WARM WATER AQUACULTURE BUILDING IMPROVEMENT PROJECT

LOGAN FISH HATCHERY

DIVISION OF WILDLIFE RESOURCES

REVIEWED FOR CODE COMPLIANCE
Thomas W Peterson
12/14/2023
DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT

State of Utah–Department of Administrative Services

DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT

4315 South 2700 West, Floor 3/Taylorsville, Utah 84129–2128

DFCM PROJECT NO. 20467250

October 9, 2023

STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS

STANDARD DRAWINGS

See Utah APWA Manual of Standard Plans, 2017 Edition, as amended.

STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

See Utah APWA Manual of Standard Specifications, 2017 Edition, as amended.

UTAH DNR WILDLIFE RESOURCES

DFCM Code Compliance Officer

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

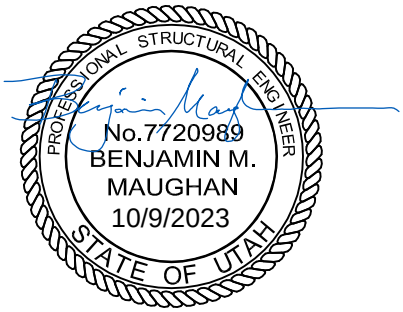
TABLE OF CONTENTS

Forsgren Associates, Inc.

McMillen Engineering, Inc.

Design West Architects

McMillen Engineering, Inc.



Forsgren Associates

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

TABLE OF CONTENTS - PROVISIONAL SPECIFICATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SUMMARY OF WORK

Background: The Logan Fisheries Experiment Station (FES) was created in the early 1960s to provide technical development and extension support for the Utah state fish culture program and to assist in prevention of the spread of fish pathogens in Utah. The logan fish hatchery also supports the culture of many fish species for cool and warm water fishing throughout the state. The FES has seen low triploid survival rates with the walleye program and as such desires to construct a facility which will provide more control over the incubation, rearing, and triploiding processes for various programs and species. The proposed process systems for the Warm Water Aquaculture Building (WWAB) will be used to hatch and raise wiper and walleye initially but may eventually include striped bass (wiper), walleye, saugeye, channel catfish, crappie, blue gill, largemouth bass, and tiger musky.

The project generally includes site preparation activities, construction of the underground utility services and water management systems, construction of the warm water aquaculture building and adjacent concrete pavements, and construction of the extended-stay trailer sites and asphalt access roadway.

This project construction phase will generally be completed under the following work tasks:

1. Backfill the existing ditch from Well No. 4 to the bank of the slough and remove all surface vegetation and soft soils and fill with suitable structural fill material as per the requirements and recommendations of the geotechnical report.

2. Relocate the existing fire hydrant and construct "East-side" discharge/runoff water management system (west-side system constructed under prior contract work).

3. Construct the underground utility services to the Warm Water Aquaculture Building including natural gas, primary power, telecom, and oxygen supply line.

4. Construct the Warm Water Aquaculture Building and all appurtenant facilities therein and those attached thereto.

5. Construct Portland cement concrete driveways/access pavements outside of and adjacent to the Warm Water Aquaculture Building.

6. Construct extended-stay trailer (RV) sites including yard hydrant and power pedestal, sewer hookup assembly, water service lines, sewer service lines, and asphalt parking pad and gravel roadway/parking access.

7. Construct asphalt pavement from the existing FES access roadway to the warm water aquaculture building.

8. Install the Owner-provided Hyperfusion "ILS50" degassing unit in the existing hatchery building including the pressure booster pumps, flow mixing vault and the pressure sustaining valve assemblies downstream of the Hyperfusion unit.

The Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work necessary and prudent to construct the project complete as to form and function.

Contractor shall guarantee that materials shall be of the best quality, that work shall be completed in a neat and workmanlike manner, that equipment will be installed in a first class manner, and that all aspects

of the project will be delivered in good working order complete and perfect in every respect and that all systems and materials necessary to make the project a complete operating utility as contemplated by the above description of the project is included in the Contract price.

The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating their work with Logan Fish Hatchery personnel during and throughout the construction proceedings.

1.02 WORK BY OWNER AND BY OTHERS

Other work anticipated to be performed at the site by the Owner, DFCM or by others prior to, during, and in sequence with scheduled performance of the Work under these Contract Documents is as follows:

A. To Be Determined.

1.03 WORK SEQUENCE

A. See Section 01 31 00 – “Coordination and Sequencing.”

B. Provisions of Section 01 30 00 – “Submittal Procedure” shall be followed for all submittals.

1.04 ANTIQUITIES AND ARCHEOLOGICAL FINDINGS

A. All fossils, coins, articles of value or antiquity, structures, or other remains or relics of geological or archeological interest discovered on or in the area of the work site are and will remain the absolute property of the Owner.

B. Contractor shall take all reasonable precautions to prevent unauthorized removal of or damage to any such discovery. Contractor shall inform the Owner immediately upon discovery.

C. Contractor shall obtain and comply with the Owner's instructions for removal and disposal of the discovery.

1.05 PERMITS

The Contractor is responsible to obtain all required licenses and permits applicable to this project. Contractor shall also subject to the conditions of all permits and agreements between the Owner, Agency, and the permitting authorities.

A. If Contractor discovers any previously unknown historic or archeological remains while accomplishing the activity authorized by this permit, Contractor must immediately notify Owner of what has been found.

B. Allow representatives from Utah Division of Facilities and Construction Management, Utah Department of Wildlife Resources, and Utah Division of Water Resources to inspect the authorized activity at any time deemed necessary to ensure that Work is being or has been accomplished in accordance with the terms and conditions of the permit.

C. Employ construction best management practices (BMPs) on-site to prevent degradation to on-site and off-site waters of the United States. Methods shall include the use of appropriate measures to intercept and capture sediment prior to entering waters of the U.S., as well as erosion control measures along the perimeter of all work areas to prevent the displacement of fill material. All BMPs shall be in place prior to initiation of any construction activities and shall remain until construction activities are completed.

D. Maintain erosion control methods until all on-site soils are stabilized.

E. Construction machinery used for the Work should be clean and free of all deleterious materials in order to prevent the possible transfer of aquatic invasive species.

F. Appropriate Best Management Practices (BMPs) shall be incorporated to minimize the erosion-sediment and nutrient load to any adjacent waters during project construction.

G. Refueling equipment and storage of lubricants and fuels will occur at designated staging areas and in state approved containers. The storage and refueling areas will be at least 500 feet from the edge of the nearest waterbody (including wetlands). Utah Annotated Code 19-5-114 requires that any spill or discharge of oil or other substances which may cause pollution to waters of the State, including wetlands, must be immediately reported to the Utah DEQ Spill Hotline at (801) 536-4123, a 24-hour phone number.

1.06 STORMWATER AND EROSION CONTROL

A. Prior to initiation of any construction activities Contractor shall construct appropriate Best Management Practices (BMPs) on-site to prevent degradation to on-site and off-site surface and groundwater. Methods shall include the use of appropriate measures to intercept and capture sediment prior to entering such waters as well as erosion control measures along the perimeter of all work areas to prevent the displacement of fill material. All BMPs shall be in their proper place prior to the initiation of any construction activities and shall remain until construction activities are completed. Contractor shall maintain erosion control methods until all on-site soils are Stabilized.

1.07 PRE- AND POST-CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS

A. The Contractor shall video and/or photograph the project and provide copies of the pre—construction video and/or photography at least three (3) days prior to the start of construction documenting the condition of the project site including, but not limited to, construction accesses, staging areas, signage, structure, beachfront grades/slopes/surface, and vegetation.

B. Contractor shall also video and/or photograph the completed project and provide copies of the post-construction video and/or photography within 14-days of construction completion documenting the work completed including, but not limited to, restored staging areas, replaced signage, structures, restored beachfront surface, and vegetation removed below the high-water mark. The camera positions and view angles of post-construction photographs shall be identified on a map, aerial photo, or project drawing.

~ END OF SECTION ~

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

DIVISION OF
FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION &
MANAGEMENT

4110 State Office Building
Salt Lake City, Utah 84114
Phone: (801) 538-3018
Website: http://dfcm.utah.gov/

Special Inspection, Material Testing & Structural Observation Items Required by Chapter 17 of the 2015 IBC

Indicate items requiring special inspection, structural testing, or structural observations by checking the appropriate box. All items not requiring inspection/testing should be removed from the form. For items requiring continuous inspection, a special inspector must be present onsite during the performance of that task. In most cases "periodic" inspections/tests shall be performed prior to commencing the task, intermittently during the task, and at the completion of the task. The "Detailed Instructions & Frequency" provides a description of the presumed requirements for tasks requiring "periodic" inspections. The design professional in responsible charge should revise the requirements as needed on a project-specific basis.

FABRICATORS (IBC 1704.2.5 & 1705.10)

☒ Approved Fabricator	Yes	~~No~~

Fabricators Name:	Please see DFCM Approved Fabricator's List
Fabricators plant location	

STEEL CONSTRUCTION OTHER THAN STRUCTURAL STEEL (IBC 1705.2)

Item			*Detailed Instructions and Frequencies*
STEEL ROOF AND FLOOR DECKS (IBC 1705.2.2; Section 6.1 of SDI QA/QC - 2011):			
Material verification of cold-formed steel deck	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	Confirm that identification markings are provided to conform to ASTM standards specified on construction documents.
Floor and roof deck welds	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	Visual inspection is required to confirm that weld meets acceptance criteria of AWS D1.3 and SDI C, SDI NC, SDI RD and manufacturer's instructions.
Floor and roof mechanical fasteners	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	Visual inspection to confirm fasteners are installed per SDI C, SDI NC, SDI RD and manufacturer's instructions.
OPEN-WEB STEEL JOISTS AND JOIST GIRDERS (IBC TABLE 1705.2.3):			
End connections – welded or bolted	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	Visual inspection to confirm that end connections conform to the approved plans and shop drawings.
Bridging – horizontal or diagonal	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	Visual inspection to confirm that bridging is provided per the approved plans and shop drawings.
COLD-FORMED STEEL CONSTRUCTION (IBC 1705.2.2.1.1, 1705.10.3, and 1705.11.3):			
Wind-force-resisting systems or seismic-force-resisting systems	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	Periodic inspections of welding operations. If fastener spacing is < 4"o.c.: Verify that proper screw attachment, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of shear walls, diaphragms, drag struts, braces, shear panels and holdowns has occurred. Performed by code inspection firm.
Cold-formed steel special bolted moment frame	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	Visual inspections during installation cold-formed bolted moment frames located in Seismic Design Category 'D-F'.

DIVISION OF
FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION &
MANAGEMENT

4110 State Office Building
Salt Lake City, Utah 84114
Phone: (801) 538-3018
Website: http://dfcm.utah.gov/

CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION (IBC 1705.3 & 1705.12.1)

Item			*Detailed Instructions and Frequencies*
Reinforcing steel, including prestressing tendons	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	Verify prior to placing concrete that reinforcing is of specified type, grade and size; that it is free of oil, dirt and rust; that it is located and spaced properly; that hooks, bends, ties, stirrups and supplemental reinforcement are placed correctly; that lap lengths, stagger and offsets are provided; and that all mechanical connections are installed per the manufacturer's instructions and/or evaluation report.
Welding of reinforcing steel	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	Visually inspect all welds and also verify weldability of reinforcing steel based upon carbon equivalent and in accordance with AWS D1.4.
Cast-in bolts & embeds	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	Inspection of anchors or embeds cast in concrete is required when allowable loads have been increased or where strength design is used.
Post-installed anchors or dowels	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	All post-installed anchors/dowels shall be specially inspected as required by the approved ICC-ES report. Horizontally or upwardly inclined anchors that resist sustained tension loads require continuous inspection and approved installers.
Use of required mix design	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	Verify that all mixes used comply with the approved construction documents; ACI 318: Ch. 19, 26.4.3, 26.4.4; and IBC 1904.1, 1904.2, 1908.2, 1908.3.

Concrete sampling for strength tests, slump, air content, and temperature	☒ Continuous	☐ Periodic	As required on-site prior to placement.
Concrete & shotcrete placement	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	
Curing temperature and techniques	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	Verify that the ambient temperature for concrete is kept at > 50°F for at least 7 days after placement. High-early-strength concrete shall be kept at > 50°F for at least 3 days. Accelerated curing methods may be used (see ACI 318: 26.4.7-26.4.9). The ambient temperature for shotcrete shall be > 40°F for the same period of time as noted for concrete. Shotcrete shall be kept continuously moist for at least 24 hours after shotcreting. All concrete materials, reinforcement, forms, fillers, and ground shall be free from frost. In hot weather conditions ensure that appropriate measures are taken to avoid plastic shrinkage cracking and that the specified water/cement ratio is not exceeded.
Strength verification	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	Verify that adequate strength has been achieved prior to the removal of shores and forms or the stressing of post-tensioned tendons.
Formwork	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	Verify that the forms are placed plumb and conform to the shapes, lines, and dimensions of the members as required by the approved construction documents.

DIVISION OF
FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION &
MANAGEMENT

4110 State Office Building
Salt Lake City, Utah 84114
Phone: (801) 538-3018
Website: http://dfcm.utah.gov/

MASONRY CONSTRUCTION (IBC 1705.4)

Item			*Detailed Instructions and Frequencies*
PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION (ARTICLE 3.1.1, TMS-402/ACI 530.1-13):			
Review material certificates, mix designs, test results and construction procedures	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	Verify that materials conform to the requirements of the approved construction documents. Mix design, test results, material certificates, and construction procedures should be submitted for review. Mortar mix designs shall conform to ASTM C 270 while grout shall conform to ASTM C 476. Material certificates shall be provided for the following: reinforcement; anchors, ties, fasteners, and metal accessories; masonry units; mortar and grout materials. Construction procedures for cold-weather or hot-weather construction shall be reviewed.
AS CONSTRUCTION BEGINS (TABLE 3.1.2, TMS-402/ACI 530-13):			
Proportions of site-prepared mortar	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	Verify that mortar is of the type and color specified on the construction documents, that it conforms to ASTM C 270, and that it is mixed in accordance with Article 2.6 A of TMS-602.
Construction of mortar joints	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	Verify that mortar joints comply with Article 3.3 B of TMS-602.
Grade and size of prestressing tendons and anchorages	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	Verify that prestressing tendons comply with Article 2.4 B of TMS-602 and that anchorages, couplers, and end blocks comply with Article 2.4 H.
Location of reinforcement, connectors, and prestressing tendons and anchorages	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	Verify that reinforcement is placed in accordance with Article 3.4 of TMS-602. Prestressing tendons shall be placed per Article 3.6 A.
Prestressing technique	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	Verify that prestressing technique complies with Article 3.6 B of TMS-602.
Properties of thin-bed mortar for AAC masonry	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	Verify that mortar complies with Article 2.1 C of TMS-602.
PRIOR TO GROUTING (TABLE 3.1.2, TMS-402/ACI 530-13):			
Grout space	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	Verify that grout space is free of mortar droppings, debris, loose aggregate, and other deleterious materials and that cleanouts are provided per Article 3.2 D and 3.2 F of TMS-602. *Continuous inspection is required for Risk Category IV buildings.*
Grade, type, and size of reinforcement and anchor bolts, and prestressing tendons and anchorages	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	Verify that reinforcement, joint reinforcement, wall ties, anchor bolts and veneer anchors comply with the approved construction documents and Section 1.6 of TMS 402.
Placement of reinforcement, connectors, and prestressing tendons and anchorages	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	Verify that reinforcement, joint reinforcement, wall ties, anchor bolts and veneer anchors are installed in accordance with the approved construction documents and Articles 3.2 E, 3.4, and 3.6 A of TMS 602. *Continuous inspection is required for Risk Category IV buildings.*
Proportions of site-prepared grout and prestressing grout for bonded tendons	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	Verify that grout is proportioned per ASTM C 476 and has a slump between 8-11 inches. Self-consolidated grout shall not be proportioned onsite. (see Articles 2.6 B and 2.4 G.1.b of TMS 602.)

DIVISION OF
FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION &
MANAGEMENT

4110 State Office Building
Salt Lake City, Utah 84114
Phone: (801) 538-3018
Website: http://dfcm.utah.gov/

			Continuous inspection is required for Risk Category IV buildings.
Construction of mortar joints	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	Verify that mortar joints are placed in accordance with Article 3.3 B of TMS 602.
DURING MASONRY CONSTRUCTION (TABLE 3.1.2, TMS-402/ACI 530-13):			
Size and location of structural elements	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	Verify the locations of structural elements with respect to the approved plans and confirm that tolerances meet the requirements of Article 3.3 F of TMS 602.
Type, size, and location of anchors, including other details of anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames, or other construction.	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	Verify that correct anchorages and connections are provided per the approved plans and Sections 1.16.4.3 and 1.17.1 of TMS 402. *Continuous inspection is required for Risk Category IV buildings.*
Welding of reinforcement	☒ Continuous	☐ Periodic	
Preparation, construction, and protection of masonry during cold weather (<40°F) or hot weather (>90°F).	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	Verify that cold-weather construction is performed in accordance with Article 1.8 C of TMS 602 and hot weather construction per Article 1.8 D of TMS 602.
Application and measurement of prestressing force	☒ Continuous	☐ Periodic	
Placement of grout and prestressing grout for bonded tendons is in compliance	☒ Continuous	☐ Periodic	
Placement of AAC masonry units and construction of thin-bed mortar joints	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	Verify that mortar is placed in accordance with Article 3.3 B.8 of TMS-602.
Observation of grout specimens, mortar specimens, and/or prisms	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	Confirm that specimens/prisms are performed as required by Article 1.4 of TMS-602. *Continuous inspection is required for Risk Category IV buildings.*
MINIMUM TESTING:			
Verification of Slump Flow and Visual Stability Index (VSI) for self-consolidating grout	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	Compressive strength tests should be performed in accordance with ASTM C 1019 for slump flow and ASTM C 1611 for VSI.
Verification of f'_m and f'_{AAC}	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	Determine the compressive strength for each wythe by the "unit strength method" or by the "prism test method" as specified in Article 1.4 B of TMS 602 prior to construction. *For Risk Category IV buildings this should be verified at every 5,000ft² of construction.*
Verification of proportions of materials in premixed or pre-blended mortar and grout	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	Verify that proportions for mortar meet ASTM C 270 and proportions for grout meet ASTM C 476. This applies to *Risk Category IV buildings only.*

SOILS CONSTRUCTION (IBC 1705.6)

Item			*Detailed Instructions and Frequencies*
Verify subgrade is adequate to achieve design bearing capacity	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	Prior to placement of concrete.
Verify excavations extend to proper depth and material	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	Prior to placement of compacted fill or concrete.

DIVISION OF
FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION &
MANAGEMENT

4110 State Office Building
Salt Lake City, Utah 84114
Phone: (801) 538-3018
Website: http://dfcm.utah.gov/

Verify that subgrade has been appropriately prepared prior to placing compacted fill	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	Prior to placement of compacted fill.
Perform classification and testing of compacted fill materials	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	All materials shall be checked at each lift for proper classifications and gradations not less than once for each 10,000ft² of surface area.

MECHANICAL & ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS (IBC 1705.12.4, 1705.12.6 & 1705.13.2)

- *Only required for buildings located within Seismic Design Category C, D, E, or F.*

Item			*Detailed Instructions and Frequencies*
Anchorage of emergency or standby power systems	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	Verify that anchorage complies with approved construction documents. ***Performed by code inspection firm.***

MISCELLANEOUS AREAS

- *These inspections may be recommended by the Architect/Engineer and are to be approved by DFCM.*

Item			*Detailed Instructions and Frequencies*
Soil backfill (specify locations and frequency)	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	As per APWA requirements; gabion wall backfills
Soils for curb and gutter (specify locations and frequency)	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	As per APWA requirements, North Day Use Area
Soils for parking lots (specify locations and frequency)	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	As per APWA requirements, North Day Use Area
Soils for utility trench backfill	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	As per APWA requirements, see construction plans for locations
Concrete testing for slab on grade sidewalks and drive approaches (specify locations and frequency)	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	As per APWA requirements, at time of placement
Asphalt testing (specify locations and frequency)	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	As per APWA requirements, at time of placement

Special Inspectors Shall:

- Be approved by the Building Official prior to performing any duties;
- Provide proof of licensure as a special inspector by the State of Utah for each type of inspection;
- Inspection reports are to meet the requirements of IBC 1704.2.4 and DFCM standards;
- Inspection reports are to be submitted to the code consultant, architect, DFCM project manager, and the State of Utah Building Official within 48 hours of performing inspections;
- A final inspection report shall be submitted following completion of the project documenting the types of special inspections performed and a statement indicating that the structure is in compliance with the approved construction documents and applicable codes (see IBC 1704.2.4).

Last Revised: 10/2016

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

COORDINATION AND SEQUENCING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 COORDINATION AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Coordinate with DFCM, Owner and Engineer Work by Owner and Work by Others: See Section 01 01 00 – "Summary of Work" and the Drawings for coordination of anticipated work, if any. Coordinate Contractor's Work with Engineer.

B. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and completion of various elements of the Project to ensure efficient and orderly sequencing of interdependent construction elements.

1.02 SEQUENCE OF WORK

A. Include the milestones and sequences of Work indicated for the Project as a part of the construction schedule submitted in the Bid Proposal. Work shall be constructed and/or performed in stages to allow for inspection by respective regulatory agencies.

1.03 FACILITIES AND PROPERTIES

A. After the Effective Date of the Notice to Proceed and before Work at site is commenced, Contractor, Engineer, and Owner will make a thorough examination of pre-existing conditions including existing buildings, structures, public and private access roads, and other improvements on and in the vicinity of the Work, as applicable, which might be impacted, damaged, or otherwise affected by construction operations.

B. Periodic reexamination shall be jointly performed to include, but is not limited to, cracks in structures, settlement, leakage, road surfaces damage and similar conditions.

1.04 SAFETY AND HEALTH

A. Contractor shall comply with the methods and procedures required by 29 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), and with other 1926 Subpart C, federal, state and local health and safety laws, rules and requirements for the duration of the Work.

B. Contractor shall assume responsibility for every aspect of Health and Safety on the jobsite, including the health and safety of Sub-Contractors, suppliers, and other persons on the job site; and, shall employ additional health and safety measures as necessary, for workers in accordance with OSHA guidelines.

C. Contractor shall transmit copies of reports and other documents related to accidents or injuries encountered during construction to Owner and Engineer.

~ END OF SECTION ~

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 QUALITY CONTROL AND CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

A. Contractor shall monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to complete the Work as specified.

B. Contractor shall comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, including installation, maintenance, and removal (if applicable) of temporary or permanent facilities, structures, equipment, or other Work-related appurtenances.

C. Contractor shall comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the Work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.

E. Contractor shall secure products (permanent and/or temporary) in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stress, vibration, physical distortion, or disfigurement in accordance with Federal, State, and/or manufacturer's specifications.

1.02 WORKMANSHIP

A. The Contractor shall be skilled and regularly engaged in the general class and type of work called for in the project plans and specifications and shall execute the Work in a good and workmanlike manner and that the work be completed in accordance with the true intent and purpose of the same.

B. Contractor shall ensure that Work is performed by persons qualified to produce the required outcome and understand the intent of the Work.

C. Work shall be completed in accordance with all laws, ordinances, building codes, rules and regulations applying to the work, including, but not limited to, the Americans with Disabilities Act, environmental regulations, and the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, as amended.

D. Contractor shall have control over, and be solely responsible for, all means, methods and sequences for performing the work.

E. The Contractor shall assume sole and complete responsibility for jobsite conditions during the course of construction of this project, including safety of all persons and property; this requirement shall apply continuously and not be limited to normal working hours; and the Contractor shall defend, indemnify, and hold the Owner and Engineer harmless from any and all liability, real or alleged, in connect/on with the performance of work on this project, excepting for liability arising from the sole negligence of the Owner or the Engineer.

~ END OF SECTION ~

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ABBREVIATIONS AND REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Wherever in these Specifications references are made to the standards, specifications, or other published data of the various national, regional, or local organizations, such organizations may be referred to by their acronyms or abbreviations only. As a guide to the user of these Specifications, the following acronyms or abbreviations, which may appear herein, shall have the meanings indicated below.

1.2 DEFINITIONS OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

AAR	Association of American Railroads
AASHTO	American Association of the State Highway and Transportation Officials
ACI	American Concrete Institute
ADC	Air Diffusion Council
AGA	American Gas Association
AGC	Associated General Contractors
AGMA	American Gear Manufacturers Association
AI	The Asphalt Institute
AIA	American Institute of Architects
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association
ANSI	American National Standards Institute, Inc.
APWA	American Public Works Association
ARI	Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASPE	American Society of Plumbing Engineers
ASQC	American Society of Quality Control
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineers
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
AWS	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Water Works Association
BLM	Bureau of Land Management (U.S. Department of Interior)
CDA	Copper Development Association
CEMA	Conveyor Equipment Manufacturer's Association
CGA	Compressed Gas Association
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturer's Institute
CMA	Concrete Masonry Association
CS	Commercial Standard of NBS (U.S. Dept. of Commerce)
CTI	Cooling Tower Institute
DIP	Ductile Iron Pipe
EIA	Electronic Industries Association
EPA	U. S. Environmental Protection Agency
ETL	Electrical Test Laboratories
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Administration
FERC	Federal Energy Regulatory Commission

FS	Forest Service (U.S. Department of Agriculture)
FWS	Fish and Wildlife Service
GI	Galvanized Iron
IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials
ID	Inside Diameter
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
IES	Illuminating Engineering Society
IMC	International Mechanical Code
IME	Institute of Makers of Explosives
IPC	International Plumbing Code
ISA	Instrument Society of America
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturer's Association
NACE	National Association of Corrosion Engineers
NBS	National Bureau of Standards
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
NEC	National Electrical Code
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
NFGC	National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
NFPA	National Forest Products Association
NRCS	Natural Resources Conservation Service (U.S. Department of Agriculture) (formerly SCS)
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation
OD	Outside Diameter
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
PCA	Portland Cement Association
PDI	Plumbing and Drainage Institute
PE	Polyethylene
PVC	Polyvinyl Chloride
RWMA	Resistance Welder Manufacturer's Association
SAE	Society of Automotive Engineers
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor’s National Association
SSPWC	Standard Specification for Public Works Construction
UBC	Uniform Building Code
UL	Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
UMC	Uniform Mechanical Code
UPC	Uniform Plumbing Code
UPRR	Union Pacific Railroad
USDARD	Rural Development (U.S. Department of Agriculture) (formerly Farmers Home Administration)
WCRSI	Western Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
WRI	Wire Reinforcement Institute, Inc.
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association.

PART 2 - REFERENCED WORKS, CODES AND STANDARDS

Whenever references to specifications, codes, standards and other publications are made to these Specifications, the following rules shall apply:

2.1 TITLES OF SECTIONS AND PARAGRAPHS

Titles of sections and/or paragraphs shown in these Specifications are for convenience of reference only, and do not form a part of the Specification.

2.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Whenever references in these specifications are made to published specifications, codes, standards, or other requirements, it shall be understood that unless a date is specified, only the latest edition of these specifications, codes, and/or standards which have been published as of the date that the work is advertised for bids, shall apply; except to the extent that said standards or requirements may be in conflict with applicable laws, ordinances, or governing codes. No requirements set forth herein or shown on the Drawings shall be waived because of any provision of, or omission from, said standards or requirements.

2.3 SPECIALISTS AND SPECIAL ASSIGNEMENTS

In certain instances, specification text requires (or implies) that specific work is to be assigned to specialists or expert entities, who must be engaged for the performance of that work. Such direction shall be recognized as special requirements and is not intended to interfere with local union jurisdiction settlements and similar conventions. Such assignments are intended to establish which party or entity involved in a specific unit of work is recognized as "expert" and qualified for the assignment of the work. Nevertheless, the final responsibility for fulfilling this assignment remains with the Contractor.

2.4 BUILDING CODES

Reference herein to "Building Code" shall mean the Uniform Building Code issued by the International Conference of Building Officials (ICBO). The latest edition of the code as approved and used by the local agency as of the date of award, as adopted by the agency having jurisdiction, shall apply to the work herein, including all addenda, modifications, amendments, or other lawful changes thereto.

2.5 OSHA

OSHA REGULATIONS - References herein to "OSHA Regulations for Construction" shall mean Title 29, Part 1926, Construction Safety and Health Regulations, Code of Federal Regulations (OSHA), including all changes and amendments thereto.

OSHA STANDARDS - References herein to "OSHA Standards" shall mean Title 29, Part 1910, Occupational Safety and Health Standards of the U.S. Code of Federal Regulations, including all changes and amendments thereto.

2.6 DOT STANDARDS/SPECIFICATIONS

References to "State DOT Specifications" or "State DOT Requirements" shall mean the Specifications for Excavation on State Highway Right-of-Way and/or Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, including all amendments thereto, issued by the State agency responsible for highways wherein the Contract is located and any other written requirements or provisions issued by that agency which are contained in these Contract Documents.

2.7 FEDERAL PIPELINE SAFETY STANDARDS

Reference to "Federal Pipeline Safety Standards" shall mean Title 29, Parts 191 and 192, Federal Pipeline Safety Minimum Standards, U.S. Code of Federal Regulations including all changes and amendments thereto.

2.8 STATE GAS PIPELINE SAFETY STANDARDS

References to "State Gas Pipeline Safety Standards" shall mean the appropriate section/s of the legal code or regulations adopted in the State wherein the work is located, including all changes and amendments thereto.

PART 3 - STANDARDS IMPOSED BY OTHER AGENCIES OR ORGANIZATIONS

3.1 PROPERTY BELONGING TO OTHER AGENCIES OR ORGANIZATIONS

Construction may occur on property owned or administered by agencies or organizations other than the Owner, such as federal and/or state departments of transportation, the U. S. Forest Service, the U. S. Bureau of Land Management, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife, counties, canal companies, irrigation companies, utility companies, other federal and state agencies, municipal governments, etc. Work which is to take place on such property may be required to be in accordance with special construction requirements of that agency or organization as well as these specifications.

3.2 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION AND SPECIFICATIONS

Information will be provided on the plans to indicate areas of the Work which fall on property owned or administered by agencies and organizations other than the Owner. Specifications from agencies which are affected by the work will be provided in the Appendix to the Contract Documents. Those specifications provided in the Appendix shall be considered part of the Contract Documents and the Contractor shall include sufficient compensation in its bid to cover the work required for compliance thereto.

PART 4 - CONFLICTS

In case of conflict between codes, reference standards, Drawings and the other Contract Document, the most stringent requirements shall govern. All conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer for clarification and directions prior to ordering or providing any materials or labor required therefrom. The Contractor shall assume the most stringent requirements apply when preparing bids for this Contract.

END OF SECTION

REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TITLES OF SECTIONS AND PARAGRAPHS. Captions accompanying Specifications sections and paragraphs are for convenience of reference only, and do not form a part of the Specification.

B. APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS. Whenever in these specifications references are made to published specifications, codes, standards, or other requirements, it shall be understood that wherever no date is specified, only the latest specifications, standards or requirements of the respective issuing agencies which have been published as of the date that the work is advertised for bids, shall apply; except to the extent that said standards or requirements may be in conflict with applicable laws, ordinances, or governing codes. No requirements set forth herein or shown on the drawings shall be waived because of any provision of, or omission from, said standards or requirements.

C. SPECIALISTS, ASSIGNMENTS. In certain instances, specifications test requires (or implies) that specific work is to be assigned to specialists or expert entities, who must be engaged for the performance of that work. Such assignments shall be recognized as special requirements and shall not be interpreted so as to conflict with the enforcement of building codes and similar regulations governing the work; also they are not intended to interfere with local union jurisdiction settlements and similar conventions. Such assignments are intended to establish which party or entity involved in a specific unit of work is recognized as "expert" for the indicated construction processes or operations. Nevertheless, the final responsibility for fulfillment of the entire set of contract requirements remains with CONTRACTOR.

1.2 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of other requirements of the specifications, all work specified herein shall conform to or exceed the requirements of all applicable codes and the applicable requirements of the contract documents to the extent that the provisions of such documents are not in conflict with the requirements of these Specifications nor the applicable codes.

B. The latest edition of the code as approved and used by the local agency as of the date of award, as adopted by the agency having jurisdiction, shall apply to the work herein, including all addenda, modifications, amendments, or other lawful changes thereto.

C. In case of conflict between codes, reference standards, drawings and the other Contract Document, the most stringent requirements shall govern. All conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the ENGINEER for clarification and directions prior to ordering or providing any materials or labor. CONTRACTOR shall bid the most stringent requirements.

D. APPLICABLE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS. CONTRACTOR shall construct the work specified herein in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and the referenced portions of those referenced codes, standards, and specifications listed herein; except, that wherever references to "Standard Specifications" are made, the provisions therein for measurement and payment shall not apply.

E. References in the Contract Documents to "Standard Specifications" shall mean the Contract Documents including all current supplements, addenda, and revisions thereof.

F. References herein to "OSHA Regulations for Construction" shall mean Title 29, Part 1926, Construction Safety and Health Regulations, Code of Federal Regulations (OSHA), including all changes and amendments thereto.

G. References herein to "OSHA Standards" shall mean Title 29, Part 1910, Occupational Safety and Health Standards, Code of Federal Regulations (OSHA), including changes and amendments thereto.

H. UTAH DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY. Wells, tanks, pumping stations and culinary water pipelines shall conform to the requirements of Utah Administrative Code Rule R 309. Water and sewer pipeline installation shall conform to the requirements of Utah Administrative Code Rule R 317-3-2.9 “Protection of Water Supplies” for horizontal and vertical separation.

I. UTAH DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (UDOT) REQUIREMENTS. CONTRACTOR's work on UDOT property or right-of-way shall conform to UDOT’s latest edition of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

J. U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEER’S REQUIREMENTS. CONTRACTOR's work shall conform to C.O.E. Specifications in accordance with Section 404 of the Clean Water Act for excavation in wetlands.

K. Reference herein to APWA shall mean the latest edition of the “Manual of Standard Specifications” and “Manual of Standard Plans" as prepared by the American Public Works Association and the Associated General Contractors of America.

L. All provisions of the Manual of Standard Specifications, 2017 Edition and Manual of Standard Plans, 2017 Edition both published by the Utah Chapter of the American Public Works Association are hereby made a part of the Contract Documents by reference. The publications may be purchased separately from the Utah Technology Transfer Center, Utah State University 8205 Old Main Hill, Logan UT 84322-8205. Any conflicts, between the technical specifications, drawings, and other provisions or documents contained in the Contract Form or Contract Documents versus provisions contained in the Manual of Standard Specifications, 2017 Edition and Manual of Standard Plans, 2017 Edition published by the Utah Chapter of the American Public Works Association, shall be resolved with the Owner and Engineer in favor of the technical specifications, drawing, and provisions contained in the Contract form or Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Submittal procedures
B. Shop drawings and samples
C. Administrative submittals
D. Certificates
E. Test reports
F. Quality control submittals
G. Contract closeout submittals

1.2 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Timeline: Schedule and make submissions in accordance with requirements of individual Specification section and in such sequence as to cause no delay in Work or in work of other Contractor's.

B. Identification of Submittals:
1. Complete, sign, and transmit with each Submittal package, one transmittal of Contractor's Submittal Form as provided at preconstruction conference.
2. Identify each Submittal with the following numbering and tracking system:
    a. Sequentially number each Submittal.
    b. Resubmissions of a Submittal will have original number with sequential alphabetic suffix.
3. Format: Orderly, indexed with labeled tab dividers.
4. Show date of submission.
5. Show Project title and Owner's contract identification and contract number.
6. Show names of Contractor, Subcontractor or Supplier, and manufacturer as appropriate.
7. Identify, as applicable, Contract Document section and paragraph to which Submittal applies.
8. Identify Submittal type; submit only one type in each Submittal package.
9. Identify and indicate each deviation or variation from Contract Documents. Identify system limitations which may be detrimental to successful performance of completed Work.

C. Copies:
1. Contractor shall determine, with Engineer, an acceptable method of submitting hard copies and electronic copies prior to issuance of submittals.
1. Hard copies:
    a. Six (6) unless otherwise specified in individual sections.
2. Electronic copies:
    a. Acceptable electronic media, in order of preference, include two (2) copies of compact discs (CDs) or digital video disc (DVD). Electronic file submissions may be accepted via email depending on file size limitations. Alternatively, files may be transmitted electronically via FTP or share files.
    b. All files and plans should be submitted in Adobe PDF (.pdf) format. Please convert documents to PDF directly from work processing wherever possible. If it is necessary to scan a paper copy to PDF, please make sure you enable Optical Character Recognition (OCR) in the scanning program; this will make the PDF document searchable. Photographs may be submitted in JPEG (.jpg) format.

c. All file names should be descriptive of the document contents.

3. Samples:
   a. Two (2), unless otherwise specified in individual Specification sections.
   b. Contractor is responsible for safe and proper delivery of samples and shall prepay cartage charges.

D. Resubmissions: Clearly identify each correction or change made.

E. Incomplete Submittal Submissions:
1. Engineer will return the entire Submittal for Contractor's revision/correction and resubmission.
2. Submittals which do not clearly bear Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certification that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction Work, and coordination of information is in accordance with requirements of the Work and Contract Documents will be returned to Contractor unreviewed.

F. Non-specified Submissions: Submissions not required under these Contract Documents will not be reviewed or processed.

G. Engineer's Review: Engineer will act upon Contractor's Submittal and transmit response to Contractor not later than 30 days after receipt excluding delivery time to and from Contractor, unless otherwise specified. Resubmittals will be subject to the same review time.

H. Schedule Delays:
1. No adjustment of Contract Times or Price will be allowed due to Engineer's review of Submittals, unless all of the following criteria are met:
   a. Contractor has notified Engineer in writing that timely review of Submittal in question is critical to progress of Work, and has received Engineer's written acceptance to reflect such on current accepted submission and progress schedule. Written agreement by Engineer to reduce Submittal review time will be made only for unusual and Contractor-justified reasons. Acceptance of a progress schedule containing Submittal review times less than specified or less than agreed to in writing by Engineer will not constitute Engineer's acceptance of the review times.
   b. Engineer has failed to review and return first submission of a Submittal within agreed time indicated and accepted by Engineer.
2. No adjustment of Contract Times or Price will be allowed due to delays in progress of Work caused by rejection and subsequent resubmission of Submittals, including multiple resubmissions.

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SAMPLES

A. Description: Reference General Conditions article 6.17- "Shop Drawings and Samples".

B. Excessive Shop Drawing Review: One resubmission of Shop Drawings will be performed by Engineer, as appropriate, at no cost to Contractor. Subsequent additional resubmissions of that Shop Drawing will be reviewed by Engineer; however Engineer will document work hours required to perform such additional review(s) and will report these costs to Owner. Contractor shall reimburse Owner for these costs.

C. Substitute and "Or Equal" Items: Meet requirements of General Conditions article 6.05- "Substitutes and 'Or-Equals'."

D. General: Submit to Engineer as required by individual Specification sections.

E. Identify and Indicate:

1. Pertinent Drawing sheet(s) and detail number(s), products, units and assemblies, and system or equipment identification or tag numbers.
2. Critical field dimensions and relationships to other critical features of Work.
3. Samples: Source, location, date taken, and by whom.
4. Each deviation or variation from Contract Documents in accordance with General Conditions article 6.17.C.3 – "Submittal Procedures."

F. Design Data:
1. Design systems, equipment, and components, including supports and anchorages, in accordance with the provisions of the latest edition of all uniform codes, including Uniform Building Code and to withstand seismic loads in addition to other loads.
2. Provide an appropriately licensed professional engineer to perform design, oversee preparation of Shop Drawings, manufacturing, and installation, as appropriate, and to stamp and certify that Shop Drawings conform with design requirements and requirements of Laws and Regulations and governing agencies.
3. When specified, provide Project-specific information as necessary to clearly show calculations, dimensions, logic and assumptions, and referenced standards and codes upon which design is based.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE SUBMITTALS

A. Description: Submittals that are not Shop Drawings or Samples, or that do not reflect quality of product or method of construction. May include, but not limited to those Submittals identified below.

B. Schedule of Submittal Submissions:
1. Prepare and submit, preliminary list of submissions grouped by Contract Document article/paragraph number or Specification section number, with identification, numbering and tracking system as specified under Paragraph Identification of Submittals and as approved by Engineer.
2. Include only the following required submissions:
   a. Shop Drawings and Samples.
   b. Training plans.
   c. Test Procedures.
   d. Operation and maintenance manuals.
   e. Record documents.
   f. Specifically required certificates, warranties, and service agreements.

C. Applications for Payment and Schedule of Values: Meet requirements of Section 01 20 00 – "Price and Payment Procedures."

D. Construction Photographs: In accordance with Section 01 31 00 – "Coordination and Sequencing," and as may otherwise be required in the Contract Documents.

E. Schedules:
1. Progress Schedule(s): Meet the requirements of Section 01 32 00 – "Progress Schedule."
2. Schedule of Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Meet requirements of Section 01 70 00 – "Project Closeout."
3. Schedule of Training Owner's Personnel: Meet instruction requirements of Section 01 70 00 – "Project Closeout."
4. Schedule of Functional and Performance Testing and of Startup Schedule and Plan: Meet requirements of Section 01 91 00 – "Commissioning."

F. Training Materials: Meet the demonstration and instruction requirements of Section 01 70 00 – "Project Closeout."

G. Submittals Required by Laws, Regulations, and Governing Agencies:
   1. Submit promptly notifications, reports, certifications, payrolls, and otherwise as may be required, directly to the applicable federal, state, or local governing agency or their representative.
   2. Transmit to Engineer for Owner's records one copy of correspondence and transmittals (include enclosures and attachments) between Contractor and governing agency.

1.5 CERTIFICATES

A. Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance:
   1. Shall be submitted when specified in individual Specification sections or where products are specified to a recognized standard or code, submit prior to shipment of product or material to the site.
   2. Engineer may permit use of certain materials or assemblies prior to sampling and testing if accompanied by accepted certification of compliance.
   3. Shall be signed by product manufacturer certifying that materials, manufacture, and product specified conforms to or exceeds specified requirements and intent for which product will be used. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
   4. May reflect recent or previous test results on material or product but must be acceptable to Engineer.

B. Certificates of Successful Testing or Inspection: Submit when testing or inspection is required by Laws and Regulations or governing agency or specified in the individual Specification sections.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation: As required for Project Closeout.

1.6 TEST REPORTS

A. Description: Submit test reports for information for limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and design concept expressed in Contract Documents.

B. Written Test Reports of Each Test and Inspection: As a minimum, include the following:
   1. Date of test and date issued, Project title and number, testing laboratory name, address, and telephone number, and name and signature of laboratory inspector.
   2. Date and time of sampling or inspection and record of temperature and weather conditions.
   3. Identification of product and Specification section, location of Sample, test or inspection in the Project, type of inspection or test with referenced standard or code, certified results of test.
   4. Compliance with Contract Documents, and identifying corrective action necessary to bring materials and equipment into compliance.
   5. Provide an interpretation of test results, when requested by Engineer.

C. Field Samples: Provide as required by individual Specifications and as may be required by Engineer during progress of Work.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Manual: As required by DFCM and in Section 01 70 00 – "Project Closeout."

B. Statements of Qualification: Evidence of qualification, certification, or registration. As

required in these Contract Documents to verify qualifications of professional land surveyors, Engineer's, materials testing laboratories, specialty Subcontractors, trades, specialists, consultants, installers, and other professionals.

C. Plans and Methods for Groundwater Control: Written report for designing, furnishing, installing, operating, maintaining, and eventual removal of groundwater control and monitoring equipment and systems.

1.8 CONTRACT CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. General: In accordance with DFCM and Section 01 70 00 – “Project Closeout.”

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION – NOT USED

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION UTILITIES AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Temporary Utilities: Electricity, telephone service, water, and sanitary facilities.
   2. Temporary Controls: Barriers, enclosures and fencing, protection of the work, and dust and water control.
   3. Construction Facilities: Access roads, parking, progress cleaning, project signage, and temporary buildings.
   4. Safety: Overall safety for project activities

1.2 TEMPORARY ELECTRICITY

A. Provide and pay for temporary power service to all required areas including all field offices. No power service currently exists on the. Contractor shall pay all monthly service and/or power generation costs until final acceptance. If the Contractor does not wish to run a service line to the site, a generator for temporary power is acceptable.

1.3 TEMPORARY HEAT

A. Provide and pay for heat devices and heat as required to maintain specified conditions for construction operations.

1.4 TEMPORARY VENTILATION

A. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.

1.5 TEMPORARY WATER SERVICE

A. Provide, maintain, and pay for suitable quantity and quality water service for the work.

B. Water used to test, flush, and disinfect new pipelines will be provided by the Contractor until such time potable water becomes available at the site.

1.6 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures in accordance with State and Local health and sanitation requirements and regulations.

1.7 STAGING AREAS

A. A staging area has not been identified outside of easements shown on the plans. Any materials, equipment, or construction vehicles stored or used onsite shall be placed in locations that do not interfere with normal traffic or off-road accesses. If staging is to occur on private property, Engineer shall receive from the Contractor a copy of a signed agreement between the Contractor and property owner where staging is to occur prior to staging.

1.8 BARRIERS

A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas to allow for Owner's use of site, and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations.

B. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site and structures from damage.

1.9 FENCING

A. Contractor shall provide temporary construction fencing around work site(s) for public safety and protection of the work site during and throughout construction until substantial completion has been achieved, or unless otherwise directed by the Owner.

1.10 WATER CONTROL

A. Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment.

B. Protect site from puddling or running water. Provide water barriers as required to protect site from soil erosion.

1.11 DUST CONTROL

A. Provide equipment and arrange for water to adequately control dust on project site.

B. Comply with local government requirements for pollutants.

C. Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the site and adjoining paved surfaces in a dust free condition.

1.12 TRAFFIC CONTROL

A. Contractor shall provide traffic control for all phases of the project at the site.

1.13 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

A. Protect installed Work and provide special protection where specified in individual specification Sections.

B. Prohibit traffic from revegetated areas.

1.14 SECURITY

A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, and existing facilities, and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.

B. Coordinate with Owner's security program.

1.15 ACCESS ROADS

A. Maintain the existing access road to the facility in current condition.

B. Protect adjacent improvements from damage during all construction activities.

C. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before leaving the work site and entering streets.

1.16 PARKING

A. Provide temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel.

B. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off- site parking.

C. Do not allow vehicle parking on existing pavement.

D. Do not allow vehicle parking in public use areas.

1.17 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.

B. Remove waste materials, debris, and rubbish from site bi-weekly and dispose off-site.

C. **Roadway and parking areas shall be kept clean and free of excavated materials, dirt, or other debris**, and shall be washed with water regularly to keep the roadway clean and safely passable.

1.18 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

A. Remove temporary above grade or buried utilities, equipment, facilities, and materials, prior to Final Application for Payment inspection.

B. Remove underground installations to a minimum depth of 2 feet.

C. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.

D. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

1.19 SAFETY AND PROTECTION

A. Refer to DFCM requirements for responsibility of Contractor for safety and protection.

B. OSHA regulations to apply on this project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION – NOT USED

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

MOBILIZATION / DEMOBILIZATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section describes specific tasks associated with project execution and close-out in conjunction with DFCM requirements. Mobilization shall generally include preparatory work and materials necessary for obtaining clearances for the Work; moving personnel, equipment, supplies and incidentals to and from the Project Site; quality control; clean-up; temporary utilities and quarters; permits, bonds and insurance; dust abatement, storm water control, and noise abatement; waste and rubbish disposal and control; sanitation; and project close-out operations.

1.2 RELATED WORK AND REFERENCED SECTIONS

Section 01 60 00 - Protection and Restoration of Existing Improvements

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 VISUAL RECORDS

A. Visual records shall be made on professional quality, standard MP4 or similar format recording. Video's shall be labeled to indicate the area covered by the pre- and post-construction photography.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VISUAL RECORDS

A. Prior to any disturbance of the area, the Contractor shall produce photographic log of all areas, including but not limited to rights-of-way, streets and roadways, haul-roads and access routes, storage areas, construction sites, and buildings or structures, which will be, or may be, affected by the Work. Such photography will be of a quality to allow accurate determination of location, size, and condition of existing features and improvements taken prior to any occupancy or execution of Work by the Contractor.

3.2 CONNECTION LOCATION AND DOCUMENTATION

A. The Contractor shall document fitting, valve, and connection locations on the tie sheets and provide offsets from permanent fixed objects to buried installations for relocation.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PROTECTION AND RESTORATION OF EXISTING FACILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Section Includes:

1. This section is intended to include requirements associated with protection and restoration of existing facilities such as underground facilities, surface improvements, and survey markers.

Related Sections include but are not necessarily limited to:

1. Section 01 50 00 - Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls
2. Section 02 22 10 – Trenching, Backfill and Compaction for Utilities

1.2 INTERRUPTION TO UTILITIES

The location of existing utilities and structures shown on the Plans is approximate. Immediately prior to construction, the Contractor shall arrange to have utilities not belonging to the Owner located and marked, including but not limited to:

1. Gas lines
2. Water lines
3. Telephone lines
4. Power lines
5. Cable television lines
6. Drainage facilities
7. Irrigation lines
8. Sewer lines

Any underground facilities located by utilities or indicated in Contract Documents shall be treated according to paragraph 4.3.1 of General Conditions.

Any underground facilities not located by utilities and not indicated in Contract Documents shall be treated according to paragraph 4.3.2 of General Conditions.

Exact locations and depths of all underground utilities shall be verified, by uncovering, prior to commencing any Work activities. When such exploratory excavations show the underground utility locations as indicated in Contract Documents to be in error, the Contractor shall so notify the Engineer in writing.

Where utilities are to be relocated, Contractor shall make proper application and notify Engineer of specified time and conditions of necessitated Work.

All restorations made to utilities shall be inspected and approved by an authorized representative of the utility before and being concealed by backfill or other Work.

1.3 RESTORATION OF PAVEMENT

Paved areas removed as part of Work or otherwise damaged by Contractor shall be replaced with similar materials, matching thickness of adjacent pavement, except where specifically directed otherwise by the entity issuing the permit or as noted in Contract Documents, whichever is more stringent.

~ END OF SECTION ~

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PROJECT CLOSE OUT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: DFCM Contract closeout requirements (by reference) and including:
   1. Final Cleaning.
   2. Disinfection of systems.
   3. Preparation and submittal of closeout documents.
   4. Final completion certification.

1.2 FINAL CLEANING

A. Perform final cleaning prior to inspections for Substantial Completion.

B. Employ skilled workers who are experienced in cleaning operations.

C. Use cleaning materials, which are recommended by manufacturers of surfaces to be cleaned.

D. Prevent scratching, discoloring, and otherwise damaging surfaces being cleaned.

E. Clean roofs, gutters, downspouts, and drainage systems.

F. Broom clean exterior paved surfaces and rake clean other surfaces of sitework.

G. Police yards and grounds to keep clean.

H. Remove dust, cobwebs, and traces of insects and dirt.

I. Clean grease, mastic, adhesives, dust, dirt, stains, fingerprints, paint, blemishes, sealants, plaster, concrete and other foreign materials from sight-exposed surfaces, and fixtures and equipment.

J. Remove non-permanent protection and labels.

K. Clean permanent filters or screens and replace disposable filters when heating, ventilation, and air conditioning units where operated during construction.

L. Clean ducts, blowers and coils when units were operated without filters during construction.

M. Clean light fixtures and replace burned out or dim lamps.

1.3 WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Arrange for and dispose of surplus materials, waste products, and debris off-site.
   1. Prior to making disposal on private property, obtain written permission from Owner of such property.

B. Do not fill ditches, washes or drainage ways, which may create drainage problems.

C. Do not create unsightly or unsanitary nuisances during disposal operations.

D. Maintain disposal site in safe condition and good appearance.

E. Complete leveling and cleanup prior to final acceptance of the Work.

1.4 TOUCH-UP AND REPAIR

A. Touch-up or repair finished surfaces on structures, equipment, fixtures and installations that have been damaged prior to inspection for Substantial Completion.

B. Refinish or replace entire surfaces which cannot be touched-up or repaired satisfactorily.

1.5 FINAL CLEANING FACILITIES

A. Clean pipe, before running of clean water testing, or before acceptance testing goes on stream when clean water testing is not required.

1.6 CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTS

A. Submit the following Closeout Submittals upon completion of the Work and at least 7-days prior to submitting Application for Final Payment:

1. Evidence of Compliance with Requirements of Governing Authorities.
2. Project Record Documents.
3. Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
4. Warranties and Bonds.
5. Evidence of Payment and Release of Liens as required in the Conditions of the Contract.
6. Release of claims as outlined in Conditions of the Contract.
7. Certificate of Final Completion.

1.7 EVIDENCE OF COMPLIANCE WITH REQUIRMENTS OF GOVERNING AUTHORITIES

A. Submit the following:
1. Bacteriological test results
2. Pressure test results
3. Materials testing results
4. Any other results from performance and/or quality testing activities performed over the course of the Project.

1.8 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintain at Project site, available to Owner and Engineer, one copy of the Contract Documents, shop drawings, and other submittals, in good order.
1. Mark and record field changes and detailed information contained in submittals and change orders.
2. Record actual depths, horizontal and vertical location of underground pipes, duct banks and other buried utilities. Reference dimensions to permanent surface features.
3. Identity specific details of pipe connections, location of existing buried features located during excavation, and the final locations of piping, equipment, electrical conduits, manholes, and pull boxes.
4. Identify location of spare conduits including beginning, ending and routing through pull boxes, and manholes. Record spare conductors, including number and size, within spare conduits, and filled conduits.
5. Provide schedules, lists, layout drawings, and wiring diagrams.
6. Make annotations with erasable colored pencil conforming to the following color code:

Additions:	Red
Deletions:	Green
Comments:	Blue
Dimensions:	Graphite

B. Maintain documents separate from those used for construction. Label documents "RECORD DOCUMENTS".

C. Keep documents current. Record required information at the time the material and equipment is installed and before permanently concealing.

D. Deliver record documents with transmittal letter containing date, Project title, Contractor's name and address, list of documents, and signature of Contractor.

E. During progress meetings, record documents will be reviewed to ascertain that changes have been recorded.

1.9 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

A. Provide executed Warranty or Guaranty Form if required by Contract Documents.

B. Provide specified additional warranties, guarantees, and bonds from manufacturers and suppliers.

1.10 CERTIFICATE OF FINAL COMPLETION

A. Upon Substantial Completion, Engineer will submit a list of known items (Punchlist) still to be completed or corrected prior to contract completion.

B. List of items to be completed or corrected will be amended as items are resolved by Contractor.

C. When all items have been completed or corrected, submit written certification that the entire work is complete in accordance with the Contract Documents and request final inspection.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

TRENCH EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

Part 1 - DESCRIPTION

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section covers furnishing of equipment, labor, and materials to clear, excavate, backfill and compact trenches for utilities. Excavation and backfill for piping appurtenances such as manholes, inlets, transition structures, junction structures, vaults, thrust blocks, valve boxes, catch basins, etc., shall be included, as also shall be restoration of the disturbed ground surface in accordance with the Contract Documents and DFCM, DNR, and/or FES requirements.

1.2 RELATED WORD

1.3 SUBMITTALS

1.4 MOISTURE DENSITY TESTING AND GRADATION DETERMINATIONS

A. A documentation system shall be maintained by the Contractor to record results from all moisture/density testing and gradation determinations. Records of these tests shall show the following information as a minimum:
   1. Date of test.
   2. Type of test.
   3. Name of person performing test.
   4. Location of sample taken.
   5. Results of test and comparison with specified value required for compliance.

B. Upon completion of each gradation test or moisture/density test, a copy of the record for the respective test shall be delivered to the Engineer within one (1) working day following the completion.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

A. Trench Width - Shall not be more than 18 inches greater than the outside diameter of the pipe being installed at a point 12 inches above the top of the pipe unless otherwise shown on the Drawings. The width of the trench above that level shall be the minimum width required for safe working conditions, sheeting, bracing and for proper installation of the work.

B. Trench Grade - The vertical elevation of the flowline of the pipe being installed in the trench.

C. Open Trench - Shall include trench sections which have been excavated and are awaiting completion of pipe installation, backfill, compaction or installation of a temporary surface.

D. Surface Restoration - Shall include the Work required to restore the ground surface disturbed for trench excavation. Replacement of road surfacing, planting and landscaping removed for trench excavation, will not be considered as trench excavation and backfilling.

E. Consolidated Backfill - A condition of backfilling for which a specified compaction density is required. Maximum lift, prior to compaction, for consolidated backfill shall be 8 inches unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

F. Unconsolidated Backfill - A condition of backfilling for which no compaction density is specified and the required compaction effort is layer placing and then compacting by wheel rolling or use of compacting equipment. Lifts of up to 24 inches are allowed for unconsolidated backfill.

G. Unclassified Excavation - A determination for excavating whereby no consideration will be given to different kinds of materials that are encountered.

Part 2 - MATERIALS NOT USED

Part 3 - CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

3.1 PERMITS

A. For work which is to take place within county, state and/or federal road and highway rights-of-way, the Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining all required encroachment and construction permits prior to beginning any work within the rights-of-way.

B. All work in any city, town or county public right-of-way will also require an approved excavation permit from that entity. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining all required encroachment and construction permits prior to beginning any work within the rights-of-way.

3.2 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. On areas outside of established roadways, the area to be disturbed by the trenching operation shall be cleared and grubbed in accordance with Section 02015 prior to beginning the trenching operation.

3.3 EXCAVATION

A. UNCLASSIFIED EXCAVATION: All excavation for this project shall be unclassified excavation, unless otherwise determined by the Engineer.

B. STAKING: Location staking of piping will be provided by the Contractor in accordance with the provisions of Section 1560 unless indicated otherwise in the Contract Documents.

C. EXPOSURE OF UNDERGROUND FEATURES: Before any trench excavation is started, the Contractor shall locate and expose all existing underground utilities, structures, etc., which may interfere with, or conflict with, the trench being excavated. In case of conflicts, the Contractor shall make adjustments in the location of the excavation at the direction of the Engineer. Such adjustments shall be made at no additional cost to the Agency.

D. The Contractor shall perform all excavation to the depth specified in the Drawings and/or as required to accomplish the Work. During the excavation operations, excavated materials which are suitable for use as backfill for trenches or around structures, shall be piled separately at sufficient distance from the edge of the excavation to be out of the way of equipment and to prevent slides and cave-ins from embankment overloading. All excavated materials not suitable for, or not required for, fill or backfill shall be separated and removed promptly from the site of the Work and disposed in an approved site in accordance with Section 1520.

E. PUBLIC TRAVEL: Materials excavated within roadways, regardless of their disposition, shall be piled in such manner that will cause the minimum of inconvenience to public travel and always allow for emergency vehicle passage.

F. OPEN TRENCH: At no time shall the Contractor allow more than 500 cumulative feet of trench to be open for the overall project, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

G. SHORING: Shoring and/or trench boxes shall be used wherever needed to protect workers and adjacent structures and property of the Work in accordance with OSHA requirements. The arrangement of bracing of shoring shall not be set so as to stress any portion of completed work.

H. BARRICADING OPEN WORK: Excavations left open at the end of the work day shall be surrounded by barricades and warning tape. Excavation for this project shall be unclassified excavation, unless otherwise determined by the Engineer.

3.4 EXCAVATION IN ROCK

A. SOLID ROCK EXCAVATION: If:
1. The Contract Documents contain provisions for “Solid Rock Excavation”, and
2. If rock has been encountered in the excavation, and
3. If the Contractor has made three attempts to remove the rock using a "Kelly" or similar type ripper having not less than 235 fly wheel horsepower, then the excavation of such material will be considered as "solid rock excavation".

B. BLASTING - When blasting is deemed necessary for rock removal, the Contractor shall comply with all applicable State and Local laws, ordinances, and provisions for blasting safety and obtain written approval from the Engineer prior to starting of drilling and/or blasting operations.

In all cases, blasting shall be performed by experienced, qualified blasters. The Contractor is responsible for any and all damage caused by blasting, and blasting will not be allowed within 15 feet of any existing structures.

3.5 OVER-EXCAVATION

A. UNAUTHORIZED OVER-EXCAVATION: Care shall be taken to not excavate below the depth required by the Drawings. Any unauthorized over-excavation shall be refilled and compacted with material meeting the requirements of Section 02105 and approved for use by the Engineer at the expense of Contractor.

B. ROCK - Whenever rock is encountered in the trench bottom, the trench shall be over-excavated a minimum of 6 inches below the design elevation of the bottom. of the pipe. The over-excavated portion of the trench shall be filled with approved bedding material and the bedding compacted, all at the expense of the Contractor, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer and the Agency.

C. UNSTABLE NATIVE FORMATIONS: The Contractor shall notify the Engineer if soft, spongy, or otherwise unstable native formations, that are not suitable for structure or pipeline foundations, are encountered in excavations. In the event the Engineer determines that the existing foundation materials are unacceptable, the Contractor will be directed to over-excavate, remove and replace the unsuitable soil materials. The over-excavation shall be backfilled with approved select materials and compacted in accordance with the requirements described herein. Such situation will be considered as a changed condition and the Contractor will be compensated in accordance with Subsection 00700.13 of the General Conditions.

3.6 PEIPELINE ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. EXCAVATION FOR ACCESSORIES: The Contractor may excavate to place the sides of manholes, vaults, valve boxes, inlet structures, catch basins or other accessory structures directly against the excavated surface, provided that the faces of the excavation are firm and unyielding and are at all points outside the structure lines shown on the plans. If the native material is such that it will not stand without sloughing, the Contractor shall over-excavate to place the structure and this over-excavation shall be backfilled and compacted, using the same material required for the adjoining pipeline trench.

B. ACCESSORY SUPPORT - To prevent displacement of valve boxes and other accessory structures, trench backfill shall be compacted to at least 95% of maximum density as determined by AASHTO T-99 for 6 feet along the trench on each side of the box or structure.

3.7 TRENCH BOTTOM PREPARATION

A. The bottom of the trench shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for each section of the pipe. Bell or coupling holes shall be made in accordance with the recommendations of the pipe manufacturer after the trench bottom has been graded. Such depressions shall be of sufficient width to provide clearance for connecting and/or bolting. Holes for depressions shall be excavated only as necessary to permit proper joining of pipe sections.

3.8 SURFACE IMPROVMENTS

A. When surface improvements must be removed, or are damaged or disturbed by the Work, their removal and restoration shall be accomplished by the Contractor in accordance with Sections 01510 and 02500 of these Specifications.

3.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING UTILITIES

A. The Contractor shall protect all existing utilities, either above or below ground, in accordance with the provisions of Section 01510 of these Specifications.

3.10 IRRIGATION DITCHES, PIPES AND STRUCTURES

A. The Contractor shall contact the Agencies of all irrigation facilities to be encountered by the work and make arrangements for construction clearances and/or facility shutdown schedules. All irrigation ditches, dikes, headgates, pipe, valves, culverts, etc., damaged or removed by the Contractor shall be restored by the Contractor to their original condition, or better, in accordance with Section 02500 of these Specifications, at no additional cost to the Agency.

3.11 BUILDING FOUNDATIONS AND STRUCTURES

A. Where trenches are located adjacent to building foundations and structures, the Contractor shall take all necessary precaution against damage to such facilities. Water settling of backfill material in trenches adjacent to structures will not be permitted unless authorized in writing by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be liable for any damage caused by the construction, and shall restore or replace damaged property in accordance with Section 02500 of these Specifications.

B. SIDEWALK, CURB AND GUTTER: Where sidewalk, curb, and gutter exist, excavation may be made by tunneling provided the following requirements are met. Excavation shall be vertical and as near to the curb or sidewalk as possible. The length of the tunnel shall not exceed the width of the sidewalk, curb and gutter. Where a separate sidewalk and curb exist, an excavation shall be made between the sidewalk and the curb. At least three feet of undisturbed earth shall be left under the sidewalk. Where the excavation does not meet these requirements, a section of sidewalk from joint to joint shall be removed and replaced.

1. Gas Lines and Water Lines may be jacked, augured or jetted under sidewalk, curb and gutter provided the resulting hole diameter does not exceed one (1) inch plus the outside diameter of the pipe installed.
2. Backfill of Sidewalk Tunnels. Where the sidewalk has been tunneled, the hole shall be filled from each end with earth compacted with mechanical tampers to 90% of AASHTO T 180, Method C. A 3' 0" section of trench on each side of the tunnel and any space between the sidewalk and curb shall be backfilled with mechanically compacted earth as specified.

3.12 WATER

A. WATER FLOW: The Contractor's operation shall always ensure the free flow of water in gutters, culverts, and natural watercourses. In irrigated land areas, excavated materials shall be piled on the downhill sides of trenches.

B. GROUNDWATER: Unless provided with geotechnical information by the Agency, the Contractor shall have the responsibility of determining the presence and location of groundwater at the work site.

C. DEWATERING: Grading and other protective measures shall be performed as necessary to prevent surface or ground water from flowing into trenches or other excavations. Any water accumulated therein during construction, from surface or from underground sources, shall be promptly removed by pumping or by other approved methods at the Contractor's expense.

1. Unless given as a separate item in the Bid Schedule, dewatering shall be performed at the expense of the Contractor. When geotechnical information is given, groundwater must be in excess of ± 2 feet before a change in work will be considered.

D. INSTALLATION IN WATER: No backfill, subgrade materials, concrete or masonry footings, foundations, floors, equipment, or pipe shall be placed or laid in water. Water shall not be allowed to rise over such work for at least 24 hours following the pour or placement of any concrete or mortar used in the work. Water shall not be allowed to rise unequally against structure walls for a period of 14 days following concrete placement or masonry erection.

1. Groundwater or surface water in piping trenches shall not be allowed to enter and flow through the piping while installation of pipe is in progress.

E. DISPOSAL: The Contractor shall dispose of all water from the work in a suitable manner without damage to adjacent property.

3.13 BEDDING AND PIPELINES

A. USE OF ON-SITE MATERIALS: Unless directed otherwise in these Specifications, on-site materials complying with Section 02105 shall be used for bedding. If an act, or failure to act on the part of the Contractor creates a need to use imported bedding materials, the Contractor shall bear the cost of all additional excavation, transportation and installation for new bedding, and for removal and disposal of unacceptable materials, as required to correct that situation.

B. INSUFFICIENT ON-SITE MATERIALS: When sufficient bedding material cannot be developed from on-site materials, and no provision is contained in the Contract Documents for importing bedding materials, the Engineer shall be notified as soon as possible. Alternative measures will be considered and a change can then be negotiated to provide additional materials in accordance with the General Conditions.

C. BEDDING INSTALLATION: Pipe bedding shall be installed according to applicable sections of these Specifications for pipeline construction. FLOW: The Contractor's operation shall always ensure the free flow of water in gutters, culverts, and natural watercourses. In irrigated land areas, excavated materials shall be piled on the downhill sides of trenches.

3.14 BACKFILL

A. BACKFILL MATERIALS AND PLACEMENT - Backfill shall be accomplished using acceptable materials as described in Section 02105 as follows:
1. All backfill materials shall be at □ 2% of optimum moisture content when placed in the trench or other excavation.

2. Unless provided otherwise on the Drawings, consolidated trench backfill shall be placed in lifts not greater than 8 inches.
3. Unsuitable excavated material, or material with incorrect moisture content shall be removed and replaced.
4. Soft spongy material that causes areas which "pump" when heavy loads pass over them, shall be removed and replaced with suitable material.
5. Dry material that will not "ball" shall be removed and replaced.
   (The two foregoing conditions shall be considered sufficient evidence, without further testing, that the moisture content is incorrect and shall be grounds for removal and replacement of the material. Such replacement, if required, shall be at the sole expense of the Contractor.)
6. Placement of backfill against cast-in-place concrete structures shall not be started until the concrete has been cured for the time required by the Contract Documents or prescribed by the Engineer.

B. COMPACTION – Compaction procedures shall be as follows:
1. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining construction water needed for compaction in accordance with Section 02 20 40 of these Specifications.
2. Bedding and consolidated backfill material shall be compacted with tamping, vibrating or conventional wheeled compaction equipment. Use care not to damage pipe while compacting bedding materials.
3. The use of wheel rolling for compaction shall only be approved for compacting unconsolidated backfill materials.
4. For work within state or federal highway rights-of-way, compaction shall meet the requirements of the respective applicable specifications.
5. Backfill shall be thoroughly compacted to densities not less than those shown in the following table (unless otherwise specified in the Geotechnical Investigation and/or Report):

TABLE OF MINIMUM DENSITY REQUIREMENTS
(based on AASHTO-99 and T-91 and on ASTM D -2922 and E-3017)

Location	From Surface to 2-Feet Below Surface	From 2-Feet Below Surface to Top of Bedding	Bedding
Within 6 feet of, and/or under, any existing or proposed structure, pavement, curb, sidewalk, roadway or similar construction included in the Contract:	100% for granular and 95% for non-granular materials	95% for all materials	95% at all locations
Around any structure outside 6 feet:	90% for all materials	90% for all materials	90% at all locations
Cultivated and landscaped areas:	85% for all materials	85% for all materials	85% at all locations
Undeveloped Land:	Unconsolidated – see definition	Unconsolidated - see definition	85% at all locations

3.15 SETTLING AND SUBSIDENCE

A. Dips or uneven surfaces caused by subsidence or post-construction settlement of fill or backfill in any trenches, excavations, fills, or embankments within the work, which become apparent within the warranty period, shall be repaired by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Agency.

3.16 SAMPLING AND TESTING

A. TESTING BY INDEPENDENT LABORATORY: As directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide for all sampling and testing through a qualified, independent testing laboratory at the Contractor's own expense.

B. SCHEDULE OF SAMPLING AND TESTING: The following schedule of sampling and testing provides minimum requirements, to assure compliance with all materials and compaction requirements described herein. The number of samples and tests shown shall be considered minimum, and field conditions may necessitate additional sampling and testing to be required by the Engineer.

GRADATION DETERMINATION (AASHTO T-27 and T-11)

Trench Location	Testing Required
Materials imported or manufactured at a site determined by this contract	One test per site or source
On-site excavated materials along trenches.	One test per geographical area where material composition and gradation visually appears consistent.

MOISTURE/DENSITY RELATIONSHIP (Proctor)
(AASHTO T-99 or T-180 Method D)

Trench Location	Testing Required
Materials imported or manufactured at a site determined by this Contract.	One test per site unless the material visually appears to change.
On-site excavated materials along trenches.	One test per geographical area where material composition visually appears consistent.

COMPACTION COMPLIANCE TESTING REQUIREMENTS
(AASHTO T-191 or Portable Nuclear Gauges)

Trench Location	Testing Required
Street crossing with gravel or bituminous surfacing.	One test per lift for each crossing.
Parallel to centerline of bituminous or gravel surfaced streets or roadways.	One test per lift for each 500-feet of trench length.
Along unsurfaced roads or in cultivated or landscaped areas.	One test per lift for each 1,000-feet of trench length with at least one test per area.
Under or adjacent to manholes, wetwells, enclosures, boxes, etc.	None, unless geological conditions are inconsistent and requested by the Engineer.

NOTE: The term "test" shall mean a single test with acceptable results, equal to or better than specified minimums. In the event compaction test results fall below the required minimum density; the Contractor shall re-compact and test the material until a test with acceptable results is obtained. Any test failure shall result in additional tests as required by the Engineer, at no cost to the Agency, to ensure that overall project quality objectives are met.

Part 4 - METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

4.1 NO MEASUREMENT

A. SOLID ROCK EXCAVATION: Unless the Contract Documents contain provisions for "Solid Rock Excavation", no separate measurement or payment will be made for work requiring rock excavation.

B. TRENCH EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL: Trench excavation and backfill will be considered incidental to other items shown in the Bid Schedule and separate measurement will not be made unless prescribed otherwise in the Contract Documents.

SEPARATE MEASUREMENT: When listed as a separate item in the bid schedule, quantities of solid rock excavation shall be determined by the foot/foot unit, using a tape measure or other accurate measuring device to find the length of cut in lineal feet along the plane of cut and the average depth of cut in the rock and multiplying the two numbers together. This measurement shall include all labor, equipment, materials, and related work, including, but not limited to, ripping, sawing, boring, hammering, blasting, rock trenching, excavating, removing, hauling, and disposal, if required, of the existing bedrock deemed qualified by the Engineer for payment of completed rock excavation.

Part 5 - METHOD OF PAYMENT

5.1 BASIS OF PAYMENT

A. Separate payment will not be made for trench excavation unless prescribed otherwise in the Contract Documents.

PAYMENT ITEM	UNIT
Solid Rock Excavation	Foot/Foot

END OF SECTION

WATER FOR CONSTRUCTION

Part 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DECRIPTION

A. Furnish and apply water for: dust control, pre-wetting, mixing or compacting earth materials for road, site, and/or trench construction, and for all other needs associated with the Work.

Part 2 - MATERIALS

A. Water shall be free of dirt and silt or any substances injurious to plant life. A separate supply of potable water shall be provided for drinking when it becomes necessary to provide water for workers and sanitary water for construction purposes.

Part 3 - CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Water provided for construction shall be obtained from a source approved by the Agency and Engineer and be of sufficient quantity and quality to provide for the anticipated needs of the Contract.

B. Water hauling equipment shall have watertight tanks of known capacity and shall be equipped with a pressure pump and spray system with the capability of applying the whole load uniformly. The spray system shall have a positive shut-off control. The water tank shall have a minimum capacity of 1,000 U.S. Gallons, and the capacity shall be clearly marked on the tank. The Contractor may be required to verify the tank capacity.

C. A water meter may be used for water dispensing, providing its measurement can be verified.

Part 4 - METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

A. Unless indicated otherwise in the Bid Schedule, no separate measurement will be made for water used for pre-wetting, mixing, compaction of earth materials or for dust control, or for other needs associated with the Work.

B. When shown in the Bid Schedule, water shall be measured to the nearest 1/10th of 1000 gallons in calibrated tanks or tanks with approved metering devices that indicate volume in 100-gallon quantities.

END OF SECTION

EARTHWORK MATERIALS

Part 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers obtaining permission, permits, clearances, etc.; as necessary to develop source(s), purchasing or manufacturing, loading, hauling, placing and compacting earthwork materials described herein, as shown on the Drawings and/or required by these Specifications.

1.2 RELATED WORK AND REFERENCED SECTIONS

Section 02 20 00 - Trench Excavation and Backfill

1.3 SUBMITTALS

When the Bid Schedule indicates quantities of materials described in this section in excess of 50 cubic yards or 50 tons, or when requested otherwise by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide test results from a certified independent laboratory which has sampled and performed the prescribed test(s) for those materials.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

Granular Material - Material for which the sum of plasticity index (AASHTO T-90) and the percent of material passing a No. 200 sieve (AASHTO T-27) shall not exceed 23.

Silt - Material which passes the No. 200 (AASHTO T-11) sieve and has a plasticity index not greater than 10.

Clay - Material which passes the No. 200 sieve and has a plasticity index greater than 10.

Bedding - Materials placed immediately around and adjacent to pipe installed in trenches.

Borrow - Material obtained from a source away from the site on which installed and/or excavated and used to supplement insufficient quantities of material required.

Part 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 ON-SITE TRENCH OR STRUCTURAL BACKFILL

On-site trench or structural backfill consists of material excavated during trenching or foundation excavation which is free of cinders, ashes, wood, vegetation, frozen or other deleterious material or rocks with a maximum particle size not greater than 6-inches. Material may be required to be processed or transported along the excavation.

2.2 IMPORTED TRENCH OR STRUCTURAL BACKFILL

Imported trench or structural backfill consists of granular material obtained from sources indicated on the Drawings, designated in the Special Provisions or approved by the Engineer. Borrow materials shall be free of cinders, ashes, wood, vegetative matter, frozen or other deleterious matter with a maximum particle size not greater than 6-inches. Pit Run Borrow may be used as backfill in trenches, excavations for structures, in roadway subgrades, or as otherwise shown on the plans or called for by the Engineer. Material may be processed or may be pit run.

2.3 ON-SITE PIPE BEDDING

On-site pipe bedding consists of material excavated during the trenching operation which is free of cinders, ashes, wood, vegetation, frozen or other deleterious material or rocks with a maximum particle size not greater than that shown below in Table 1. Material may be required to be processed or transported along the trenching operation.

2.4 IMPORTED PIPE BEDDING

Imported pipe bedding consists of granular material excavated from an approved borrow source which is free of cinders, ashes, wood, vegetation, frozen or other deleterious material or rocks with a maximum particle size not greater than that shown in Table 1 below. Material may be processed or may be pit run.

TABLE 2-1 - MAXIMUM PARTICLE SIZE FOR PIPE BEDDING

Pipe	Size
Corrugated Metal and Welded Steel Polyethylene, Galvanized Steel and PVC Ductile Iron, Cast Iron, Concrete, and HDPE	1” 3/4” in Utah or 1”in other states 2”

2.5 SAND

Sand shall be graded granular material which passes a 3/8-inch sieve, with not more than 10 percent passing the No. 200 sieve (AASHTO T-27) and free from cinders, ashes, wood, vegetation, frozen or other deleterious material.

2.6 UNTREATED BASE COURSE

Untreated base course consists of processed natural gravel and crushed rock with an approved soil binder without any deleterious materials, tested in accordance with AASHTO T-27 and T-11 which meets the gradation requirements in Table 2 below.

TABLE 2-2 - PARTICLE SIZE FOR UNTREATED BASE COURSE

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
1-inch	100
½-inch	70-90
#4	40-60
#16	20-40
#200	5-12

2.7 DRAIN GRAVEL

Drain gravel consists of washed natural gravel or crushed rock, with a maximum particle size of 1-inch, with not more than 40 percent passing the No. 4 sieve, with 100 percent being retained on the No. 10 sieve, and without any deleterious material.

2.8 RIPRAP

Riprap consists of durable, angular, sound and hard field or quarry stones free from cracks and structural defects. Source of supply shall be approved by the Engineer. Fifty percent of the stones

shall be of sizes between one-half and two-thirds of the riprap layer thickness shown on the Drawings. Not more then 10-percent of the stones by weight shall be of a size less than one-tenth of the riprap layer thickness shown on the Drawings and the specific gravity of the stones must range between 2.5 and 2.82 (AASHTO T-85). Durability of the stones shall be in excess of 40 percent (AASHTO T-210).

2.9 SUBGRADE GRANULAR FILL

Subgrade granular fill consists of well graded granular soils with a maximum of 50 percent passing the No. 4 sieve and a maximum of 20 percent passing the No. 200 sieve and no materials greater than 4-inches in diameter.

Part 3 - CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

3.1 LOCAL GOVERNMENT SPECIFICATIONS

Differences may exist between the requirements of these Specifications for sitework materials such as backfill, bedding, untreated base course and bituminous surface course, and those of local government entities. Such differences may affect Contract prices; therefore, when Contract Work falls within the boundaries of any local government, the Contractor shall make himself aware of that entity's specifications for those materials. If differences exist between those specifications and these, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, the more stringent ones shall apply.

3.2 BORROW AND DISPOSAL SITES

The Contractor shall, at its own expense, secure all necessary access and borrow sites for acquisition or removal and to dispose of excess backfill or waste materials, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings.

3.3 ON-SITE MATERIALS

Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or directed by the Engineer, on-site pipe bedding and trench backfill will be used for installation of all pipe. In areas where suitable on-site material is not available, other material, which meets these Specifications, will be used when shown on the Drawings, provided for in these Contract Documents or approved by the Engineer.

3.4 SCALES

When ton weight is to be used to determine quantities of earthwork materials used, the Contractor shall provide his own scales or access to other scales at his own cost. Scales shall be certified accurate. Include certification in submittals.

Part 4 - METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

4.1 NO MEASUREMENT

On-Site Pipe Bedding and On-site Trench or Structural Backfill will be considered part of the items for piping or excavation associated with structures included in the Bid Schedule and no separate measurement for these materials will be made.

4.2 SEPARATE MEASUREMENT

4.2.1 IMPORTED MATERIALS – Quantities of imported pipe bedding and imported trench or structural backfill shall be determined by measuring the lineal feet (lineal feet of trench requiring

imported materials) of imported material in place and accepted. This measurement shall include furnishing all necessary materials and equipment, labor, hauling, placement, compaction, and testing to produce an acceptable trench fill. No allowance will be made for bedding and backfill materials required to fill voids caused by trenching operations, which exceed the dimensions shown on the Drawings.

4.2.2 SAND – Quantities of sand shall be determined in cubic yards in place, calculated by multiplying the measured length of trench by the measured depth of bedding by the pay width shown on the Drawings, or as directed by the Engineer in the field. No allowance will be made for materials required to fill voids caused by trenching operations, which exceed the dimensions shown on the Drawings.

4.2.3 UNTREATED BASE COURSE - Quantities of untreated base course shall be determined in cubic yards in place, calculated by multiplying the measured length by neat line dimension shown on the drawings. If no neat lines are shown on the drawings, then the cubic yard calculations shall be determined by actual measurements in the field in place.

4.2.4 BITUMINOUS SURFACING – Quantities of the respective compacted thickness of bituminous surfacing shall be determined in square yards by multiplying the length of material in place and accepted by the pay width shown on the Drawings, or as directed by the Engineer in the field.

4.2.5 DRAIN GRAVEL - Quantities of drain gravel shall be determined in cubic yards calculated by multiplying the measured length by the measured depth of bedding in place by the pay width shown on the Drawings, or as directed by the Engineer in the field.

4.2.6 RIPRAP - Quantities of riprap shall be determined in cubic yards by multiplying the measured length by the measured breadth by the measured average depth of material in place and accepted.

4.2.7 SUBGRADE GRANULAR FILL - Quantities of subgrade granular fill shall be determined in cubic yards by multiplying the measured length by the measured breadth by the measured depth of material in place and accepted.

Part 5 - **BASIS OF PAYMENT**

The accepted quantity shall be paid for at the contract unit price for:

PAYMENT ITEM	UNIT
Imported Trench or Structural Backfill	Lineal Foot
Imported Pipe Bedding	Lineal Foot
Sand	Cubic Yard
Untreated Base Course	Cubic Yard
Bituminous Surfacing (Thickness)	Square Yard
Drain Gravel	Cubic Yard
Riprap	Cubic Yard
Subgrade Granular Fill	Cubic Yard

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 30 00
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Floors and slabs on grade.

B. Concrete foundation walls.

C. Concrete reinforcement.

D. Miscellaneous concrete elements, including equipment pads, light pole bases, and flagpole bases.

E. Concrete curing

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Products and installation for sealants and joint fillers for saw cut joints and isolation joints in slabs.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 117 - Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials; 2010.

B. ACI 211.1 - Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete; 1991 (Reapproved 2009).

C. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete; 2016.

D. ACI 302.1R - Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction; 2004 (Errata 2007).

E. ACI 304R - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; 2000.

F. ACI 305R - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting; 2010.

G. ACI 306R - Cold Weather Concreting; 2010.

H. ACI 308R - Guide to Curing Concrete; 2001 (Reapproved 2008).

I. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2014 (Errata 2016).

J. ACI 347R - Guide to Formwork for Concrete; 2014.

K. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2016.

L. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2017.

M. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete; 2015.

N. ASTM C1116/C1116M - Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Concrete; 2010a (Reapproved 2015).

O. ASTM E1643 - Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs; 2011.

P. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs; 2011.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements and installation instructions.

C. Mix Design: Submit proposed concrete mix design.

1. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI 301, Section 4 - Concrete Mixtures.

D. Samples: Submit samples of underslab vapor retarder to be used.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 318.

B. Follow recommendations of ACI 305R when concreting during hot weather.

C. Follow recommendations of ACI 306R when concreting during cold weather.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK

A. Formwork Design and Construction: Comply with guidelines of ACI 347R to provide formwork that will produce concrete complying with tolerances of ACI 117.

B. Form Materials: Contractor's choice of standard products with sufficient strength to withstand hydrostatic head without distortion in excess of permitted tolerances.
   1. Earth Cuts: Do not use earth cuts as forms for vertical surfaces. Natural rock formations that maintain a stable vertical edge may be used as side forms.
   2. Form Coating: Release agent that will not adversely affect concrete or interfere with application of coatings.
   3. Form Ties: Cone snap type that will leave no metal within 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) of concrete surface.

2.02 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS

A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi) (420 MPa).
   1. See Structural notes on drawings.

B. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR): Galvanized, plain type, ASTM A1064/A1064M.
   1. See Structural Notes on drawings.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. See Structural Notes on drawings.

B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: See Structural Notes on drawings..

C. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, See Structural Notes on drawings..

D. Structural Fiber Reinforcement: ASTM C1116/C1116M. See Structural Notes on drawings.

2.04 ADMIXTURES

A. See Structural Notes on drawings.

B. Do not use chemicals that will result in soluble chloride ions in excess of 0.1 percent by weight of cement.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Underslab Vapor Retarder: Sheet material complying with ASTM E1745, Class A; stated by manufacturer as suitable for installation in contact with soil or granular fill under concrete slabs. The use of single ply polyethylene is prohibited.
   1. Installation: Comply with ASTM E1643.
   2. Accessory Products: Vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended tape, adhesive, mastic, prefabricated boots, etc., for sealing seams and penetrations.
   3. Manufacturers:
      a. Fortifiber Building Systems Group: www.fortifiber.com/#sle.
      b. Stego Industries, LLC: www.stegoindustries.com/#sle.

c. W. R. Meadows, Inc; PERMINATOR Class A - 15 mils (0.38 mm): www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.06 CURING MATERIALS

A. See Structural Notes on drawings.

2.07 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

A. See Structural Notes on drawings.

B. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI 211.1 and at rates recommended or required by manufacturer.

C. Fiber Reinforcement: Add to mix at rate of 1.5 pounds per cubic yard (0.89 kg per cu m), or as recommended by manufacturer for specific project conditions.

D. Normal Weight Concrete:
1. See Structural Notes on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Formwork: Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Design and fabricate forms to support all applied loads until concrete is cured, and for easy removal without damage to concrete.

B. Verify that forms are clean and free of rust before applying release agent.

C. Coordinate placement of embedded items with erection of concrete formwork and placement of form accessories.

D. Interior Slabs on Grade: Install vapor retarder under interior slabs on grade. Lap joints minimum 6 inches (150 mm). Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering.

3.03 INSTALLING REINFORCEMENT AND OTHER EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, and accurately position, support, and secure in place to achieve not less than minimum concrete coverage required for protection.

B. Install welded wire reinforcement in maximum possible lengths, and offset end laps in both directions. Splice laps with tie wire.

3.04 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304R.

B. Place concrete for floor slabs in accordance with ACI 302.1R.

C. Finish floors level and flat, unless otherwise indicated, within the tolerances specified below.

3.05 SLAB JOINTING

A. Locate joints as indicated on drawings.

B. Anchor joint fillers and devices to prevent movement during concrete placement.

C. Isolation Joints: Use preformed joint filler with removable top section for joint sealant, total height equal to thickness of slab, set flush with top of slab.

D. Saw Cut Contraction Joints: Saw cut joints before concrete begins to cool, within 4 to 12 hours after placing; use 3/16 inch (5 mm) thick blade and cut at least 1 inch (25 mm) deep but not less than one quarter (1/4) the depth of the slab. See Structural Notes on drawings.

3.06 FLOOR FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS TOLERANCES

A. Correct defects by grinding or by removal and replacement of the defective work. Areas requiring corrective work will be identified. Re-measure corrected areas by the same process.

3.07 CONCRETE FINISHING

A. Concrete Slabs: Finish to requirements of ACI 302.1R, and as follows:
   1. Surfaces to Receive Thick Floor Coverings: "Wood float" as described in ACI 302.1R; thick floor coverings include quarry tile, ceramic tile, and Portland cement terrazzo with full bed setting system.
   2. Surfaces to Receive Thin Floor Coverings: "Steel trowel" as described in ACI 302.1R; thin floor coverings include carpeting, resilient flooring, seamless flooring, resinous matrix terrazzo, thin set quarry tile, and thin set ceramic tile.
   3. Other Surfaces to Be Left Exposed: Trowel as described in ACI 302.1R, minimizing burnish marks and other appearance defects.

3.08 CURING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with requirements of ACI 308R. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.

B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.

C. Surfaces Not in Contact with Forms:
   1. Initial Curing: Start as soon as free water has disappeared and before surface is dry. Keep continuously moist for not less than three days by water ponding, water-saturated sand, water-fog spray, or saturated burlap.
   2. Final Curing: Begin after initial curing but before surface is dry.

3.09 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

A. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Architect. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.

3.10 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected concrete floor surface until fully cured.

END OF SECTION

PRECAST CONCRETE VAULTS, MANHOLES, AND BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Manufacturers
B. General
C. Materials
D. Quality assurance
E. Installation

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03 20 00 – “Concrete Reinforcement”

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM A 48 – Gray Iron Castings

B. ASTM C 150 – Portland Cement

C. ASTM C 478 – Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Section

D. ASTM C 858 – Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures

E. ASTM C 990 – Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes and Precast Box Sections using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: CONTRACTOR shall furnish complete Shop Drawings for precast manhole sections, precast catch basins, grates, cast iron frames and covers, and appurtenances in accordance with Section 01 30 00 – “Submittal Procedure.”

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. The products covered by this Specification are intended to be standard products manufactured by reputable manufacturers having experience in the production of such products. The products furnished shall be designed, constructed, and installed in accordance with the best practices and methods. All products in this section shall be provided by the same manufacturer. Acceptable manufacturers are:
   1. AMCOR Inc.
   2. WR White Company
   3. Geneva Pipe Company

2.2 GENERAL

A. Design loads shall consist of dead load, live load, impact load, and loads due to water table and any other loads which may be imposed upon the structure. Live loads shall be for HS-20 per AASHTO standard specifications for highway bridges. Design wheel load shall be 16 kips. The live load shall be that which produces the maximum shears and bending moments in the structure.

B. Minimum wall thickness shall be 8-inches unless noted otherwise.

C. Openings or knockouts in precast concrete vaults shall be located as shown on the drawings and shall be sufficiently sized to permit passage of the largest dimension of pipe and/or flange.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Manholes: Manholes shall be constructed of precast concrete manhole sections as indicated with a minimum 4000 psi concrete and grade 60 reinforcing steel. Precast concrete sections shall be manufactured by a process that will produce a dense, homogeneous concrete ring of first quality and shall conform to the requirements as specified in ASTM C 478. The rings shall have a minimum wall thickness of 4 inches if steel-reinforced and 6 inches if not reinforced. Cement used in manufacturing shall be Type II Portland cement in accordance with ASTM C 150. Manhole sections shall be provided with plastic-encapsulated steel or fiber glass reinforced plastic steps cast in place, with maximum spacing of 12 inches. Joint sealants shall comply with ASTM C 990. No mortar or concrete coatings, fillings or packing shall be placed prior to water tightness test.

B. Catch Basins: Precast catch basins shall be constructed with minimum 4000 psi concrete and grade 60 reinforcing steel. All catch basins shall be designed to comply with ASTM C 858 for AASHTO HS-20 loading.

C. Electrical Pull Boxes: Precast pull boxes shall be constructed with minimum 4000 psi concrete and grade 60 reinforcing steel. Dimensions and openings shall be as shown on the Drawings.

D. Castings
   1. Castings for manhole frames and covers shall be non-rocking and shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 48, Class 30. Unless otherwise indicated, cast iron covers and frames shall be heavy traffic type, 30 inches in diameter, with embossed lettering. Frames, grates, and covers shall be designed for HS-20 traffic loading. Grates for catch basins shall be hot dip galvanized. Castings shall be as manufactured by D&L Supply, Neenah Foundry, or equal.

E. Vault Access Doors: Access doors shall be fabricated aluminum, 4-feet wide by 4-feet long, unless otherwise shown. Access doors shall mount flush with the surrounding area, and all doors located within roadways shall be H-20 rated traffic doors. Doors shall be as specified in Section 05 53 00 – “Gratings, Access Hatches, and Access Doors.”

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Inspection: After installation, CONTRACTOR shall demonstrate that all manholes or catch basins have been properly installed, level, with tight joints, at the correct elevations and orientations, and that the backfilling has been carried out in accordance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Precast concrete manholes or catch basins shall be installed in strict conformance with the manufacturer's written instruction, on a well compacted foundation as indicated in Section 31 22 00 – “Earthwork.”

B. Upon completion of installation, all voids or openings in the vault walls around pipes shall be filled with 3,000 psi non-shrink grout.

C. All joints between precast concrete vault sections shall be made watertight. The plastic joint sealing compound shall be installed according to the manufacturer’s recommendations to provide a watertight joint which remains impermeable throughout the design life of the structure. The outside of the entire structure shall be coated with an approved waterproofing material.

D. Access doors shall be built up such that the hatch is flush with the surrounding surface unless otherwise specified or shown. CONTRACTOR is responsible for placing the cover at the proper elevation where paving is to be installed and shall make all necessary adjustments sot that the cover meets these requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 12 00
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Structural steel framing members.

B. Structural steel support members and struts.

C. Grouting under base plates.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AISC (MAN) - Steel Construction Manual 2023.

B. AISC 303 - Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges 2022.

C. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel 2019.

D. ASTM A108 - Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished 2018.

E. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2023.

F. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength 2021.

G. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes 2021a.

H. ASTM A563/A563M - Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts (Inch and Metric) 2021a.

I. ASTM A992/A992M - Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes 2022.

J. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength 2023.

K. ASTM F436/F436M - Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers Inch and Metric Dimensions 2019.

L. ASTM F1554 - Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength 2020.

M. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength 2022.

N. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination 2020.

O. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel 2020, with Errata (2023).

P. RCSC (HSBOLT) - Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts; Research Council on Structural Connections 2020.

Q. SSPC-SP 3 - Power Tool Cleaning 2018.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate profiles, sizes, spacing, locations of structural members, openings, attachments, and fasteners.
   2. Connections not detailed.
   3. Indicate welded connections with AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.

C. Manufacturer's Mill Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

D. Fabricator Test Reports: Comply with ASTM A1011/A1011M.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricate structural steel members in accordance with AISC (MAN) "Steel Construction Manual."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Refer to Structural Drawings

B. Steel Angles and Plates: ASTM A36/A36M.

C. Steel W Shapes and Tees: ASTM A992/A992M.

D. Rolled Steel Structural Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M.

E. Cold-Formed Structural Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B.

F. Shear Stud Connectors: Made from ASTM A108 Grade 1015 bars.

G. Structural Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, ASTM A307, Grade A and galvanized in compliance with ASTM A153/A153M Class C.

H. High-Strength Structural Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1, with matching compatible ASTM A563/A563M nuts and ASTM F436/F436M washers.

I. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, plain, with matching ASTM A563/A563M nuts and ASTM F436/F436M Type 1 washers.

J. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.

K. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M; Non-shrink; premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents.
   1. Minimum Compressive Strength at 48 Hours: 2,000 pounds per square inch.
   2. Minimum Compressive Strength at 28 Days: 7,000 pounds per square inch.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Shop fabricate to greatest extent possible.

B. Space shear stud connectors at ____ inches on center.

C. Continuously seal joined members by continuous welds. Grind exposed welds smooth.

D. Fabricate connections for bolt, nut, and washer connectors.

E. Develop required camber for members.

2.03 FINISH

A. Prepare structural component surfaces in accordance with SSPC-SP 3.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that conditions are appropriate for erection of structural steel and that the work may properly proceed.

3.02 ERECTION

A. Erect structural steel in compliance with AISC 303.

B. Allow for erection loads and provide sufficient temporary bracing to maintain structure in safe condition, plumb, and in true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.

C. Field weld components and shear studs indicated on shop drawings.

D. Use carbon steel bolts only for temporary bracing during construction, unless otherwise specifically permitted on drawings. Install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC

(HSBOLT) "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts".

E. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval of Architect.

F. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

G. Grout solidly between column plates and bearing surfaces, complying with manufacturer's instructions for nonshrink grout. Trowel grouted surfaces smooth, splaying neatly to 45 degrees.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.

B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 21 00
STEEL JOIST FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Open web steel joists and shear stud connectors, with bridging, attached seats and anchors.

B. Loose bearing members, such as plates or angles, and anchor bolts for site placement.

C. Supplementary framing for floor and roof openings greater than 18 inches.

D. RELATED REQUIREMENTS
   1. Section 05 12 00 - Structural Steel Framing: Grouting base plates and bearing plates. Superstructure framing.
   2. Section 05 12 00 - Structural Steel Framing: Superstructure framing.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel 2019.

B. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification 2021.

C. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel 2020, with Errata (2023).

D. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel AC172 2019.

E. SJI 100 - Standard Specifications for K-Series, LH-Series, and DLH-Series Open Web Steel Joists, and for Joist Girders 2020.

F. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer 2004.

G. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning 2018.

H. SSPC-SP 3 - Power Tool Cleaning 2018.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate standard designations, joist coding, configurations, sizes, spacings, cambers, locations of joists, joist leg extensions, bridging, connections, and attachments.

C. Welders' Qualification Statement: Welders' certificates in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.

D. Designer's Qualification Statement.

E. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

F. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

G. Mill Certificates: For each type of bolt.

H. Field quality-control reports.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design connections not detailed on drawings under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

B. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Transport, handle, store, and protect products to SJI requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Steel Joists:
   1. Canam Group Inc: www.canam-steeljoists.ws
   2. New Millennium Building Systems: www.newmill.com/#sle.
   3. Nucor-Vulcraft Group: www.vulcraft.com/#sle.
   4. Gooder-Henrichsen Co..
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Open Web Joists: SJI Type K Joists:
   1. Provide bottom and top chord extensions as indicated.
   2. Minimum End Bearing on Steel Supports: As shown on the drawings.
   3. Minimum End Bearing on Concrete or Masonry Supports: As shown on drawings.
   4. Finish: Shop primed.

B. Open Web Joists: SJI 100 Type LH Joists:
   1. Provide bottom and top chord extensions as indicated.
   2. Minimum End Bearing on Steel Supports: As shown on drawings.
   3. Minimum End Bearing on Masonry or Concrete Supports: As shown on the drawings.
   4. Finish: Shop primed.

C. Open Web Joists: SJI 100 Joist Girders:
   1. Provide bottom and top chord extensions as indicated.
   2. Minimum End Bearing on Steel Supports: As shown on drawings.
   3. Minimum End Bearing on Masonry or Concrete Supports: As shown on the drawings.
   4. Finish: Shop primed.

D. Shear Stud Connectors: _____.

E. Structural Steel For Supplementary Framing and Joist Leg Extensions: ASTM A36/A36M.

F. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.

G. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Frame special sized openings in joist web framing as detailed.

B. Space stud shear connectors on top of top chords at ____ inches on center.

2.04 FINISH

A. Shop prime joists as specified.

B. Prepare surfaces to be finished in accordance with SSPC-SP 2.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions prior to beginning work.

3.02 ERECTION

A. Erect joists with correct bearing on supports.

B. Allow for erection loads. Provide sufficient temporary bracing to maintain framing safe, plumb, and in true alignment.

C. Coordinate the placement of anchors for securing loose bearing members furnished as part of the work of this section.

D. After joist alignment and installation of framing, field weld joist seats to steel bearing surfaces.

E. Install supplementary framing for floor and roof openings greater than 18 inches.

F. Do not permit erection of decking until joists are braced, bridged, and secured or until completion of erection and installation of permanent bridging and bracing.

G. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval of joist manufacturer.

H. After erection, prime welds, damaged shop primer, damaged galvanizing, and surfaces not shop primed , except surfaces specified not to be primed.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch.

B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.

B. As noted on the Structural Drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 40 00
COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Formed steel stud interior wall framing, load-bearing and non-load bearing.

B. Formed steel joist and purlin framing and bridging.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.

B. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Cold-formed steel nonstructural framing.

C. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum-based sheathing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AISI S100 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members 2016, with Supplement (2020).

B. AISI S240 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing 2015, with Errata (2020).

C. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

D. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2023.

E. ASTM A1003/A1003M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members 2015.

F. ASTM C1007 - Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories 2020.

G. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on cold-formed steel structural members; include material descriptions and base steel thickness.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data on factory-made connectors and mechanical fasteners, showing compliance with requirements.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, conditions requiring special attention

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Structural Framing:
   1. ClarkDietrich: www.clarkdietrich.com.
   2. Jaimes Industries: www.jaimesind.com.
   3. SCAFCO Corporation: www.scafco.com.
   4. Steel Construction Systems: www.steelconsystems.com.

B. Connectors:
   1. Same manufacturer as metal framing.
   2. Simpson Strong-Tie: www.strongtie.com.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design Requirements: Design cold-formed framing systems, components and connectors to withstand specified design loads in compliance with ICC (IBC), ASCE 7, AISI S100, and AISI S240.

B. Design Criteria: In accordance with applicable codes.
   1. Able to tolerate movement of components without damage, failure of joint seals, undue stress on fasteners, or other detrimental effects when subject to seasonal or cyclic day/night temperature ranges.
   2. Able to accommodate construction tolerances, deflection of building structural members, and clearances of intended openings.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, subject to the ductility limitations indicated in AISI S240.

2.04 FRAMING SYSTEM

A. Provide primary and secondary framing members, bridging, bracing, plates, gussets, clips, fittings, reinforcement, and fastening as required to provide a complete framing system.

2.05 FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Studs and Track: ASTM C955; studs formed to channel. "C", or "Sigma" shape with punched web; U-shaped track in matching nominal width and compatible height. Galvanized.

B. Framing Connectors: Factory-made, formed steel sheet.
   1. Material: ASTM A653/A653M SS Grade 33 and 40 (minimum), with G90/Z275 hot dipped galvanized coating for base metal thickness less than 10 gage, 0.1345 inch (3.42 mm), and factory punched holes and slots.
   2. Structural Performance: Maintain load and movement capacity required by applicable code, when evaluated in accordance with AISI S100-12.
   3. Movement Connections: Provide mechanical anchorage devices that accommodate movement using slotted holes, shouldered screws or screws and anti-friction or stepped bushings, while maintaining structural performance of framing. Provide movement connections where indicated on drawings.
   4. Fixed Connections: Provide non-movement connections for tie-down to foundation, floor-to-floor tie-down, roof-to-wall tie-down, joist hangers, gusset plates, and stiffeners.

2.06 FASTENERS

A. Self-Drilling, Self-Tapping Screws, Bolts, Nuts and Washers: Hot dip galvanized per ASTM

B. A153/A153M.

C. Anchorage Devices: Powder actuated at non-bearing walls, Titen-HD by Simpson Strong-Tie at bearing walls.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install structural members and connections in compliance with ASTM C1007.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF STUDS

A. Install wall studs plumb and level.

B. Construct corners using minimum of three studs. Install double studs at wall openings, door and window jambs.

C. Install load-bearing studs full length in one piece. Splicing of studs is not permitted.

D. Install load-bearing studs; brace, and reinforce to develop full strength and achieve design requirements.

E. Coordinate placement of insulation in multiple stud spaces made inaccessible after erection.

F. Install intermediate studs above and below openings to align with wall stud spacing.

G. Attach cross studs to studs for attachment of fixtures anchored to walls.

H. Install framing between studs for attachment of mechanical and electrical items, and to prevent stud rotation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 51 13
METAL PAN STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Preassembled steel stairs with concrete-filled treads and,
      a. Railings and guards specified under Section 05 52 13 "Pipe and Tube Railings."

1.02 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal stairs.
   1. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry.
   2. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

C. Coordinate locations of hanger rods and struts with other work so they do not encroach on required stair width and are within fire-resistance-rated stair enclosure.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For metal pan stairs and the following:
   1. Prefilled metal-pan-stair treads.
   2. Shop primer products.
   3. Grout.
   4. Nonslip-aggregate concrete finish.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For the following, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
   1. Stairs.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design the following, including attachment to building construction.
   1. Stairs.

B. Structural Performance of Stairs: Metal stairs shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
   1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft..
   2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf applied on an area of 4 sq. in..
   3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
   4. Stair Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing and guard loads in addition to loads specified above.
   5. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members to L/360 or 1/4 inch, whichever is less.

C. Structural Performance of Railings and Guards: Railings and guards, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
   1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
      a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. applied in any direction.

b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Infill of Guards:
   a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft..
   b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

D. Seismic Performance of Stairs: Metal stairs shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
1. Component Importance Factor:
   a. for stairways designated as egress stairways (see Code Drawings for locations).
   b. for stairways not designated as egress stairways.

2.02 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For components exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

2.03 STEEL AND IRON

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Uncoated, Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, either commercial steel, Type B, or structural steel, Grade 25, unless another grade is required by design loads; exposed.

C. Uncoated, Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, either commercial steel, Type B, or structural steel, Grade 30, unless another grade is required by design loads.

2.04 FASTENERS

A. General: Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
1. Type and Class for Exterior Use: Either of following:
   a. Zinc-plated with coating complying with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 12.
   b. Type 304 stainless steel.
2. Where built into exterior walls: Zinc-plated with coating complying with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5.

B. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.
1. Provide mechanically deposited or hot-dip, zinc-coated anchor bolts for:
   a. Stairs indicated to be galvanized.
   b. Stairs indicated to be shop primed with zinc-rich primer.
   c. Stairs indicated to be shop primed with primer specified in Section 09 96 00 "High-Performance Coatings."

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E488/E488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

2.05 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Anti-Corrosive Shop Primer: Either of following, compatible with finish paints specified to be used over it; use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer:
1. Anti-Corrosive Alkyd Primer for Metal: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

2. Rust-Inhibitive, Water-Based Primer: Emulsion type, anticorrosive primer for mildly corrosive environments that is resistant to flash rusting when applied to cleaned steel, complying with MPI#107 and compatible with topcoat.

2.06 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Provide complete stair assemblies, including metal framing, hangers, struts, railings and guards, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components necessary to support and anchor stairs and platforms on supporting structure.
   1. Join components by welding unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

B. Assemble stairs, railings, and guards in shop to greatest extent possible.
   1. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations.
   2. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately.
   1. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

E. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

F. Weld connections to comply with the following:
   1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
   2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
   3. Remove welding flux immediately.
   4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NAAMM AMP 510, "Metal Stairs Manual," Class and NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" specified elsewhere in this Section.

G. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible.
   1. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
   3. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water.
   4. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate internally.

2.07 STEEL-FRAMED STAIRS WITH CONCRETE-FILLED TREADS

A. NAAMM Stair Standard: Comply with NAAMM AMP 510, "Metal Stairs Manual," for following Class, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
   1. Service Class.

B. Stair Framing Fabrication:
   1. Stringers:
      a. Fabricate from either of following unless indicated otherwise on Drawings:
         1) Steel plates.
         2) Steel channels.
         3) Steel rectangular tubes.
      b. Size: [As required to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article] [As indicated on Drawings].
      c. Provide closures for exposed ends of channel and rectangular tube stringers.
   2. Platforms:
      a. Construct headers and miscellaneous framing members from either of following unless indicated otherwise on Drawings:

1) Steel plate.
2) Steel channel.
3) Steel rectangular tube.

b. Size headers and miscellaneous framing members headers and miscellaneous framing members as [required to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article] [indicated on Drawings].
c. Provide closures for exposed ends of channel and rectangular tube framing.

3. Connect stringer to headers and framing members to stringers and headers by welding or bolting, unless indicated otherwise on Drawings.
   a. If using bolts, fabricate and join so bolts are not exposed on finished surfaces.
4. Where stairs are enclosed by gypsum board or shaft-wall assemblies, provide hanger rods or struts to support landings from floor construction above or below.
   a. Locate hanger rods and struts where they do not encroach on required stair width and are within the fire-resistance-rated stair enclosure.
5. Where masonry walls support metal stairs, provide temporary supporting struts designed for erecting steel stair components before installing masonry.

C. Risers, Subtread Pans, and Subplatforms Fabrication: Form to configurations shown from steel sheet of thickness needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than 0.067 inch.
   1. Steel Sheet:
      a. For Interior Dry Exposures:
         1) Where Service Class Indicated: Uncoated, hot- or cold-rolled steel sheet at contractor's option.
      b. For Exterior Exposures and Interior Exposures Receiving Water Spray:
         1) Galvanized-steel sheet, except uncoated steel sheet may be used if stairs are indicated to be hot-dipped galvanized.
   2. Shape metal pans to include nosing integral with riser.
      a. Where applied nosings are indicated, shape metal pan to accommodate or support nosing.
   3. Subtread and Riser Attachment to Stringers:
      a. For Service Class Stairs: Either of following:
         1) Attach risers and subtreads to stringers with brackets made of steel angles or bars. Weld brackets to stringers and attach metal pans to brackets by welding, riveting, or bolting.
         2) Directly weld metal pans to stringers; locate welds on top of subtreads where they will be concealed by concrete fill or on underside of stairs at manufacturer's option. If welding risers to stringers, locate welds on underside of stairs.
   4. Provide subplatforms of configuration indicated or, if not indicated, the same as subtreads. Weld subplatforms to platform framing.
      a. Smooth Soffit Construction: Construct subplatforms with flat metal under surfaces to produce smooth soffits.

D. Shop Finish:
   1. Anti-corrosive primer.

E. Tread and Platform Fill: Provide site-filled or prefilled concrete treads and platforms at contractor's option and as follows:
   1. Concrete Materials and Properties: Normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi and maximum aggregate size of 1/2 inch unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Plain Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A10645M, steel, 6 by 6 inches, W1.4 by W1.4, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
      a. Provide galvanized steel at exterior exposures and locations receiving water spray.
   3. Reinforcement Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening welded-wire reinforcement in place.

a. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete.
b. For galvanized reinforcement, use galvanized wire or dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

4. Tread Finish:
a. Broom finish.

F. Railings and Guards:
1. As specified under Section 05 52 13 "Pipe and Tube Railings."

2.08 STEEL FINISHES

A. Finish metal stairs after assembly.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming Uncoated, Ferrous Metal: Clean surfaces as follows:
1. Stairs Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

C. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
1. Stairs Receiving Zinc-Rich Primer: Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify elevations of floors, bearing surfaces and locations of bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF METAL PAN STAIRS

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal stairs to in-place construction.
1. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.

B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal stairs. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

C. Install metal stairs by joining stair framing to steel structure or embed plates unless otherwise indicated.
1. Grouted Baseplates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates.
a. Clean bottom surface of plates.
b. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts.
c. Tighten anchor bolts after supported members have been positioned and plumbed.
d. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
e. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain.
1) Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure.
2) Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

D. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

E. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints.
1. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

2. Comply with requirements for welding in "Fabrication, General" Article.

F. Site Filled Concrete Treads and Platforms: Place and finish concrete fill for treads and platforms to comply with Part 2 Article "Preassembled Steel Stairs With Concrete-Filled Treads."

3.03 REPAIR

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
   1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 52 13
PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

1.01 RAILINGS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Design, fabricate, and test railing assemblies in accordance with the most stringent requirements of applicable local code.

B. Allow for expansion and contraction of members and building movement without damage to connections or members.

C. Dimensions: See drawings for configurations and heights.

D. Provide anchors and other components as required to attach to structure, made of same materials as railing components unless otherwise indicated; where exposed fasteners are unavoidable provide flush countersunk fasteners.

E. Provide slip-on non-weld mechanical fittings to join lengths, seal open ends, and conceal exposed mounting bolts and nuts, including but not limited to elbows, T-shapes, splice connectors, flanges, escutcheons, and wall brackets.

1.02 FABRICATION

A. Accurately form components to suit specific project conditions and for proper connection to building structure.

B. Fit and shop assemble components in largest practical sizes for delivery to site.

C. Fabricate components with joints tightly fitted and secured. Provide spigots and sleeves to accommodate site assembly and installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 16 00
SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
   1. Wall sheathing of following types
      a. Plywood
   2. Fasteners.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 01 60 01 "Buy America Requirements - FTA" for special product requirements.
   2. Section 06 10 53 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provided for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WALL SHEATHING

A. Plywood Sheathing:
   1. Span Rating: Not less than 20/0.
   2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 5/8 inch.

2.02 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
   1. Roof, Parapet, and Wall Sheathing Fasteners:
      a. Provide one of following at contractor's discretion, unless indicated otherwise:
         1) Fasteners with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistence of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.
         2) Fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M or of Type 304 stainless steel for the following Work:
            (a) Sheathing in areas og high relative humdity.
            (b) Interior exposed sheathing that is pressure-preservative treated (WPT).
            (c) Sheathing that is fire-resistive-treated (FRT).
         3) Provide only Type 304 stainless steel fasteners for the following Work:
            (a) Sheathing that is in contact with earth or below grade.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

D. Screws for Fasteners Sheathing to Wood Framing:ASTM 1002.

E. Screws for Fastening Gypsum Sheathing to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Steel drill screws, in length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing to be attached.
   1. For steel framing with the following metal thickness, use screws that comply with ASTM C 1002:
      a. 18 mil (25 gauge)
      b. 27 mil (22 gauge).

c. 30 mil (20 gauge drywall).
d. Less than 0.0329 inch.

2. For steel framing with the following metal thickness, use screws that comply with ASTM C 954:
   a. 33 mil (20 gauge structural).
   b. 43 mil (18 gauge).
   c. 54 mil (16 gauge).
   d. 68 mil (14 gauge).
   e. from 0.033 to 0.112 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimun number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.

B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions or work, fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.

C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following;
   1. ICC-ES evaluation repot for fastener.

D. Use common wire nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or wil receive finish materials. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.

E. Coordinate wall , parapet, and roof sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.

F. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges to match spacing of structural support elements.

G. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipition or left exposed at end of the workday, when rain is forecast.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 64 00
PLASTIC PANELING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Exterior-grade PVC wall and ceiling panels.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 07920 (07 92 00) - Joint Sealants.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D 3273 – Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber.

B. ASTM D 3274 – Standard Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Surface Disfigurement of Paint Films by Fungal or Algal Growth, or Soil and Dirt Accumulation.

C. ASTM E 84 – Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

D. ISO 9001:2008 – Quality Management Systems – Requirements.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer’s product data, including installation instructions.

C. Samples:
   1. Submit manufacturer's samples of wall and ceiling panels, including tongue-and-groove edges and nailing fins.
   2. Submit manufacturer's samples of each type of trim to be installed

D. Manufacturer’s Certification: Submit manufacturer’s certification that materials comply with specified requirements and are suitable for intended application.

E. Maintenance Instructions: Submit manufacturer's maintenance and cleaning instructions.

F. Cleaning Instructions: Submit manufacturer’s cleaning instructions.

G. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer’s standard warranty.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer’s Qualifications:
   1. Manufacturer regularly engaged, for past 20 years, in manufacture of wall systems of similar type to that specified.
   2. ISO 9001:2008 QMS certified company.

B. Installer's Qualifications:
   1. Installer regularly engaged, for past 5 years, in installation of wall systems of similar type to that specified.
   2. Employ persons trained for installation of wall systems.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery Requirements: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer’s original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.

B. Storage and Handling Requirements:
   1. Store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.
   2. Keep materials in manufacturer’s original, unopened containers and packaging until installation.
   3. Store materials in clean, dry area indoors.
   4. Do not store materials near sources of heat.
   5. Do not store materials directly on floor.

6. Store materials on flat, level surface, raised above floor, with adequate support to prevent sagging.

C. Protect materials and finish during storage, handling, and installation to prevent damage.

1.07 AMBIENT CONDITIONS

A. Cold Temperatures: Warm panels to a minimum of 60 degrees F (16 degrees C) overnight before field-cutting in ambient temperatures below 40 degrees F (4 degrees C).

B. Warm Temperatures: Cool panels to a minimum of 70 degrees F (21 degrees C) overnight before installing panels in ambient temperatures above 70 degrees F (21 degrees C).

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Conditional Warranty Period:
1. Wall Panels: 15 years.
2. Accessories: 15 years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of design: Extrutech Plastics, Inc., 5902 West Custer Street, Manitowoc, Wisconsin 54220. Toll Free 888-818-0118. Phone 920-684-9650. Fax 920-684-4344. Website www.epiplastics.com. E-mail info@epiplastics.com.

B. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PVC PARTITON WALL PANELS

A. Wall Panels: “P2400”.
1. Description: Tongue-and-groove, rib-reinforced wall and ceiling panels with nailing fins.
2. Material: 100 percent virgin, exterior-grade PVC.
3. Panel Connection: Tongue and groove connection system with no exposed fasteners.
4. Panel Surfaces: Flat.
5. Thickness: 1/2 inches.
6. Panel Width: 24 inches.
7. Unit Weight: 0.69 pound per square foot
8. Fungus Resistance, ASTM D 3273 and D 3274: No mold or mildew growth.
9. Nonporous.
10. Waterproof.
11. Corrosion proof.
12. Termite resistant.
13. Does not conduct heat or electricity.
14. No exposed fasteners.

B. Trim.
1. Material 100 percent virgin, exterior grade PVC.
2. Weight: 0.06 pound per liner foot.
3. Color: Same as wall and ceiling panels.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Trim Accessories:
1. Construction Adhesive: PL400 or Liquid Nails, as recommended by wall and ceiling panel manufacturer.

B. Fasteners
1. Fastening into Masonry: Stainless steel, Buildex Tapcon 3/16-inch by 1-1/4-inch screws,with 1/4-inch stainless steel washers.
2. Fastening into Metal: Stainless steel, 3/4-inch, No. 8 truss-head sheet metal or flat-head Tek screws.
3. Staples: Do not use.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive wall and ceiling panels.

B. Notify Architect of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent use.

C. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions are corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare surfaces in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall and ceiling panels in accordance with manufacturer's instructions at locations indicated on the Drawings.

B. Install wall and ceiling panels plumb, level, square, flat, and in proper alignment.

C. Install trim in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Ceiling Panels: Anchor ceiling panels with fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Wall Panels: Anchor wall panels with construction adhesive and fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

F. Fasteners:
   1. Install fasteners 16 inches to 24 inches on center into nailing fins.
   2. Keep top of screw head 1/16 inch above top of nailing fins, allowing panels to move
   3. slightly.
   4. Do not recess screw heads into nailing fins.
   5. Ensure nailing fins lay flat against surface, not deformed around screw heads.Ensure fasteners are not exposed.

G. Cutting Wall and Ceiling Panels:
   1. Field-cut panels as necessary in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   2. Ensure cuts are straight, square, and do not damage panels.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Repair minor damages to finish in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as approved by Architect.

B. Remove and replace damaged wall and ceiling panels in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean wall system promptly after installation in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Do not use harsh cleaning materials or methods that could damage finish.

C. Do not use abrasive cleaners.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed wall system from damage during construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 21 00
THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Board insulation and integral vapor retarder at cavity wall construction, perimeter foundation wall, underside of floor slabs, over roof deck, over roof sheathing, exterior wall behind _____ wall finish, and interior wall with facer providing exposed finish.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Resrictions.

B. Section 07 54 00 - Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing: Installation requirements for board insulation over low slope roof deck.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus 2021.

B. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications 2013 (Reapproved 2019).

C. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation 2022.

D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2023b.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.

C. Installation Procedures: Detailed instructions specifically edited for the project specific metal building applications.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install insulation adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

A. Insulation Under Concrete Slabs: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) board.

B. Insulation at Perimeter of Foundation: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) board.

C. Insulation in Metal Framed Walls: Batt insulation with no vapor retarder.

2.02 FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Board Insulation: Comply with ASTM C578.
   1. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Board Thickness: 1-1/2 inch.
   4. Board Edges: Square.

B. Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Board Insulation: Comply with ASTM C578 with either natural skin or cut cell surfaces.
   1. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Type and Thermal Resistance, R-value: Type IV, 5.0 (0.88), minimum, per 1 inch thickness at 75 degrees F mean temperature.

2.03 LINEAR INSULATION SYSTEM

A. Manufacturer's:
   1. Basis of Design: Johns Manville, Simple Saver; www.thermnaldesign.com
   2. Silvercote: Typical Energy Saver FP: R-values:
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Basis of Design Johns Manville, Simple Saver: R-valuers:
   1. New Construciton
      a. Double Layer Systems:
         1) R38: 11 inches double layer - (R-28 + R-10).
   2. Wall sytem R-values:
      a. Single Layer Systems:
         1) R-19: 6 inches single layer.

C. Basis of Design: Roof insulation sytem shall be equal to or exceed the performance of the Johns Manville - Simple Saver with an R-value as noted in COmcheck on the drawings.
   1. The labeled r-value on the label shall be the sum of the R-values equal to an R-value matching the COMCheck on the drawings.
   2. System shall consist of a while support fabric, white painted steel banding, fiberglass blanket insulation , adhesive and accessories. The fabric shall be fastened to the inside of the purlins and girts in a metal building and is supported by the banding. The insulation is poositioned between the fabric and the roof or wall panels.
   3. Insulation:
      a. Insulation shall be UL Greenguard Certified for low VOC emissions.
      b. The fiberglass shall have an FHC 25/50 flame spread/smoke developed rating per ASTM E-84.
      c. At least one layer of the roof insulation shall be installed parallel to the purlins resting on the fabric and one layer shall be perpendicular to andabove the purlins and

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Tape: Reinforced polyethylene film with acrylic pressure sensitive adhesive.
   1. Application: Sealing of interior circular penetrations, such as pipes or cables.
   2. Width: Are required for application.
   3. Temperature Resistance: Range of minus 40 to 212 degrees F.

B. Flashing Tape: Special reinforced film with high performance adhesive.
   1. Application: Window and door opening flashing tape.
   2. Width: As required for application.
   3. Primer: Tape manufacturer's recommended product.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation.

B. Verify substrate surfaces are flat, free of honeycomb, fins, irregularities, or materials or substances that may impede adhesive bond.

3.02 BOARD INSTALLATION AT FOUNDATION PERIMETER

A. Install boards horizontally on foundation perimeter.

B. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.03 BOARD INSTALLATION UNDER CONCRETE SLABS

A. Place insulation under slabs on grade after base for slab has been compacted.

B. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

C. Prevent insulation from being displaced or damaged while placing vapor retarder and placing slab.

3.04 BATT INSTALLATION

A. Install insulation and vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in exterior wall and roof spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.

C. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.

D. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 25 00
WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Water-resistive barriers.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Weather Barriers: Assemblies that form either water-resistive barriers, air barriers, or vapor retarders.

B. Water-Resistive Barrier: A material behind an exterior wall covering that is intended to resist liquid water that has penetrated behind the exterior covering from further intruding into the exterior wall assembly.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ICC-ES AC38 - Acceptance Criteria for Water-Resistive Barriers 2016, with Editorial Revision (2021).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on material characteristics.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER ASSEMBLIES

A. Water-Resistive Barrier: Provide on exterior walls under exterior cladding.
   1. Use building paper unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Under siding, use two seperate layers of building paper.

B. Air Barrier:
   1. On outside surface of sheathing of exterior walls use air barrier sheet, mechanically fastened type.

2.02 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER MATERIALS (NEITHER AIR BARRIER OR VAPOR RETARDER)

A. ????

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Sealants, Tapes, and Accessories Used for Sealing Water-Resistive Barrier and Adjacent Substrates: As indicated or complying with water-resistive barrier manufacturer's installation instructions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces and conditions comply with requirements of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove projections, protruding fasteners, and loose or foreign matter that might interfere with proper installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Water-Resistive Barriers: Install continuous water-resistive barrier over surfaces indicated, with sheets lapped to shed water but with seams not sealed.

C. Mechanically Fastened Exterior Sheets:
   1. Install sheets shingle-fashion to shed water, with seams aligned horizontal.
   2. Overlap seams as recommended by manufacturer, 6 inches, minimum.

3. Overlap at outside and inside corners as recommended by manufacturer, 12 inches, minimum.
4. Install water-resistive barrier over jamb flashings.
5. Install head flashings under water-resistive barrier.
6. At framed openings with frames having nailing flanges, extend sheet into opening and over flanges; at head of opening, seal sheet over flange and flashing.

D. Openings and Penetrations in Exterior Water-Resistive Barriers:
1. Install flashing over sills, covering entire sill framing member, and extend at least 5 inches onto water-resistive barrier and at least 6 inches up jambs; mechanically fasten stretched edges.
2. At openings filled with frames having nailing flanges, seal head and jamb flanges using a continuous bead of sealant compressed by flange and cover flanges with sealing tape at least 4 inches wide; do not seal sill flange.
3. At openings filled with nonflanged frames, seal water-resistive barrier to each side of framing at opening using flashing at least 9 inches wide, and covering entire depth of framing.
4. At head of openings, install flashing under water-resistive barrier extending at least 2 inches beyond face of jambs; seal water-resistive barrier to flashing.
5. At interior face of openings, seal gaps between window and door frames and rough framing using appropriate joint sealant over backer rod.
6. Service and Other Penetrations: Form flashing around penetrating items and seal to surface of water-resistive barrier.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Do not leave materials exposed to weather longer than recommended by manufacturer.

B. Do not leave paper- or felt-based barriers exposed to weather for longer than one week.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 41 13
METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal roof panel system of preformed aluminum panels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 12 00 - Structural Steel Framing: Roof framing and purlins.

B. Section 07 21 00 - Thermal Insulation: Rigid roof insulation.

C. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between metal roof panel system and adjacent construction.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix) 2022.

B. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate 2021a.

C. ASTM E1680 - Standard Test Method for Rate of Air Leakage through Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems 2016 (Reapproved 2022).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   2. Installation methods.
   3. Specimen warranty.

C. Shop Drawings: Include layouts of roof panels, details of edge and penetration conditions, spacing and type of connections, flashings, underlayments, and special conditions.
   1. Show work to be field-fabricated or field-assembled.

D. Selection Samples: For each roofing system specified, submit color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

E. Warranty: Submit specified manufacturer's warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and are registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Provide strippable plastic protection on prefinished roofing panels for removal after installation.

B. Store roofing panels on project site as recommended by manufacturer to minimize damage to panels prior to installation.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Finish Warranty: Provide 5-year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with warrantor.

C. Waterproofing Warranty: Provide manufacturer's warranty for weathertightness of roofing system, including agreement to repair or replace roofing that fails to keep out water within

specificed warranty period of five years from Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL ROOF PANELS

A. Metal Roof Panels: Provide complete engineered system complying with specified requirements and capable of remaining weathertight while withstanding anticipated movement of substrate and thermally induced movement of roofing system.

B. Metal Panels: Factory-formed panels with factory-applied finish.
   1. Aluminum Panels:
      a. Alloy and Temper: Aluminum complying with ASTM B209/B209M; temper as required for forming.
      b. Thickness: Minimum 20 gauge, 0.032 inch.
   2. Profile: Standing seam, with minimum 1-1/2-inch seam height; concealed fastener system for field seaming with special tool.
   3. Profile: Batten seam, with separate snap-on battens of same metal as panels; concealed fastener system.
   4. Texture: Smooth.
   5. Length: Full length of roof slope, without lapped horizontal joints.
   6. Width: Maximum panel coverage of 24 inches.

2.02 ATTACHMENT SYSTEM

A. Concealed System: Provide manufacturer's standard stainless steel or nylon-coated aluminum concealed anchor clips designed for specific roofing system and engineered to meet performance requirements, including anticipated thermal movement.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Panels: Provide factory or field fabricated panels with applied finish and accessory items, using manufacturer's standard processes as required to achieve specified appearance and performance requirements.

B. Solar Reflectance INdex (SRI): 82, Initial, <2:12 Low-sloped roof.

2.04 FINISHES

A. Fluoropolymer Coil Coating System: Manufacturer's standard multi-coat metal coil coating system complying with AAMA 2605, including at least 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin, and at least 80 percent of coil coated metal surfaces having minimum total dry film thickness (DFT) of 0.9 mil, 0.0009 inch; color and gloss to match sample.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Items: Provide flashings, gutters, downspouts, trim, moldings, closure strips, preformed crickets, caps, and equipment curbs of the same material, thickness, and finish as used for the roofing panels. Items completely concealed after installation may optionally be made of stainless steel.

B. Rib and Ridge Closures: Provide prefabricated, close-fitting components of steel with corrosion resistant finish or combination steel and closed-cell foam.

C. Sealants:
   1. Exposed Sealant: Elastomeric; silicone, polyurethane, or silyl-terminated polyether/polyurethane.
   2. Concealed Sealant: Non-curing butyl sealant or tape sealant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation of preformed metal roof panels until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Broom clean wood sheathing prior to installation of roofing system.

B. Coordinate roofing work with provisions for roof drainage, flashing, trim, penetrations, and other adjoining work to ensure that completed roof will be free of leaks.

C. Remove protective film from surface of roof panels immediately prior to installation; strip film carefully to avoid damage to prefinished surfaces.

D. Separate dissimilar metals by applying a bituminous coating, self-adhering rubberized asphalt sheet, or other permanent method approved by metal roof panel manufacturer.

E. At locations where metal will be in contact with wood or other absorbent material subject to wetting, seal joints with sealing compound and apply one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Overall: Install roofing system in accordance with approved shop drawings and metal roof panel manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, as applicable to specific project conditions; securely anchor components of roofing system in place allowing for thermal and structural movement.
   1. Install roofing system with concealed clips and fasteners, except as otherwise recommended by manufacturer for specific circumstances.
   2. Minimize field cutting of panels. Where field cutting is required, use methods that will not distort panel profiles. Use of torches for field cutting is prohibited.

B. Accessories: Install necessary components that are required for complete roofing assembly, including flashings, gutters, downspouts, trim, moldings, closure strips, preformed crickets, caps, equipment curbs, rib closures, ridge closures, and similar roof accessory items.

C. Roof Panels: Install metal roof panels in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions, minimizing transverse joints except at junction with penetrations.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove grease and oil films, excess joint sealer, handling marks, and debris from installation, leaving the work clean and unmarked, free from dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, or other damage to the finish.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit storage of materials or roof traffic on installed roof panels. Provide temporary walkways or planks as necessary to avoid damage to completed work. Protect roofing until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair, or replace damaged roof panels or accessories before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 42 13
METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concealed-fastener, lap-seam metal wall panels.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data - Wall System: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Physical characteristics of components shown on shop drawings.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation instructions and recommendations.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, layout, joints, construction details, support clips, _____, and methods of anchorage.
   1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorage, attachement sytem, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
   2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of nor less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

C. Samples for Verifcation: Submit two samples of wall panel and soffit panel, 12 inches by 12 inches in size illustrating finish color, sheen, and texture. Include fgasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

D. Installer's qualification statement.

E. Closeout Submittals
   1. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect panels from accelerated weathering by removing or venting sheet plastic shipping wrap.

B. Store prefinished material off the ground and protected from weather; prevent twisting, bending, or abrasion; provide ventilation; slope metal sheets to ensure proper drainage.

C. Prevent contact with materials that may cause discoloration or staining of products.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install wall panels when air temperature or relative humidity are outside manufacturer's limits.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Finish Warranty: Provide 5-year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with warrantor.

C. Special Warranty: Provide 2-year warranty from date of substantial completion, covering water tightness and integrity of seals of metal wall panels. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with warrantor.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to the following:
      a. Structural failiures including ruptuing, cracking, or puncturing.
      b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and non-c

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:
   1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings
   2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
   3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/180 of the span.

B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
   1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.02 CONCEALED-FASTENER, LAP-SEAM METAL WALL PANELS

A. General: Provide factory-formed metal panels designed to be field assembled by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.

B. Flush-Profile, Concealed-Fastener Metal Wall Panels : Formed with vertical panel edges and between panel edges; with flush joint between panels.
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. AEP Span; a BlueScope Steel company.
      b. Alcoa Inc.
      c. Architectural Building Components.
      d. Architectural Metal Systems; a Nucor company.
      e. ATAS International, Inc.
      f. Berridge Manufacturing Company.
      g. Bridger Steel
      h. CENTRIA Architectural Systems.
      i. Dimension Metals, Inc.
      j. Fabral.
      k. Flexospan Steel Buildings, Inc.
      l. MBCI; a division of NCI Building Systems, L.P.
      m. Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC
      n. Morin; a Kingspan Group company.
      o. Petersen Aluminum Corporation.
      p. United Steel Deck, Inc.; Subsidiary of Bouras Industries Inc.
      q. VICWEST.
   2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
      a. Nominal Thickness: 0.034 inch .
      b. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
      c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   3. Panel Coverage: 12 inches.
   4. Panel Height: 1.5 inches.

2.03 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C 645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation or ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.

B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
   2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
   3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, endwalls, framed openings, rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.

D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.

E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
   1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
   2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
   3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.

C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

D. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
   1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

2. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
3. Sealed Joints: Form non-expansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
5. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
    a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal wall panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.05 FINISHES

A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Steel Panels and Accessories:
1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
1. Examine wall framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
2. Examine wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
    a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.03 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
   1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
   2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
   3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
   4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
   5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
   6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
   7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
   8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.

B. Fasteners:
   1. Steel Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

D. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Fasten metal panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.
   1. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib. Apply panels and associated items true to line for neat and weathertight enclosure.
   2. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal panels.
   3. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.
   4. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.
   5. Flash and seal panels with weather closures at perimeter of all openings.

E. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
   1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal wall panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.

F. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.
   1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof performance.
   2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be

sufficiently waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. After metal panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.

C. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 62 00
SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fabricated sheet metal items, including flashings, counterflashings, gutters, downspouts, sheet metal roofing, exterior penetrations, _____, and other items indicated in Schedule.

B. Sealants for joints within sheet metal fabrications.

C. Precast concrete splash pads.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 2604 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix) 2022.

B. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate 2021a.

C. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants 2018.

D. CDA A4050 - Copper in Architecture - Handbook current edition.

E. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual 2012.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate material profile, jointing pattern, jointing details, fastening methods, flashings, terminations, and installation details.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) and CDA A4050 requirements and standard details, except as otherwise indicated.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, and abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.

B. Prevent contact with materials that could cause discoloration or staining.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET MATERIALS

A. Pre-Finished Aluminum: ASTM B209/B209M, 3005 alloy, H12 or H14 temper; 18 gauge, 0.040 inch thick; plain finish shop pre-coated with silicone modified polyester coating.
   1. Fluoropolymer Coating: High performance organic powder coating, AAMA 2604; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system.
   2. Color: As indicated on drawings.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.

B. Form pieces in longest possible lengths.

C. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch; miter and seam corners.

D. Form material with flat lock seams, except where otherwise indicated; at moving joints, use sealed lapped, bayonet-type or interlocking hooked seams.

E. Fabricate corners from one piece with minimum 18-inch long legs; seam for rigidity, seal with sealant.

F. Fabricate flashings to allow toe to extend 2 inches over roofing gravel. Return and brake edges.

2.03 GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

A. Gutters: SMACNA (ASMM) Rectangular profile.

B. Gutters and Downspouts: Size for rainfall intensity determined by a storm occurrence of 1 in 10 years in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM).

C. Gutters and Downspouts: Size indicated.

D. Splash Pads: Precast concrete type, of size and profiles indicated; minimum 3,000 psi at 28 days, with minimum 5 percent air entrainment.

E. Seal metal joints.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Galvanized steel, with soft neoprene washers.

B. Primer Type: Zinc chromate.

C. Concealed Sealants: Non-curing butyl sealant.

D. Exposed Sealants: ASTM C920; elastomeric sealant, with minimum movement capability as recommended by manufacturer for substrates to be sealed; color to match adjacent material.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, and vents through roof are solidly set, reglets in place, and nailing strips located.

B. Verify roofing termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Secure flashings in place using concealed fasteners, and use exposed fasteners only where permitted..

B. Apply plastic cement compound between metal flashings and felt flashings.

C. Fit flashings tight in place; make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.

D. Install snow guards ____ inch upslope from eaves and valleys.

E. Secure gutters and downspouts in place with concealed fasteners.

F. Slope gutters 1/4 inch per 10 feet, minimum.

G. Set splash pads under downspouts.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 72 00
ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Snow guards.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used.
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.
   4. Maintenance requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit detailed layout developed for this project and provide dimensioned location and number for each type of roof accessory.
   1. Snow Guards: Submit design calculations for loadings and spacings based on manufacturer testing.
   2. Submit shop drawings sealed and signed by a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

D. Warranty Documentation:
   1. Submit manufacturer warranty.
   2. Ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Store products under cover and elevated above grade.

1.04 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SNOW GUARDS

A. Unit Snow Guards: Individual projecting metal shapes, attached between standing seams of roof panel, and mechanically fastened to roof deck.
   1. Projecting Metal Shapes: Zinc plated steel, triangular spike design.
   2. Placement: As indicated on drawings.
   3. Products:
      a. Alpine SnowGuards; ASG33G: www.alpinesnowguards.com/#sle.
      b. Berger Building Products; RT200: www.bergerbp.com/#sle.
      c. TRA Snow and Sun; DecoGuard Clamp-on Mushroom Wide: www.trasnowandsun.com/#sle.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for achieving acceptable results for applicable substrate under project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in manner that maintains roofing system weather-tight integrity.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Non-sag gunnable joint sealants

B. Joint backings and accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2014a

B. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Sealants; 2016

C. ASTM C1248 - Standard Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants; 2008 (Reapproved 2012).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements; for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data for Sealants: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for each product to be used, that includes the following.
   1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
   2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.
   3. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
   4. Substrates the product should not be used on.
   5. Substrates for which use of primer is required.

C. Color Cards for Selection: Where sealant color is not specified, submit manufacturer's color cards showing standard colors available for selection.

1.04 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories that fail to acheive watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Non-Sag Sealants: Permits application in joints on vertical surfaces without sagging or slumping.

2.02 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS

A. Scope:
   1. Exterior Joints: Seal open joints, whether or not the joint is indicated on drawings, unless specifically indicated not to be sealed. Exterior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
      a. Wall expansion and control joints.
      b. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
      c. Joints between different exposed materials.
      d. Openings below ledge angles in masonry.
      e. Other joints indicated below.
   2. Interior Joints: Do not seal interior joints unless specifically indicated to be sealed. Interior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
      a. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
      b. Other joints indicated below.

3. Do not seal the following types of joints:
    a. Intentional weepholes in masonry.
    b. Joints indicated to be treated with manufactured expansion joint cover or some other type of sealing device.
    c. Joints where sealant is specified to be provided by manufacturer of product to be sealed.
    d. Joints where installation of sealant is specified in another section.
    e. Joints between suspended panel ceilings/grid and walls.

B. Exterior Joints: Use non-sag non-staining silicone sealant, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Interior Joints: Use non-sag polyurethane sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Joints between Fixtures in Wet Areas and Floors, Walls, and Ceilings: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant; white.

D. Interior Wet Areas: Bathrooms, restrooms, and kitchens; fixtures in wet areas include plumbing fixtures, countertops, and cabinets.

2.03 NON-SAG JOINT SEALANTS

A. Non-staining Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A: not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 100percent, minimum.
2. Non-staining to Porous Stone: Nonstaining to light-colored natural stone when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.
3. Dirt Pick-up: Reduced dirt pick-up compared to other silicone sealants.
4. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

B. Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A: single component, not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
1. Color: White.

C. Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component or multi-component: not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic,
1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 100percent, minimum.
2. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Backer Rod: Cylindrical cellular foam rod with surface that sealant will not adhere to, compatible with specific sealant used, and recommended by backing and sealant manufacturers for specific application.

B. Backing Tape: Self-adhesive polyethylene tape with surface that sealant will not adhere to and recommended by tape and sealant manufacturers for specific application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.

B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.

C. Verify that backer rods are of the correct size.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.

B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.

D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.

B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.

C. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.

D. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.

E. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.

F. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.

3.04 POST-OCCUPANCY

A. Post-Occupancy Inspection: Perform visual inspection of entire length of project sealant joints at a time that joints have opened to their greatest width; i.e. at low temperature in thermal cycle. Report failures immediately and repair.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 12 13
HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

PART 2 PRODUCTS

1.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Door Frame Type: Provide hollow metal door frames with _____.

B. Steel Sheet: Comply with one or more of the following requirements; galvannealed steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel (CS) Type B, for each.

C. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.

D. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior frame that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior frames and for sound-rated frames; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.

E. Hardware Preparations, Selections and Locations: Comply with BHMA A156.115, NAAMM HMMA 830, NAAMM HMMA 831 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.

1.02 FINISHES

A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.

1.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; provide three on strike side of single door, three on center mullion of pairs, and two on head of pairs without center mullions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 33 23
OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Service doors, motor operated - Doors 104, 114

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of overhead coiling door and accessory.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profiles for slats, and finishes.
   2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.
   3. Include description of automatic closing device and testing and resetting instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
   2. Include details of equipment assemblies, and indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   3. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.
   4. For exterior components, include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for excluding and draining moisture to the exterior.
   5. Show locations of controls, locking devices, detectors or replaceable fusible links, and other accessories.
   6. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's finish charts showing full range of colors and textures available for units with factory-applied finishes.
   1. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish on the following components, in manufacturer's standard sizes:
   1. Curtain slats.
   2. Bottom bar.
   3. Guides.
   4. Brackets.
   5. Hood.
   6. Locking device(s).
   7. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Oversize Construction Certification: For door assemblies required to be fire-rated and that exceed size limitations of labeled assemblies.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For overhead coiling doors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
   1. Maintenance Proximity: Not more than two hours' normal travel time from Installer's place of business to Project site.

B. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at as close to neutral pressure as possible according to NFPA 252 or UL 10B.
   1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations: Obtain overhead coiling doors from single source from single manufacturer.
   1. Obtain operators and controls from overhead coiling door manufacturer.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Overhead coiling doors shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. Component Importance Factor: As indicated on Structural Drawings.

2.03 SERVICE DOORS NON-FIRE RATED, NOT INSULATED, MOTOR OPERATED

A. Service Door: Overhead coiling door formed with curtain of interlocking metal slats.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Cookson Company.
      b. McKeon Rolling Steel Door Company, Inc.
      c. Overhead Door Corporation.
      d. Raynor.
      e. Wayne-Dalton Corp.

B. Operation Cycles: Door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 10,000. One operation cycle is complete when a door is opened from the closed position to the fully open position and returned to the closed position.

C. Door Curtain Slats:
   1. Slat Material:
      a. Galvanized Steel: Zinc-coated (galvanized), cold-rolled structural steel sheet; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G90 zinc coating; nominal sheet thickness (coated) of 0.028 inch; and as required.
   2. Profile: Flat.
   3. Center-To-Center Height: 1-7/8-inch to 3-1/4-inch.

D. Bottom Bar: Two angles, each not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 1/8 inch thick.
   1. Fabricate from hot-dip galvanized steel.
   2. Finish to match door.

E. Curtain Jamb Guides: Galvanized steel with exposed finish matching curtain slats.

F. Hood: Match curtain material and finish.
   1. Shape: Round.
   2. Mounting: As shown on Drawings.
   3. Material:
      a. Galvanized Steel: Nominal 0.028-inch- thick, hot-dip galvanized steel sheet with G90 zinc coating, complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
   4. Exterior-Mounted Doors: Fabricate hood to act as weather protection and with a perimeter sealant-joint-bead profile for applying joint sealant.

G. Locking Devices: Equip door with the following:

1. Safety Interlock Switch: Equip power-operated doors with safety interlock switch to disengage power supply when door is locked.

H. Electric Door Operator:
   1. Usage Classification: Medium duty, up to 12 cycles per hour and up to 50 cycles per day.
   2. Operator Location(s): .
      a. Wall Mounted: Operator is mounted to the inside front wall on the left or right side of door and connected to door drive shaft with drive chain and sprockets. Side room is required for this type of mounting. Wall mounted operator can also be mounted above or below shaft; if above shaft, headroom is required.
   3. Safety: Listed according to UL 325 by a qualified testing agency for commercial or industrial use; moving parts of operator enclosed or guarded if exposed and mounted at 8 feet or lower.
   4. Motor: Reversible-type motor with controller (disconnect switch) for motor exposure indicated:
      a. Motor Exposure:
         1) Door 104, 114: Interior, wet and humid..
      b. Electrical Characteristics: As indicated on Electrical Power Drawings.
      c. Motor Size: Large enough to start, accelerate, and operate door in either direction from any position, at a speed not less than 8 in./sec. and not more than 12 in./sec., without exceeding nameplate ratings or service factor.
   5. Emergency Manual Operation: Chain type.
   6. Obstruction Detection Devices: External entrapment protection consisting of indicated automatic safety sensor capable of protecting full width of door opening. For non-fire-rated doors, activation of device immediately stops and reverses downward door travel.
      a. Automatic Photoelectric Sensor: Manufacturer's standard system designed to detect an obstruction in door opening without contact between door and obstruction.
         1) Exposure:
            (a) Door 104, 114: Interior, wet and humid..
   7. Control Station(s), Mounting Location(s), and Exposure(s): Three-button control station in fixed location with momentary-contact push-button controls labeled "Open" and "Stop" and sustained- or constant-pressure push-button control labeled "Close."
      a. Doors 104, 114 - Interior-Mounted Units, Wet and Humid Conditions:
         1) Full-guarded, standard-duty, surface-mounted, weatherproof type, NEMA ICS 6, Type 4 enclosure.

I. Curtain Accessories: Equip door with the following:
   1. Astragal for Interior Doors: Equip each door bottom bar with a replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible gasket of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene as a cushion bumper.

J. Door Finish:
   1. Steel: Baked-enamel or powder-coated finish; color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.04 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.05 DOOR CURTAIN MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

A. Door Curtains: Fabricate overhead coiling-door curtain of interlocking metal slats, designed to withstand wind loading indicated, in a continuous length for width of door without splices. Unless otherwise indicated, provide slats of thickness and mechanical properties recommended by door manufacturer for performance, size, and type of door indicated.

B. Curtain Jamb Guides: Manufacturer's standard angles or channels and angles of same material and finish as curtain slats unless otherwise indicated, with sufficient depth and strength to

retain curtain, to allow curtain to operate smoothly, and to withstand loading. Slot bolt holes for guide adjustment. Provide removable stops on guides to prevent overtravel of curtain.

1. At exterior doors provide continuous bars for holding windlocks.

2.06 HOODS

A. General: Form sheet metal hood to entirely enclose coiled curtain and operating mechanism at opening head. Contour to fit end brackets to which hood is attached.
   1. Roll and reinforce top and bottom edges for stiffness. Form closed ends for surface-mounted hoods and fascia for any portion of between-jamb mounting that
   2. projects beyond wall face. Equip hood with intermediate support brackets as required to prevent sagging.

2.07 COUNTERBALANCING MECHANISM

A. General: Counterbalance doors by means of manufacturer's standard mechanism with an adjustable-tension, steel helical torsion spring mounted around a steel shaft and contained in a spring barrel connected to top of curtain with barrel rings. Use grease-sealed bearings or self-lubricating graphite bearings for rotating members.

B. Counterbalance Barrel: Fabricate spring barrel of manufacturer's standard
   1. hot-formed, structural-quality, seamless or welded carbon-steel pipe, of sufficient diameter and wall thickness to support rolled-up curtain without distortion of slats and to limit barrel deflection to not more than 0.03 in./ft. of span under full load.

C. Counterbalance Spring: One or more oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion springs. Size springs to counterbalance weight of curtain, with uniform adjustment accessible from outside barrel. Secure ends of springs to barrel and shaft with
   1. cast-steel barrel plugs.
   2. Fire-Rated Doors: Equip with auxiliary counterbalance spring and prevent tension release from main counterbalance spring when automatic closing device operates.

D. Torsion Rod for Counterbalance Shaft: Fabricate of manufacturer's standard cold-rolled steel, sized to hold fixed spring ends and carry torsional load.

E. Brackets: Manufacturer's standard mounting brackets of either cast iron or cold-rolled steel plate.

2.08 ELECTRIC DOOR OPERATORS

A. General: Electric door operator assembly of size and capacity recommended and provided by door manufacturer for door and operation-cycles requirement specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch, control stations, control devices, integral gearing for locking door, and accessories required for proper operation.
   1. Comply with NFPA 70.
   2. Control equipment complying with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6, with NFPA 70 Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24-V ac or dc.

B. Usage Classification: Electric operator and components capable of operating for not less than number of cycles per hour indicated for each door.

C. Motors: As indicated for each door.
   1. Operating Controls, Controllers, Disconnect Switches, Wiring Devices, and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Coordinate wiring requirements and electrical characteristics of motors and other electrical devices with building electrical system and each location where installed.

D. Limit Switches: Equip each motorized door with adjustable switches interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop door at fully opened and fully closed positions.

E. Emergency Manual Operation: Equip each electrically powered door with capability for emergency manual operation. Design manual mechanism so required force for door operation

does not exceed 25 lbf.

F. Emergency Operation Disconnect Device: Equip operator with hand-operated disconnect mechanism for automatically engaging manual operator and releasing brake for emergency manual operation while disconnecting motor without affecting timing of limit switch. Mount mechanism so it is accessible from floor level. Include interlock device to automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.

G. Motor Removal: Design operator so motor may be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting emergency manual operation.

2.09 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products (AMP 500-06)" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.10 STEEL AND GALVANIZED-STEEL FINISHES

A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine locations of electrical connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install overhead coiling doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.

B. Install overhead coiling doors, hoods, controls, and operators at the mounting locations indicated for each door.

C. Fire-Rated Doors: Install according to NFPA 80.

D. Power-Operated Doors: Install automatic garage doors openers according to UL 325.

3.03 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
   1. Perform installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
   3. Test door closing when activated by detector or alarm-connected fire-release system. Reset door-closing mechanism after successful test.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.
   1. Adjust exterior doors and components to be weather-resistant.

B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Adjust seals to provide tight fit around entire perimeter.

3.05 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of coiling-door Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for door operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
   1. Perform maintenance, including emergency callback service, during normal working hours.
   2. Include 24-hour-per-day, seven-day-per-week, emergency callback service.

3.06 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's personnel to operate overhead coiling doors.

B. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain overhead coiling doors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 36 13
SECTIONAL DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
   1. Steel sectional doors, insulated, with aluminum framed section(s), motor operated, high-lift track.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel supports.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. This Section uses nominal thicknesses (coated) for metallic-coated steel sheet. Representative equivalencies specified in this Section are included in the table below.

EQUIVALENT THICKNESSES OF SHEET METAL GAGES		
	Metallic-Coated Steel Nominal (Coated)	
Gage No.	inch	mm
28	0.019	0.48
26	0.022	0.56
25	0.025	0.64
24	0.028	0.71
22	0.034	0.86
20	0.040	1.02
18	0.052	1.32
17	0.058	1.47
16	0.064	1.63
14	0.079	2.01
13	0.094	2.37
12	0.108	2.74
11	0.123	3.12
10	0.138	3.50

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA - American Architectural Manufacturers Association.
   1. AAMA 611 Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum.
   2. AAMA 2603 Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.
   3. AAMA 2604 Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.

B. ASCE - American Society of Civil Engineers.
   1. ASCE/SEI 7 Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.

C. ASTM - ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials International).
   1. ASTM A229/A229M Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Quenched and Tempered for Mechanical Springs.
   2. ASTM A653/A653M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
   3. ASTM A780/A780M Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings.
   4. ASTM B209 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

5. ASTM B209M Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
6. ASTM B221M Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
7. ASTM C1036 Standard Specification for Flat Glass.
8. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
9. ASTM E283 Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.
10. ASTM E330 Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
11. ASTM E1886 Standard Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials.
12. ASTM E1996 Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes.

D. DASMA - Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association.
1. DASMA 102 Specifications for Sectional Doors.
2. DASMA 105 Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Air Infiltration of Garage Doors.
3. DASMA 107 Room Fire Test Standard for Garage Doors Using Foam Plastic Insulation.
4. DASMA 108 Method for Testing Sectional Garage Doors and Rolling Doors: Determination of Structural Performance under Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
5. DASMA 115 Standard Method for Testing Sectional Garage Doors: Determination of Structural Performance Under Missile Impact and Cyclic Wind Pressure.

E. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
1. UL 325 Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of sectional door and accessory.
1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profile door sections, and finishes.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.
1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.
4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.
1. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sectional doors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this

Project.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of sectional doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
      b. Failure of components or operators before reaching required number of operation cycles.
      c. Faulty operation of hardware.
      d. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use; rust through.
      e. Delamination of exterior or interior facing materials.
   2. Warranty Period for Steel Sectional Doors, Insulated, with Full-Vision Aluminum Framed Section(s), Motor Operated: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period for Steel Sectional Doors, Insulated, with Full-Vision Aluminum Framed Section(s), Motor Operated: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations:
   1. Obtain sectional doors from single source.
      a. Obtain steel section doors with aluminum framed sections from a single manufacturer.
   2. Obtain operators and controls from sectional door manufacturer.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Sectional doors shall comply with performance requirements specified without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction and without requiring temporary installation of reinforcing components.

B. Structural Performance, Exterior Doors: Capable of withstanding the design wind loads.
   1. Design Wind Load: As indicated on Structural Drawings.
   2. Testing: According to ASTM E330 or DASMA 108 for garage doors and complying with the acceptance criteria of DASMA 108.
   3. Deflection Limits: Design sectional doors to withstand design wind loads without evidencing permanent deformation or disengagement of door components.
      a. Deflection of door sections in horizontal position (open) shall not exceed 1/120 of the door width.
      b. Deflection of horizontal track assembly shall not exceed 1/240 of the door height.
   4. Operability under Wind Load: Design overhead coiling doors to remain operable under design wind load, acting inward and outward.

C. Seismic Performance: Sectional doors shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.

2.03 STEEL SECTIONAL DOORS, INSULATED, WITH ALUMINUM FRAMED SECTION(S), MOTOR OPERATED

A. Steel Sectional Door with Aluminum Framed Section(s): Sectional door formed with hinged sections and fabricated according to DASMA 102 unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Basis-of-Design Product:
      a. All Doors unless indicated otherwise: Wayne Dalton; Thermospan 150.
      b. Or comparable products by one of the following:

1) Overhead Door Corporation.
2) Raynor.

B. Operation Cycles: Door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 50,000. One operation cycle is complete when a door is opened from the closed position to the fully open position and returned to the closed position.

C. Air Infiltration: Maximum rate of 0.4 cfm/sq. ft. at 15 and 25 mph when tested according to ASTM E283 or DASMA 105.

D. R-Value: Not less than following:
1. All Doors unless indicated otherwise: 14.0 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu.

E. Steel Sections:
1. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, complying with ASTM A653/A653M, with following zinc coating and indicated sheet thickness.
a. All Doors unless indicated otherwise: G60 minimum
2. Section Thickness:
a. All Doors unless indicated otherwise: 1-1/2 inches.
3. Provide sections with continuous thermal-break construction, separating the exterior and interior faces of door.
4. Exterior Section Faces and Frames: Fabricate from cold-rolled, commercial steel (CS) sheet.
a. Steel Sheet Thickness:
1) All Doors unless indicated otherwise: 0.019 inch nominal coated thickness.
b. Surface:
1) Manufacturer's standard, grooved.
c. Fabricate section faces from single sheets to provide sections not more than 24 inches high and of indicated thickness. Roll horizontal meeting edges to a continuous, interlocking, keyed, rabbeted, shiplap, or
1) Tongue-in-groove weather-resistant seal, with a reinforcing flange return.
5. Section Ends and Intermediate Stiles: Enclose open ends of sections with channel end stiles formed from galvanized-steel sheet not less than 0.064 inch nominal coated thickness and welded to door section. Provide intermediate stiles formed from not less than 0.064 inch thick galvanized-steel sheet, cut to door section profile, and welded in place. Space stiles not more than 48 inches apart.
6. Reinforce bottom section with a continuous channel or angle conforming to bottom-section profile and allowing installation of astragal.
7. Reinforce sections with continuous horizontal and diagonal reinforcement, as required to stiffen door and for wind loading. Provide galvanized-steel bars, struts, trusses, or strip steel, formed to depth and bolted or welded in place. Ensure that reinforcement does not obstruct vision lites.
8. Provide reinforcement for hardware attachment.
9. Insulation:
a. Board Thermal Insulation: Insulate interior of steel sections with door manufacturer's standard CFC-free polystyrene or polyurethane board insulation, with maximum flame-spread and
1) Smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, according to ASTM E84; or with glass-fiber-board insulation. Secure insulation to exterior face sheet. Enclose insulation completely within steel sections and the interior facing material, with no exposed insulation.
b. All Doors unless indicated otherwise: Foamed-in-Place Thermal Insulation: Insulate interior of steel sections with door manufacturer's standard
1) CFC-free polyurethane insulation, foamed in place to completely fill interior of section and pressure bonded to face sheets to prevent delamination under wind load, and with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and

450, respectively, according to ASTM E84. Enclose insulation completely within steel sections and the interior facing material, with no exposed insulation.

10. Interior Facing Material:
    a. Zinc-coated (galvanized), cold-rolled, commercial steel (CS) sheet, complying with ASTM A653/A653M, with a nominal coated thickness of manufacturer's recommended dimension to comply with performance requirements.
11. Fabricate sections so finished door assembly is rigid and aligned, with tight hairline joints and free of warp, twist, and deformation.

F. Weatherseals:
1. Replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible weather-stripping gaskets of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene.
2. Fit to bottom and top and around entire perimeter of sectional door.
3. Provide combination bottom weatherseal and sensor edge.

G. Track: Comply with Part 2 Article "Tracks" and the following:
1. Material:
    a. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, minimum G60 zinc coating.
2. Track Depth:
    a. 3 inches.
3. Configuration: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Vertical Track Support:
    a. Continuous reinforcing angle attached to track and attached to wall with jamb brackets.

H. Rollers: Comply with Part 2 Article "Hardware" and the following:
1. Case-hardened steel tires with steel stem and pre-lubricated steel ball-bearings in case-hardened steel races.

I. Hinges: Comply with Part 2 Article "Hardware" and the following:
1. Galvanized Steel: Heavy-duty, fabricated from galvanized-steel of not less than
    a. 9 inch nominal coated thickness.

J. Counterbalance Mechanism Type: Comply with Part 2 Article "Counterbalance Mechanism" and the following:
1. Torsion spring assembly; with components of following materials:
    a. All Doors unless indicated otherwise - Steel: Springs fabricated from
        1) steel-spring wire complying with ASTM A229/A229M; torsion shaft made of steel tube or solid steel; cones and couplers made of gray-iron casting; cable drums made of cast-aluminum or gray-iron casting; galvanized-steel keystock; galvanized-steel brackets (bearing plates, head plates, spreader bars, etc.), galvanized-steel cables; and galvanized-steel fasteners.
2. Cable Safety Factor: At least 5 to 1.

K. Electric Door Operator: Comply with Part 2 Article "Electric Door Operators" and the following:
1. Usage Classification:
    a. All Doors unless indicated otherwise - Light duty, up to 10 cycles per hour.
2. Operator Type and Location: Unit consisting of electric motor, gears, pulleys, belts, sprockets, chains, and controls needed to operate door and meet required usage classification.
    a. Manufacturer's standard for door requirements, location indicated on Drawings.
3. Safety: Listed according to UL 325 by a qualified testing agency for commercial or industrial use; moving parts of operator enclosed or guarded if exposed and mounted at 8 feet or lower.
4. Motor: Reversible-type motor with controller (disconnect switch) for motor exposure indicated.
    a. Motor Exposure:

1) All Doors unless indicated otherwise: Wet and humid.
b. Electrical Characteristics: As indicated on Electrical Power Drawings.
c. Motor Size: Large enough to start, accelerate, and operate door in either direction from any position, at a speed not less than 8 in./sec. and not more than 12 in./sec., without exceeding nameplate ratings or service factor.

5. Emergency Manual Operation:
a. Chain type.
6. Obstruction Detection Device: External entrapment protection consisting of indicated automatic safety sensor capable of protecting full width of door opening. Activation of device immediately stops and reverses downward door travel.
a. Photoelectric Sensor: Manufacturer's standard system designed to detect an obstruction in door opening without contact between door and obstruction.
1) Exposure:
(a) All Doors unless indicated otherwise: Wet and humid.
2) Self-Monitoring Type: Designed to interface with door operator control circuit to detect damage to or disconnection of sensing device. When self-monitoring feature is activated, door closes only with sustained pressure on close button.
7. Control Station(s), Mounting Locations(s), and Exposure(s): Three-button control station in fixed location with momentary-contact push-button controls labeled "Open" and "Stop" and sustained- or constant-pressure, push-button control labeled "Close."
a. All Doors unless indicated otherwise - Interior-Mounted Units, Dry Exposure: Full-guarded, surface-mounted, heavy-duty type, with
1) general-purpose NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure. Mount where shown on Drawings.
8. Other Equipment:
a. Portable, Radio-Control System: Consisting of of the following:
1) Three-channel universal coaxial receiver to open, close, and stop door.
2) Portable control device to open and stop door may be
(a) momentary-contact type; control to close door shall be sustained- or constant-pressure type.
3) Remote antenna and mounting kit.

L. Door Finish:
1. Aluminum Sections Finish:
a. Factory Paint: TBD, selection by architect.
2. Steel Sections Finish:
a. Factory Paint: TBD, selection by architect.
3. Finish of Interior Facing Material: White.

2.04 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.05 TRACKS, SUPPORTS, AND ACCESSORIES

A. Tracks: Of metal type, depth, and configuration specified under Part 2 door assembly Article(s), sized for door size and weight, designed for lift type indicated and clearances indicated on Drawings. Provide complete system including brackets, bracing, and reinforcement to ensure rigid support of roller guides for required door type, size, weight, and loading.
1. Slot vertical sections of track for door-drop safety device; space 2 inches apart.
2. Slope tracks at an angle from vertical or design tracks to ensure tight closure at jambs when door unit is closed.
3. Track Reinforcement and Supports: Members of same metal type matching track, sized to support track without sag, sway, and vibration during opening and closing of doors.
a. For Vertical Track: Support of type indicated.

b. For Horizontal Track: Continuous reinforcing angle from curve in track to end of track, attached to track and supported at points by laterally braced attachments to overhead structural members.

2.06 HARDWARE

A. General: Heavy-duty, corrosion-resistant hardware fabricated from metal type specified under Part 2 door assembly Article(s); with hot-dip galvanized, stainless-steel, or other corrosion-resistant fasteners, to suit door type.
   1. Use stainless steel fasteners with stainless steel hardware.

B. Hinges: Of material specified under Part 2 door assembly Article(s), mounted at each end stile and at each intermediate stile, according to manufacturer's written recommendations for door size. Attach hinges to door sections through stiles and rails with bolts and lock nuts or lock washers and nuts. Use rivets or self-tapping fasteners where access to nuts is impossible. Provide double-end hinges where required, for doors more than 16 feet wide unless otherwise recommended by door manufacturer.

C. Rollers: Of tire, stem and bearing type and material specified under Part 2 door assembly Article(s), mounted with varying projections to suit slope of track. Extend roller shaft through both hinges where double hinges are required. Provide 3 inch diameter roller tires for 3 inch wide track and 2 inch diameter roller tires for 2 inch wide track.

2.07 LOCKING DEVICES

A. Safety Interlock Switch: Equip power-operated doors with safety interlock switch to disengage power supply when door is locked.

2.08 COUNTERBALANCE MECHANISM

A. Torsion Spring Mechanism: Counterbalance mechanism consisting of
   1. adjustable-tension torsion springs mounted on torsion shaft. Provide springs designed for number of operation cycles indicated. Materials for springs, torsion shafts, and related components are specified under Part 2 door assembly Article(s).

B. Cable Drums and Shaft for Doors: Cable drums mounted on torsion shaft and grooved to receive door-lifting cables as door is raised. Mount counterbalance mechanism with manufacturer's standard ball-bearing brackets at each end of torsion shaft. Provide one additional midpoint bracket for shafts up to 16 feet long and two additional brackets at one-third points to support shafts more than 16 feet long unless closer spacing is recommended by door manufacturer. Materials for cable drums and related components are specified under Part 2 door assembly Article(s).

C. Cables: Multistrand, lifting cables made of metal material and with cable safety factor specified under Part 2 door assembly Article(s).

D. Cable Safety Device: Include a spring-loaded steel or spring-loaded bronze cam mounted to bottom door roller assembly on each side and designed to automatically stop door if either lifting cable breaks.

E. Bracket: Provide anchor support bracket as required to connect stationary end of spring to the wall and to level the shaft and prevent sag.

F. Bumper: Provide spring bumper at each horizontal track to cushion door at end of opening operation.

2.09 ELECTRIC DOOR OPERATORS

A. General: Electric door operator assembly of size and capacity recommended and provided by door manufacturer for door and "operation cycles" requirement specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch, control stations, control devices, integral gearing for locking door, and accessories required for proper operation.
   1. Comply with NFPA 70.

2. Control equipment complying with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6; with NFPA 70, Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24-V ac or dc.

B. Usage Classification: Electric operator and components capable of operating for not less than number of cycles per hour indicated for each door.

C. Motors: As indicated for each door specified under Part 2 door assembly Article(s).
1. Operating Controls, Controllers (Disconnect Switches), Wiring Devices, and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
2. Coordinate wiring requirements and electrical characteristics of motors and other electrical devices with building electrical system and each location where installed.
3. Use adjustable motor-mounting bases for belt-driven operators.

D. Limit Switches: Equip motorized door with adjustable switches interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop door at fully opened and fully closed positions.

E. Emergency Manual Operation: Equip electrically powered door with capability for emergency manual operation. Design manual mechanism so required force for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf.

F. Emergency Operation Disconnect Device: Equip operator with hand-operated disconnect mechanism for automatically engaging manual operator and releasing brake for emergency manual operation while disconnecting motor without affecting timing of limit switch. Mount mechanism so it is accessible from floor level. Include interlock device to automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.

G. Motor Removal: Design operator so motor may be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting emergency manual operation.

2.10 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products (AMP 500-06)" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.11 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Factory Painted Finish:
1. Interior Doors: Baked-enamel or powder-coat finish; AAMA 2603. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.
2. Exterior Doors: High-performance organic or powder-coat finish; AAMA 2604. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

2.12 STEEL AND GALVANIZED-STEEL FINISHES

A. Factory Painted Finish:
1. Exterior Doors: High-performance organic or powder-coat finish; AAMA 2604. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, and applying and baking finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine locations of electrical connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install sectional doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.

B. Tracks:
   1. Fasten vertical track assembly to opening jambs and framing, spaced not more than 24 inches apart.
   2. Hang horizontal track assembly from structural overhead framing with angles or channel hangers attached to framing by welding or bolting, or both. Provide sway bracing, diagonal bracing, and reinforcement as required for rigid installation of track and door-operating equipment.

C. Power-Operated Doors: Install automatic garage doors openers according to UL 325.

3.03 STARTUP SERVICES

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
   1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.

B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Adjust doors and seals to provide weather-resistant fit around entire perimeter.

D. Touch-up Painting: Immediately after welding galvanized materials, clean welds and abraded galvanized surfaces and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.05 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain sectional doors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 38 13
FLEXIBLE STRIP DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
   1. Mechanical and electrified door hardware
   2. Electronic access control system components

B. Section excludes:
   1. Windows.
   2. Cabinets (casework), including locks in cabinets.
   3. Signage.
   4. Toilet accessories.
   5. Overhead doors.
   6. Access doors.

C. Related Sections:
   1. Section 01 60 01 "Buy America Requirements - FTA" for special product requirements
   2. Section 01 23 00 "Alternates" for alternates affecting this section.
   3. Section 06 10 53 'Miscellaneous 'Rough Carpentry'.'
   4. Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for sealant requirements applicable to threshold installation specified in this section.
   5. Section 08 11 13 "Hollow Metal Doors And Frames."
   6. Section 08 11 19 "Stainless Steel Doors And Frames."
   7. Section 08 14 16 "Flush Wood Doors."
   8. Section 08 31 13 "Access Doors And Frames."
   9. Section 08 33 23 "Overhead Coiling Doors."
   10. Section 08 33 24 "Overhead Coiling Fabric Doors."
   11. Section 08 36 13 "Sectional Doors."
   12. Section 08 41 13 "Aluminum-Framed Entrances And Storefronts."
   13. Division 26 "Electrical" sections for connections to electrical power system and for low-voltage wiring.
   14. Division 28 "Electronic Safety and Security" sections for coordination with other components of electronic access control system and fire alarm system.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. UL LLC
   1. UL 10B - Fire Test of Door Assemblies
   2. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Test of Fire Door Assemblies
   3. UL 1784 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies
   4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware

B. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute
   1. Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule
   2. Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware
   3. Keying Systems and Nomenclature
   4. Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware

C. NFPA – National Fire Protection Association
   1. NFPA 70 – National Electric Code
   2. NFPA 80 – 2016 Edition – Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
   3. NFPA 101 – Life Safety Code
   4. NFPA 105 – Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies
   5. NFPA 252 – Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

D. ANSI - American National Standards Institute
   1. ANSI A117.1 – 2017 Edition – Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
   2. ANSI/BHMA A156.1 - A156.29, and ANSI/BHMA A156.31 - Standards for Hardware and Specialties
   3. ANSI/BHMA A156.28 - Recommended Practices for Keying Systems
   4. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A - Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors
   5. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Standard Steel Doors and Frames

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. General:
   1. Submit in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 01 Submittal Procedures.
   2. Prior to forwarding submittal:
      a. Review drawings and Sections from related trades to verify compatibility with specified hardware.
      b. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify on submittals: deviations from Contract Documents, issues of incompatibility or other issues which may detrimentally affect the Work.

B. Action Submittals:
   1. Product Data: Submit technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.
   2. Riser and Wiring Diagrams: After final approval of hardware schedule, submit details of electrified door hardware, indicating:
      a. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring and including:
         1) Details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.
         2) Schematic diagram of systems that interface with electrified door hardware.
         3) Point-to-point wiring.
         4) Risers.
   3. Samples for Verification: If requested by Architect, submit production sample of requested door hardware unit in finish indicated and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule.
      a. Samples will be returned to supplier. Units that are acceptable to Architect may, after final check of operations, be incorporated into Work, within limitations of key coordination requirements.
   4. Door Hardware Schedule:
      a. Submit concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate
         1) fabrication of other work critical in Project construction schedule.
      b. Submit under direct supervision of a Door Hardware Institute (DHI) certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or Door Hardware Consultant (DHC) with hardware sets in vertical format as illustrated by Sequence of Format for the Hardware Schedule published by DHI.
      c. Indicate complete designations of each item required for each opening, include:
         1) Door Index: door number, heading number, and Architect's hardware set number.
         2) Quantity, type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
         3) Name and manufacturer of each item.
         4) Fastenings and other pertinent information.
         5) Location of each hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings.
         6) Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
         7) Mounting locations for hardware.

8) Door and frame sizes and materials.
9) Degree of door swing and handing.
10) Operational Description of openings with electrified hardware covering egress, ingress (access), and fire/smoke alarm connections.

5. Key Schedule:
   a. After Keying Conference, provide keying schedule that includes levels of keying, explanations of key system's function, key symbols used, and door numbers controlled.
   b. Use ANSI/BHMA A156.28 "Recommended Practices for Keying Systems" as guideline for nomenclature, definitions, and approach for selecting optimal keying system.
   c. Provide 3 copies of keying schedule for review prepared and detailed in accordance with referenced DHI publication. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key to unique door designations.
   d. Index keying schedule by door number, keyset, hardware heading number, cross keying instructions, and special key stamping instructions.
   e. Provide one complete bitting list of key cuts and one key system schematic illustrating system usage and expansion. Forward bitting list, key cuts and key system schematic directly to Owner, by means as directed by Owner.
   f. Prepare key schedule by or under supervision of supplier, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks.

C. Informational Submittals:
   1. Provide Qualification Data for Supplier, Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.
   2. Provide Product Data:
      a. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.
      b. Include warranties for specified door hardware.

D. Closeout Submittals:
   1. Operations and Maintenance Data: Provide in accordance with Division 01 and include:
      a. Complete information on care, maintenance, and adjustment; data on repair and replacement parts, and information on preservation of finishes.
      b. Catalog pages for each product.
      c. Final approved hardware schedule edited to reflect conditions as installed.
      d. Final keying schedule
      e. Copy of warranties including appropriate reference numbers for manufacturers to identify project.
      f. As-installed wiring diagrams for each opening connected to power, both low voltage and 110 volts.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications and Responsibilities:
   1. Supplier: Recognized architectural hardware supplier with a minimum of 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project. Supplier to be recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturer of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in the Project’s vicinity. Supplier to have on staff, a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or Door Hardware Consultant (DHC) available to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the Work for consultation.
   2. Installer: Qualified tradesperson skilled in the application of commercial grade hardware with experience installing door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality as indicated for this Project.
   3. Architectural Hardware Consultant: Person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and

extent to that indicated for this Project and meets these requirements:
a. For door hardware: DHI certified AHC or DHC.
b. Can provide installation and technical data to Architect and other related subcontractors.
c. Can inspect and verify components are in working order upon completion of installation.
d. Capable of producing wiring diagram and coordinating installation of electrified hardware with Architect and electrical engineers.

4. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.

B. Certifications:
1. Fire-Rated Door Openings:
a. Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA 80 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
b. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed products tested by UL LLC, Intertek Testing
1) Services, or other testing and inspecting organizations acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on types and sizes of doors indicated, based on testing at positive pressure and according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C and in compliance with requirements of fire-rated door and door frame labels.

2. Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies:
a. Provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105
b. Comply with the maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. (3 cu. m per minute/sq. m) at tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg (75 Pa) of water.

3. Electrified Door Hardware
a. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

4. Accessibility Requirements:
a. Comply with governing accessibility regulations cited in "REFERENCES" article 087100, 1.02.D3 herein for door hardware on doors in an accessible route. This project must comply with all Federal Americans with Disability Act regulations and all Local Accessibility Regulations.

C. Pre-Installation Meetings
1. Keying Conference
a. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including:
1) Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
2) Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
3) Requirements for key control system.
4) Requirements for access control.
5) Address for delivery of keys.

2. Electrified Hardware Coordination Conference:
a. Prior to ordering electrified hardware, schedule and hold meeting to coordinate door hardware with security, electrical, doors and frames, and other related suppliers.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for hardware delivered to Project site. Promptly replace products damaged during shipping.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package. Deliver each article of hardware in manufacturer's original packaging.

C. Maintain manufacturer-recommended environmental conditions throughout storage and installation periods.

D. Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project. Control handling and installation of hardware items so that completion of Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.

E. Handle hardware in manner to avoid damage, marring, or scratching. Correct, replace or repair products damaged during Work. Protect products against malfunction due to paint, solvent, cleanser, or any chemical agent.

F. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of floor-recessed door hardware with floor construction. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete.

B. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory or shop prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

C. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.

D. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within published warranty period.
   1. Warranty does not cover damage or faulty operation due to improper installation, improper use or abuse.
   2. Warranty Period: Beginning from date of Substantial Completion, for durations indicated in manufacturer's
      a. published listings.
      b. Mechanical Warranty
         1) Locks
            (a) Falcon: 10 years
         2) Exit Devices
            (a) Falcon: 10 years
         3) Closers
            (a) Falcon SC Series: 10 years
         4) Automatic Operators
            (a) LCN: 2 years

1.08 MAINTENANCE

A. Furnish complete set of special tools required for maintenance and adjustment of hardware, including changing of cylinders.

B. Turn over unused materials to Owner for maintenance purposes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Approval of manufacturers and/or products other than those listed as "Scheduled Manufacturer" or "Acceptable Manufacturers" in the individual article for the product category shall be in accordance with QUALITY ASSURANCE article, herein.

B. Approval of products from manufacturers indicated in "Acceptable Manufacturers" is contingent upon those products providing all functions and features and meeting all requirements of scheduled manufacturer's product.

C. Where specified hardware is not adaptable to finished shape or size of members requiring hardware, furnish suitable types having same operation and quality as type specified, subject to Architect's approval.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Fabrication
   1. Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. provide screws according to manufacturer’s recognized installation standards for application intended.
   2. Finish exposed screws to match hardware finish, or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work including prepared for paint surfaces to receive painted finish.
   3. Provide concealed fasteners wherever possible for hardware units exposed when door is closed. Coordinate with “Metal Doors and Frames”, “Flush Wood Doors”, “Stile and Rail Wood Doors” to ensure proper reinforcements. Advise the Architect where visible fasteners, such as thru bolts, are required.

B. Provide screws, bolts, expansion shields, drop plates and other devices necessary for hardware installation.
   1. Where fasteners are exposed to view: Finish to match adjacent door hardware material.

C. Cable and Connectors:
   1. Where scheduled in the hardware sets, provide each item of electrified hardware and wire harnesses with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
   2. Provide Molex connectors that plug directly into connectors from harnesses, electric locking and power transfer devices.
   3. Provide through-door wire harness for each electrified locking device installed in a door and wire harness for each electrified hinge, electrified continuous hinge, electrified pivot, and electric power transfer for connection to power supplies.

2.03 HINGES

A. Manufacturers and Products:
   1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
      a. Ives 5BB series
   2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
      a. Hager BB1191/1279 series
      b. McKinney TB series
      c. Stanley FBB series

B. Requirements:
   1. Provide hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.1.
   2. Provide five knuckle, ball bearing hinges.
   3. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors, up to and including 36 inches (914 mm) wide:
      a. Exterior: Standard weight, bronze or stainless steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high
      b. Interior: Standard weight, steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high
   4. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors over 36 inches (914 mm) wide:
      a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze/stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
      b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
   5. 2 inches or thicker doors:
      a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze or stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
      b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
   6. Adjust hinge width for door, frame, and wall conditions to allow proper degree of opening.
   7. Provide three hinges per door leaf for doors 90 inches (2286 mm) or less in height, and one additional hinge for each 30 inches (762 mm) of additional door height.
   8. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:

a. Steel Hinges: Steel pins
b. Non-Ferrous Hinges: Stainless steel pins
c. Out-Swinging Exterior Doors: Non-removable pins
d. Out-Swinging Interior Lockable Doors: Non-removable pins
e. Interior Non-lockable Doors: Non-rising pins

9. Provide hinges with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Locate electric hinge at second hinge from bottom or nearest to electrified locking component. Provide mortar guard for each electrified hinge specified.

2.04 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
a. Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
a. Select
b. Stanley
c. Roton

B. Requirements:
1. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1.
2. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges, where specified in the hardware sets, fabricated from 6063-T6 aluminum.
3. Provide split nylon bearings at each hinge knuckle for quiet, smooth, self-lubricating operation.
4. Provide hinges capable of supporting door weights up to 450 pounds, and successfully tested for 1,500,000 cycles.
5. On fire-rated doors, provide aluminum geared continuous hinges classified for use on rated doors by testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.
6. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges with electrified option scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
7. Provide hinges 1 inch (25 mm) shorter in length than nominal height of door, unless otherwise noted or door details require shorter length and with symmetrical hole pattern.

2.05 ELECTRIC POWER TRANSFER

A. Manufacturers:
1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
a. Von Duprin EPT-10
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
a. ABH PT1000
b. Securitron CEPT-10
c. Security Door Controls PTM
d. Precision EPT-12C

B. Requirements:
1. Provide power transfer with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
2. Locate electric power transfer per manufacturer's template and UL requirements, unless interference with operation of door or other hardware items.

2.06 FLUSH BOLTS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Scheduled Manufacturer:

a. Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
a. Rockwood
b. Trimco

B. Requirements:
1. Provide automatic, constant latching, and manual flush bolts with forged bronze or stainless-steel face plates, extruded brass levers, and with wrought brass guides and strikes. Provide 12 inch (305 mm) steel or brass rods at doors up to 90 inches (2286 mm) in height. For doors over 90 inches (2286 mm) in height increase top rods by 6 inches (152 mm) for each additional 6 inches (152 mm) of door height. Provide dust- proof strikes at each bottom flush bolt.

2.07 SURFACE BOLTS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
a. Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
a. Rockwood
b. Trimco

B. Requirements:
1. Surface bolt s to have 1" throw for maximum security with concealed mounting that prevents vandalism. Units to be constructed of heavy-duty steel and UL listed up to three (3) hours when used on the inactive door of a pair up to 8' in height.

2.08 MORTISE LOCKS

A. Manufacturers and Products:
1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
a. Falcon MA series
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
a. Corbin-Russwin ML2000 series
b. Sargent 8200 series

B. Requirements:
1. Provide mortise locks conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.13 Series 1000, Grade 1, and UL Listed for 3-hour fire doors.
2. Provide locks manufactured from heavy gauge steel, containing components of steel with a zinc dichromate plating for corrosion resistance.
3. Provide lock case that is multi-function and field reversible for handing without opening case. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
4. Provide locks with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset with full 3/4 inch (19 mm) throw stainless steel mechanical anti-friction latchbolt. Provide deadbolt with full 1-inch (25 mm) throw, constructed of stainless steel.
5. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim.
6. Provide electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Where scheduled, provide a request to exit (RX) switch that is actuated with rotation of inside lever.
7. Lever Trim: Solid brass, bronze, or stainless steel, cast or forged in design specified, with wrought roses and external lever spring cages. Provide thru-bolted levers with 2-piece spindles.
a. Lever Design: Quantum

2.09 CYLINDRICAL LOCKS – GRADE 1

A. Manufacturers and Products:
1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
a. Falcon T series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Corbin-Russwin CL3300 series
   b. Sargent 10-Line

B. Requirements:
1. Provide cylindrical locks conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Series 4000, Grade 1, and UL Listed for 3-hour fire doors.
2. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
3. Provide locks with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset, unless noted otherwise, with 1/2-inch latch throw. Provide proper latch throw for UL listing at pairs.
4. Provide locksets with separate anti-rotation thru-bolts, and no exposed screws.
5. Provide independently operating levers with two external return spring cassettes mounted under roses to prevent lever sag.
6. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim.
7. Provide electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets.
8. Lever Trim: Solid cast levers without plastic inserts and wrought roses on both sides.
   a. Lever Design: Quantum

2.10 EXIT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers and Products:
1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Falcon 24/25 series
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Sargent 19-43-GL-80 series
   b. Precision Apex series

B. Requirements:
1. Provide exit devices tested to ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Grade 1 and UL listed for Panic Exit or Fire Exit Hardware.
2. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
3. Provide touchpad type exit devices, fabricated of brass, bronze, stainless steel, or aluminum, plated to standard architectural finishes to match balance of door hardware.
4. Touchpad must extend a minimum of one half of door width. No plastic inserts are allowed in touchpads.
5. Provide exit devices with deadlatching feature for security and for future addition of alarm kits and/or other electrified requirements.
6. Provide flush end caps for exit devices.
7. Provide exit devices with manufacturer's approved strikes.
8. Provide exit devices cut to door width and height. Install exit devices at height recommended by exit device manufacturer, allowable by governing building codes, and approved by Architect.
9. Mount mechanism case flush on face of doors or provide spacers to fill gaps behind devices. Where glass trim or molding projects off face of door, provide glass bead kits.
10. Provide cylinder or hex-key dogging as specified at non fire-rated openings.
11. Removable Mullions: 2 inches (51 mm) x 3 inches (76 mm) steel tube. Where scheduled as keyed removable mullion, provide type that can be removed by use of a keyed cylinder, which is self-locking when re-installed.
12. Provide factory drilled weep holes for exit devices used in full exterior application, highly corrosive areas, and where noted in hardware sets.
13. Provide electrified options as scheduled.
14. Provide exit devices with optional trim designs to match other lever and pull designs used on the project.

2.11 ELECTRIC STRIKES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Locknetics
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. HES
   b. Security Door Controls 25/45

B. Requirements:
1. Provide electric strikes designed for use with type of locks shown at each opening.
2. Provide electric strikes UL Listed as burglary resistant.
3. Provide electric strikes that are field selectable fail-safe and fail-secure.
4. Provide electric strikes cycle tested to endure a minimum of 250,000 cycles.
5. Where required, provide electric strikes UL Listed for fire doors and frames.
6. Provide transformers and rectifiers for each strike as required. Verify voltage with electrical contractor.

2.12 POWER SUPPLIES

A. Manufacturers and Products:
1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Schlage/Von Duprin PS900 Series
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Precision ELR series
   b. Sargent 3500 series
   c. Securitron BPS series

B. Requirements:
1. Provide power supplies approved by manufacturer of supplied electrified hardware.
2. Provide appropriate quantity of power supplies necessary for proper operation of electrified locking components as recommended by manufacturer of electrified locking components with consideration for each electrified component using power supply, location of power supply, and approved wiring diagrams. Locate power supplies as directed by Architect.
3. Provide regulated and filtered 24 VDC power supply, and UL class 2 listed.
4. Provide power supplies with the following features:
   a. 12/24 VDC Output, field selectable.
   b. Class 2 Rated power limited output.
   c. Universal 120-240 VAC input.
   d. Low voltage DC, regulated and filtered.
   e. Polarized connector for distribution boards.
   f. Fused primary input.
   g. AC input and DC output monitoring circuit w/LED indicators.
   h. Cover mounted AC Input indication.
   i. Tested and certified to meet UL294.
   j. NEMA 1 enclosure.
   k. Hinged cover w/lock down screws.
   l. High voltage protective cover.

2.13 CYLINDERS

A. Manufacturers and Products:
1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Schlage Everest 29 S
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
   a. Best Preferred Patented
   b. Corbin-Russwin Patented Keyway
   c. Sargent DG1
   d. Yale Keymark

B. Requirements:
   1. Provide cylinders/cores compliant with ANSI/BHMA A156.5; latest revision; cylinder face finished to match lockset; manufacturer's series as indicated. Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
   2. Provide cylinders in the below-listed configuration(s), distributed throughout the Project as indicated.
      a. Conventional Patented Open: cylinder with permanent core with open keyway.
   3. Patent Protection: Cylinders/cores requiring use of restricted, patented keys, patent protected.
   4. Nickel silver bottom pins.

2.14 KEYING

A. Scheduled System:
   1. New factory registered system:
      a. Provide a factory registered keying system, complying with guidelines in ANSI/BHMA A156.28, incorporating decisions made at keying conference.

B. Requirements:
   1. Construction Keying:
      a. Temporary Construction Cylinder Keying.
         1) Provide construction cores that permit voiding construction keys without cylinder removal, furnished in accordance with the following requirements.
            (a) Split Key or Lost Ball Construction Keying System.
            (b) 3 construction control keys, and extractor tools or keys as required to void construction keying.
            (c) 12 construction change (day) keys.
         2) Owner or Owner's Representative will void operation of temporary construction keys.
   2. Permanent Keying:
      a. Provide permanent cylinders/cores keyed by the manufacturer according to the following key system.
         1) Master Keying system as directed by the Owner.
      b. Forward bitting list and keys separately from cylinders, by means as directed by Owner. Failure to comply with forwarding requirements will be cause for replacement of cylinders/cores involved at no additional cost to Owner.
      c. Provide keys with the following features:
         1) Material: Nickel silver; minimum thickness of .107-inch (2.3mm)
         2) Patent Protection: Keys and blanks protected by one or more utility patent(s).
      d. Identification:
         1) Mark permanent cylinders/cores and keys with applicable blind code for identification. Do not provide blind code marks with actual key cuts.
         2) Identification stamping provisions must be approved by the Architect and Owner.
         3) Stamp cylinders/cores and keys with Owner's unique key system facility code as established by
            (a) the manufacturer; key symbol and embossed or stamped with "DO NOT DUPLICATE" along with the "PATENTED" or patent number to enforce the patent protection.
         4) Failure to comply with stamping requirements will be cause for replacement of keys involved at no additional cost to Owner.
         5) Forward permanent cylinders/cores to Owner, separately from keys, by means as directed by Owner.
      e. Quantity: Furnish in the following quantities.
         1) Change (Day) Keys: 3 per cylinder/core.
         2) Master Keys: 6.

2.15 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
      a. Telkee
   2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
      a. HPC
      b. Lund

B. Requirements:
   1. Provide key control system, including envelopes, labels, tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet, all as recommended by system manufacturer, with capacity for 150% of number of locks required for Project.
      a. Provide complete cross index system set up by hardware supplier, and place keys on markers and hooks in cabinet as determined by final key schedule.
      b. Provide hinged-panel type cabinet for wall mounting.

2.16 DOOR CLOSERS

A. Manufacturers and Products:
   1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
      a. Falcon SC70A series
   2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
      a. LCN 4050 series
      b. Norton 7500 series
      c. Sargent 351 series

B. Requirements:
   1. Provide door closers conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1 requirements by BHMA certified independent testing laboratory. ISO 9000 certify closers. Stamp units with date of manufacture code.
   2. Provide door closers with fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with aluminum cylinder.
   3. Closer Body: 1-1/2-inch (38 mm) diameter with 5/8-inch (16 mm) diameter heat-treated pinion journal.
   4. Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
   5. Spring Power: Continuously adjustable over full range of closer sizes, and providing reduced opening force as required by accessibility codes and standards.
   6. Hydraulic Regulation: By tamper-proof, non-critical valves, with separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and backcheck.
   7. Pressure Relief Valve (PRV) Technology: Not permitted.
   8. Provide special templates, drop plates, mounting brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details, overhead stops, and other door hardware items interfering with closer mounting.

2.17 ELECTRO-MECHANICAL AUTOMATIC OPERATORS

A. Manufacturers and Products:
   1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
      a. LCN Senior Swing
   2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
      a. Besam Swingmaster MP
      b. Horton 4000LE series

B. Requirements:

1. Provide low energy automatic operator units that are electro-mechanical design complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.19.
    a. Opening: Powered by DC motor working through reduction gears.
    b. Closing: Spring force.
    c. Manual, hydraulic, or chain drive closers: Not permitted.
    d. Operation: Motor is off when door is in closing mode. Door can be manually operated with power on or off without damage to operator. Provide variable adjustments, including opening and closing speed adjustment.
    e. Cover: Aluminum.
2. Provide units with manual off/auto/hold-open switch, push and go function to activate power operator, vestibule interface delay, electric lock delay, hold-open delay adjustable from 1 to 32 seconds, and logic terminal to interface with accessories, mats, and sensors.
3. Provide drop plates, brackets, and adapters for arms as required to suit details.
4. Provide motion sensors and/or actuator switches, and receivers for operation as specified. Provide weather- resistant actuators at exterior applications.
5. Provide key switches, with LED's, recommended and approved by manufacturer of automatic operator as required for function as described in operation description of hardware sets. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
6. Provide complete assemblies of controls, switches, power supplies, relays, and parts/material recommended and approved by manufacturer of automatic operator for each individual leaf. Actuators control both doors simultaneously at pairs. Sequence operation of exterior and vestibule doors with automatic operators to allow ingress or egress through both sets of openings as directed by Architect. Locate actuators, key switches, and other controls as directed by Architect.

2.18 DOOR TRIM

A. Manufacturers:
    1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
        a. Ives
    2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
        a. Trimco
        b. Rockwood

B. Requirements:
    1. Provide push plates, push bars, pull plates, pulls, and hands-free reversible door pulls with diameter and length as scheduled.

2.19 PROTECTION PLATES

A. Manufacturers:
    1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
        a. Ives
    2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
        a. Trimco
        b. Rockwood

B. Requirements:
    1. Provide protection plates with a minimum of 0.050 inch (1 mm) thick, beveled four edges as scheduled. Furnish with sheet metal or wood screws, finished to match plates.
    2. Sizes plates 2 inches (51 mm) less width of door on single doors, pairs of doors with a mullion, and doors with edge guards. Size plates 1 inch (25 mm) less width of door on pairs without a mullion or edge guards.
    3. At fire rated doors, provide protection plates over 16 inches high with UL label.

2.20 OVERHEAD STOPS AND OVERHEAD STOP/HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:
    1. Scheduled Manufacturers:

a. Glynn-Johnson
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
a. Rixson
b. ABH

B. Requirements:
1. Provide overhead stop at any door where conditions do not allow for a wall stop or floor stop presents tripping hazard.
2. Provide friction type at doors without closer and positive type at doors with closer.

2.21 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
a. Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
a. Trimco
b. Rockwood

B. Provide door stops at each door leaf:
1. Provide wall stops wherever possible. Provide concave type where lockset has a push button of thumbturn.
2. Where a wall stop cannot be used, provide universal floor stops.
3. Where wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide overhead stop.
4. Provide roller bumper where doors open into each other and overhead stop cannot be used.

2.22 THRESHOLDS, SEALS, DOOR SWEEPS, AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOMS, AND GASKETING

A. Manufacturers:
1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
a. Zero International
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
a. National Guard
b. Pemko

B. Requirements:
1. Provide thresholds, weather-stripping, and gasketing systems as specified and per architectural details. Match finish of other items.
2. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
3. Provide door sweeps, seals, astragals, and auto door bottoms only of type where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable and readily available.
4. Size thresholds 1/2 inch (13 mm) high by 5 inches (127 mm) wide by door width unless otherwise specified in the hardware sets or detailed in the drawings.

2.23 SILENCERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
a. Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
a. Rockwood
b. Trimco

B. Requirements:
1. Provide "push-in" type silencers for hollow metal or wood frames.
2. Provide one silencer per 30 inches (762 mm) of height on each single frame, and two for each pair frame.

3. Omit where gasketing is specified.

2.24 COAT HOOKS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
      a. Ives
   2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
      a. Burns
      b. Rockwood

B. Provide coat hooks as specified.

2.25 FINISHES

A. FINISH: BHMA 626/652 (US26D); EXCEPT:
   1. Hinges at Exterior Doors: BHMA 630 (US32D)
   2. Aluminum Geared Continuous Hinges: BHMA 628 (US28)
   3. Push Plates, Pulls, and Push Bars: BHMA 630 (US32D)
   4. Protection Plates: BHMA 630 (US32D)
   5. Overhead Stops and Holders: BHMA 630 (US32D)
   6. Door Closers: Powder Coat to Match
   7. Wall Stops: BHMA 630 (US32D)
   8. Latch Protectors: BHMA 630 (US32D)
   9. Weatherstripping: Clear Anodized Aluminum
   10. Thresholds: Mill Finish Aluminum

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Prior to installation of hardware, examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance. Verify doors, frames, and walls have been properly reinforced for hardware installation.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.

C. Submit a list of deficiencies in writing and proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following, unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
   1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
   2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
   3. Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A
   4. Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware: DHI TDH-007-20

B. Install door hardware in accordance with NFPA 80, NFPA 101 and provide post-install inspection, testing as specified in section 1.03.E unless otherwise required to comply with governing regulations.

C. Install each hardware item in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, using only fasteners provided by manufacturer.

D. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrate. Protect all installed hardware during painting.

E. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

F. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.

G. Install operating parts so they move freely and smoothly without binding, sticking, or excessive clearance.

H. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than quantity recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.

I. Wiring: Coordinate with Division 26, ELECTRICAL and Division 28 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections for:
   1. Conduit, junction boxes and wire pulls.
   2. Connections to and from power supplies to electrified hardware.
   3. Connections to fire/smoke alarm system and smoke evacuation system.
   4. Connection of wire to door position switches and wire runs to central room or area, as directed by Architect.
   5. Connections to panel interface modules, controllers, and gateways.
   6. Testing and labeling wires with Architect's opening number.

J. Key Control System: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.

K. Door Closers: Mount closers on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors from corridors. Mount closers so they are not visible in corridors, lobbies and other public spaces unless approved by Architect.

L. Closer/Holders: Mount closer/holders on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors.

M. Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings or in equipment room, or alternate location as directed by Architect.

N. Thresholds: Set thresholds in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

O. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do
   1. not mount floor stops where they may impede traffic or present tripping hazard.

P. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.

Q. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.

R. Door Bottoms and Sweeps: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
   1. Spring Hinges: Adjust to achieve positive latching when door can close freely from an open position of 30 degrees.
   2. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.
   3. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately three to six months after date of Substantial Completion, examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors and door hardware.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

B. Clean operating items per manufacturer's instructions to restore proper function and finish.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.05 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. The intent of the hardware specification is to specify the hardware for interior and exterior doors, and to establish a type, continuity, and standard of quality. However, it is the door hardware supplier's responsibility to thoroughly review existing conditions, schedules, specifications, drawings, and other Contract Documents to verify the suitability of the hardware specified.

B. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware, and missing items are to be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application.

C. Hardware items are referenced in the following hardware schedule. Refer to the above specifications for special features, options, cylinders/keying, and other requirements.

D. Hardware Sets:
   1. TBD

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 21 16
GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal stud wall framing.

B. Metal channel ceiling framing.

C. Gypsum sheathing.

D. Gypsum wallboard.

E. Joint treatment and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 21 00 - Thermal Insulation: Acoustic insulation.

B. AISI S220 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Nonstructural Framing 2020.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C1007 - Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories 2020.

B. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board 2017 (Reapproved 2022).

C. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board 2020.

D. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs 2022.

E. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base 2019.

F. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board 2017.

G. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products 2021.

H. GA-600 - Fire Resistance and Sound Control Design Manual 2021.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BOARD MATERIALS

A. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
   1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Resistance Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
   3. Thickness:
      a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch.
      b. Ceilings: 5/8 inch.

2.02 GYPSUM BOARD ACCESSORIES

A. Acoustic Insulation: See Section 07 21 00.

B. Beads, Joint Accessories, and Other Trim: ASTM C1047, rigid plastic, galvanized steel, or rolled zinc, unless noted otherwise.

C. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.

D. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Cold-Formed Steel Studs Less than 0.033 inches in Thickness and Wood Members: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping screws, corrosion-resistant.

E. Anchorage to Substrate: Tie wire, nails, screws, and other metal supports, of type and size to suit application; to rigidly secure materials in place.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C1007AISI S220 and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Ceilings and Soffits: Space framing and furring members as indicated.
   1. Level ceiling system to a tolerance of 1/1200.
   2. Laterally brace entire suspension system.

C. Studs: Space studs at 16 inches on center.
   1. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations.
   2. Partitions Terminating at Ceiling: Attach ceiling runner securely to ceiling track in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.

E. Furring for Fire-Resistance Ratings: Install as required for fire-resistance ratings indicated and to GA-600 requirements.

3.03 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.

B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Install gypsum board in strict compliance with requirements of assembly listing.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as indicated.

B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.

3.06 JOINT TREATMENT

A. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
   1. Level 1: Fire-resistance-rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.

B. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
   1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.

3.07 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 91 23
INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints.

C. Scope: Finish interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.

D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
   1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
   2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
   3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
   4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.
   5. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne-coated stainless steel, and lead items.
   6. Marble, granite, slate, and other natural stones.
   7. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
   8. Ceramic and other tiles.
   9. Brick, architectural concrete, cast stone, integrally colored plaster, and stucco.
   10. Glass.
   11. Concrete masonry units in utility, mechanical, and electrical spaces.
   12. Acoustical materials, unless specifically indicated.
   13. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 61 16 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Based Materials 2020.

B. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual Current Edition.

C. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).

D. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning 2007.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
   1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

C. Provide lighting level of 80 fc measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
   1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
   2. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
   3. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.

B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: See Section 01 61 16.

C. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.

2.02 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

A. Paint I-OP - Interior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including gypsum board, wood, uncoated steel, shop primed steel, galvanized steel, and aluminum.
   1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
   2. Top Coat(s): High Performance Architectural Interior Latex; MPI #138, 139, 140, 141, or 142.

B. Paint I-OP-MD-DT - Medium Duty Door/Trim: For surfaces subject to frequent contact by occupants, including metals and wood:
   1. Medium duty applications include doors, door frames, railings, handrails, guardrails, and balustrades.
   2. Two top coats and one coat primer.
   3. Top Coat(s): Interior Epoxy-Modified Latex; MPI #115 or 215.
   4. Primer: As recommended by top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.

2.03 PRIMERS

A. Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats.
   1. Interior Institutional Low Odor/VOC Primer Sealer; MPI #149.

2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.

B. Patching Material: Latex filler.

C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.

C. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

D. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces is below the following maximums:
   1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
   2. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.

D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.

E. Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.

F. Aluminum: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.

G. Galvanized Surfaces:

H. Ferrous Metal:
   1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
   2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
   3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 Commercial Blast Cleaning. Protect from corrosion until coated.

I. Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to priming. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after primer has dried; sand between coats. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.

J. Wood Doors to be Field-Finished: Seal wood door top and bottom edge surfaces with clear sealer.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".

B. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

C. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.

D. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.

E. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

F. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.05 PROTECTION

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 14 00
SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Room and door signs.

B. Building identification signs.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 5100 - Interior Lighting: Exit signs required by code.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines; current edition.

B. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

C. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed product literature for each type of sign, indicating sign styles, font, foreground and background colors, locations, overall dimensions of each sign.

C. Signage Schedule: Provide information sufficient to completely define each sign for fabrication, including room number, room name, other text to be applied, sign and letter sizes, fonts, and colors.
   1. When room numbers to appear on signs differ from those on drawings, include the drawing room number on schedule.
   2. When content of signs is indicated to be determined later, request such information from Owner through Architect at least 2 months prior to start of fabrication; upon request, submit preliminary schedule.
   3. Submit for approval by Owner through Architect prior to fabrication.

D. Samples: Submit two samples of each type of sign, of size similar to that required for project, illustrating sign style, font, and method of attachment.

E. Selection Samples: Where colors are not specified, submit two sets of color selection charts or chips.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include installation templates and attachment devices.

G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package signs as required to prevent damage before installation.

B. Package room and door signs in sequential order of installation, labeled by floor or building.

C. Store tape adhesive at normal room temperature.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install tape adhesive when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

B. Maintain this minimum temperature during and after installation of signs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Flat Signs:
   1. Best Sign Systems, Inc; : www.bestsigns.com/#sle.
   2. Mohawk Sign Systems, Inc; : www.mohawksign.com/#sle.
   3. ASI Sign Systems; www.asisignage.com.
   4. Innerface Sign Systems; www.innerface-signage.com
   5. Mohawk Sign Systems; www.mohawksign.com
   6. Vomar Products; www.vomarproducts.com
   7. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Dimensional Letter Signs:
   1. ASI Signage Innovations; www.asisignage.com.
   2. APCO Graphics, Inc; www.apcosigns.com.
   3. Interface Sign Systems, Inc.; www.innerface-signage.com.
   4. Mohawk Sign Systems; www.mohawksign.com
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SIGNAGE APPLICATIONS

A. Accessibility Compliance: Signs are required to comply with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1 2017, unless otherwise indicated; in the event of conflicting requirements, comply with the most comprehensive and specific requirements.

B. Room and Door Signs: Provide a sign for every doorway, whether it has a door or not, not including corridors, lobbies, and similar open areas.
   1. Sign Type: Flat signs with engraved panel media as specified.
   2. Provide "tactile" signage, with letters raised minimum 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) and Grade II braille.
   3. Office and Classroom: Identify with room numbers to be determined later, not the numbers indicated on drawings; in addition, provide "window" section for replaceable occupant name.
   4. Conference and Meeting Rooms: Identify with room numbers to be determined later, not the numbers indicated on drawings; in addition, provide "window" section with sliding "In Use/Vacant" indicator.
   5. Service Rooms: Identify with room names and numbers to be determined later, not those indicated on drawings.
   6. Rest Rooms: Identify with pictograms, the names "MEN" and "WOMEN", and braille.

C. Building Identification Signs:
   1. Use individual metal letters.
      a. 24”H x 3"W aluminum channel letter
   2. Mount on outside canopy in location indicated on drawings.
      a. Mount from the bottom flange per the manufactures recommendations.

2.03 SIGN TYPES

A. Flat Signs: Signage media without frame.
   1. Edges: Square.
   2. Corners: Radiused.
   3. Clear Cover: For customer produced sign media, provide clear cover of polycarbonate plastic, glossy on back, non-glare on front.
   4. Wall Mounting of One-Sided Signs: Tape adhesive.

B. Color and Font: Unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Character Font: Helvetica, Arial, or other sans serif font.
   2. Character Case: Upper case only.

3. Background Color: manufactures full range of colors.
4. Character Color: Contrasting color.

2.04 TACTILE SIGNAGE MEDIA

A. Engraved Panels: Laminated colored plastic; engraved through face to expose core as background color:
   1. Total Thickness: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).

2.05 DIMENSIONAL LETTERS

A. Metal Letters:
   1. Metal: Aluminum casting.
   2. Finish: Brushed, satin.
   3. Mounting: Concealed screws.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Concealed Screws: Stainless steel, galvanized steel, chrome plated, or other non-corroding metal.

B. Tape Adhesive: Double sided tape, permanent adhesive.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install neatly, with horizontal edges level.

C. Locate signs and mount at heights indicated on drawings and in accordance with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1.

D. Protect from damage until Substantial Completion; repair or replace damaged items.

3.03 SIGNAGE SCHEDULE

ITEM	TYPE	DESCRIPTION
101	01	CULTURE TANK ROOM 01
102	01	EQUIPMENT ROOM 01
103	01	CULTURE TANK ROOM 02
104	01	FEED STORAGE
105	01	WET LAB AREA
106	01	BRINE SHRIMP HATCHING ROOM AND EQUIPMENT
107	01	FORMALIN
108	01	STORAGE
109	01	HALLWAY
110	01	STORAGE
111	01	INCUBATION ROOM
112	01	BLDG ELECTRICAL
113	01	EQUIPMENT ROOM
114	01	CLAY STORAGE
115	01	CULTURE TANK ROOM
201	01	MEZZANINE
EXTERIOR	02	BUILDING ADDRESS
EXTERIOR	03	BUILDING SIGNAGE/ LOGO

3.04 SIGN TYPES:

A. 01 - Standard Room Sign with Room Name and Number

B. 02 - Extrerior Sign with Address

C. 03 - Exterior Sign with Logo

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 44 16
FIRE EXTINGISHERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fire extinguishers.

B. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 2116 Gypsum Board Assemblies: Roughed-in wall openings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2013a (Reapproved 2017).

B. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; current edition.

C. NFPA 10 - Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers; 2013.

D. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; current listings at database.ul.com.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide extinguisher operational features.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations of cabinets and cabinet physical dimensions.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special criteria and wall opening coordination requirements.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install extinguishers when ambient temperature may cause freezing of extinguisher ingredients.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fire Extinguishers:
   1. Ansul, a Tyco Business; : www.ansul.com/#sle.
   2. Fire Engineering Co.; www.fireenineering.com.
   3. JL Industries; www.jlindustries.com
   4. Larsen's Manufacturing Co; www.larsensmfg.com/#sle.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Fire Extinguisher Accessories:
   1. Ansul, a Tyco Business: www.ansul.com/#sle.
   2. Fire Engineering Co.; www.fireenineering.com.
   3. Larsen's Manufacturing Co; AL 2409-6R or AL FS 2409-6R: www.larsensmfg.com/#sle.
   4. JL Industries; jlindustries.com.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers - General: Comply with product requirements of NFPA 10 and applicable codes, whichever is more stringent.
   1. Provide extinguishers labeled by UL (DIR) or FM (AG) for purpose specified and as indicated.

B. Multipurpose Dry Chemical Type Fire Extinguishers: Carbon steel tank, with pressure gauge.

1. Stored Pressure Operated: Deep Drawn.
2. Class: A:B:C type.
3. Size: 10 pound (4.54 kg).
4. Finish: Baked polyester powder coat, red color.
5. Temperature range: Minus 65 degrees F (Minus 54 degrees C) to 120 degrees F (49 degrees C).

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Hanging Bracket

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify rough openings for cabinet are correctly sized and located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Secure rigidly in place.

C. Place extinguishers in cabinets.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 11 00 00 - EQUIPMENT GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide equipment and appurtenant WORK, complete and operable, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. The provisions of this Section shall apply to equipment throughout the Contract except where otherwise indicated.

C. **Equipment Arrangement:** Unless specifically indicated otherwise, the arrangement of equipment indicated is based upon information available at the time of design and is not intended to show exact dimensions particular to a specific manufacturer. Some aspects of the Drawings are diagrammatic and some features of the illustrated equipment arrangement may require revision to meet the actual equipment requirements. Structural supports, foundations, piping and valve connections, and electrical and instrumentation connections indicated may have to be altered to accommodate the equipment provided. No additional payment will be made for such revisions and alterations. Substantiating calculations and drawings shall be submitted prior to beginning the installation of equipment.

1.2 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

A. Equipment shall be in accordance with the following standards, as applicable and as indicated in each equipment specification:

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
2. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
3. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME).
4. American Water Works Association (AWWA).
5. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE).
6. American Welding Society (AWS).
7. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).
8. Federal Specifications (FS).
9. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).
10. Manufacturer's published recommendations and specifications.
11. General Industry Safety Orders (OSHA).

B. The following standards are referenced in this Section:

ASME B16.1	Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 25, 125, 250, and 800
ASME B16.5	Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Steel, Nickel Alloy and other Special Alloys
ASME B46.1	Surface Texture
ANSI S12.6	Method for the Measurement of the Real-Ear Attenuation of Hearing Protectors
ASME B1.20.1	General Purpose Pipe Threads (Inch)
ASME B31.1	Power Piping
AWWA C206	Field Welding of Steel Water Pipe
AWWA C207	Steel Pipe Flanges for Waterworks Service - Sizes 4 In. Through 144 In. (100 mm through 3,600 mm)
AWWA D100	Welded Steel Tanks for Water Storage
ASTM A 48	Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A 108	Steel Bars, Carbon, Cold-Finished, Standard Quality

1.3 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish submittals in accordance with Section 01300 - Contractor Submittals.

B. **Shop Drawings:** Furnish complete drawings and technical information for equipment, piping, valves, and controls. Where indicated or required by the ENGINEER, Shop Drawings shall include clear, concise calculations showing equipment anchorage forces and the capacities of the anchorage elements proposed by the CONTRACTOR.

C. **Spare Parts List:** The CONTRACTOR shall obtain from the manufacturer and submit at the same time as Shop Drawings a list of suggested spare parts for each piece of equipment. CONTRACTOR shall also furnish the name, address, and telephone number of the nearest distributor for each piece of equipment.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. **Costs:** The CONTRACTOR shall perform and pay the costs of inspection, startup, testing, adjustment, and instruction services performed by factory representatives.

1. The CONTRACTOR shall be required to provide and pay for the cost of providing all temporary utilities, including electrical power and utility water, related to the startup, testing, and instruction services of equipment.

2. If electrical power or utility water is specified to be provided or derived from permanent OWNER's facilities, the OWNER shall be responsible to pay for the consumed electricity and utility water.

B. **Assistance by OWNER's Staff:** One of the OWNER's on-site staff will be available to provide operational assistance related to support facilities only, during field startup and testing of new equipment

C. **Inspection** The CONTRACTOR shall inform the local county and state authorities, such as building and plumbing inspectors, fire marshal, OSHA inspectors, and others, to witness required tests for piping, plumbing, fire protection systems, pressure vessels, safety systems, and related items to obtain required permits and certificates.

1. All fees required for such local and state permits and inspections shall be paid for by CONTRACTOR.

D. **Quality and Tolerances:** Tolerances and clearances shall be as shown on the approved Shop Drawings and shall meet the following criteria:

1. Machine WORK shall be of high-grade workmanship and finish, with proper consideration to the special nature or function of the parts. Members without milled ends and which are to be framed to other steel parts of the structure may have a variation in the detailed length of not greater than 1/16-inch for members 30-feet or less in length, and not greater than 1/8-inch for members over 30-feet in length.

2. Castings shall be homogeneous and free from non-metallic inclusions and defects. Surfaces of castings which are not machined shall be cleaned to remove foundry irregularities. Casting defects not exceeding 12.5 percent of the total thickness and where defects will not affect the strength and serviceability of the casting may be repaired by approved welding procedures. The ENGINEER shall be notified of larger defects. No repair welding of such defects shall be carried out without the ENGINEER'S written approval. If the removal of metal for repair reduces the stress resisting cross-section of the casting by more than 25 percent or to such an extent that the computed stress in the remaining metal exceeds the allowable stress by more than 25 percent, then the casting may be rejected. Costs of casting new material shall be the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility as part of the WORK.

3. Materials shall meet the physical and mechanical properties in accordance with the reference standards.

E. **Machine Finish:** The type of finish shall be the most suitable for the application and shall be shown in micro-inches in accordance with ANSI B46.1. The following finishes shall be used:

1. Surface roughness not greater than 63 micro-inches shall be required for surfaces in sliding contact.

2. Surface roughness not greater than 250 micro-inches shall be required for surfaces in contact where a tight joint is not required.

3. Rough finish not greater than 500 micro-inches shall be required for other machined surfaces.

4. Contact surfaces of shafts and stems which pass through stuffing boxes and contact surfaces of bearings shall be finished to not greater than 32 micro-inches.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. **Noise Level:** When in operation, no single piece of equipment shall exceed the OSHA noise level requirement of 105 dBA for one hour exposure per day.

B. **High Noise Level Location:** The CONTRACTOR shall provide one personal hearing protection station at each high noise level location. Locations are defined as follows:

1. Outdoor Location: Any single equipment item or any group of equipment items that produce noise exceeding OSHA noise level requirements for a 2 hour exposure. Where such equipment is separated by more than 20-feet, measured between edges of footings, each group of equipment shall be provided with a separate hearing protection station.

2. Indoor Location

a. Any single equipment item or any group of equipment items located within a single room not normally occupied, that produces noise exceeding OSHA noise level requirements for a 2 hour exposure.

b. Any single equipment item, or group of equipment items, located within a single room normally occupied by workers that produces noise exceeding OSHA noise level requirements for an 8 hour exposure.

C. **Personal Hearing Protection:** The CONTRACTOR shall furnish two (2) pairs of high attenuation hearing protectors in the original unopened packaging. The ear protectors shall be capable of meeting the requirements of ANSI S12.6 and shall produce a noise level reduction of 25 dBA at a frequency of 500 Hz. The hearing protectors shall have fluid filled ear cushions and an adjustable, padded headband. The protectors shall be stored in a weatherproof, labeled, steel cabinet, provided at an approved location near the noise producing equipment.

D. **Electric Motor Service Factors**. Service factors of electric motors shall be a minimum of 1.15, or 1.0 for VFD driven motors.

E. Where load classifications are not indicated, service factors shall be for standard load classifications and for flexible couplings.

F. **Welding:** Unless otherwise indicated, welding shall conform to the following:

1. Latest revision of AWWA D100.

2. Latest revision of AWWA C206.

3. Composite fabricated steel assemblies that are to be erected or installed inside a hydraulic structure, including any fixed or movable structural components of mechanical equipment, shall have continuous seal welds to prevent entrance of air or moisture.

4. Welding shall be by the metal-arc method or gas-shielded arc method as described in the American Welding Society's "Welding Handbook" as supplemented by other

pertinent standards of the AWS. Qualification of welders shall be in accordance with the AWS Standards.

5. In assembly and during welding, the component parts shall be adequately clamped, supported, and restrained to minimize distortion and for control of dimensions. Weld reinforcement shall be as specified by the AWS code. Upon completion of welding, weld splatter, flux, slag, and burrs left by attachments shall be removed. Welds shall be repaired to produce a workmanlike appearance with uniform weld contours and dimensions. Sharp corners of material that are to be painted or coated shall be ground to a minimum of 1/32-inch on the flat.

G. **Protective Coating:** Equipment shall be painted or coated in accordance with Section 09 90 00 - Protective Coating, unless otherwise indicated. Non-ferrous metal and corrosion-resisting, rotating or moving steel surfaces shall be coated with grease or lubricating oil. Coated surfaces shall be protected from abrasion or other damage during handling, testing, storing, assembly, and shipping.

H. **Potable water contact**: Materials immersed in or exposed to potable water shall be listed as compliant with NSF Standard 61.

I. **Protection of Equipment:** Equipment shall be boxed, crated, or otherwise protected from damage and moisture during shipment, handling, and storage. Equipment shall be protected from exposure to corrosive fumes and shall be kept thoroughly dry. Pumps, motors, drives, electrical equipment, and other equipment having anti-friction or sleeve bearings shall be stored in weather-tight storage facilities prior to installation. For extended storage periods, plastic equipment wrappers should be avoided to prevent accumulation of condensate in gears and bearings. In addition, motor space heaters shall be energized and shafts shall be rotated. Equipment delivered to the Site with rust or corroded parts shall be rejected. If equipment develops defects during storage, it shall be disassembled, cleaned, and recoated to restore it to its original condition.

J. **Identification of Equipment Items**

1. At the time of shipping, each item of equipment shall have a legible identifying mark corresponding to the equipment number in the Contract Documents for that item.

K. **Vibration Isolators:** Air compressors, blowers, engines, inline fans shall be provided with restrained spring-type vibration isolators or pads per manufacturer's written recommendations. Vibration isolations shall be provided with seismic restraint.

L. **Shop Fabrication:** Shop fabrication shall be performed in accordance with the Contract Documents and the Shop Drawings.

M. **Controls:** Equipment and system controls shall be in accordance with Division 17 - Instrumentation.

2.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND FOUNDATIONS

A. **Equipment Supports.** Unless otherwise indicated, equipment supports, anchors, and restrainers shall be adequately designed by the Supplier for worst case static, dynamic, wind, and seismic loads. The design horizontal seismic forces shall be the greater of: that noted in the General Structural Notes Contract Drawin, or as required by the governing building code, or 10 percent of gravity. Submitted design calculations for

equipment supports shall bear the signature and seal of an engineer registered in the State wherein the project is to be built, unless otherwise indicated.

Calculations shall account for forces and distribution of forces on supporting structures resulting from normal operation, normal operation plus seismic loadings, and normal operation plus wind loadings.

1. Wall-mounted equipment weighing more than 250 pounds or which is within 18-inches above the floor shall be provided with fabricated steel supports. Pedestals shall be of welded steel. If the supported equipment is a panel or cabinet or is enclosed with removable sides, the pedestal shall match the supported equipment in appearance and dimensions.

2. Seismic requirements: Freestanding and wall-hung equipment shall be anchored in place by methods that satisfy the building code. Calculations shall be performed and signed and stamped for equipment weighing more that 400 pounds. Calculations shall analyze lateral and overturning forces and shall include a factor of safety against overturning equal to 1.5. Calculations shall include the distribution of forces imposed on the supporting structure and anchors, verifying that each anchor can develop the required resistance forces.

3. Wind requirements: Exterior freestanding equipment shall be anchored in place by methods that satisfy the building code. Calculations shall be performed and signed and stamped, analyzing lateral and overturning forces and shall include a minimum factor of safety against overturning equal to 1.5. Calculations shall include the distribution of forces imposed on the supporting structure and anchors, verifying that each anchor can develop the required resistance forces.

B. **Equipment Foundations.**

1. Mechanical equipment, tanks, control cabinets, enclosures, and related equipment shall be mounted on minimum 4-inch high concrete equipment bases, unless otherwise indicated, and shall extend at least 4-inches further horizontally than the extent of the equipment frame or skid.

2. Estimates of the required equipment foundations are indicated on the Contract Drawings. The CONTRACTOR through the equipment manufacturer shall verify the size and weight of equipment foundations to insure compatibility with equipment.

C. **Anchors.** Anchor bolts shall be in accordance with Section 05500 - Miscellaneous Metalwork. CONTRACTOR shall determine the size, type, capacity, location, and other placement requirements of anchorage elements. Anchoring methods and leveling criteria in the manufacturer's literature shall be followed. Submit anchor bolt criteria, sizes, and installation methods with the Shop Drawings.

2.3 SHAFTING

A. **General:** Shafting shall be continuous between bearings and shall be sized to transmit the power required. Keyways shall be accurately cut in line. Shafting shall not be turned down at the ends to accommodate bearings or sprockets whose bore is less than the diameter of the shaft. Shafts shall rotate in the end bearings and shall be turned and polished, straight, and true.

B. **Design Criteria**: Shafts shall be designed to carry the steady state and transient loads suitable for unlimited number of load applications, in accordance with ASME B106.1M - Design of Transmission Shafting. Where shafts are subjected to fatigue stresses, such as frequent start and stop cycles, the mean stress shall be determined by using the modified Goodman Diagram. The maximum torsional stress shall not exceed the endurance limit of the shaft after application of the factor of safety of 2 in the endurance limit and the stress concentration factor of the fillets in the shaft and keyway. Stress concentration factor shall be in accordance with ASME Standard B17.1 - Keys and Keyseats.

C. **Materials:** Shafting materials shall be appropriate for the type of service and torque transmitted. Environmental elements such as corrosive gases, moisture, and fluids shall be taken into consideration. Materials shall be as indicated unless furnished as part of an equipment assembly.

1. Low carbon cold-rolled steel shafting shall conform to ASTM A 108, Grade 1018.

2. Medium carbon cold-rolled shafting shall conform to ASTM A 108, Grade 1045.

3. Other grades of carbon steel alloys shall be suitable for service and load.

4. Corrosion-resistant shafting shall be stainless steel or Monel, whichever is most suitable for the intended service.

D. **Differential Settlement:** Where differential settlement between the driver and the driven equipment may occur, a shaft of sufficient length with 2 sets of universal type couplings shall be provided.

2.4 GEARS AND GEAR DRIVES

A. Unless otherwise indicated, gears shall be of the spur, helical, or spiral-bevel type, designed and manufactured in accordance with AGMA Standards, with a service factor suitable for load class, mechanical service and thermal rating adjustment, a minimum L-10 bearing life of 60,000 hours, and a minimum efficiency of 94 percent. Peak torque, starting torque, and shaft overhung load shall be checked when selecting the gear reducer. Worm gears shall not be used unless specifically approved by the ENGINEER.

B. Gear speed reducers or increasers shall be of the enclosed type, oil- or grease-lubricated and fully sealed, with a breather to allow air to escape but keep dust and dirt out. The casing shall be of cast iron or heavy-duty steel construction with lifting lugs and an inspection cover for each gear train. An oil level sight glass and an oil flow indicator shall be provided, located for easy reading.

C. Gears and gear drives that are part of an equipment assembly shall be shipped fully assembled for field installation.

D. Material selections shall be left to the discretion of the manufacturer, provided the above AGMA values are met. Input and output shafts shall be adequately designed for the service and load requirements. Gears shall be computer-matched for minimum tolerance variation. The output shaft shall have 2 positive seals to prevent oil leakage.

E. Oil level and drain locations shall be easily accessible. Oil coolers or heat exchangers with required appurtenances shall be provided when necessary.

F. Where gear drive input or output shafts from one manufacturer connect to couplings or sprockets from a different manufacturer, the CONTRACTOR shall have the gear drive manufacturer furnish a matching key taped to the shaft for shipment.

2.5 DRIVE GUARDS

A. Power transmission trains, prime movers, machines, shaft extensions, and moving machine parts shall be guarded to conform with the OSHA Safety and Health Standards (29CFR1910). The guards shall be constructed of minimum 10-gauge expanded, flattened steel with smooth edges and corners, galvanized after fabrication, and securely fastened. Where required for lubrication or maintenance, guards shall have hinged and latched access doors.

2.6 BEARINGS

A. Bearings shall conform to the standards of the American Bearing Manufacturers Association, Inc. (ABMA).

B. To assure satisfactory bearing application, fitting practice, mounting, lubrication, sealing, static rating, housing strength, and lubrication shall be considered in bearing selection.

C. **Bearing Lubrication**.

1. Re-lubricatable type bearings shall be equipped with a hydraulic grease fitting in an accessible location and shall have sufficient grease capacity in the bearing chamber.

2. Lubricated-for-life bearings shall be factory-lubricated with the manufacturer's recommended grease to insure maximum bearing life and best performance

D. **Anti-Friction Type Bearing Life:** Except where otherwise indicated, bearings shall have a minimum L-10 life expectancy of 5 years or 20,000 hours, whichever occurs first. Where so indicated, bearings shall have a minimum rated L-10 life expectancy corresponding to the type of service, as follows:

Type of Service	Design Life, years	L-10 Design Life, hours
	(whichever comes first)	
8-hour shift	10	20,000
16-hour shift	10	40,000
Continuous	10	60,000

E. **Bearing Housings**. Bearing housings shall be of cast iron or steel and bearing mounting arrangement shall be as indicated or as recommended in the published standards of the manufacturer. Split-type housings may be used to facilitate installation, inspection, and disassembly.

F. **Sleeve Type Bearings**: Sleeve-type bearings shall have a cast iron or ductile iron housing and Babbitt or bronze liner. Bearing housing shall be bolted and doweled to the

lower casing half. These housings shall be provided with cast iron caps bolted in place and the bearing end caps shall be bored to receive the bearing shells. Sleeve bearings shall be designed on the basis of the maximum allowable load permitted by the bearing manufacturer. If the sleeve bearing is connected to an equipment shaft with a coupling, the coupling transmitted thrust will be assumed to be the maximum motor or equipment thrust. Lubricant, lubrication system, and cooling system shall be as recommended by the bearing manufacturer.

G. **Plate Thrust Bearings**: Thrust bearings shall be the **Kingsbury** Type, designed and manufactured to maintain the shaft in the fixed axial position without undue heating or the necessity of adjustment or attention. Bearings shall be oil lubricated to suit the manufacturer's standard method of lubrication for the specific bearing. If bearing cooling is required, manufacturer shall provide necessary piping, filters, and valves.

2.7 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. **Pipe Hangers, Supports, and Guides:** Pipe connections to equipment shall be supported, anchored, and guided to avoid stresses and loads on equipment flanges and equipment. Supports and hangers shall be in accordance with Section 15006 - Pipe Supports.

B. **Flanges and Pipe Threads:** Flanges on equipment and appurtenances shall conform to ASME B16.1, Class 125, or B16.5, Class 150, unless otherwise indicated. Pipe threads shall be in accordance with ASME B1.20.1 and Section 15000 - Piping, General.

C. **Flexible Connectors:** Flexible connectors shall be installed in piping connections to engines, blowers, compressors, and other vibrating equipment and in piping systems in accordance with the requirements of Section 15000. Flexible connectors shall be harnessed or otherwise anchored to prevent separation of the pipe where required by the installation.

D. **Insulating Connections:** Insulating bushings, unions, couplings, or flanges, as appropriate, shall be used in accordance with the requirements of the Section 15000.

2.8 GASKETS AND PACKINGS

A. Gaskets shall be in accordance with Section 15000.

B. Packing around valve stems and reciprocating shafts shall be of compressible material, compatible with the fluid being used. Chevron-type "V" packing shall be **Garlock No. 432, John Crane Everseal,** or equal.

C. Packing around rotating shafts (other than valve stems) shall be "O" rings, stuffing boxes, or mechanical seals, as recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the ENGINEER, in accordance with Section 11100 - Pumps, General.

2.9 EQUIPMENT LUBRICANTS

A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide lubricants for equipment during shipping, storage, and prior to testing, in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations. Lubricants that could come in contact with potable water shall be food grade lubricants. After successful initial testing, final testing, and satisfactory completion startup testing per Section 01660 - Equipment Testing and Plant Startup, the CONTRACTOR shall conduct one complete lubricant change on all equipment. In addition, the CONTRACTOR shall

be responsible for the proper disposal of used lubricants. The OWNER will then be responsible for subsequent lubricant changes.

2.10 NAMEPLATES

A. Equipment nameplates of stainless steel shall be engraved or stamped and fastened to the equipment in an accessible location with No. 4 or larger oval head stainless steel screws or drive pins. Nameplates shall contain the manufacturer's name, model, serial number, size, characteristics, and appropriate data describing the machine performance ratings.

2.11 TOOLS AND SPARE PARTS

A. **Tools:** The CONTRACTOR shall furnish one complete set of special wrenches and other special tools necessary for the assembly, adjustment, and dismantling of the equipment. Tools shall be of best quality hardened steel forgings with bright finish. Wrench heads shall have work faces dressed to fit nuts. Tools shall be suitable for professional work and manufactured by **Snap On, Crescent, Stanley,** or equal. The set of tools shall be neatly mounted in a labeled toolbox of suitable design provided with a hinged cover.

B. **Spare Parts**: Spare parts shall be furnished as indicated in the individual equipment sections. Spare parts shall be suitably packaged in a metal box and labeled with equipment numbers by means of stainless steel or solid plastic nametags attached to the box.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.1 SERVICES OF MANUFACTURER

A. **Inspection, Startup, and Field Adjustment**: Where required by individual sections, an authorized, experienced, and competent service representative of the manufacturer shall visit the Site for the number of Days indicated in those sections to witness or perform the following and to certify in writing that the equipment and controls have been properly installed, aligned, lubricated, adjusted, and readied for operation.

1. Installation of equipment

2. Inspection, checking, and adjusting the equipment and approving its installation

3. Startup and field testing for proper operation, efficiency, and capacity

4. Performing field adjustments during the test period to ensure that the equipment installation and operation comply with requirements

B. **Instruction of the OWNER'S Personnel**

1. Where required by the individual equipment sections, an authorized training representative of the manufacturer shall visit the Site for the number of Days indicated in those sections to instruct the OWNER'S personnel in the operation and maintenance of the equipment, including step-by-step troubleshooting with necessary test equipment. Instruction shall be specific to the models of equipment provided.

2. The representative shall have at least 2 years experience in training. A resume of the representative shall be submitted.

3. Training shall be scheduled 3 weeks in advance of the scheduled session.

4. Proposed training material and a detailed outline of each lesson shall be submitted for review. Review comments from the ENGINEER shall be incorporated into the material.

5. The training materials shall remain with the trainees after the session.

6. The OWNER may videotape the training for later use by the OWNER'S personnel.

C. **Vibration Monitoring**: For the equipment types listed in paragraph 1.3D, the CONTRACTOR shall arrange for at least 2 Site visits by the manufacturer's specialist during testing of the equipment covered by torsional and vibration analysis submittals to measure the amount of vibration and prepare written recommendations for keeping the vibration within acceptance limits. If vibration readings exceed the specified or the applicable referenced standard vibration limits for the type of equipment, the CONTRACTOR shall make necessary corrections for the equipment to meet the acceptance criteria.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. **General:** Equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. **Alignment**: Equipment shall be field tested to verify proper alignment.

3.3 PACKAGED EQUIPMENT

A. When any system is furnished as pre-packaged equipment, the CONTRACTOR shall coordinate space and structural requirements, clearances, utility connections, signals, and outputs with Subcontractors to avoid later change orders.

B. If the packaged system has any additional features (as safety interlocks, etc.) other than required by the Contract Documents, the CONTRACTOR shall coordinate such features with the ENGINEER and provide material and labor necessary for a complete installation as required by the manufacturer.

3.4 FIELD ASSEMBLY

A. Studs, cap screws, bolt and nuts used in field assembly shall be coated with **Never Seize** compound or equal.

3.5 WELDING

A. Welds shall be cleaned of weld-slag, splatter, etc. to provide a smooth surface.

3.6 FIELD TESTS

A. Where indicated by the individual equipment sections, equipment shall be field tested after installation to demonstrate satisfactory operation without excessive noise, vibration, or overheating of bearings or motor.

B. The following field testing shall be conducted:

1. Start equipment, check, and operate the equipment over its entire operating range. Vibration level shall be within the amplitude limits as indicated or as recommended by the reference applicable standards.

2. Obtain concurrent readings of motor voltage, amperage, capacity, vibration, and bearing temperatures.

C. The ENGINEER shall witness field-testing. The CONTRACTOR shall notify the ENGINEER or OWNER of the test schedule no less than 3 Days in advance.

D. In the event that any equipment fails to meet the test requirements, the equipment shall be modified and retested until it satisfies the requirement.

- END OF SECTION -

This Page is Intentionally Blank

SECTION 11 94 01 – FIBERGLASS REARING TANKS

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The work includes furnishing all labor, materials and equipment for the installation of fiberglass reinforced polyester tanks used with self cleaning larval tanks as shown on the drawings and as specified herein.

B. Provide the following circular rearing tanks:

1. Twenty six (26) 9-foot diameter by 4.5-foot deep fiberglass fish rearing tanks.

2. One 5-foot diameter by 4.5-foot-deep fiberglass fish rearing tank.

3. Included with the aquaculture tanks shall be stand-pipes, larval screens, larval screen boxes, v-notch siphoning troughs, motorized cleaning systems, covers, and any other associated appurtenances required for fully functioning flow through aquaculture tanks as shown on the Drawings and specified herein.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this Section:

1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

a. NFPA 70 National Electric Code

2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

a. ASTM C581 Practice for Determining Chemical Resistance of Thermosetting Resins Used in Glass Fiber Reinforced Structures, Intended for Liquid Service

b. ASTM C582 Standard Specifications for Contact-Molded Reinforced Thermosetting Plastic (RTP) Laminates for Corrosion Resistant Equipment

c. ASTM D4097 Standard Specifications for Contact-Molded Glass-Fiber Reinforced Tanks

d. ASTM D638 Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics

e. ASTM D695 Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Plastics

f. ASTM D790 Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials

g. ASTM D883 Definitions of Terms Relating to Plastics

h. ASTM D2563 Recommended Practice for Classifying Visual Defects in Glass-Reinforced Plastic Laminate Parts

i. ASTM D2583 Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor

j. ASTM D2584 Test Method for Ignition Loss of Cured Reinforced Resins

k. ASTM D3299 Filament-Wound Glass Fiber Reinforced Thermoset Resin Chemical-Resistant Tanks

l. ASTM D4097 Contact-Molded Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermoset Resin Chemical-Resistant Tanks

B. When two (2) or more of the above regulations are applicable, the more stringent requirement shall be met.

1.3 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish submittals in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 33 00 – Contractor Submittals.

B. **Shop Drawings:** Shop Drawing information for actuators shall be submitted together with the valve and gate submittals as a complete package.

1. Shop Drawings. Shop drawings and design calculations shall be submitted showing details of construction and layouts for review and acceptance before materials are fabricated.

2. Product Data. Submit manufacturer's printed literature for care and maintenance for review and acceptance, including certification the manufacturer has at least five years of experience in the fabrication and supply of circular aquaculture tanks of the size specified.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. **Delivery of Materials:** Tanks and accessories shall be delivered and placed without damage.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. **All Components:** The Manufacturer shall furnish to the CONTRACTOR the Manufacturer standard five (5) year materials and workmanship warranty, commencing on the date of installation and acceptance at the Project by the OWNER, through the CONTRACTOR

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

2.1 REQUIREMENTS

A. Manufacturers' Qualifications

1. Only manufacturers with five (5) years or more of proven experience and satisfactory performance in the manufacture of fiberglass reinforced plastic fish rearing tanks.

2. All manufacturers shall be required to submit a complete set of design calculations, material specifications and shop drawings

B. Description of Fiberglass Tank

1. Provide fiber-reinforced plastic tanks complete and ready for piping hookup and installation. Tank shall be constructed on single piece mold where possible (additional pieces to be approved by Engineer) to render a single-piece high quality fiberglass tank capable of withstanding all forces anticipated during use. The tanks are to be used for the production of fish in water temperatures ranging from 0 to 30° Celsius. The tanks are to be used for an interior application as shown on the drawings.

2. Tanks shall conform to all dimensions and have the features indicated on the Drawings. CONTRACTOR shall verify tank dimensions and resolve any spacing changes required prior to installation. Units to be provided with reinforcement sufficient to maintain less than ¼-inch total deflection at midpoint when filled with water. Supporting legs/skirts shall be structurally designed and shall support the filled tank.

3. Maximum allowable deflection of sidewall shall be 1/4-inch measured at center of trough tank or across diameter of circular tank.

4. Tank standpipe openings and screen slots shall be fabricated for use as shown on the project plans and approved by the ENGINEER.

5. All tank hardware to be stainless steel.

6. Circular Tanks

a. Water supply distribution into the tank shall be by a vertical perforated PVC pipe. Tank manufacturer shall provide acceptable method to the CONTRACTOR of field fitting/connection of water supply pipe to sidewall of tank without reducing structural integrity of the tank.

b. Basic materials shall be as follows:

a) Corrosion Resistant Isophthalic Gelcoat – meets or surpasses all requirements of ANSI Z124.1, .2, & .3, and complies with US Food & Drug Administration Title 21 CFR, parts 120-199 relative to FDA ingredients.

Physical Properties- Room Temperature Cured for 45 Hrs

Tensile Strength, psi 6,218
Tensile Elongation, % 2.7
Flexural Strength, psi 11,363

Flexural Modulus, psi 544,000
Heat Distortion, Temp F 131

b) Corrosion resistant isophthalic polyester resin – ingredients comply with US Food & Drug Administration Title 21 CFR, parts 120-199 relative to FDA ingredients & ANSI/AWWA F101-07, AWWA Standard for Contact-Molded, Fiberglass-Reinforced Plastic Wash Water Troughs and Launders, Type I Fabrication.

Physical Properties-

Tensile Strength, psi 12,100
Tensile Modulus, psi 550,000
Tensile Elongation, % 2.8
Flexural Strength, psi 18,400
Flexural Modulus, psi 610,000
Heat Distortion, Temp F 224

c. Tank shall be constructed using multiple layer construction:

1) initial layer: chop strand mat with resin-rich skin coat layer with minimum 0.125 inch total buildup;

2) middle layer: 24 oz woven roving on bottom and minimum 24” upside;

3) outer layer: chop strand mat with minimum 0.125” total buildup; and,

4) total minimum tank wall buildup thickness: 0.250”.

d. Tank exterior finish shall be smooth textured outer gelcoat layer, minimum 20 mils isopthalic gelcoat with titanium dioxide UV inhibitor built in by gelcoat manufacturer

a) Interior gelcoat to dual black wall and white floors

b) Exterior gelcoat to be black.

e. Tank interior finish shall be smooth and glossy, minimum 20 mils isopthalic gelcoat with titanium dioxide UV inhibitor built in by gelcoat manufacturer

1) Tank interior to be smooth with no sharp edges at any fish contact surface

2) Tank interior to be free from any cracking, crazing and pitting

f. Side box shall be 1-foot 2.75-inch wide by 2-foot long by 2-foot 5.75-inch deep and contain three standpipe openings at the bottom with up to 3-inch Schedule 80 PVC pipe fittings. Tank side box to be constructed with the same sidewall construction as the tank sidewall.

1) Box to be integral to tank, laminated in place on the mold to ensure

2) Stainless tie rod shall be used to control deflection at opening to tank as needed to maintain deflection requirement

g. Tank center drain fitting shall be flush mounted beneath gelcoat layer and one (1) 3 oz layer chop strand mat.

1) Drain fitting size per Drawings

2) Tank drain fitting to be Sch 80 PVC unless noted otherwise

3) All PVC fittings to be thoroughly surface prepped before wet lamination removing all exterior shine with 80 grit or coarser sandpaper. All fittings to be laminated to tank with 0.250" thick chop strand mat

4) Fittings to be opened with router then hand sanded with 80 grit on open edge to ensure smooth finish and no bind with pipe connection

h. Cleaning System

a) Cleaning Systems shall include 316SS motorized cleaning arms, six 6-inch screens, and one 115V 1ph 60 Hz motor. All wetted components shall be 316SS with aluminum powder coated support tube.

i. Easy Slide Larval Screen Boxes

a) Each tank shall be supplied with two easy slide larval screen boxes manufactured from PVC foam sheet. Box dimensions shall be 9-inch by 12-inch by 18-inch. All parts shall be Computer Numerical Controlled (CNC) machined for tight tolerances.

b) Provide eight screens for each Easy Slide Box (4 screens at two micron sizes). Total screen frame open area shall be 0.9 square feet per screen.

j. Screens

1) All tank screens shall be provided by the tank manufacturer. Screens shall be interchangeable in any like tank

2) Each tank shall be provided screens to prevent fish from entering the drainpipes

3) Screens shall have an integral frame around the edges of the screen as required

4) Screens shall be smooth on both faces without any sharp edges

5) Sump screen shall set flush with the bottom of the tank.

6) Screens for the side box shall be removable for cleaning purposes

7) Fish exclusion screens to be 16 gauge aluminum, 1/8-inch round perforations on 3/16-inch staggered centers (40% open area) unless otherwise noted.

k. Drains

1) All tank drain standpipes shall be provided by the tank manufacturer. Standpipes shall seat in a molded Schedule 80 PVC pipe coupling where shown in the Drawings to provide watertight seal at base

2) Center Drain external standpipe shall be as illustrated on the drawings allowing for approximately 25% of the tank flow to be continuously discharged through the external standpipe. The gate valve shall allow for daily flushing of solids from the tank and center drain.

2.2 WORKMANSHIP

A. **Visual Defects:** ASTM D2563 shall be used for quality control of both filament-wound and hand lay-up construction. Acceptance levels shall be as follows:

Process Surface:	Defects:
Blisters	None
Burned Areas	None
Chips	None
Cracks	None
Crazing	None
Dry Spots	None
Entrapped Air	None at surface. If in laminate 1/16-in dia max and 5/sq in max.
Exposed Glass	None
Exposed Cut Edges	None
Foreign Matter	None
Pits	Max 1/8-in dia X 1/32-in deep, max 10/sq ft.
Scratches	None (coated)
Surface Porosity	None
Wrinkles	Max deviation 10 percent of wall thickness.

Sharp Discontinuity	None

Non-Process Surface: Defects:

Blisters	Max 1/4-in X dia 1/16-in high.
Burned Areas	None
Chips	Max 1/4-in with max thickness of 20 percent of wall.
Cracks	None
Crazing	Slight
Dry Spots	Max 2 sq in/sq ft
Entrapped Air	1/8-in dia max; no more than 3 percent of area.
Exposed Glass	None
Exposed Cut Edges	None
Foreign Matter	None if it affects the properties of laminate.
Pits	Max 1/8-in dia X 1/16-in deep.
Scratches	None (coated)
Surface Porosity	None
Wrinkles	Max deviation 20 percent of wall thickness, but not exceed 1/8-in.
Sharp Discontinuity	None

B. If the area fails to meet the requirements of entrapped air or voids in less than 40 percent of the total surface, those areas shall be repaired and re-inspected. If the defective areas exceed 40 percent of the total surface, the entire vessel shall be rejected.

C. Shop Inspection: The OWNER or OWNER Representative shall be permitted access to the manufacturing area during fabrication and shall be notified one (1) week prior to the estimated date of tests and/or inspections. Final inspection and approval shall be obtained prior to shipment unless written waiver is obtained. The shop inspection of the equipment shall include the following:

1. Check for compliance with drawing dimensions and adherence to construction standards.

2. An acetone wipe test to check surface cure. No surface tackiness is permitted.

3. A Barcol hardness test; at least 90 percent of manufacturer's specified hardness must be attained.

4. Examination of laminated (nozzle) cutouts.

5. A hydrotest of at least 24 hours to check for leaks

2.3 BOLTS, ANCHOR BOLTS, WASHERS, SUPPORTS, SEALS, AND HOLD DOWN LUGS

A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide bolts, anchor bolts, nuts, washers, seals, and supports as required for the plastic and fiber glass items in this Section and in accordance with the requirements of the manufacturers of the plastic and fiber glass items. Bolts, anchor bolts, washers, hold down lugs, and supports required in connection with the plastic or fiber glass items shall be of Type 316 stainless steel.

2.4 **Manufacturers, or Equal**:

A. Oceans Design.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.1 TANK INSTALLATION AND DELIVERY

A. The fiberglass tank manufacturer shall review and certify in writing that all installation requirements as shown on the plans are in accordance with design characteristics and limitations of the unit.

B. The tanks shall be covered and protected to prevent damage in shipment and handling. All finished surfaces are to be protected. Tanks shall not be stored in the open at manufacturer’s site or at job site. Any damage to the units incurred in transit and unloading shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer. Permits, import requirements, and precautionary measures required for highway transport are the entire responsibility of the manufacturer.

C. The manufacturer shall be responsible for delivering and supervising the unloading of the units at the hatchery. Visually imperfect units shall be rejected. The manufacturer and CONTRACTOR shall fully cooperate in the unloading and installation of the units at the hatchery.

D. The manufacturer shall fully cooperate and shall assist the CONTRACTOR with respect to the tank shipping and loading/unloading schedule. The shipping schedule shall conform to the project completion schedule.

E. The manufacturer shall provide a qualified site representative with the first shipment of units to the project site to insure proper unloading, handling and final installation. The CONTRACTOR shall provide equipment to handle and install the tanks in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

F. The manufacturer shall provide a qualified site representative during installation of the units to verify proper installation and support of the tanks, verify proper tank installation,

and connections to the process piping. At ENGINEER's discretion, manufacturer shall supply installation instructions for the tank.

G. The manufacturer shall provide a qualified site representative during start up and commissioning to provide guidance to the CONTRACTOR and to provide training to Hatchery personnel on the correct operation of the tanks including start up procedures, operational procedures, and end of season draining procedures.

H. All minor defects shall be refinished by the manufacturer prior to completion of the Project and acceptance by the OWNER. The refinished surface shall show no discernible variations in appearance from the surrounding areas.

I. Prior to shipment, the tanks shall be cleaned to remove any residual parting agent, film or other deleterious material. The units shall be carefully cleaned (per the manufacturer's instructions) prior to completion of the project.

J. The first tank manufactured may be inspected by the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR for conformance to drawings and specifications prior to manufacturing remaining order. Manufacturer to coordinate possible inspection with CONTRACTOR. All subsequent tanks shall be inspected by the CONTRACTOR prior to shipment to the site.

K. A Quality Control checklist shall accompany the completed tanks or be sent electronically corresponding with the delivery of the tank reflecting the critical requirements of the specifications.

- END OF SECTION –

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 11 95 20 – DEGASSING SYSTEMS

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The work includes furnishing all labor, equipment and materials for the installation of four (4) degassing media packed column assemblies (CO2 stripper or Degasser) as shown on the drawings and specified herein. The CO2 stripper is the upper component of a Gas Control Column (GCC). The lower component of the GCC is a Low Head Oxygenator (LHO), see Section 11 95 40 – Low Head Oxygenator.

B. Provide four (4) CO2 strippers. Included with the degasser shall be mounting brackets, exhaust fan (and controls), and any other associated appurtenances required for fully functioning operation of the degasser. All degassers (CO2 strippers) and LHOs shall come from a single manufacturer.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this Section:

1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

a. NFPA 70 National Electric Code

2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

a. ASTM C581 Practice for Determining Chemical Resistance of Thermosetting Resins Used in Glass Fiber Reinforced Structures, Intended for Liquid Service

b. ASTM D 638 Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics

c. ASTM D 695 Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Plastics

d. ASTM D 790 Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials

e. ASTM D 883 Definitions of Terms Relating to Plastics

f. ASTM D 2563 Recommended Practice for Classifying Visual Defects in Glass-Reinforced Plastic Laminate Parts

g. ASTM D 2583 Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor

h. ASTM D 2584 Test Method for Ignition Loss of Cured Reinforced Resins

i. ASTM D 3299 Filament-Wound Glass Fiber Reinforced Thermoset Resin Chemical-Resistant Tanks

j. ASTM D 4097 Contact-Molded Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermoset Resin Chemical-Resistant Tanks

B. When two (2) or more of the above regulations are applicable, the more stringent requirement shall be met.

1.3 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish submittals in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 33 00 – Contractor Submittals.

B. **Shop Drawings:** Shop Drawing information for actuators shall be submitted together with the valve and gate submittals as a complete package.

1. Shop Drawings. Shop drawings and design calculations shall be submitted showing details of construction and layouts for review and acceptance before materials are fabricated.

2. Product Data. Submit manufacturer's printed literature for care and maintenance for review and acceptance, including certification the manufacturer has at least five (5) years of experience in the fabrication and supply of circular aquaculture equipment and degassing columns of the size specified.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. **Delivery of Materials:** Columns and accessories shall be delivered and placed without damage.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. **All Components:** The Manufacturer shall furnish to the CONTRACTOR the Manufacturer standard five (5) year materials and workmanship warranty, commencing on the date of installation and acceptance at the Project by the OWNER, through the CONTRACTOR

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

2.1 DEGASSING COLUMNS

A. Degassing columns shall be constructed of fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) with internal 2-inch flange rings at 12-inches on center vertically to avoid short-circuiting of water along the inside walls of the unit. Each column shall have four (4) gusseted mounting lugs/brackets drilled with 5/8-inch holes to accommodate 1/2-inch bolt fasteners located 60 degrees apart. Plate materials shall be FRP or Type 5052 aluminum, and extruded shapes shall be Type 6061 aluminum. Column main body to be constructed on single piece mold where possible (additional pieces to be approved by ENGINEER) to render a single-piece high quality fiberglass column capable of withstanding all forces anticipated during use.

B. Mold shall construct columns that are see Table 1 for diameters and by 96 inches tall main body plus appurtenances and connecting flanges.

C. Column is to be constructed using multiple layer construction or filament-wound pipe:

1. resin-rich inner surface layer for either method;

2. filament wound pipe wall thickness shall be 0.275 inches minimum;

3. open Mold Layup process;

4. initial layer: chop strand mat minimum 0.180 inch thickness;

5. middle layer: 24 oz woven roving on middle layer, complete coverage;

6. outer layer: chop strand mat with minimum 0.180 inch thick; and,

7. total minimum column wall buildup thickness: 0.375 inch plus reinforcement thickness.

D. Column exterior finish to be smooth textured outer gelcoat layer, minimum 20 mils isopthalic gelcoat with titanium dioxide UV inhibitor built in by gelcoat manufacturer

E. The top distributor (aluminum or fiberglass) plate shall be 1/4–inch thick, use XF-crown spray nozzles, 40% minimum open area, equally spaced to provide even distribution of water throughout the column at the water, see Table 1 for flow rates of individual degassers. Top plate lid and distribution plate shall be connected to by vent chimneys constructed as a single integral unit which shall be easily removable in a single step after lid bolt removal. Vents shall be threaded and be supplied with both solid caps and vented caps.

F. Floor to be constructed even with bottom of lower outfall to ensure complete drainage of column; thickness and construction same as column main body.

G. Column shall be constructed for direct mount onto the LHO per the Drawings.

H. Column walls and bottom shall not deflect more than ¼"; columns shall be checked and certified by manufacturer using their internal QC process with results available upon request.

I. Media support screen shall be a maximum 1 inch square wire mesh, with 0.12 inch minimum diameter wire at minimum 70% open area or equal.

J. Media shall consist of 1 ½" pall ring media or equivalent. Random packing in mesh bags per the manufacture. Mesh bags to allow for easy of media removal for cleaning. Media shall be supplied by the column manufacturer.

K. All bolts and nuts shall meet Section 05 50 00 – Miscellaneous Metals.

L. Provide standard ANSI flanges for pipe connections as shown on the Drawings or approved alternate by the ENGINEER. Inlet port above distribution plate to be Schedule 80 PVC RAS supply pipe, see Table 1 below for sizing. The outlet of the degasser shall discharge directly into the top of the LHO.

M. Three (3) 2-inch threaded ports with bushings to 1/4-inch fittings for 1/4 ball valves as illustrated on the drawings shall be included per column.

1. Top center port shall have an oxygen hose connection connected to the ball valve.

2. The top (offset from the water supply) side port shall have a compound gauge attached to the ball valve. Compound gauge shall meet Section 44 05 00 – Equipment General Provisions.

3. Lower port shall only have the ball valve connection.

N. Design and operating criteria:

PART 3 -- TABLE 1. DESIGN AND OPERATION CRITERIA

Equipment No.	DG-101	DG-201	DG-301	DG-401
Vessel Diameter	48 in	48 in	72 in	24in
Vessel Height	96 in	96 in	96in	96in
Vessel Flow rate	600 gpm	600 gpm	1150 gpm	160 gpm
Hydraulic loading rate	48 gpm / ft^2	48 gpm / ft^2	41 gpm / ft^2	51 gpm / ft^2
Inlet diameter	10 in	10 in	14 in	6 in
Structured media depth	36 in	36 in	36 in	36 in
Required air flow	672-924 SCFM	672-924 SCFM	1512-2079 SCFM	168-231 SCFM

3.1 **Manufacturers, or Equal**

A. Mahi International

B. Reiff Manufacturing

PART 4 -- EXECUTION

4.1 INSTALLATION

A. The column manufacturer shall review and certify in writing that all installation requirements as shown on the plans are in accordance with design character and limitations of the unit.

B. The columns are to be covered and protected to prevent damage in shipment and handling. All finished surfaces are to be protected. Any damage to the units incurred in transit and unloading will be the responsibility of the manufacturer. Permits, import requirements, and precautionary measures required for highway transport are the entire responsibility of the manufacturer.

C. The manufacturer shall be responsible for delivering the unit to the hatchery.

D. The manufacturer shall fully cooperate and will assist the Hatchery with respect to the column shipping and loading/unloading of the column. The shipping schedule shall conform to the column completion schedule.

E. The manufacturer must provide instructions for installation of the column to ensure proper securing of the column to the deck of the truck or trailer. The Contractor will provide equipment to handle and install the columns in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

F. Prior to shipment, the columns shall be cleaned to remove any residual parting agent, film or other deleterious material. All aluminum surfaces are to be deburred and clean of dirt or other debris

G. Install degasser units level and plumb. The LHO shall serve as the base to the degasser. Verify that structural connections are installed prior to system startup.

H. Coordinate locations of piping connections to columns and degasser units. Notify the ENGINEER of discrepancies prior to proceeding with work. Make field adjustments as required to fit room constraints.

4.2 Demonstration

A. Upon completion of the tank, it shall be tested for satisfactory operation. All equipment shall be adjusted and checked for alignment, levelness, clearances, supports, and adherence to safety standards, until found satisfactory. This work will be performed by the Manufacturer at their facility.

B. A Quality Control checklist shall accompany the completed tanks or be sent electronically corresponding with the delivery of the tank reflecting the critical requirements of the specifications.

- END OF SECTION -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 11 95 40 – LOW HEAD OXYGENATOR

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The work includes furnishing all labor, equipment and materials for the installation of four low head oxygenators (LHOs) and oxygen regulation equipment as shown on the drawings and as specified herein. The LHO is the lower component of a Gas Control Column (GCC). The upper component of the GCC is a CO2 stripper, see Section 11 95 20- Degassing Systems.

B. Provide four (4) low head oxygenators. Included with the LHOs shall be mounting brackets, oxygen regulation equipment, and any other associated appurtenances required for fully functioning operation of LHOs. All LHOs (and CO2 strippers) shall come from a single manufacturer.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The equipment manufacturer must maintain an ongoing quality assurance program, including ISO-9000 certification.

B. Provide one (1) year warranty on fabricated tank and support structures.

C. Counter current degassing units shall be constructed by a qualified fabricator with at least three (3) years of experience constructing packed columns for the aquaculture industry.

1.3 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish submittals in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 33 00 - Contractor Submittals.

B. **Shop Drawings.** Shop drawings and design calculations shall be submitted showing details of construction and layouts for review and acceptance before materials are fabricated.

C. **Product Data.** Submit manufacturer's printed literature for care and maintenance for review and acceptance, including certification the manufacturer has at least five years of experience in the fabrication and supply of low head oxygenators of the size specified.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. **Delivery of Materials:** Tanks and accessories shall be delivered and placed without damage.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. **All Components:** The Manufacturer shall furnish to the CONTRACTOR the Manufacturer standard one (5) year workmanship warranty, commencing on the date of installation and acceptance at the Project by the OWNER, through the CONTRACTOR.

PART 2 -- GENERAL

2.1 REQUIREMENTS

A. Manufacturers' Qualifications

1. Only manufacturers with five (5) years or more of proven experience and satisfactory performance in the manufacture of Aluminum or fiberglass reinforced plastic aquaculture rearing or support equipment.

2. Manufacturers shall be required to submit a complete set of design calculations, material specifications and shop drawings.

B. Functional Description of LHOs

1. LHOs are passive devices that consist of a distribution plate, oxygen chamber, and housing, which shall be supplied with oxygen feed gas. These items are described as follows:

2. The Distribution Plate shall be a perforated sheet that distributes the flow through the LHO. Perforations shall be designed so that the water level builds up on the distribution plate to a depth of 5 inches and creates an airtight cap over the LHO. Water shall fall down through the perforations by gravity and into the oxygen chamber where the gas exchange will take place.

3. The Oxygen Chamber shall be subdivided into different chambers over the entire footprint of the LHO vessel. The water shall fall through those chambers in parallel into a plunge pool at the bottom of the chambers, while oxygen gas flows through the chambers in series. The oxygen chamber shall be at least 12 inches tall, measured from the bottom of the distribution plate to the water surface elevation in the plunge pool below. Chamber divider walls shall continue down into the plunge pool at least 3 times the height of the oxygen chamber.

4. Provide an outlet box with two connections for Schedule 80 PVC pipe fitting, see table below for sizing. Outlets are to be the same size; one outlet goes to the process flow, the second is to have a standpipe installed and serves as the overflow. The overflow returns to the bio filter. LHO-4 differs slightly in that it overflows to the trench drain. The manufacture is to set the height of the stand pipe a minimum of 1" above the fluid operating level of the LHO.

5. The Housing shall be suitable for contact with ozone gas.

6. Oxygen gas shall be supplied to one side of the LLHO and shall follow a winding path to the final chamber where it exits. Oxygen flow shall not exceed 1.5% of the water flow by volume. Dissolved oxygen levels of 150% saturation are desired for maximum oxygen transfer efficiency.

7. The LHO housing (sump) shall serve as the base to the CO2 stripper, see Section 11 95 20 and be of the same flange pattern to allow the two to be connected into a single GCC.

8. Design and operating criteria:

Table 1. Design and Operation Criteria

Equipment No.	LHO-101	LHO-201	LHO-301	LHO-401
LHO Diameter	42 in	42 in	54 in	18 in
LHO Height	60 in	60 in	60 in	60 in
Sump Diameter	48 in	48 in	72 in	24 in
Sump Height	96 in	96 in	138 in	60 in
Vessel Flow rate	600 gpm	600 gpm	1150 gpm	160 gpm
Hydraulic loading rate	62 gpm / ft^2	62 gpm / ft^2	72 gpm / ft^2	91 gpm / ft^2
Operating Liquid Level	60 in	60 in	72 in	48 in
Outlet Port diameters	8 in	8 in	10 in	4 in
Gas ports	2 ports (3/4”x1/2”)	2 ports (3/4”x1/2”)	2 ports (3/4”x1/2”)	2 ports (3/4”x1/2”)
Oxygen flow rate	9 gpm	9 gpm	17.25 gpm	2.4 gpm
Oxygen Control Options	manual rotameter	manual rotameter	Manual rotameter	Manual rotameter
Number of enrichment chambers	6	6	8	6
Maximum saturation level	150% dissolved oxygen saturation	150% dissolved oxygen saturation	150% dissolved oxygen saturation	150% dissolved oxygen saturation

C. Description of LHOs

1. Provide two LHOs constructed complete and ready for piping hookup and installation. LHOs are to be custom fabricated for a maximum flow rate as shown in the equipment schedule with a minimum outlet oxygen concentration of 9.5 mg/l.

2. Manufacturer to provide all oxygen control and hookup apparatus between oxygen tank and LHO including: flowmeter, 3/4 inch oxygen (blue) line, and panel.

3. LHOs shall conform to all dimensions and have the features indicated on the Drawings. CONTRACTOR shall verify LHO dimensions and resolve any spacing changes required prior to installation.

D. Manufacturers, or equal:
   1. Mahi International
   2. PRAqua
   3. WMT/InnovaSea
   4. Integrated Aqua Systems Inc.

PART 3 -- GENERAL

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install LHO units level and plumb. Verify that structural connections are installed prior to system startup.

B. The base of LHO shall be bolted to an equipment pedestal as shown on the drawings.

C. Coordinate locations of piping connections to LHOs and oxygen supply lines. Notify the ENGINEER of discrepancies prior to proceeding with work. Make field adjustments as required to fit room constraints.

- END OF SECTION -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 13 34 19
METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Manufacturer-engineered, shop-fabricated structural steel building frame.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between accessory components and wall system.

B. Section 08 1113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.

C. Section 08 5313 - Vinyl Windows.

D. Section 08 8000 - Glazing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.04

A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware, 2016a.

C. ASTM A529/A529M - Standard Specification for High-Strength Carbon-Manganese Steel of Structural Quality; 2014.

D. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.

E. ASTM A992/A992M - Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes; 2011 (Reapproved 2015).

F. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2014a.

G. ASTM C1107/C1107M - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink); 2014a.

H. ASTM F1554 - Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength; 2015.

I. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions; 2015a.

J. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; 2012.

K. MBMA (MBSM) - Metal Building Systems Manual; 2012.

L. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); 2002 (Ed. 2004).

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on profiles, component dimensions, fasteners.

C. Shop drawings: Indicate assembly dimensions, locations of structural members, connections, wall and roof system dimensions, panel layout, general construction details, anchors and methods of anchorage, and installation; framing anchor bolt settings, sizes, locations from datum, and foundation loads; indicate welded connections with AWS A2.4 welding symbols; indicate net weild lengths; provide professional seal and sign
   1. Provide manufacturer's design values for:
      a. Dead Load
      b. Collateral Load

c. Live Load
d. Snow Load
e. Wind Speed
f. Wind Exposure
g. Seismic Coefficient

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate preparation requirements, anchor bolt placement.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Design structural components, develop shop drawings, and perform shop and site work under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this of this type of work.
1. Design Engineer Qualifications: Licensed in the State in which the Project is located.
2. Comply with applicable code for submission of design calculations as required for acquiring permits.
3. Cooperate with regulatory agency or authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ), and provide data as requested.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and handle fabrications to avoid damage.

B. Store above ground on skids or other supports to keep items free of dirt and foreign debris and to protect against corrosion.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a five period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Structural Components: A one (1) year replacement parts of similar size and configuration.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Metal Buildings Systems:
1. Butler Manufacturing Company: www.butlermfg.com/#sle.
2. Nucor Building Systems: www.nucorbuildingsystems.com/#sle.
3. VP Buildings: www.vp.com/#sle.
4. United Steel
5. Icon Building Systems
6. Kelly Klosure
7. Anthem Steel.
8. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Dimensions:
1. Refer to design drawings for building dimensions.
2. Refer to design drawings for roof pitch

B. Building materials shall meet the following:
1. ASTM A992
2. ASTM A36, Yield Strength 36 KSI
3. ASTM A572/A1011, Yield Strength 50 KSI
4. Structural Steel Flange Plates/bars:ASTM A529/A572, Yield Strength 55 KSI
5. ASTM A653/A1011, Yield Strength 55 KSI
6. ASTM A570, Yield Strength 55 KSI
7. ASTM A307, Tensile Strength 60 KSI
8. ASTM A325, Tensile Strength 120 KSI
9. ASTM A325, Tensile Strength 105 KSI

10. ASTM A307, Tensile Strength 60 KSI

C. Self Drilling and self tapping fasteners with neoprene washers to be supplied with both wall and roof panels.

D. All framing members shall be shop fabricated for bolted field assembly.

E. Building anchor bolts and related anchorage shall be designed to resist the column reactions resulting from the design loads. The diameter of the anchor bolts shall be as designed and specified by the building manufacturer. Anchor bolts shall be compatible with concrete foundations and supports shown in the design drawings.

F. The roof dead load shall be assumed to be distributed over the entire roof area

G. The application of the roof live load to roof covering shall be in accordance with the minimum allowed by the governing building code.

H. Wind velocity pressures shall be applied as prescribed by the specified building code.

I. Magnitudes shall be as specified by local building codes or other governing bodies.

J. Columns shall be supported only at the locations designated on the design drawings.

K. Column reactions shall be verified by the engineer of record during the review of the metal building submittal. If reactions exceed the capacities of the foundations and supports, the foundations and supports will need to be revised. Allow 5 weeks for review of the metal building submittal and any required revisions to the foundations and supports.

L. Deflection requirements shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of the AISC Steel Design guide or as specified by local governing bodies.

M. All wall girts and roof purlins shall be designed as simple or continuous beams. Each interior rigid frame shall be designed to carry equal loads that result from a simple span purlin or girt system. Purlins and girts shall be designed to have a depth and gage as needed to conform to the particular design criteria.

N. Building penetrations shall be sealed against water penetration in accordance to plans or manufacturer’s instructions.

O. Sealant: For roof sidelaps, endlaps, and flashing at gable. Use nominal 3/8” thick pressure sensitive tape sealant.

2.03 ASSEMBLIES

A. Building shall be clear span rigid frame with a gable frame profile..

B. Primary Framing: Rigid frame of rafter beams and columns, canopy beams, and wind bracing.

C. Secondary Framing: Purlins, and other items detailed.

2.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design structural members to withstand dead load, applicable snow load, and design loads due to pressure and suction of wind calculated in accordance with applicable code.

B. The Fabricator and Contractor shall be solely responsible for the safety, design, and construction of the entire building. They shall also be responsible for the compatibility between the metal building and the concrete foundation as shown on the design drawings. Materials shall not be ordered and fabrication shall not start until the drawings and calculations have been reviewed and accepted by the Engineer. Review and acceptance of the drawings and calculations in no way relieves the Contractor and Fabricator of complete responsibility for the items previously listed.

2.05 MATERIALS - FRAMING

A. Structural Steel Members: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Plate or Bar Stock: ASTM A529/A529M, Grade 50.

C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, Class 1A, with no preference for protective coating.

D. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1; galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M.

E. Welding Materials: Type required for materials being welded.

F. Primer: SSPC-Paint 20, zinc rich.

G. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M; Non-shrink; premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents.
   1. Minimum Compressive Strength at 48 Hours: 2,000 pounds per square inch (13.7 MPa).
   2. Minimum Compressive Strength at 28 Days: 7,000 pounds per square inch (48 MPa).

2.06 MATERIALS - WALLS AND ROOF

A. Steel Sheet: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, Designation SS (structural steel), Grade 33 (230), with G90/Z275 coating.

B. Joint Seal Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard type.

C. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard type, galvanized to comply with requirements of ASTM A153/A153M, finish to match adjacent surfaces when exterior exposed.

D. Sealant: Manufacturer's standard type.

2.07 FABRICATION - FRAMING

A. Fabricate members in accordance with AISC 360 for plate, bar, tube, or rolled structural shapes.

B. Anchor Bolts: Formed with bent shank, assembled with template for casting into concrete.

C. Provide drilled or punched holes with smooth edges.
   1. Punch or drill for field connections and for attachment of work by other trades.

D. Conceal fastenings where practicable.

E. Fabricate work in shop in as large assemblies as is practicable.

2.08 FINISHES

A. Framing Members: Clean, prepare, and shop prime. Do not prime surfaces to be field welded.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that foundation, floor slab, mechanical and electrical utilities, and placed anchors are in correct position

3.02 ERECTION - GENERAL

A. Set metal work level, true to line, plumb.

B. Bolt Field Connections: Where practicable, conceal fastenings.

C. Grind welds smooth where field welding is required.

D. Remove all burrs and radius all sharp edges and corners of miscellaneous plates, angles, framing system elements, etc.

E. Metal Connections:
   1. Connect steel and aluminum members with high strength bolts or screws.
   2. Provide dissimilar metals protection.
   3. Connect aluminum and steel members to concrete and masonry using stainless steel expansion anchor bolts or adhesive anchor bolts unless shown otherwise. Provide dissimilar materials protection.
   4. Provide washers and nuts for all bolted connections.

F. Install and tighten high-strength bolts in accordance with 13th Edition of Manual of Steel Construction.
   1. Provide hardened washers for all ASTM A325 bolts. Provide the hardened washer under the element (nut or bolt head) turned in tightening.

G. After bolts are tightened, upset threads of unfinished bolts or anchor bolts to prevent nuts from backing off.

H. Do not field splice fabricated items unless said items exceed standard shipping length or change of direction requires splicing. Provide full penetration welded splices where continuity is required.

I. Provide each fabricated item complete with attachment devices as indicated or required to install.

J. Anchor such that work will not be distorted nor fasteners overstressed from expansion and contraction.

K. Tie anchor bolts in position to embedded reinforcing steel using wire. Tack welding prohibited. Coat bolt threads and nuts with heavy coat of clean grease. Anchor bolt location tolerance: 1/16 IN. Provide steel templates for all column anchor bolts.

L. Accurately locate and place frames for openings before casting into floor slab so top of plate is flush with surface of finished floor. Keep screw holes clean and ready to receive screws.

M. Seal wall and roof accessories weather tight.

N. Repair damaged surfaces in accordance.
   1. Prepare damaged surfaces by abrasive blasting or power sanding.
   2. Apply repair paint in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 ERECTION - FRAMING

A. Erect framing in accordance with AISC 360.

B. Erect framing in accordance with MBMA Low Rise Building Systems Manual, Common Industry Practices.

C. Provide for erection and wind loads. Provide temporary bracing to maintain structure plumb and in alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.

D. Set column base plates with non-shrink grout to achieve full plate bearing.

E. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval.

F. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed.

G. The erector shall furnish temporary guys and bracing where needed for squaring, plumbing, and securing the structural framing against loads, such as wind loads acting on the exposed framing and seismic forces, as well as loads due to erection equipment and erection operation, and loads resulting from the performance of work by others. Bracing furnished by the manufacturer for the metal building system cannot be assumed to be adequate during erection. The temporary guys, braces, falseworks and cribbing are the property of the erector, and the erector shall remove them immediately upon completion of erection.

3.04 CLEANING

A. After erection, installation or application, clean all miscellaneous metal fabrication surfaces of all dirt, weld slag and other foreign matter.

3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch (6 mm) from level; 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plumb.

END OF SECTION

PIPE & PIPING SYSTEMS

Part 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section is a materials specification and is included for guidance in selecting materials for pipe and related fittings and appurtenances used in the construction of water and sewer systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

Includes but is not limited to:

Section 02 22 20 - Waterline Pipe Installation
Section 15 23 00 - Waterline Valves and Hydrants

1.3 SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall submit for review complete information, showing all pipe, materials, fittings, gaskets, couplings, coatings, linings, supports, mechanical restraints, thrust blocks and configuration prior to the delivery of any components to the project. All information shall be provided in accordance with Section 01 30 00 and written evidence of compliance from the manufacturer shall accompany each delivery of material.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

Not used.

Part 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 NSF COMPLIANCE

All pipe and materials furnished and installed for culinary use shall comply with National Sanitary Foundation (NSF) Standard 61. Also, all plastic pipe must be approved by the NSF for potable water use and shall carry the factory "NSF " stamped label on the pipe indicating such approval.

2.2 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE PIPE (PVC)

1. PVC PIPE FOR WATER LINE CONSTRUCTION – Shall be as follows:

    - For sizes less than 4 inches OD, PVC pipe shall be Schedule Rated pressure pipe meeting the requirements of ASTM D1785 of the schedule and size shown on the Drawings.

    - PVC pipe 4 inches and larger, shall be rigid, thermoplastic Class Rated pressure pipe meeting the requirements of ANSI/AWWA Standard C900 or C905 (latest revision). The pressure class or the dimensional ratio and the size shall be as shown on the Drawings.

- While Class Rated and Pressure Rated pipe materials are not interchangeable, when specifically allowed in the Contract Documents, for size 4" and larger, rigid thermoplastic Pressure Rated pressure pipe, meeting the requirements of ASTM D2241, may be furnished and installed. Operating pressure for this pipe shall be as shown on the Drawings.

2. FITTINGS FOR PVC PIPE:

Unless specifically authorized otherwise, fittings for 4 inch and larger size PVC pipe in underground service shall be ductile iron (DI) and shall meet the requirements of NSF 61 and ANSI/AWWA C-153. They shall have a standard coating of cement mortar on the interior surfaces in complies with AWWA C-104. DI fittings meeting these requirements may be used with smaller PVC piping. PVC fittings meeting the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C-907 may be used with PVC pipe smaller than 4 inches, and, in some instances, where specifically authorized, with PVC pipe sizes 4 inches through 8-inches.

2.3 DUCTILE IRON PIPE

1. INTERIOR COATING: The interior surface of all DI pipe shall be coated with a standard coating of cement-mortar in accordance with ANSI/AWWA Standard C-104 unless required otherwise in the Contract Documents. Field coating of DI pipe will not be acceptable.
2. BURIED PIPE: Unless shown otherwise on the Drawings, shall be as follows:
3. Buried ductile iron pipe shall be Thickness Class 51.
4. Shall meet requirements of ANSI/AWWA C-151.
5. Joints shall be bell and spigot or mechanical, which meet the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C-111.

EXPOSED PIPE – Shall meet these requirements, unless shown otherwise on the Drawings:

1. Exposed ductile iron pipe shall be Thickness Class 53.
2. Pipe shall comply with ANSI/AWWA Standard C-151.
3. Pipe joints shall be flanged, meeting the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C-115, or mechanical type couplings (MTC), meeting the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C-606. MTC shall be Victaulic grooved couplings, as manufactured by Victaulic Company of America or approved equal), unless shown otherwise on the drawings.
4. 3" to 12" compact flanged fittings shall be ductile iron and shall be produced in accordance with laying lengths specified in ANSI/AWWA C10/A21.10. Flange surface shall be faced and drilled in accordance with ANSI Class 125 B16.1. Nominal body thickness shall be Manufacturer's Standard, but shall not be less than those specified in ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53 "Standards for Ductile Iron Compact Fittings". Flange thickness shall be in accordance with the Manufacturer's Standards. Working pressure rating shall be 250 psi for water. Fittings shall be made in the United States of America and shall not have been refurbished or reworked by anyone other than the manufacturer. When greater than 250 psi is called for on the plans, then the Supplier shall furnish higher class rated flanges. Standard Class 125 template for drilling shall be used for all flanges. Drilling templates shall be in multiples of four, so that fittings may be made to face in any quarter. Boltholes shall straddle the centerline and shall be equally spaced. Misalignment of boltholes of two opposing flanges shall not exceed 0.12 inches. Blind flanges 12 inches and over shall be provided with lifting eyes. Insulated flanges shall be provided where required.
5. Gaskets shall be full faced, 1/16-inch thick compressed sheets of Aramid fiber base, with nitrile binder and nonstick coating, suitable for temperatures to 700□, pressures to 1000 psig and a pH range of 1 to 11. Blind flange gaskets shall cover the entire inside face of the flange and shall be cemented in place. Gaskets shall be as manufactured by John Crane, style 2160; Garlock, style 3000; or approved equal.

2.4 HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE PIPE (HDPE)

1. PIPE – Shall be as follows:

   - PE pipe shall be classified as a Type III, Grade P-34, Class C, Category 5, according to ASTM D1248. All PE pipe shall be manufactured according to ASTM D2513, D3035, F714, or API 15LE and AWWA C906.

   - Pipe shall be made of high density, high molecular weight resin. PE plastic shall have a cell classification of 345434C as defined by ASTM D3350/AWWA C906. It shall be rated as PE3408 according to the requirements of the Plastics Pipe Institute. Internal pressure rating shall be as specified elsewhere in the project documents.

2. PE pipe shall be classified as a Type III, Grade P-34, Class C, Category 5, according to ASTM D1248. All PE pipe shall be manufactured according to ASTM D2513 D3035, F714, or API 15LE and AWWA C906.

3. Pipe shall be made of high density, high molecular weight resin. PE plastic shall have a cell classification of 345434C as defined by ASTM D3350/AWWA C906. It shall be rated as PE3408 according to the requirements of the Plastics Pipe Institute. Internal pressure rating shall be as specified elsewhere in the project documents.

4. FITTINGS FOR HDPE – Molded fittings shall be made of pre-blended virgin resins in accordance with the materials specifications of ASTM D1248. PE3408 fittings shall be made from a Type III, Class C, Category 5, Grade P-34 plastic resin having a cell classification of 345434C according to ASTM D3350. Socket fusion fittings shall be manufactured in compliance with ASTM D2683 and butt fusion fittings with ASTM D3261. Measurements of fittings shall be as required by ASTM D2122. All fittings shall be compatible for heat fusion with any pipe manufactured for like or similar resins.

   Heat welded Flange Adapter Couplings shall be used for transition to other type piping material. The Contractor shall follow the manufacturer's recommendations, as well as specified procedures herein in fusing fittings to the polyethylene pipe.

5. Heat welded Flange Adapter Couplings shall be used for transition to other type piping material. The Contractor shall follow the manufacturers recommendations, as well as specified procedures herein in fusing fittings to the polyethylene pipe.

2.5 GALVANIZED IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

1. Shall be of the schedule rating shown on the Drawings and shall be used only in exposed, non-corrosive atmospheres where piping diameters are less than 4 inches.

2.6 PIPE AND FITTINGS FOR WATER SERVICE LINES

1. Shall meet the requirements provided in Section 15234 for water service connections.

2.7 PIPE FOR GRAVITY SEWER SYSTEMS

Gravity sewer pipelines may be constructed with PVC or polyethylene (PE) plastic sewer pipe and fittings. Such materials shall be of the type, configuration and size shown on the Drawings and/or on the Bid Schedule.

PVC PIPE: All PVC sewer pipe and fittings shall meet the standards of ASTM D3034 and F679. Such pipe shall be manufactured with a rubber gasketed joining system which meets ASTM D3212 and shall be furnished with a standard dimensional ratio of 35 (SDR 35) for wall thickness, unless shown otherwise on the Drawings.

PE PIPE: All PE sewer pipe and shall be smooth, solid wall, high density polyethylene pipe manufactured from PE 3408 material conforming to ASTM D1248, Type III, Class C, Category 5, Grade P34 with a P3408 rating from the Plastic Pipe Institute. Fittings for this pipe shall be molded from a polyethylene compound equal to or exceeding the properties of the pipe being supplied.

2.8 PIPE FOR PRESSURE SEWER SYSTEMS

Pressure sewer pipelines shall be constructed with DI, PVC, or PE plastic sewer pipe. Fittings and materials shall be of the type, SDR rating, (or pressure class) and size shown on the Drawings and/or on the Bid Schedule.

PVC PIPE - All PVC pipe for pressure sewer lines shall be rigid, pressure rated, thermoplastic pipe which meets the standards of ASTM D2241. Fittings for PVC pipelines shall be Class 50, cement mortar lined, rubber gasketed, DI which meet the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C-153 and C-104.

PE PIPE - PE pipe for pressure sewer lines shall be smooth, solid wall, high density polyethylene pipe manufactured from PE 3408 material conforming to ASTM D1248, Type III, Class C, Category 5, Grade P34 with a P3408 rating from the Plastic Pipe Institute. Fittings for this pipe shall be molded from a polyethylene compound equal to or exceeding the properties of the pipe being supplied.

2.9 PIPE FOR FITTINGS AND IRRIGATION SYSTEMS

Shall be either DI or Pressure Rated PVC, of the type and class shown on the Drawings, for line diameters 4-inches and greater. Buried lines smaller than 4 inches in diameter shall be Schedule Rated PVC as shown on the Drawings.

2.10 PIPE FOR DRAIN SYSTEMS

Piping for sub-drainage may be constructed with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) or polyethylene (PE) plastic non-pressure drainage or sewer pipe and fittings. Such materials shall be of the type, configuration and size shown on the Drawings and/or on the Bid Schedule.

PVC PIPE - All PVC drainage pipe and fittings shall meet the standards of ASTM F794. Such pipe shall be manufactured with a rubber gasketed joining system which meets ASTM D3212 and may be furnished with ribbed, corrugated or smooth exterior walls with smooth interior wall surfaces, unless shown otherwise on the Drawings. Rubber gasketed joints will not be required for collection pipe applications with perforated or slotted pipe sections.

PE PIPE - All PE drainage pipe shall be solid, corrugated or ribbed wall high-density polyethylene pipe with smooth interior wall surfaces. Material shall conform to ASTM D1248, Type III, Class C, Category 5, Grade P34 with a P3408 rating from the Plastic Pipe Institute. Fittings for this pipe shall be molded from a polyethylene compound and with equivalent properties and configurations specifically designed to fit the pipe being supplied. hall be of the schedule rating shown on the Drawings and shall be used only in exposed, non-corrosive atmospheres where piping diameters are less than 4 inches.

2.11 PIPE MISCELLANEOUS FITTINGS AND MATERIALS

PIPE SUPPORTS - Floor mounted pipe supports for suspended, exposed piping systems shall be adjustable stanchion type supports designed to cradle the pipe diameter by 170 degrees.

The support shall fit ductile iron or steel diameters snugly, without excessive gaps between the support and the pipe. Support saddle width shall be a minimum of 2 inches wide. The support must offer a minimum of 3 inches of final adjustment, after installation. Supports shall be supplied with independent base and adjustment collar designed to accept standard sized Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe for coarse adjustment. Supports shall be fabricated from A36 mild steel, and shall have an electro-galvanized finish. Floor mounted pipe supports shall be the Standon Model S92 or C92 as manufactured by Material Resources, Inc., 22700 N. W. Quatama Street, Hillsboro Oregon 97124, or approved equal. The standard required model shall be the S92. Non-standard materials or model numbers shall be as specified on the Drawings.

"Y" STRAINERS - shall be constructed of high-tensile ASTM A126 Class B Cast Iron with blow-off connections and self-aligning cylindrical screens and shall be equal to Watts Regulator Series 77F or better quality.

FASTENERS – Fastener requirements are as follows:

2. Unless otherwise required in these Specifications or shown on the Drawings, all bolting hardware for buried pipe, fittings, valves, and components shall be of manufacturer's standard materials.
3. Unless otherwise required in these Specifications or shown on the Drawings, all bolting materials for exposed pipe, fittings, valves, and components shall be Type 316 stainless steel. Where space restrictions preclude the use of regular bolts, stainless steel threaded studs may be used on all valve flange connections.
4. In all instances where stainless steel threaded fasteners are used, a coating of an approved, permanent anti-seize compound shall be applied to the fastener to prevent galling and to assist in disassembly.
5. All bolts and/or studs shall extend through the nuts at least 1/4 inch.

COUPLINGS – Couplings shall meet the following requirements:

6. Unless prescribed otherwise on the Drawings or in these Specifications, couplings shall meet the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C-219. All flexible couplings shall meet the minimum requirements of Smith Blair 400 series.
7. Sleeves shall have a smooth inside taper and there shall be no surface irregularities on any sealing surface. Gaskets shall be suitable for the project application.
8. Flexible couplings for buried DI and PVC pipe sizes 2 through 16 inches in diameter shall be fabricated of steel or ductile iron. For pipe sizes larger than 16 inches, flexible couplings shall be of steel. Coupling components for use in potable water systems shall be factory coated with an FDA approved, bonded epoxy coating, applied to an average 12 mil thickness.
9. Flexible couplings for exposed pipe shall be manufactured of steel, unless shown otherwise on the Drawings, or approved by the Engineer. Coupling components for use in potable water systems shall be factory coated with an FDA approved, fusion-bonded epoxy coating, applied to an average 12 mil thickness.

RESTRAINT HARNESS – Where required, restraint harness for bell and spigot pipe joints shall be as manufactured by EBAA Iron Co. or an approved equal. The restraint shall consist of a split bell ring to go behind the bell and a split, serrated ring to grip the pipe on the other side of the joint. The harness shall be held together with clamping bolts and tie bolts. The rings shall be fabricated of 60-42-10 DI conforming to ASTM A-536. Clamping bolts shall be grade 5 galvanized machine bolts. Tie bolts are of low alloy steel. The harness shall have a minimum working pressure of 150 psi. Harness size shall be as shown in the schedule on the Drawings or as specified in the Special Provisions.

VALVES AND FITTINGS - Shall be as specified in their respective sections in these Specifications.

BOXES AND ENCLOSURES – Shall be of the size, type, and configuration indicated on the Drawings and Contract Documents.

Part 3 - CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

See Division No. 2 for construction requirements for applicable piping systems.

Part 4 - METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

In general, fittings for pipe and piping systems are, and will be, considered appurtenant to the pipeline being installed unless specifically called out for separate payment on the Bid Schedule.

Part 5 - BASIS OF PAYMENT

Not used.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 00 – PLUMBING, GENERAL

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide plumbing piping and specialties, complete and operable, as indicated in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this Section:

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

a. ANSI B31.8 Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping Systems

2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

a. ASTM D2513 Thermoplastic Gas Pressure Pipe, Tube, and Fittings

b. ASTM D2683 Socket Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter – Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing

c. ASTM D3261 Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene Plastic Pipe and Tubing

1.3 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish submittals in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 33 00 – Contractor Submittals.

B. Shop Drawings

1. General arrangement drawings of system components

2. Catalog cuts and other manufacturer information for products

1.4 WORKMANSHIP AND MATERIALS

A. WORK shall in strict accordance with the Uniform Plumbing Code and codes of the State of Utah, City of Logan, and any other authorities having jurisdiction.

B. The CONTRACTOR shall have the required certifications and shall be thoroughly familiar with the local codes.

C. The CONTRACTOR shall obtain and pay for necessary permits.

D. Protection

1. Protect floors, stairways, and walls during the make-up and installation of piping and equipment.

2. Remove stains and repair damage before final acceptance of the WORK.

E. Identifying Marks

1. If the ENGINEER finds materials that have identifying marks removed or lack such marks completely, such items will be rejected until the CONTRACTOR has furnished proof that said items conform to the Specifications.

2. Adequacy and extent of such proof will be determined by the ENGINEER.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTSGENERAL

A. Plumbing piping, fixtures, specialties, and equipment shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the intended usage.

B. Floor drains or floor sinks shall be provided for equipment drains.

C. No equipment drains shall discharge to floor slabs.

2.2 PIPE, FLASHING, DRAINS AND ACCESSORIES

A. **Plumbing Pipe**. All plumbing piping and fittings shall be in accordance with the Piping Schedule Contract Drawing, and with the respective individual pipe material specifications.

B. **Flashing**

1. Vent piping passing through the roof shall be flashed.

2. Flashing shall extend a minimum 12 inches from the outer surface of the pipe in each direction.

3. Flashing shall be fabricated from one (1) piece of spun, heavy, 0.064 prime aluminum or 4-pound lead sheet.

2.3 INSULATION

A. **Plumbing Pipe Insulation**.

1. Hot water piping, valves, fittings, and any exposed horizontal sanitary sewer piping shall be insulated in accordance with the requirements of Section 40 42 00 – Pipe and Equipment Insulation.

B. **Insulation Covering**

1. Cover valves, flanges, fittings, and ends-of-insulation with a pre-molded high- and low-temperature PVC fitting cover, end cap, or similar pre-formed unit.

2. The pre-formed covers shall be sized to receive the same thickness of insulation as used in the adjacent piping and shall be in accordance with Section 40 42 00 – Pipe and Equipment Insulation.

C. **Exposed Piping**

1. Exposed supply and drain piping for lavatories shall be insulated under the wash basins to prevent burns and abrasions to handicapped persons.

2. Removable insulated covers shall be **Plumberex Specialty Products Handy-Shield type**, or equal.

2.4 HANGERS, SUPPORTS, AND MISCELLANEOUS METAL WORK

A. General

1. For utility piping such as cold water, hot water, compressed and vacuum air, and sanitary drainpipes located inside the building, the CONTRACTOR shall provide hangers and supports in accordance with the applicable plumbing code.

2. No perforated strap hangers nor wire supports shall be used.

3. Pipe supports shall be as indicated in Section 40 23 02 – Pipe Supports.

B. Hangers supporting insulated piping shall be sized to fit the pipe plus the insulation.

C. Insulation at support points shall be provided with metal shields in order to prevent damage to the insulation.

D. Spacing

1. Pipe support spacing for plumbing pipe shall be as indicated in Section 40 23 02 – Pipe Supports.

2. Copper tube or pipe support spacing shall be not more than 6 feet between supports.

E. Rod sizes for pipe hangers shall be as recommended by the hanger manufacturer.

F. Pipe hangers used to support uninsulated copper tube shall be copper or copper-plated.

G. Vertical piping shall be supported at the base with fittings made for this purpose or shall be supported from the nearest horizontal member or floor with a riser extension pipe clamp.

H. Inserts

1. Anchors that are installed into existing concrete shall be **Grinnel Figure 117, Modern Figure 740**, or equal, expansion case inserts.

2. Drill clean holes for the insertion of case and patch concrete around the hole, as required.

3. Continuous-slotted concrete inserts, if used, shall be **Crawford Figure 148, Fee & Mason Figure 9000**, or equal.

4. The CONTRACTOR shall provide secondary angle supports between main inserts to handle the loads which can be properly supported by such arrangement.

5. Concrete inserts shall be as indicated in Section 40 23 02 – Pipe Supports.

6. Inserts shall be galvanized.

2.5 PIPE SLEEVES

A. Sleeves shall be constructed from Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe, one (1) size larger than the pipe passing through, or where pipe is insulated, one (1) size larger than the pipe plus insulation.

B. At exposed wall or ceiling surfaces, install a suitable chromium plated brass wall plate approved by the ENGINEER.

2.6 VALVES

A. **General.** Ball valves, check valves, globe valves, or angle valves required of the plumbing system design shall be in accordance with the requirements of their respective Specification Section.

1. Valves shall open by turning counterclockwise, and shall be provided with suitable handwheels or nuts as required.

B. **Hose Bibb Valves**

1. Interior hose valves shall be provided as indicated.

2. The hose nipple shall be a female iron pipe thread inlet with hose thread outlet.

3. Hose bibbs shall be 3/4-inch size.

C. **Isolation Shut-Off, Ball Valves**

1. Water shutoff valves shall be ball type, except on fixture supply piping where globe style isolation valves shall be used.

2. Provide isolation shut-off ball valves (NPT ends) on cold water piping at entrances to pipe chases and other inaccessible areas and wherever indicated or required to obtain the maximum efficiency for shut-off control on the water system

3. Shut-off valves shall be placed on hot and cold water connections to equipment and fixtures.

4. Lavatory and sink stops with wheel handle shall be fabricated of brass with chrome plating.

5. Extra long barrel stops shall be used where supply piping is concealed behind partitions.

6. Show proposed locations of shut-off valves on the Shop Drawings.

D. **Relief Valves**

1. Provide a temperature and pressure relief valve of bronze for each water heater.

2. Provide pressure relief valves at other locations where indicated.

3. Relief valves shall be equipped with manual test levers.

4. Provide piping to convey the relief valve discharge to the nearest floor drain, the building exterior, or elsewhere if approved by the ENGINEER.

2.7 ACCESS DOORS AND COVERS

A. Access doors, where required in ceilings for access to valves, controls, and other equipment, shall be **Karp Assoc., Style DSC-210, Inryco-Milcor, Style AT**, or equal.

B. The doors shall be of sufficient size to allow access but shall be not less than 12-inch by 12-inch.

C. Ceilings with lay-in acoustical tile do not require access panels.

D. Valves and equipment located above ceiling tile shall have a 3/4-inch-diameter blue plastic button with a letter "V" set in the tile.

E. **Floor Covers**

1. Floor access covers in unfinished concrete floors not exposed to chemicals shall be constructed of galvanized cast iron with a clear opening of not less than 8-inch by 8-inch, and shall be **Alhambra Foundry Company, Model A-2015**, **Neenah Foundry Co., No.R-6687**, or equal.

2. In traffic or chemical areas, access covers shall be **Alhambra Foundry Company, Model A-1240**, **Neenah Foundry Co., Model R-1977**, or equal, with a clear opening of not less than 10 inches in diameter.

2.8 FLOOR DRAINS IN TILED FLOORS

A. Floor drains in shower rooms and other finished or tiled floors shall be provided with a 5-inch nickel-bronze strainer and cast iron body in the sizes indicated, and where located on upper floors provided with a clamping collar with 4-lb sheet lead flashing 12 inches minimum all around.

B. **Manufacturers,** or Equal:

1. **Josam Mfg. Co., Series 30 000-A**;

2. **Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co., Fig. 2010-A**; and,

3. **Zurn Industries, Inc., Series ZN-415-C**.

2.9 FLOOR DRAINS IN CONCRETE FLOORS

A. Floor drains in concrete floors shall be constructed of cast iron, in the sizes indicated, and provided with sediment buckets.

B. Each floor drain located on an upper floor shall have a clamping collar, with 4-lb sheet lead flashing 12 inches minimum all around.

C. Where lead flashing does not comply with the Code, use epoxy waterproofing material and submit a Shop Drawing for review.

D. Manufacturers, or Equal:

1. **Josam Mfg. Co., Series 31120**;

2. **Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co., Fig. 2350**; and,

3. **Zurn Industries, Inc., Series Z-520-Y**.

2.10 FLOOR DRAINS IN CHEMICAL AREAS

A. Floor drains in chemical handling areas subject to corrosive liquids shall be made of high-silicon-content corrosion-resistant cast iron with NO-HUB mechanical joints, in the sizes indicated.

B. Thermoplastic floor drains are not acceptable.

C. **Manufacturers,** or Equal:

1. **Flowserve Corp., Model 5502-CB**, (for concrete slab-on-grade drains); and,

2. **Flowserve Corp., Model 5501-CBF**, **(**for drains on upper floors).

2.11 FLOOR SINKS

A. Floor sinks shall be 12-inch by 12-inch by 8-inch, constructed of acid-resistant white enameled cast iron, with epoxy-coated interior aluminum dome strainer, nickel-bronze or acid-resistant full-size, half, or quarter grating as required by the number of indirect wastes, and shall be provided with a flashing clamp for upper floor locations only.

B. Thermoplastic floor sinks are not acceptable.

C. **Manufacturers**, or Equal:

1. **Josam Mfg. Co., Series 49040**; and,

2. **Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co., 3150 Series**.

2.12 CLEANOUTS

A. Cleanouts shall be heavy plugs with tapered shoulders against caulked lead or heavy brass plugs.

B. Where underground or concealed, cleanouts shall be brought to floor level and to accessible locations with access covers and frames.

C. **Manufacturers**, or Equal

Table Error! No text of specified style in document.**-1. Cleanout Manufacturers, or Equal**

Service	Josam Series	J.R. Smith No.	Zurn No.
Exposed Locations	**58500-20**	**4405**	**Z-1440-A**
Underground (finished floors)	**56010/30**	**4143**	**ZN-1400-2**
Walls, Concealed	**58790-20**	**4535**	**ZN-1445-1-A**
Traffic Areas	**56070**	**4240**	**Z-1420-27**

D. Cleanouts shall have a minimum diameter of 3 inches.

E. Stack cleanouts shall be installed at the base of each stack.

F. Cleanouts shall be fabricated from galvanized cast iron with ABS plastic cleanout plugs.

2.13 HOSE BIBBS AND HYDRANTS

A. Hose bibbs and hydrants in exposed locations subject to freezing shall be the non-freeze type.

B. Hose bibbs connected to a non-potable water supply shall be provided with plastic or stainless steel warning signs reading "DO NOT DRINK" in clearly legible letters, permanently attached at the hose bibb.

C. Hose bibbs shall be provided with vacuum breakers as furnished by **Crane Co., American Standard**, or equal.

D. **Manufacturers,** or Equal

Table Error! No text of specified style in document.**-2. Hose Bibbs and Hydrant Manufacturers, or Equal**

Style / Drawing Callout	Fixture Type	Description
HB-1	Indoor Hose Bibb	
HB-2	Non-Freeze Hydrant, Wall-Type	Heavy duty bronze hydrant with nickel-bronze face, hinged cover, recessed box, and key. Length to suit wall. 1. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co., Fig. 5509 2. Josam Mfg. Co., 3. Zurn Industries, Inc.,

2.14 BACKFLOW PREVENTER

A. **General.**

1. Provide reduced pressure backflow prevention units where indicated.

2. The units shall be of bronze body construction, with celcon check seats and stainless steel relief valve seats, shafts, and bolts.

3. The units shall be provided with tight-seating check valve and relief assemblies, and bronze bodies with non rising stem ball valve test cocks.

4. Installation shall meet local code requirements.

5. Backflow preventers for automatic sprinkler systems shall be in accordance with the requirements of Section 43 25 42 – Miscellaneous Valves.

B. **Manufacturers**, or Equal:

1. **Watts Regulator Co., No. 909 Series**, or equal.

2.15 NATURAL GAS SERVICE AND INSTALLATION

A. **General**

1. The CONTRACTOR shall provide the natural gas system and valving as indicated.

2. The CONTRACTOR shall pay any fees or charges levied by the Gas Company for installation or inspection of the new gas service lines.

B. **Natural Gas Piping**

1. Gas piping shall be installed in strict conformance with applicable local or state regulations and the indicated requirements.

2. Black Steel Piping

a. Gas piping shall consist of black steel, Schedule 40, in accordance with the requirements of Section 40 23 15 – Carbon Steel Pipe.

b. Joints for exposed piping shall be of the screwed type, with an adequate number of unions to facilitate removing of equipment and dismantling of piping for cleaning and inspection.

c. Screw fittings shall be constructed of malleable iron and shall conform to ANSI requirements.

d. Joint compounds on steel pipe shall be rated for natural gas service, shall be resistant to the action of gas, shall be non-hardening, and shall be used sparingly on the male threads only.

3. Polyethylene Piping

a. Natural or Propane gas piping shall be HDPE pipe as shown on the Piping Schedule.

b. No polyethylene pipe or fittings shall be older than three (3) years at the time of installation.

4. Joints and Fittings for Gas Service

a. Joints and fittings shall be of the socket fusion type (ASTM D 2683 – Socket Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter – Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing) for diameters 2-inch and smaller, and butt fusion type (ASTM D 3261 – Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene Plastic Pipe and Tubing) for diameters larger than 2-inch.

b. In every size, the fittings shall be of the same material and from the same manufacturer as the pipe.

5. **Polyethylene Piping Manufacturers**, or Equal:

a. **Plexco**.

C. Natural / Propane Gas Valves

1. Valves shall be used in accordance with the rating and service recommendations of the manufacturer.

2. Valves shall conform to the requirements of ANSI B 31.8.

3. Full-opening non-lubricated plug valves shall be used in sizes larger than 2-inch or for pressures greater than 0.5 psig.

4. No unions or valves shall be installed on pipelines that will be concealed in partitions, ceilings, or the like.

5. Every union or valve shall be readily accessible for inspection and repair.

6. A plug valve shall be provided at each piece of equipment the gas system serves.

2.16 COATING OF PLUMBING MATERIALS

A. Ferrous metal piping and surfaces, except finished, galvanized, and machined surfaces, shall have surfaces prepared and primed in the shop in accordance with the requirements of Section 09 96 00 – Protective Coatings.

B. Prime colors shall be compatible with finish coats that are applied in the field.

C. Self-contained units such as wall-mounted hose racks shall be supplied with factory-applied finish coats of baked enamel.

D. Field painting shall comply with the requirements of Section 09 96 00 – Protective Coatings.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. The CONTRACTOR shall coordinate the roughing-in process with provisions for wall and floor sleeves, pipe inserts, and cutting of roof and floor penetrations, such that drain lines will have the required invert elevations and slopes.

3.2 OPENINGS

A. New Construction

1. The CONTRACTOR shall provide necessary openings in walls, floors, and roofs for the passage of piping and plumbing equipment within and into the building.

2. Openings shall be as indicated or as required to provide passage for the plumbing WORK.

B. Existing Construction

1. The CONTRACTOR shall provide openings required in existing walls, floors, and roofs for the passage of piping and plumbing equipment.

2. Openings shall be as indicated or required for passage.

3. Openings shall be cut in a neat and orderly manner, minimizing damage to existing structures.

4. Patching of openings shall match existing construction.

5. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for hangers and supporting members installed in existing masonry or structural steel as required for the proper completion of the WORK.

3.3 INSTALLATION AND APPLICATION

A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide plumbing specialties in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

B. Pipe shall be arranged in a neat and orderly manner to occupy the minimum amount of space and so that the pipe will not obstruct passageways and movement of building occupants or interfere with normal operation and maintenance of any equipment.

C. Pipe shall be carefully placed and properly sloped and shall be neatly and firmly supported by hangers or supports.

D. Piping in buildings shall be as close to the ceilings or walls as possible unless indicated otherwise.

E. Joints

1. Screwed joints shall be made with joint compound and be tight and leak proof.

2. Provide brass-to-ferrous metal seat unions in lines such that any pipe, valve, or piece of equipment may be easily disconnected.

F. Drainage and Sanitary Lines

1. Drainage and sanitary lines shall be properly run, trapped, and vented to conform to Code requirements.

2. Changes in direction shall be made with "Y" branch fittings and shall be of the same size as the pipe.

3. Changes in pipe size shall be made with reducing fittings.

4. The minimum depth of cover shall be 3 feet.

G. Horizontal soil, drain, and waste pipes shall be provided with a slope of at least 1/4 inch per foot, unless indicated otherwise.

H. Floor drains and cleanouts shall be installed such that the tops of the drains are flush with the finished floor.

I. Plug each natural gas outlet, including valves, with a threaded plug or cap immediately after installation, and retain the plugs until continuing piping or equipment connections are completed.

J. Joints in PE pipe shall be installed such that the longitudinal pull out resistance of each joint is at least equal to the tensile strength of the pipe

3.4 EQUIPMENT DAMAGE AND REMOVAL

A. The CONTRACTOR's operations shall be carried out in such a manner as to guard against damage to those portions of the structure and equipment that are to remain in the finished WORK.

B. Any damage caused by the CONTRACTOR or Subcontractor through their operations shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER.

3.5 TESTING

A. The CONTRACTOR shall perform such tests as are required by local ordinances and Codes in the presence of a local governing authority inspector to show that piping is

tight, leak-free, and otherwise satisfactory, and shall also perform such tests as the ENGINEER may direct to insure that fixtures and equipment operate properly.

B. The CONTRACTOR shall pay the costs to perform such tests and the costs of making changes or repairs until the WORK is acceptable to the governing authorities.

C. Gas Piping Testing and Purging

1. Before the gas piping system is accepted, a test for tightness shall be performed and witnessed by the ENGINEER.

2. The system shall be subjected to a test pressure of at least 1.5 times the maximum operating pressure, but never less than 3 psig.

3. Air or an inert gas such as carbon dioxide, nitrogen, or combustion products shall be used as the pressurizing medium.

4. Under no circumstances shall oxygen or natural gas be used to test for tightness or to locate leaks.

5. The system shall hold pressure after disconnecting the pressure source for a period of at least 30 minutes without showing any drop in pressure after the test gas in the pipe has been given time to come to equilibrium at the ambient temperature.

6. Leaks shall be located by approved leak detectors, or by a soap and water solution, while the system is under pressure.

7. Purging

a. After pressure testing, piping shall be fully purged with an inert gas inserted from the location most distant from the point of entry of the natural gas.

b. Each major branch line shall be similarly purged from its far end.

c. Purging shall be performed only by personnel experienced in this particular operation.

8. Repair or replace defective piping, and retest.

3.6 DISINFECTION

A. After potable water supply lines are successfully tested, they shall be disinfected by introducing an HTH solution, liquid chlorine, or chlorine solution of sufficient strength.

B. The line shall then be filled with water and maintained under not less than 10 psig pressure, for not less than 48 hours, during which period each valve on the line shall be opened and closed several times, after which it shall be flushed clean and then tested by the OWNER.

C. This procedure shall be repeated as often as necessary until the line is pronounced safe for use by the OWNER.

D. No cross-connection between the water main and any pipe not yet disinfected will be permitted.

- END OF SECTION -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 05 05 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
5. Sleeves.
6. Escutcheons.
7. Grout.
8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
9. Painting and finishing.
10. Concrete bases.
11. Supports and anchorages.
12. Link Seal
13. Lead Free requirements.

1.3 LEAD FREE REQUIREMENTS

A. For all projects within the United States, and when water is anticipated for human consumption, all pipes, pipe fittings, plumbing fittings and fixtures shall comply with PUBLIC LAW 111-380 “Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act” 124 STAT. 4131, 42-USC 1201, January 4th, 2011.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, and crawlspaces.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms, accessible pipe shafts, accessible plumbing chases and accessible tunnels.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
   1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
   2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

G. Lead Free:
   1. Not containing more than 0.2 percent lead when used with respect to solder and flux.
   2. Not more than a weighted average of 0.25 percent lead when used with respect to the wetted surfaces of pipes, pipe fittings, plumbing fittings and fixtures.
   3. Calculation: The weighted average lead content of a pipe, pipe fitting, plumbing fitting or fixture shall be calculated by using the formula prescribed in the law named in LEAD FREE REQUIREMENTS above.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Transition fittings.
   2. Dielectric fittings.
   3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
   4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code-Steel."

B. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for plumbing items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve, ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
b. Fernco, Inc.
c. Mission Rubber Company.
d. Plastic Oddities, Inc.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Eclipse, Inc.
d. Epco Sales, Inc.
e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Epco Sales, Inc.
d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Central Plastics Company.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Calpico, Inc.
b. Lochinvar Corp.

G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Perfection Corp.
b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

E. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

D. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.9 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.10 LINK SEAL

A. Link-Seal® Modular Seal Pressure Plates

1. Link-Seal® modular seal pressure plates shall be molded of glass reinforced Nylon Polymer with the following properties:

   a. Izod Impact - Notched = 2.05ft-lb/in. per ASTM D-256
   Flexural Strength @ Yield = 30,750 psi per ASTM D-790
   Flexural Modulus = 1,124,000 psi per ASTM D-790
   Elongation Break = 11.07% per ASTM D-638
   Specific Gravity = 1.38 per ASTM D-792

2. Models LS200-275-300-315 shall incorporate the most current Link-Seal® Modular Seal design modifications and shall include an integrally molded compression assist boss on the top (bolt entry side) of the pressure plate, which permits increased compressive loading of the rubber sealing element. Models 315-325-340-360-400-410-425-475-500-525-575-600 shall incorporate an integral recess known as a “Hex Nut Interlock” designed to accommodate commercially available fasteners to insure proper thread engagement for the class and service of metal hardware. All pressure plates shall have a permanent identification of the manufacturer’s name molded into it.
3. For fire and Hi-Temp service, pressure plates shall be steel with 2-part Zinc Dichromate Coating.
4. Link-Seal® Modular Seal Hardware: All fasteners shall be sized according to latest Link-Seal® modular seal technical data. Bolts, flange hex nuts shall be: 316 Stainless Steel per ASTM F593-95, with a 85,000 psi average tensile strength.

2.11 LEAD FREE PRODUCTS:

A. For all products to be purchased whenever water is anticipated for human consumption, all pipes, pipe fittings, plumbing fittings and fixtures shall comply with the LEAD FREE REQUIREMENTS in PART 1 above.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with SEI/ASCE 7 and with requirements for seismic seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.2 LEAD FREE REQUIREMENTS

A. Installations where water is anticipated for human consumption, all pipes, pipe fittings, plumbing fittings and fixtures shall be Lead Free as given in PART 1 above.

3.3 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

1. New Piping:

    a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
    b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
    d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
    f. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.

2. Existing Piping: Use the following:

    a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
    b. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
    c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
    d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
    e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
    f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, cast-brass type.
    g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
    h. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.

P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

    a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

    a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
    b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
    c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to

extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.

1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.

4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

Q. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

R. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.4 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

I. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.

1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

J. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.6 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.7 PAINTING

A. Painting of plumbing systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.8 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.9 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.10 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.

B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.11 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 220500

SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

D. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

E. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. Link-Seal

4. Metraflex Company (The).
5. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
6. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: **EPDM-rubber** interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: **Carbon steel**.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: **Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating**, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: **5000-psi, 28-day** compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide **1-inch** annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas **2 inches** above finished floor level.

3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide **1/4-inch** annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than **NPS 6**: **Cast-iron wall sleeves**.
   b. Piping **NPS 6** and Larger: **Cast-iron wall sleeves**.

2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than **NPS 6**: **Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system**.

      1) Select sleeve size to allow for **1-inch** annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

   b. Piping **NPS 6** and Larger: **Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system**.

      1) Select sleeve size to allow for **1-inch** annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

   a. Piping Smaller Than **NPS 6**: **Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system**.

      1) Select sleeve size to allow for **1-inch** annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

   b. Piping **NPS 6** and Larger: **Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system**.

      1) Select sleeve size to allow for **1-inch** annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:

    a. Piping Smaller Than **NPS 6**: **Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves**.
    b. Piping **NPS 6** and Larger: **Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves**.

5. Interior Partitions:

    a. Piping Smaller Than **NPS 6**: **Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves**.
    b. Piping **NPS 6** and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION 220517

SECTION 220518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Escutcheons.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With **polished, chrome-plated** finish and setscrew fastener.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to 2 inch (50mm), tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. Escutcheons for New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, **cast-brass** type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, **stamped-steel type with chrome-plated finish.**

d. Bare Piping **2 inch** and Smaller at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: **One-piece, cast-brass** type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
e. Bare Piping Larger than **2 inch** at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: **One-piece, stamped-steel type with polished, chrome-plated finish.**
f. Bare Piping **2 inch** and Smaller at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: **One-piece, cast-brass** type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
g. Bare Piping Larger than **2 inch** at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: **One-piece, stamped-steel type with polished, chrome-plated finish.**
h. Bare Piping **2 inch** and Smaller in Unfinished Service Spaces: **One-piece, cast-brass** type with polished, chrome-plated or rough-brass finish.
i. Bare Piping Larger than **2 inch** in Unfinished Service Spaces: **One-piece, stamped-steel type with polished, chrome-plated finish.**
j. Bare Piping **2 inch** and Smaller in Equipment Rooms: **One-piece, cast-brass** type with polished, chrome-plated or rough-brass finish.
k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms Larger than **2 inch**: **One-piece, stamped-steel type with chrome- or cadmium-plated finish.**

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 220518

SECTION 220519 - METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bimetallic-actuated thermometers.
2. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
3. Thermowells.
4. Dial-type pressure gages.
5. Gage attachments.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BIMETALLIC-ACTUATED THERMOMETERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ashcroft Inc.
2. Ernst Flow Industries.
3. Marsh Bellofram.
4. Miljoco Corporation.
5. Nanmac Corporation.
6. Noshok.
7. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
8. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
9. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
10. Trerice, H. O. Co.
11. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
12. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
13. WIKA Instrument Corporation - USA.
14. Winters Instruments - U.S.
15. Weksler

B. Standard: ASME B40.200.

C. Case: Liquid-filled and sealed type(s); stainless steel with 5 inch nominal diameter.

D. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings and scales in deg F and deg C.

E. Connector Type(s): Union joint, adjustable angle, with unified-inch screw threads.

F. Connector Size: 1/2 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.

G. Stem: 0.25 or 0.375 inch in diameter; stainless steel.

H. Window: Plain glass or plastic.

I. Ring: Stainless steel.

J. Element: Bimetal coil.

K. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.

L. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range.

2.2 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following

    a. Flo Fab Inc.
    b. Miljoco Corporation.
    c. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
    d. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
    e. Trerice, H. O. Co.
    f. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
    g. Winters Instruments - U.S.
    h. Weksler

2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
3. Case: Cast aluminum 7-inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
4. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
6. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F and deg C.
7. Window: Glass or plastic.
8. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.

    a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.

9. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.3 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR or CUNI.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

C. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type metal fitting made for insertion into piping and of type, diameter, and length required to hold thermometer.

2.4 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following

    a. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge.
    b. Ashcroft Inc.
    c. Ernst Flow Industries.
    d. Flo Fab Inc.
    e. Marsh Bellofram.
    f. Miljoco Corporation.
    g. Noshok.
    h. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
    i. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
    j. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
    k. Trerice, H. O. Co.
    l. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    m. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
    n. WIKA Instrument Corporation - USA.
    o. Winters Instruments - U.S.
    p. Weksler

2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Liquid-filled Open-front, pressure relief type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.

7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi and kPa.
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Glass or plastic.
10. Ring: Metal or Brass.
11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.5 GAGE ATTACH TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flow Design, Inc.
2. MG Piping Products Co.
3. National Meter, Inc.
4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
5. Sisco Manufacturing Co.
6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
7. Weksler.
8. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

B. Description: Corrosion-resistant brass or stainless-steel body with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap, with extended stem for units to be installed in insulated piping.

C. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.

D. Core Inserts: One or two self-sealing rubber valves.

1. Insert material for water service at 20 to 200 deg F shall be CR.
2. Insert material for water service at minus 30 to plus 275 deg F shall be EPDM.

E. Test Kit: Furnish one test kit(s) containing one pressure gage and adaptor, one thermometer, and carrying case. Pressure gage, adapter probes, and thermometer sensing elements shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.

1. Pressure Gage: Small bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be 0 to 200 psig.
2. Low-Range Thermometer: Small bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial ranges shall be 25 to 125 deg F.
3. High-Range Thermometer: Small bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial ranges shall be 0 to 220 deg F.
4. Carrying case shall have formed instrument padding.

2.6 ATTACHMENTS

A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston porous-metal-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.

B. Valves: Brass or stainless-steel needle, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install thermowells with socket extending a minimum of 2 inches into fluid one-third of pipe diameter to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.

B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.

C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

F. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.

G. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.

H. Install thermometers in the following locations:

1. Inlet and outlet of each water heater.
2. Inlets and outlets of each domestic water heat exchanger.
3. Inlet and outlet of each domestic hot-water storage tank.
4. Inlet and outlet of each remote domestic water chiller.

I. Install pressure gages in the following locations:

1. Building water service entrance into building.
2. Inlet and outlet of each pressure-reducing valve.
3. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump.

J. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

K. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

L. Install remote-mounting dial thermometers on panel, with tubing connecting panel and thermometer bulb supported to prevent kinds. Use minimum tubing length.

M. Install test plugs in tees in piping.

N. Install permanent indicator on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.

3.2 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

A. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each domestic water heater shall be one of the following:

1. Liquid-filled Sealed, bimetallic-actuated type.
2. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.

B. Thermometers at inlets and outlets of each domestic water heat exchanger shall be one of the following:

1. Liquid-filled Sealed, bimetallic-actuated type.
2. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.

C. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each domestic hot-water storage tank shall be one of the following:

1. Liquid-filled Sealed, bimetallic-actuated type.
2. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.

D. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.3 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping: 0 to 150 deg F and minus 20 to plus 70 deg C.

B. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water Piping**:** 20 to 240 deg F and 0 to 150 deg C.

3.4 PRESSURE-GAGE SCHEDULE

A. Pressure gages at discharge of each water service into building shall be one of the following:

1. Liquid-filled Sealed Open-front, pressure-relief, direct-mounted, metal case.

B. Pressure gages at inlet and outlet of each water pressure-reducing valve shall be one of the following:

1. Liquid-filled Sealed Open-front, pressure-relief, direct mounted, metal case.

C. Pressure gages at suction and discharge of each domestic water pump shall be one of the following:

1. Liquid-filled Sealed Open-front, pressure-relief, direct-mounted, metal case.

3.5 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Water Service Piping 0 to 160 psi and 0 to 1100 kPa.

B. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping: 0 to 160 psi and 0 to 1100 kPa.

END OF SECTION 220519

SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze angle valves.
2. Bronze ball valves.
3. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.
4. Bronze lift check valves.
5. Bronze swing check valves.
6. Iron swing check valves.
7. Bronze globe valves.
8. Iron globe valves.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 22 plumbing piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
2. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.
3. Division 33 water distribution piping Sections for general-duty and specialty valves for site construction piping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. NRS: Nonrising stem.

E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

F. RS: Rising stem.

G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller except plug valves.
4. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 5 plug valves, for each size square plug-valve head.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
   1. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
   2. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.

F. Valve-End Connections:

   1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
   2. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
   3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE ANGLE VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Angle Valves with Bronze Disc:

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      a. Hammond Valve.
      b. Milwaukee Valve Company.

   2. Description:

      a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
      b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
      c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
      d. Ends: Threaded.
      e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
      f. Packing: Asbestos free.
      g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      a. American Valve, Inc.
      b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
      c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
      d. Hammond Valve.
      e. Lance Valves; a division of Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
      f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
      g. NIBCO INC.
      h. Red-White Valve Corporation.
      i. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

   2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Bronze.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Full.

B. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Lance Valves; a division of Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Stainless steel.
i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
j. Port: Full.

C. Three-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
b. DynaQuip Controls.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
e. NIBCO INC.
f. Red-White Valve Corporation.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Three piece.

e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Bronze.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Full.

D. Three-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
b. Hammond Valve.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
d. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Three piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Stainless steel.
i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
j. Port: Full.

2.4 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Aluminum-Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ABZ Valve and Controls; a division of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
c. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corporation.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
f. DeZurik Water Controls.
g. Flo Fab Inc.
h. Hammond Valve.
i. Kitz Corporation.
j. Milwaukee Valve Company.
k. NIBCO INC.
l. Norriseal; a Dover Corporation company.
m. Red-White Valve Corporation.
n. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
o. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
e. Seat: EPDM.
f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.
h.

B. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Ductile-Iron Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ABZ Valve and Controls; a division of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
b. American Valve, Inc.
c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
d. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corporation.
e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Center Line.
f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
g. DeZurik Water Controls.
h. Flo Fab Inc.
i. Hammond Valve.
j. Kitz Corporation.
k. Milwaukee Valve Company.
l. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
m. NIBCO INC.
n. Norriseal; a Dover Corporation company.
o. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
p. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
q. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
e. Seat: EPDM.
f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
g. Disc: Nickel-plated or -coated ductile iron.

C. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Stainless-Steel Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the:

a. ABZ Valve and Controls; a division of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
b. American Valve, Inc.
c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
d. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corporation.
e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
g. DeZurik Water Controls.
h. Flo Fab Inc.

i. Hammond Valve.
j. Kitz Corporation.
k. Milwaukee Valve Company.
l. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
m. NIBCO INC.
n. Norriseal; a Dover Corporation company.
o. Red-White Valve Corporation.
p. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
q. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
r. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
e. Seat: EPDM.
f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
g. Disc: Stainless steel.
h.

2.5 BRONZE LIFT CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Lift Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Vertical flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 61 or ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: Bronze.

2.6 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.

d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Kitz Corporation.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Powell Valves.
j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
k. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
l. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: Bronze.

B. Class 150, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
e. Kitz Corporation.
f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
g. NIBCO INC.
h. Red-White Valve Corporation.
i. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: Bronze.

2.7 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Hammond Valve.

e. Kitz Corporation.
f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
g. NIBCO INC.
h. Powell Valves.
i. Red-White Valve Corporation.
j. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
k. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
l. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Trim: Bronze.
g. Gasket: Asbestos free.

B. Class 250, Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Trim: Bronze.
g. Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.8 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Kitz Corporation.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.

f. NIBCO INC.
g. Powell Valves.
h. Red-White Valve Corporation.
i. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
j. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
f. Packing: Asbestos free.
g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.9 IRON GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Globe Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Kitz Corporation.
f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
g. NIBCO INC.
h. Powell Valves.
i. Red-White Valve Corporation.
j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
k. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flanged.
e. Trim: Bronze.
f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

B. Class 250, Iron Globe Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.

f. NIBCO INC.
g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flanged.
e. Trim: Bronze.
f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
2. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly valves.
2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
3. Throttling Service Globe, angle, ball or butterfly valves.
4. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:

    a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.
    b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Domestic Water: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or check valves.
    c. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or spring.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.5 LOW-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE (150 PSIG OR LESS)

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Ball Valves: One, Two, or Three piece, full, regular or reduced port, with brass, bronze or stainless-steel trim.
3. Bronze Lift Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
4. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, NBR seat, aluminum-bronze, ductile-iron or stainless-steel disc.
3. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal seats.

3.6 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.

2. Bronze Angle Valves: Class 125 or Class 150, bronze disc.
3. Ball Valves: One, Two or Three piece, full or, regular port, bronze with bronze or stainless-steel trim.
4. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125 or Class 150, bronze disc.
5. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 125 or Class 150, bronze disc.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Ball Valves: One, Two or Three piece, full or, regular port, bronze with bronze or stainless-steel trim.
3. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, EPDM seat, aluminum-bronze, ductile-iron or stainless-steel disc.
4. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125 or Class 250, metal seats.
5. Iron Globe Valves: Class 125 or Class 250.

END OF SECTION 220523

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for plumbing system piping and equipment:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Pipe stands.
7. Pipe positioning systems.
8. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Division 21 Section "Water-Based Fire-Suppression Systems" for pipe hangers for fire-suppression piping.
3. Division 22 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
4. Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

A. Component Importance Factor. All plumbing components shall be assigned a component importance factor. The component importance factor, I*p*, shall be taken as 1.5 if any of the following conditions apply:

1. The component is required to function for life-safety purposes after an earthquake.
2. The component contains hazardous materials.

3. The component is in or attached to an Occupancy Category IV structure and it is needed for continued operation of the facility or its failure could impair the continued operation of the facility.

B. All other components shall be assigned a component importance factor, I*p*, equal to 1.0.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

C. Seismic Performance: Plumbing equipment, hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7 and with the requirements specified in Section 220548 " Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

1. For components with a seismic importance factor of 1.0 the term "withstand" means "the system will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

2. For components with a seismic importance factor of 1.5 the term "withstand" means "the system will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the system will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
3. Powder-actuated fastener systems.
4. Pipe positioning systems.
5. Mechanical Anchors: ICC-ES Evaluation Reports validating ‘Cracked Concrete’ testing per A.C. 193 must be provided for anchors resisting seismic loads and/or supporting life- safety systems including fire sprinkler systems.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Pipe stands. Include Product Data for components.
4. Equipment supports.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Design calculations and detailed fabrication and assembly of pipe anchors and alignment guides, hangers and supports for multiple pipes, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure.
2. Locations of pipe anchors and alignment guides and expansion joints and loops.
3. Locations of and details for penetrations, including sleeves and sleeve seals for exterior walls, floors, basement, and foundation walls.
4. Seismic calculations and detailed analysis: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices. Project specific design documentation and calculations shall be prepared and stamped by a registered professional engineer who is responsible for the seismic restraint design and who is licensed in the state where the project is being constructed (ASCE 7, 13.2.1.1).

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel.", AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel." and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
3. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
4. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Anvil International.
2. AAA Technology & Specialties Co., Inc.
3. Bergen-Power Pipe Supports.
4. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
5. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.

6. Empire Industries, Inc.
7. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
8. FNW/Ferguson Enterprises
9. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
10. Grinnell Corp.
11. GS Metals Corp.
12. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
13. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
14. PHS Industries, Inc.
15. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
16. Tolco Inc.
17. Simpson Strong-Tie Co.

C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Anvil International.
2. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
3. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.
4. FNW/Ferguson Enterprises
5. GS Metals Corp.
6. Hilti, Inc.
7. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd.
8. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
9. Tolco Inc.
10. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.

C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.5 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Description: 100-psig- minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
3. PHS Industries, Inc.
4. Pipe Shields, Inc.
5. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
6. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with vapor barrier.

D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate.

E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Hilti, Inc.
b. MKT Fastening, LLC.
c. Powers Fasteners.
d. Simpson Strong-Tie Co.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors and Concrete Screws: Insert-wedge-type stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used. For anchors resisting seismic loads and/or supporting life- safety systems including fire sprinkler systems, Anchors shall have been tested for 'Cracked Concrete' per A.C. 193 per a valid ICC-ES Evaluation Report. Manufacturers with these anchors have been designated below with: '*'

1. Manufacturers:

a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
b. Empire Industries, Inc.
c. Hilti, Inc.
d. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
f. Powers Fasteners.
g. Simpson Strong-Tie Co. *

2.7 PIPE STAND FABRICATION

A. Pipe Stands, General: Shop or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod-roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Anvil International.
b. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
c. MIRO Industries.
d. Unipure

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Manufacturers:

a. MIRO Industries.

D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Anvil International.
b. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
c. MIRO Industries.
d. Portable Pipe Hangers.

2. Base: Stainless steel.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Anvil International.
b. Portable Pipe Hangers.

2. Bases: One or more plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

F. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe support made from structural-steel shape, continuous-thread rods, and rollers for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.8 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces for plumbing fixtures for commercial applications.

B. Manufacturers:

1. C & S Mfg. Corp.
2. HOLDRITE Corp.; Hubbard Enterprises.
3. Samco Stamping, Inc.

2.9 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.

3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24, if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.
10. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or 2-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable, Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36, if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30, from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 20, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42, if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 24, if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 30, if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18 or Simpson Blue Banger Concrete insert with UL & FM approvals): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.

3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

N. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

O. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SEI/ASCE 7 and with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

C. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.

D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

E. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

F. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual. Powder actuated fasteners shall not be used for seismic bracing attachments.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions. For anchors resisting seismic loads and/or supporting life-safety systems including fire sprinkler systems, anchors shall have been tested for 'Cracked Concrete' per A.C. 193 and shall have a valid ICC-ES Evaluation Report

G. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounting Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
2. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. Refer to Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

H. Pipe Positioning System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures" for plumbing fixtures.

I. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

J. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

K. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

L. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

M. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

N. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

O. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.

P. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

   a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
   b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
   e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood inserts.
6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
7. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports. For applications where seismic bracing is required, 'Cracked Concrete' expansion anchors or concrete screws tested per A.C. 193 must be provided for seismic bracing anchorage where post-installed anchors are required.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches .

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 220529

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 220548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following restraints and vibration isolation as defined in Section 230548 “Vibration Isolation and Seismic Controls for HVAC” for the following:

1. Plumbing Piping.
2. Plumbing Equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 220548

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Stencils.
5. Valve tags.
6. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Blue.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Black.

C. Background Color: Yellow.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 STENCILS

A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.

1. Stencil Material: Fiberboard or metal.
2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
3. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.

3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09.

B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, on each piping system.

1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feetalong each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Low-Pressure, Compressed-Air Piping:

a. Background Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
b. Letter Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.

2. Medium-Pressure, Compressed-Air Piping:

    a. Background Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
    b. Letter Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.

3. Domestic Water Piping:

    a. Background Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
    b. Letter Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.

4. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:

    a. Background Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
    b. Letter Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

    a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
    b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
    c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: 1-1/2 inches, round.
    d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: 1-1/2 inches, round.

2. Valve-Tag Color:

    a. Cold Water: Comply with ASME A13.1.
    b. Hot Water: Comply with ASME A13.1.
    c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: Comply with ASME A13.1.
    d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: Comply with ASME A13.1.

3. Letter Color:

    a. Cold Water: Comply with ASME A13.1.
    b. Hot Water: Comply with ASME A13.1.
    c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: Comply with ASME A13.1.
    d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: Comply with ASME A13.1.

3.5 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 220553

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:

1. Domestic cold-water piping.
2. Domestic hot-water piping.
3. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
4. Roof drains and rainwater leaders.
5. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

1.3 DEFINITIONS:

A. Refer to Section 220500 “Common Work Results for Plumbing”.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation

materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.9 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Insulation for below-ambient service requires a vapor-barrier.

C. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

D. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

E. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

F. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

G. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
    b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
    c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.

H. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553:

1. Type II and ASTM C 1290, Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
    b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
    c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
    d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
    e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

I. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
    b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
    c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
    d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
    e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

2. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A,
    a. **Without factory-applied jacket** with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

J. Prefabricated Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers: Comply with ASTM C 450 for dimensions used in preforming insulation to cover valves, elbows, tees, and flanges.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Super-Stik.

B. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Ramcote 1200 and Quik-Cote.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.

c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 739, Dow Silicone.
b. Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
d. Speedline Corporation; Polyco VP Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F .
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F .

4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 570.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F .
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F .
4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. **ASJ Flashing Sealants,** and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F .
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
   1. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

      a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
      b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
      c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
      d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.

   2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
   3. Color: Color-code jackets based on system**.**
      a. White.
   4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

      a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

C. Metal Jacket:

   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

      a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
      b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
      c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.

   2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

      a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing or factory cut and rolled to size.
      b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
      c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper. [**3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper**] [**2.5-mil- thick polysurlyn**].
      d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper. [**2.5-mil- thick polysurlyn**].
      e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

         1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.

2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
3) Tee covers.
4) Flange and union covers.
5) End caps.
6) Beveled collars.
7) Valve covers.
8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.8 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.
b. Compac Corporation; 130.
c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
c. Compac Corporation; 120.
d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.

2. Width: 2 inches.

3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

A. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

2.10 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following:

   a. Engineered Brass Company.
   b. Insul-Tect Products Co.; a subsidiary of MVG Molded Products.
   c. McGuire Manufacturing.
   d. Plumberex.
   e. Truebro; a brand of IPS Corporation.
   f. Zurn Industries, LLC; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.

2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following:

   a. Truebro; a brand of IPS Corporation.
   b. Zurn Industries, LLC; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.

2. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at:
   a. **2 inches** o.c.
   b. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable

insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.

6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.

4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch , and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

B. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.9 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Insulation shall have a k value that meets the minimum requirements of the latest International Energy Conservation Code (IECC).

C. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.10 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:

1. **NPS 1-1/2** and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following;

   a. Flexible Elastomeric:
      1) **1 inch** thick
   b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I:
      1) **1 inch** thick

2. **NPS 2** and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:

   a. Flexible Elastomeric:
      1) **1-1/2 inches** thick.
   b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1) 1-1/2 inches thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:

1. **NPS 1-1/2** and Smaller: Insulation shall be **one of** the following:

a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I:
1) 1 inch thick.

2. **NPS 2** and Larger: Insulation shall be **one of** the following:

a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I:
1) 1-1/2 inches thick

C. Storm water and Overflow:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be **one of** the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: **1 inch** thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: **1 inch** thick.

D. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be **one of** the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: **1 inch** thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Blanket Insulation, Type I: **1 inch** thick.
c. Drain Manufacturer's Pre-formed bowl Insulation: **1 inch** thick.

E. Floor Drains, Traps, and Sanitary Drain Piping within 10 Feet of Drain Receiving Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F :

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric:
1) **3/4 inch thick.**
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I:
1) **3/4 inch thick.**

F. Hot Service Drains:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: **1 inch** thick.

G. Hot Service Vents:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: **1 inch** thick.

3.11 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Water Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

    a. Flexible Elastomeric: **2 inches** thick.
    b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: **2 inches** thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

    a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: **2 inches** thick.

C. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

    a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I**: 2 inches** thick.

D. Hot Service Drains:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

    a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: **1 inch** thick.

E. Hot Service Vents:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

    a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: **1 inch** thick.

3.12 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:

1. None.
2. **PVC**:
    a. White: 20 mils thick

D. Piping, Exposed:

1. PVC:
    a. White: **30 mils thick**

3.13 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:

1. None.

D. Piping, Exposed:

1. Aluminum, Stucco Embossed: 0.016 inch thick.

3.14 UNDERGROUND, FIELD-INSTALLED INSULATION JACKET

A. For underground direct-buried piping applications, install underground direct-buried jacket over insulation material.

END OF SECTION 220719

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Under-building-slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, and fittings inside buildings.
2. Encasement for piping.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 22 Section "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for water-service piping outside the building from source to the point where water-service piping enters the building.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Design calculations and detailed fabrication and assembly of pipe anchors and alignment guides, hangers and supports for multiple pipes, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure.
2. Locations of pipe anchors and alignment guides and expansion joints and loops.
3. Locations of and details for penetrations, including sleeves and sleeve seals for exterior walls, floors, basement, and foundation walls.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager or owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."

C. All piping shall be American made and tested; no import pipe will be permitted.

D. All exposed water supply piping in toilet rooms, custodial rooms and kitchens shall be chromium plated.

E. All piping installed in or passing through a plenum must be plenum rated, fire wrapped, or installed in a metal conduit.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: **ASTM B 88, Type K** and **ASTM B 88, Type L** water tube, drawn temper.

B. Soft Copper Tube: **ASTM B 88, Type K** and **ASTM B 88, Type L** water tube, annealed temper.

C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.

D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.

E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.

F. Copper Unions:

1. MSS SP-123.
2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.

D. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:

1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Cascade Waterworks Manufacturing.
b. Dresser, Inc.; Piping Specialties Products.
c. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
d. JCM Industries.
e. Romac Industries, Inc.
f. Smith-Blair, Inc.; a Sensus company.
g. Viking Johnson.

D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following

a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
b. Harvel Plastics, Inc.
c. Spears Manufacturing Company.

2. Description:

a. CPVC or PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions.
b. One end with threaded brass insert and one solvent-cement-socket or threaded end.

E. PP-to-Metal Transition Fittings:

1. Description:

a. PP one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions.
b. One end with threaded brass insert and one fusion-socket end.

F. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Colonial Engineering, Inc.
b. NIBCO Inc.
c. Spears Manufacturing Company.

2. Description:

a. **CPVC** four-part union.
b. **Brass** threaded end.
c. **Solvent-cement-joint** plastic end.
d. Rubber O-ring.
e. Union nut.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Nipples and Waterways:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Elster Perfection Corporation.
b. Grinnell Mechanical Products; Tyco Fire Products LP.
c. Matco-Norca.
d. Clearflow/Perfection Corp.
e. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
f. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: IAPMO PS 66 or ASTM F-1545-97.
3. Electroplated steel nipple or waterway complying with ASTM F 1545 or ANSI/NSF-61 Compliant.
4. Pressure Rating and Temperature: **300 psig at 225 deg F.**
5. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
6. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene or LTHS.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Polypropylene pipe in or passing through plenums must be fire wrapped or installed in a metal conduit.

C. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

D. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

E. Install underground **copper tube** in PE encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

F. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve inside the building at each domestic water-service entrance. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" and with requirements for drain valves and strainers in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

G. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

H. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

I. Install domestic water piping level **with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain** and plumb.
   1. Piping will be drained seasonally for freeze protection.

J. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.

K. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with SEI/ASCE 7 and with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

L. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

M. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

N. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

O. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

P. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

Q. Install piping free of sags and bends.

R. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

S. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

T. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

U. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements for thermostats in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Pumps."

V. Install thermometers on **inlet** piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

W. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

X. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

Y. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter.

E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:

1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
2. Fittings for NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition **fittings**.

3.5 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use **dielectric nipples/waterways**.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use **dielectric nipples/waterways**.

D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use **dielectric nipples/waterways**.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.

E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

G. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.

2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3 and NPS 3-1/2: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
6. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 6: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
8. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 12 feet with 7/8-inch rod.

H. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.

I. Install supports for vertical PP piping every 60 inches for NPS 1 and smaller, and every 72 inches for NPS 1-1/4 and larger.

J. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:

1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements for connection sizes in Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections.
4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Piping Inspections:

a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Piping Tests:

a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.

a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.

5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.

6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.11 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

    a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

        1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
        2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

    c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
    d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
    e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:

    a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.12 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Some piping types and sizes mentioned in this section may not be used on this project.

B. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

D. All exposed water supply piping in toilet rooms, custodial rooms and kitchens shall be chromium plated.

E. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 3and smaller, shall be the following:

1. Soft copper tube, **ASTM B 88, Type K**; **wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings**; and brazed joints.

F. Under-building-slab, domestic water piping, **NPS 2 and smaller** shall be the following:

1. **Hard** copper tube, **ASTM B 88, Type K**; **wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings**; and brazed joints.

G. Aboveground domestic water piping, **NPS 2 and smaller**, shall be one of the following:
1. Hard copper tube, **ASTM B 88, Type L**; **cast-**copper, solder-joint fittings; and **soldered** joints.

H. Aboveground domestic water piping, **NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4**, shall be one of the following:

1. Hard copper tube, **ASTM B 88, Type L**; **cast-**copper, solder-joint fittings; and **soldered** joints.

3.13 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Shutoff Duty: Use **ball** valves for piping NPS 3 and smaller. Use **butterfly**, with flanged ends for piping NPS 4 and larger.
2. Throttling Duty: Use **ball or globe** valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use **butterfly** valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: **Calibrated** balancing valves.
4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

END OF SECTION 221116

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
4. Balancing valves.
5. Temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
6. Strainers.
7. Outlet boxes.
8. Hose bibbs.
9. Wall hydrants.
10. Drain valves.
11. Water hammer arresters.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gages, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
2. Division 22 Section "Emergency Plumbing Fixtures" for water tempering equipment.
3. Division 22 Section "Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers" for water filters for water coolers.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components.
2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Ames Co.
b. Cash Acme.
c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
d. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
e. Rain Bird Corporation.
f. Toro Company (The); Irrigation Div.
g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
6. Finish: Chrome plated.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Arrowhead Brass Products, Inc.
b. Cash Acme.
c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
d. MIFAB, Inc.
e. Prier Products, Inc.
f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
g. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1011.

3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
5. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

C. Pressure Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Ames Co.
   b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
   d. Flomatic Corporation.
   e. Toro Company (The); Irrigation Div.
   f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1020.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
5. Accessories:

   a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

D. Spill-Resistant Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1056.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Accessories:

   a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Ames Co.
   b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
   d. Flomatic Corporation.
   e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.

4. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved] for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
7. Accessories:

    a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet ofNPS 2 and smaller; outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
    b. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

B. Double-Check Backflow-Prevention Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Ames Co.
    b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
    d. Flomatic Corporation.
    e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1015.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; [flanged] <Insert type> for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
7. Accessories:

    a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet ofNPS 2 and smaller; outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Dual-Check-Valve Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Cash Acme.
    b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
    d. Flomatic Corporation.
    e. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
    f. Honeywell Water Controls.
    g. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
    h. Mueller Co.; Water Products Div.
    i. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    j. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1024.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Body: Bronze with union inlet.

2.3 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators: (Direct Type)

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Cash Acme.
    b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    c. Honeywell Water Controls.
    d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1003.
3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig.
4. Body: Bronze, provide chrome-plated finish if connected to chrome plated or stainless steel piping for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.
5. Valves for Booster Heater Water Supply: Include integral bypass.
6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.

B. Water Control Valves: (Pilot type)

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. CLA-VAL Automatic Control Valves.
    b. Mifab Corp; Beeco.
    c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Ames Fluid Control Systems.
    d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Watts ACV.
    e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Description: Pilot-operation, diaphragm-type, single-seated main water control valve.
3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig minimum with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating. Include small pilot-control valve, restrictor device, specialty fittings, and sensor piping.
4. Main Valve Body: Cast- or ductile-iron body with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating; or stainless-steel body.
5. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

2.4 BALANCING VALVES

A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Armstrong International, Inc.
    b. Flo Fab Inc.
    c. ITT Industries; Bell & Gossett Div.
    d. NIBCO INC. Model S/T/PC-1810-LF
    e. TAC Americas.
    f. Taco, Inc.
    g. Victaulic

h. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

2. Type: Ball or Y-pattern globe valve with two readout ports and memory setting indicator.
3. Body: bronze,
4. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2.
5. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

B. Cast-Iron Calibrated Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Armstrong International, Inc.
b. Flo Fab Inc.
c. ITT Industries; Bell & Gossett Div.
d. NIBCO INC. (F-737 or F-739)
e. TAC Americas.
f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

2. Type: Adjustable with Y-pattern globe valve, two readout ports, and memory-setting indicator.
3. Size: Same as connected piping, but not smaller than NPS 2-1/2.

C. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

2.5 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Water-Temperature Limiting Devices:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Armstrong International, Inc.
b. Cash Acme.
c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
d. Honeywell Water Controls.
e. Leonard Valve Company.
f. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
g. Symmons Industries, Inc.
h. Taco, Inc.
i. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
j. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.
7. Accessories: Check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
8. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.

B. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Armstrong International, Inc.
    b. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    c. Leonard Valve Company.
    d. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
    e. Symmons Industries, Inc.

2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Type: Exposed-mounting, thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.
7. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
8. Valve Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
9. Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
10. Piping Finish: Copper.

C. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Cash Acme.
    b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    c. Honeywell Water Controls.
    d. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    e. Leonard Valve Company.
    f. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
    g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1016, thermostatically controlled water tempering valve.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Body: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
5. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
6. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded.
7. Finish: Rough or chrome-plated bronze.

2.6 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:

    a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.020 inch.
    b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.045 inch.

c. Strainers NPS 5 and Larger: 0.10 inch.

6. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

2.7 OUTLET BOXES

A. Water Outlet Boxes:

1. Basis of Design: Water-Tite model W9200HA 6" diameter outlet box with ¼ turn valve and water hammer arrestor.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Acorn Engineering Company.
   b. IPS Corporation.
   c. LSP Products Group, Inc.
   d. Oatey.
   e. Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies.

3. Mounting: Recessed.
4. Material and Finish: Enameled-steel or epoxy-painted-steel or plastic box and faceplate.
5. Faucet: Valved fitting complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include NPS 1/2 or smaller copper tube outlet.
6. Supply Shutoff Fitting: NPS 1/2 gate, globe, or ball valve and NPS 1/2 copper, water tubing.

2.8 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:

1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral or field-installation, nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
9. Finish for Service Areas: Chrome or nickel plated.
10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
12. Operation for Service Areas: Wheel handle.
13. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
14. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
15. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

2.9 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Non-freeze Wall Hydrants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Josam Company.
    b. MIFAB, Inc.
    c. Prier Products, Inc.
    d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
    f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    g. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
    h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
    i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Operation: Loose key.
5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
6. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1.
7. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
8. Box: Deep, flush mounting with cover.
9. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
10. Operating Keys: Two with each wall hydrant.

2.10 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.11 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water Hammer Arresters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. AMTROL, Inc.
    b. Josam Company.
    c. MIFAB, Inc.
    d. PPP Inc.
    e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    f. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.

g. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
h. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Metal bellows or Copper tube with piston.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

C. Install water control valves with inlet and outlet shutoff valves. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

D. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.

E. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.

1. Install thermometers and water regulators if specified.
2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.

F. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each control valve, water pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, and pump.

G. Install outlet boxes recessed in wall. Install 2-by-4-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking wall reinforcement between studs. Fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking is specified in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."

H. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

I. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

J. Install drainage-type, trap-seal primer valves as lavatory trap with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting.

K. Install trap-seal primer systems with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust system for proper flow.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:

1. Pressure vacuum breakers.
2. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
3. Double-check backflow-prevention assemblies.
4. Carbonated-beverage-machine backflow preventers.
5. Dual-check-valve backflow preventers.
6. Water pressure-reducing valves.
7. Calibrated balancing valves.
8. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
9. Primary water tempering valves.
10. Outlet boxes.
11. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.
12. Trap-seal primer systems.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:

1. Test each backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Specialty pipe fittings.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: **10-foot head of water**.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For waste and vent piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Detailed description of piping anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping; "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping, and "NSF-tubular" for plastic continuous waste piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: All cast-iron waste, vent and sewer pipe and fittings shall conform to the requirements of CISPI Standard 301 and ASTM A 888. All products shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Soil Pipe Institute and shall be listed by NSF International or receive prior approval of the engineer. All cast-iron pipe and fittings shall be American made and tested. Non-compliant import cast-iron products will not be permitted. Any non-compliant cast-iron product installed by the contractor on this project will be replaced at the contractor's expense and shall include all repairs, patching, painting and other incidental work required to return the project to its pre-remediation state.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AB&I Foundry
b. Charoltte Pipe
c. Tyler Pipe

B. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ANACO.
b. Ideal
c. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
d. Tyler Pipe.

2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
4. Listing: Couplings shall be listed by NSF International. Each coupling shall be embossed with the NSF seal.

C. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Husky SD 4000.
b. Clamp-All Corp HI-TORQ 125.

2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.
3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.

B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

C. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.

1. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

1. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with SEI/ASCE 7 and with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

K. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

L. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

M. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Drain: **2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping.**
2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

N. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

O. Install underground **PVC** piping according to ASTM D 2321.

P. Install engineered soil and waste drainage and vent piping systems as follows:

1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.

Q. Plumbing Specialties:

1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
2. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
3. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary force-main piping.

R. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

S. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

T. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

B. Plastic, Non-pressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 Appendixes.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Install **carbon-s**teel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install **stainless-steel** pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
3. Install **carbon-steel** pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
4. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:

    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each **fitting and coupling or valve and coupling**.

D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inchod.
4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
6. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.

G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

H. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
5. Comply with requirements for **cleanouts and drains** specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
6. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

E. Make fixture and equipment connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than **10-foot head of water**. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of **1-inch wg**. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping **NPS 3** and smaller shall be the following:

1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings **CISPI** hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

C. Aboveground, soil and waste piping **NPS 4** and larger shall be the following:

1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings **heavy-duty** hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

D. Aboveground, vent piping **NPS 3** and smaller shall be the following:

1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings **CISPI** hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

E. Aboveground, vent piping **NPS 4** and larger shall be the following:

1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings **CISPI** hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

F. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping **NPS 3** and smaller shall be **any of** the following:

1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings **CISPI** hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
2. **Solid-wall** PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

G. Underground, soil and waste piping **NPS 4** and larger shall be the following:

1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings **heavy-duty** hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
2. **Solid-wall** PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:

1. Cleanouts.
2. Floor drains.
3. Channel drainage systems.
4. Roof flashing assemblies.
5. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
6. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
7. Flashing materials.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 22 Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties" for trench drains for storm water, channel drainage systems for storm water, roof drains, and catch basins.

1.3 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

A. Component Importance Factor. All plumbing components shall be assigned a component importance factor. The component importance factor, I*p*, shall be taken as 1.5 if any of the following conditions apply:

1. The component is required to function for life-safety purposes after an earthquake.
2. The component contains hazardous materials.
3. The component is in or attached to an Occupancy Category IV structure and it is needed for continued operation of the facility or its failure could impair the continued operation of the facility.

B. All other components shall be assigned a component importance factor, I*p*, equal to 1.0.

C. Seismic Performance: Plumbing equipment, hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7 and with the requirements specified in Section 220548 " Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

B. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.

C. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

D. PP: Polypropylene plastic.

E. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for frost-resistant vent terminals.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
b. MIFAB, Inc.
c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.

f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
g. Sun Drainage Products

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk, brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Closure: Stainless-steel plug with seal.

B. Metal Floor Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
b. Oatey.
c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
h. Sun Drainage Products

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for adjustable housing cleanout.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Adjustable housing.
5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
6. Clamping Device: Required.
7. Outlet Connection: Inside calk.
8. Closure: Brass plug with tapered threads.
9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
12. Top Loading Classification: Heavy Duty.
13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
14. Standard: ASME A112.3.1.
15. Size: Same as connected branch.
16. Housing: Stainless steel.
17. Closure: Stainless steel with seal.
18. Riser: Stainless-steel drainage pipe fitting to cleanout.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
b. MIFAB, Inc.
c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
g. Sun Drainage Products

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk, brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.
8. Wall Access: Round, stainless-steel wall-installation frame and cover.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: See Schedule at end of this Section:

    a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
    b. MIFAB, Inc.
    c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
    e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
    g. Sun Drainage Products

3. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
4. Body Material: Gray iron.
5. Seepage Flange: Required.
6. Anchor Flange: Not required.
7. Outlet: Bottom.
8. Trap Material: Cast iron>.
9. Trap Pattern: Deep-seal P-trap>.
10. Trap Features: Trap-seal primer valve drain connection>.

2.3 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. ProSet Systems Inc.

3. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.
4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
5. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
6. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.

7. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Deep-Seal Traps:

1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.

    a. NPS 2: 4-inch- minimum water seal.
    b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch- minimum water seal.

B. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

C. Sleeve Flashing Device:

1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device, that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 1 inch > above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

D. Stack Flashing Fittings:

1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

E. Vent Cap Filters:

1. Description: Activated carbon filter in housing for installation at vent terminal as manufactured by Sweet Filter.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

2.5 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0469-inch thickness.
3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness.

B. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.

C. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

D. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

E. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONCRETE BASES

A. Anchor grease removal devices to concrete bases.

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 19-inch centers around full perimeter of base.
2. For installed equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be imbedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
5. Concrete base construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
6. Cast-in-place concrete materials and placement requirements are specified in Division 03.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

C. Install backwater valves in building drain piping. For interior installation, provide cleanout deck plate flush with floor and centered over backwater valve cover, and of adequate size to remove valve cover for servicing.

D. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

E. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

F. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

G. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:

a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.

3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Assemble plastic channel drainage system components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Install on support devices so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.

I. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.

J. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.

1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.

K. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

L. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

M. Install vent cap filters on each vent pipe passing through roof.

N. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.

O. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

P. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:

1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.

1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.

C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

G. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.5 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled grease removal devices and their installation, including piping and electrical connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain grease removal devices. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 221319

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 223300 - ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Commercial, electric, storage, domestic-water heaters.
   2. Thermostat-control, electric, tankless, domestic-water heaters.
   3. Domestic-water heater accessories.

1.3 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

A. Component Importance Factor: All plumbing components shall be assigned a component importance factor. The component importance factor, I*p*, shall be taken as 1.5 if any of the following conditions apply:

   1. The component is required to function for life-safety purposes after an earthquake.
   2. The component contains hazardous materials.
   3. The component is in or attached to an Occupancy Category IV structure and it is needed for continued operation of the facility or its failure could impair the continued operation of the facility.

B. All other components shall be assigned a component importance factor, I*p*, equal to 1.0.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Plumbing equipment, hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7 and with the requirements specified in Section 220548 " Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

   1. For components with a seismic importance factor of 1.0 the term "withstand" means "the system will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

   2. For components with a seismic importance factor of 1.5 the term "withstand" means "the system will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the system will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of domestic-water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Prerequisite EA 2: Documentation indicating that units comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 7, "Service Water Heating."

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that plumbing equipment and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 22 Section "Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls." Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of commercial, electric, domestic-water heater, from manufacturer.

C. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric, domestic-water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

C. ASME Compliance: Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects."

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
b. Faulty operation of controls.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.

2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.

a. Commercial, Electric, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:

1) Storage Tank: Five years.
2) Controls and Other Components: Three years.

b. Electric, Tankless, Domestic-Water Heaters: Five year(s).
c. Compression Tanks: Five years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMMERCIAL, ELECTRIC, domestic-WATER HEATERS

A. Commercial, Electric, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Water Heaters.
b. Bradford White Corporation.
c. Lochinvar Corporation.
d. PVI Industries, LLC.
e. RECO USA.
f. Smith, A. O. Water Products Co.; a division of A. O. Smith Corporation.
g. State Industries.

2. Standard: UL 1453.

3. Storage-Tank Construction: ASME-code, steel vertical arrangement.

    a. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank and piping connections. Attach tappings to tank before testing.

        1) NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
        2) NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless-steel flanges, and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.

    b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
    c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.
    d. Lining: Glass.

4. Factory-Installed Storage-Tank Appurtenances:

    a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
    b. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal complying with ASSE 1005.
    c. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
    d. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.
    e. Heating Elements: Electric, screw-in or bolt-on immersion type arranged in multiples of three.
    f. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
    g. Safety Controls: High-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.
    h. Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped for combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

5. Special Requirements: NSF 5 construction.

2.2 ELECTRIC, TANKLESS, domestic-WATER HEATERS

A. Flow-Control, Electric, Tankless, Domestic-Water Heaters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Bosch Water Heating.
    b. Chronomite Laboratories, Inc.
    c. Eemax, Inc.
    d. Stiebel Eltron, Inc.

2. Standard: UL 499 for electric, tankless, (domestic-water heater) heating appliance.
3. Construction: Copper piping or tubing complying with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable water, without storage capacity.

    a. Connections: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
    b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
    c. Heating Element: Resistance heating system.
    d. Temperature Control: Flow-control fitting.
    e. Safety Control: High-temperature-limit cutoff device or system.

f. Jacket: Aluminum or steel with enameled finish or plastic.

4. Support: Bracket for wall mounting.
5. Capacity and Characteristics: See drawings.

2.3 WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Domestic-Water Compression Tanks:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. AMTROL Inc.
   b. Honeywell International Inc.
   c. Pentair Pump Group (The); Myers.
   d. Smith, A. O. Water Products Co.; a division of A. O. Smith Corporation.
   e. State Industries.
   f. Taco, Inc.

2. Description: Steel pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
3. Construction:

   a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
   b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
   c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.

4. Capacity and Characteristics: see drawings.

B. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Comply with ANSI/CSA LC 3. Include dimensions not less than base of domestic-water heater, and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 (DN 20) with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads or with ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose threads.

C. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement according to ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 or ASHRAE 90.2.

D. Heat-Trap Fittings: ASHRAE 90.2.

E. Manifold Kits: Domestic-water heater manufacturer's factory-fabricated inlet and outlet piping for field installation, for multiple domestic-water heater installation. Include ball-, butterfly-, or gate-type shutoff valves to isolate each domestic-water heater and calibrated balancing valves to provide balanced flow through each domestic-water heater.

1. Comply with requirements for ball-, butterfly-, or gate-type shutoff valves specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
2. Comply with requirements for balancing valves specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

F. Pressure-Reducing Valves: ASSE 1003 for water. Set at 25-psig- (172.5-kPa-) maximum outlet pressure unless otherwise indicated.

G. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

H. Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating.

I. Vacuum Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.

J. Shock Absorbers: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201, Size A water hammer arrester.

K. Domestic-Water Heater Stands: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel stand for floor mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water. Include dimension that will support bottom of domestic-water heater a minimum of 18 inches (457 mm) above the floor.

L. Domestic-Water Heater Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel bracket for wall mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect domestic-water heaters specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

B. Hydrostatically test commercial domestic-water heaters to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.

C. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Division 01 Section "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SEI/ASCE 7 and with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.2 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Commercial, Electric, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters on concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete bases specified in Division 03 Section ".

1. Exception: Omit concrete bases for commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters if installation on stand, bracket, suspended platform, or directly on floor is indicated.
2. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
3. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.

4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
6. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
7. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
8. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.

B. Electric, Tankless, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install electric, tankless, domestic-water heaters at least 18 inches (457 mm) above floor on wall bracket.

1. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
2. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
5. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.

C. Install electric, domestic-water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.

1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

D. Install commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters with seismic-restraint devices. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

E. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

F. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in water piping for electric, domestic-water heaters without storage. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

G. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for electric, domestic-water heaters that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose-end drain valves specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

H. Install thermometers on outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

I. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping of residential, solar, electric, domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

J. Assemble and install inlet and outlet piping manifold kits for multiple electric, domestic-water heaters. Fabricate, modify, or arrange manifolds for balanced water flow through each electric, domestic-water heater. Include shutoff valve and thermometer in each domestic-water heater inlet and outlet, and throttling valve in each electric, domestic-water heater outlet. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping," and comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

K. Install pressure-reducing valve with integral bypass relief valve in electric, domestic-water booster-heater inlet piping and water hammer arrester in booster-heater outlet piping. Set pressure-reducing valve for outlet pressure of 25 psig (172 kPa). Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves and water hammer arresters specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

L. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.

M. Fill electric, domestic-water heaters with water.

N. Charge domestic-water compression tanks with air.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to electric, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

C. Install a brass nipple fitting on the inlet and outlet of all water heaters.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for

retesting and reinspecting requirements and Division 01 Section "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain domestic-water heaters.

END OF SECTION 223300

SECTION 224000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following conventional plumbing fixtures and related components:

1. Faucets for lavatories, showers and sinks.
2. Flushometers.
3. Toilet seats.
4. Protective shielding guards.
5. Fixture supports.
6. Water closets.
7. Lavatories.
8. Commercial sinks.
9. Kitchen sinks.
10. Service sinks.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 10 Section "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories."
2. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers, floor drains, and specialty fixtures not included in this Section.
3. Division 22 Section "Emergency Plumbing Fixtures."
4. Division 22 Section "Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.

B. Cast Polymer: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material. This material includes cultured-marble and solid-surface materials.

C. Cultured Marble: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material with surface coating.

D. Fitting: Device that controls the flow of water into or out of the plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads and tub spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.

E. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

F. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate (acrylic) plastic.

G. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

H. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of plumbing fixture indicated. Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports. Indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.

1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.

E. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

F. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.

G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:

1. Enameled, Cast-Iron Fixtures: ASME A112.19.1M.
2. Porcelain-Enameled, Formed-Steel Fixtures: ASME A112.19.4M.
3. Slip-Resistant Bathing Surfaces: ASTM F 462.
4. Solid-Surface-Material Lavatories and Sinks: ANSI/ICPA SS-1.
5. Stainless-Steel Residential Sinks: ASME A112.19.3.
6. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.

7. Water-Closet, Flushometer Tank Trim: ASSE 1037.
8. Whirlpool Bathtub Fittings: ASME A112.19.8M.

H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:

1. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Side Spray: ASME A112.18.3M.
2. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Hose-Thread Outlet: ASME A112.18.3M.
3. Diverter Valves for Faucets with Hose Spray: ASSE 1025.
4. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
5. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
6. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
7. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
8. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
9. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
10. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
11. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
12. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
13. NSF61 Appendage G-AB 1953. Lead free potable drinking faucets.

I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for bathtub/shower and shower faucets:

1. Backflow Protection Devices for Hand-Held Showers: ASME A112.18.3M.
2. Combination, Pressure-Equalizing and Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASSE 1016.
3. Deck-Mounted Bath/Shower Transfer Valves: ASME 18.7.
4. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
5. Hand-Held Showers: ASSE 1014.
6. High-Temperature-Limit Controls for Thermal-Shock-Preventing Devices: ASTM F 445.
7. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
8. Manual-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444.
9. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
10. Pressure-Equalizing-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.
11. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
12. Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.

J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:

1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
3. Dishwasher Air-Gap Fittings: ASSE 1021.
4. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
5. Plastic Tubular Fittings: ASTM F 409.
6. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
7. Sensor-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037 and UL 1951.
8. NSF61 Appendage G-AB 1953. Lead free potable drinking faucets.

K. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Disposers: ASSE 1008 and UL 430.
2. Dishwasher Air-Gap Fittings: ASSE 1021.
3. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.
4. Floor Drains: ASME A112.6.3.

5. Grab Bars: ASTM F 446.
6. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
7. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
8. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
9. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
10. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
3. Flushometer Valve, Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 12 of each type.
4. Provide hinged-top wood or metal box, or individual metal boxes, with separate compartments for each type and size of extra materials listed above.
5. Toilet Seats: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LAVATORY FAUCETS

A. Lavatory Faucets:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Chicago Faucets.
b. Moen, Inc.
c. AMTC

2.2 SHOWER FAUCETS

A. Shower Faucets:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Chicago Faucets.
b. Leonard Valve Company.
c. Moen, Inc.
d. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
e. Symmons Industries, Inc.

2.3 SINK FAUCETS

A. Sink Faucets:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Chicago Faucets.
b. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
c. Moen, Inc.

2.4 FLUSHOMETERS

A. Flushometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Sloan Valve Company.
b. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial Brass Operation.
c. Moen, Inc.
d. AMTC

2.5 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
b. Centoco Manufacturing Corp.
c. Church Seats.
d. Olsonite Corp.
e. Sperzel.

2. Description: Toilet seat for water-closet-type fixture.

a. Material: Molded, solid plastic with antimicrobial agent.
b. Configuration: Open front without cover.
c. Size: Elongated.
d. Hinge Type: CK, check.
e. Class: Heavy-duty commercial.
f. Color: White.

2.6 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Engineered Brass Co.
b. Insul-Tect Products Co.; a Subsidiary of MVG Molded Products.
c. McGuire Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Plumberex Specialty Products Inc.
e. TCI Products.
f. TRUEBRO, Inc.
g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.

2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements. Product shall also meet the ASTM E 84 25/450 smoke and flame rating.

B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. TRUEBRO, Inc.

2. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

2.7 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Josam Company.
2. MIFAB Manufacturing Inc.
3. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
4. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
5. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.
6. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
7. Sun Drainage Products

B. Urinal Supports:

1. Description: Type I, urinal carrier with fixture support plates and coupling with seal and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture for wall-mounting, urinal-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

C. Lavatory Supports:

1. Description: Type II, lavatory carrier with concealed arms and tie rod for wall-mounting, lavatory-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

2.8 WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
    b. Kohler Co.
    c. Advanced Modern Technologies Corporation
    d. Sloan

2.9 LAVATORIES

A. Lavatories:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
    b. Briggs Plumbing Products, Inc.
    c. Kohler Co.

2.10 COMMERCIAL SINKS

A. Commercial Sinks:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
    b. Just Manufacturing Company.
    c. Sloan

2.11 SERVICE SINKS

A. Service Sinks:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
    b. Commercial Enameling Company.
    c. Kohler Co.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.

B. Examine cabinets, counters, floors, and walls for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.

1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.

C. Install back-outlet, wall-mounting fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.

D. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.

E. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.

F. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.

G. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

H. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

1. Exception: Use ball, gate, or globe valves if supply stops are not specified with fixture. Valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

I. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.

J. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.

K. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.

L. Install toilet seats on water closets.

M. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

N. Install water-supply flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.

O. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

P. Install shower flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.

Q. Install traps on fixture outlets.

1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.

R. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

S. Set bathtubs and service basins in leveling bed of cement grout. Grout is specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

T. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

U. All plumbing fixtures are to be mounted at the height specified on the Architectural drawings.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.

B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.

C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at faucets and flushometer valves to produce proper flow and stream.

C. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

D. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:

1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.

B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished fixtures, faucets, and fittings, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224000

SECTION 224500 - EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following emergency plumbing fixtures:
   1. Eyewash equipment.
   2. Water-tempering equipment.

B. Related Sections include the following:

   1. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers.
   2. Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties" for floor drains.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible Fixture: Emergency plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.

B. Plumbed Emergency Plumbing Fixture: Fixture with fixed, potable-water supply.

C. Self-Contained Emergency Plumbing Fixture: Fixture with flushing-fluid-solution supply.

D. Tepid: Moderately warm.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include flow rates and capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Product Certificates: Submit certificates of performance testing specified in "Source Quality Control" Article.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For emergency plumbing fixtures to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. ANSI Standard: Comply with ANSI Z358.1, "Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment."

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act" ; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act" ; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

D. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EYE/FACE WASH EQUIPMENT

A. Eye/Face Wash Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Guardian G1735DP recessed swing down Eye/Face Wash Unit complete with thermostatic mixing valve or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Bradley Corporation.
    b. Encon Safety Products.
    c. Guardian Equipment Co.
    d. Haws Corporation.
    e. Lab Safety Supply Inc.
    f. Murdock, Inc.
    g. Sellstrom Manufacturing Co.
    h. Speakman Company.
    i. WaterSaver Faucet Co.
    j. Western Emergency Equipment.

3. Description: Plumbed, recessed eye/face wash equipment.

    a. Capacity: Deliver potable water at rate not less than 3.0 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
    b. Supply Piping: NPS 1/2 chrome-plated brass or stainless steel with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
    c. Control-Valve Actuator: swing down.

2.2 WATER-TEMPERING EQUIPMENT

A. Water-Tempering Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Armstrong International, Inc.
b. Bradley Corporation.
c. Encon Safety Products.
d. Haws Corporation.
e. Lawler Manufacturing Co., Inc.
f. Leonard Valve Company.
g. Powers, a Watts Industries Co.
h. Speakman Company.
i. Therm-Omega-Tech, Inc.
j. Western Emergency Equipment.

2. Description: Factory-fabricated, hot- and cold-water-tempering equipment with thermostatic mixing valve.

a. Thermostatic Mixing Valve: Designed to provide 85 deg F tepid, potable water at emergency plumbing fixtures, to maintain temperature at plus or minus 5 deg F throughout required 15-minute test period, and in case of unit failure to continue cold-water flow, with union connections, controls, metal piping, and corrosion-resistant enclosure. Provide flow rate required to equipment being served.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Certify performance of plumbed emergency plumbing fixtures by independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbed emergency plumbing fixture installation.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURE INSTALLATION

A. Assemble emergency plumbing fixture piping, fittings, control valves, and other components.

B. Install fixtures level and plumb.

C. Fasten fixtures to substrate.

D. Install shutoff valves in water-supply piping to fixtures. Use ball, gate, or globe valve if specific type valve is not indicated. Install valves chained or locked in open position if permitted. Install valves in locations where they can easily be reached for operation. Valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

1. Exception: Omit shutoff valve on supply to group of plumbing fixtures that includes emergency plumbing fixture.
2. Exception: Omit shutoff valve on supply to emergency equipment if prohibited by authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Install shutoff valve and strainer in steam piping and shutoff valve in condensate return piping.

F. Install dielectric fitting in supply piping to fixture if piping and fixture connections are made of different metals. Dielectric fittings are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

G. Install thermometers in supply and outlet piping connections to water-tempering equipment. Thermometers are specified in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

H. Install escutcheons on piping wall and ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

I. Fill self-contained fixtures with flushing fluid.

J. Install equipment nameplates or equipment markers on fixtures and equipment signs on water-tempering equipment. Identification materials are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect cold-water-supply piping to plumbed emergency plumbing fixtures not having water-tempering equipment.

C. Connect hot- and cold-water-supply piping to hot- and cold-water-tempering equipment. Connect output from water-tempering equipment to emergency plumbing fixtures.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Mechanical-Component Testing: After plumbing connections have been made, test for compliance with requirements. Verify ability to achieve indicated capacities and temperatures.

B. Electrical-Component Testing: After electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.

1. Test and adjust controls and safeties.

C. Repair or replace malfunctioning units. Retest as specified above after repairs or replacements are made.

D. Report test results in writing.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace fixture flow regulators for proper flow.

B. Adjust equipment temperature settings.

END OF SECTION 224500

SECTION 23 0100 - MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL CONDITIONS

A. The General Conditions of the Contract, with the amendments, supplements, forms and requirements in Division 1, and herewith made a part of this Division.

B. All sections of Division 21, 22, & 23 shall comply with the Mechanical General Requirements. The standards established in this section as to quality of materials and equipment, the type and quality of workmanship, mode of operations, safety rules, code requirements, etc., shall apply to all sections of this Division as though they were repeated in each Division.

C. Mechanical equipment that is pre-purchased if any will be assigned to the Mechanical Contractor. By assignment to the Mechanical Contractor, the Mechanical Contractor shall accept and installed the equipment and provide all warrantees and guarantees as if the Mechanical Contractor had purchased the equipment.

D. Construction Indoor-Air Quality Management
   1. Comply with SMACNA's "SMACNA IAQ Guideline for Occupied Buildings under Construction."
      a. If Owner authorizes use of permanent heating, cooling, and ventilating systems during construction period as specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls," install filter media having a MERV 8 according to ASHRAE 52.2 at each return-air inlet for the air-handling system used during construction.
      b. Replace all air filters immediately prior to occupancy.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The project described herein is the **Utah Division of Wildlife Resources – Logan Fish Hatchery**. This work shall include all labor, materials, equipment, fixtures, and devices for the entire mechanical work and a complete operating and tested installation as required for this project.

B. This Division will schedule the boiler inspection and pay for all costs associated with certifying the boiler with the state.

1.3 CODES & ORDINANCES

A. All work shall be executed in accordance with all underwriters, public utilities, local and state rules and regulations applicable to the trade affected. Should any change in the plans and Specifications be required to comply with these regulations, the Contractor shall notify the Architect before the time of submitting his bid. After entering into contract, the Contractor will be held to complete all work necessary to meet these requirements without extra expense to the Owner. Where work required by drawings or specifications is above the standard required, it shall be done as shown or specified.

B. Applicable codes:
   1. Utah Boiler and Pressure Vessel Rules and Regulations-2019 Edition
   2. International Building code- 2018 Edition

3. International Mechanical Code- 2021 Edition
4. International Plumbing Code- 2021 Edition
5. International Fire Code- 2021 Edition
6. International Energy Code- 2021 Edition
7. International Fuel Gas Code- 2021 Edition
8. National Electrical Code- 2020 Edition

1.4 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. All work shall comply with the following standards.
1. Associated Air Balance council (AABC)
2. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI)
3. Air Diffusion council (ADC)
4. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA)
5. American Gas Association (AGA)
6. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
7. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration, and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
8. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
9. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM)
10. American Water Works Association (AWWA)
11. Cooling Tower Institute (CTI)
12. ETL Testing Laboratories (ETL)
13. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)
14. Hydronics Institute (HI)
15. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry (MSS)
16. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
17. National Electrical Code (NEC)
18. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
19. National Electrical Safety code (NESC)
20. Utah safety Standard (OSHA), Utah State Industrial Council.
21. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association (SMACNA)
22. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)
23. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc. (TEMA)
24. Heat Exchanger Institute (HEI)
25. Hydraulic Institute (HI)
26. Thermal Insulation Manufacturer=s Association (TIMA)
27. Scientific Apparatus Makers Association (SAMA)

B. Compliance Verification:
1. All items required by code or specified to conform to the ASME code shall be stamped with the ASME seal.
2. Form U-1, the manufacturer=s data report for pressure vessels, is to be included in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals. National Board Register (NBR) numbers shall be provided where required by code.
3. Manufactured equipment which is represented by a UL classification and/or listing, shall bear the UL or equivalent ETL label.

1.5 UTILITIES & FEES

A. All fees for permits required by this work will be paid by this division. The contractor shall obtain the necessary permits to perform this work. Unless noted otherwise, all systems furnished and or installed by this Contractor, shall be complete with all utilities, components, commodities and accessories required for a fully functioning system. This Contractor shall furnish smoke generators

when required for testing, furnish glycol for glycol piping systems, full load of salt to fill brine tank for water softening system, furnish cleaners and water treatment additives.

1.6 SUBMITTALS AND SHOP DRAWINGS

A. General: As soon as possible after the contract is awarded, but in no case more than 45 calendar days thereafter, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect manufacturer's data on products and materials to be used in the installation of mechanical systems for this project. The review of the submitted data will require a minimum of **14 days.** The first day starts after the day they are received in the engineer's office to which the project is being constructed from. If the Contractors schedule requires return of submitted literature in less than the allotted time, the Contractor shall accelerate his submittal delivery date. The Contractor shall resubmit all items requiring re-review within **14 days** of returned submittals. Refer to each specification section for items requiring submittal review**. If the re-submittal is returned a 2nd time for correction the Contractor will provide the specific equipment that is specified on the drawings and/or the specifications.** Written approval of the Owner's Representative shall be obtained before installing any such equipment or materials for the project.

B. Review by the Owner's Representative is for general conformance of the submitted equipment to the project specification. **In no way** does such review relieve this Contractor of his obligation to furnish equipment and materials that comply in detail to the specification **nor does it relieve** the Contractor of his obligation to determine actual field dimensions and conditions that may affect his work. **Regardless of any items overlooked** by the submittal review, the requirements of the contract drawings and specifications **must be followed** and are not waived or superseded **in any way** by the review.

C. By description, catalog number, and manufacturer's names, standards of quality have been established by the Architect and the Engineer for certain manufactured equipment items and specialties that are to be furnished by this Division. Alternate products and equipment may be proposed for use only if specifically named in the specifications or if given written prior approval in published addenda. Design equipment is the equipment listed on the drawings or if not listed on the drawings is the equipment first named in the specifications.

D. If the Engineer is required to do additional design work to incorporate changes caused by submitting equipment or products, different than the design equipment specified, as defined above, the contractor shall reimburse the engineer for additional time and expenses at the engineer's current, recognized, hourly rates.

E. Submittal Format: At the contractor's discretion, project submittals may be in either of the formats described in the following paragraphs, but mixing the two formats is not acceptable.

1. Hardcopy Submittal Format: **Six (6)** copies of the descriptive literature covering products and materials to be used in the installation of mechanical systems for this project will be provided for review. The submittals shall be prepared in an orderly manner, contained in a 3-ring loose-leaf binder with index and identification tab for each item or group of items and for each specification section. All items shall be submitted at one time except automatic temperature control drawings and seismic restraint drawings which may be submitted separately within **120 days** of the contract award date. Partial submittals will not be reviewed until the complete submittal is received.
    a. Submitted literature shall bear the Contractor's stamp, indicating that he has checked all equipment being submitted; that each item will fit into the available space with the accesses shown on the drawings; and, further, that each item conforms to the capacity and quality standards given in the contract documents.
    b. Submitted literature shall clearly indicate performance, quality, and utility requirements; shall show dimension and size of connection points; and shall include

derating factors that were applied for each item of equipment to provide capacity at job site elevation. Temperature control submittals shall include piping and wiring diagrams, sequence of operation and equipment. Equipment must fit into the available space with allowance for operation, maintenance, etc. Factory piped and wired equipment shall include shop drawings for all internal wiring and piping furnished with the unit.

c. Submitted literature shall clearly show all required field install wiring, piping, and accessory installations required by the Contractor to provide a complete operating system.

2. Electronic Submittal Format: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
   a. All items shall be submitted at one time except automatic temperature control drawings and seismic restraint drawings which may be submitted separately within **120 days** of the contract award date. Partial submittals will not be reviewed until the complete submittal is received.
   b. Submitted electronic file shall bear the Contractor's stamp, indicating that he has checked all equipment being submitted; that each item will fit into the available space with the accesses shown on the drawings; and, further, that each item conforms to the capacity and quality standards given in the contract documents.
   c. Submitted electronic file shall clearly indicate performance, quality, and utility requirements; shall show dimension and size of connection points; and shall include derating factors that were applied for each item of equipment to provide capacity at job site elevation. Temperature control submittals shall include piping and wiring diagrams, sequence of operation and equipment. Equipment must fit into the available space with allowance for operation, maintenance, etc. Factory piped and wired equipment shall include shop drawings for all internal wiring and piping furnished with the unit.
   d. Submitted electronic file shall clearly show all required field install wiring, piping, and accessory installations required by the Contractor to provide a complete operating system.
   e. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
   f. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
   g. Electronic file shall be completely electronically searchable or it will be rejected.
   h. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by:

      1) Architect.

   i. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals:

      1) Use one of the following options acceptable to the Owner;

         a) Software-generated form from electronic project management software.
         b) Electronic form.

      2) The Electronic Submittal shall contain the following information:
         a) Project name.
         b) Date.
         c) Name and address of Architect.
         d) Name of Construction Manager.
         e) Name of Contractor.
         f) Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
         g) Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.

h) Category and type of submittal.
i) Submittal purpose and description.
j) Specification Section number and title.
k) Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
l) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
m) Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
n) Related physical samples submitted directly.
o) Indication of full or partial submittal.
p) Transmittal number[, numbered consecutively].
q) Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
r) Other necessary identification.
s) Remarks.

j. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:

1) Project name.
2) Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
3) Manufacturer name.
4) Product name.

1.7 DRAWINGS AND MEASUREMENTS

A. Construction Drawings: The contract document drawings show the general design, arrangements, and extent of the system. In certain cases, the drawings may include details that show more nearly exact locations and arrangements; however, the locations, as shown diagrammatically, are to be regarded as general.

B. It shall be the work of this Section to make such slight alterations as may be necessary to make adjustable parts fit to fixed parts, leaving all complete and in proper shape when done. All dimensions given on the drawings shall be verified as related to this work and with the Architect's office before work is started.

C. This Section shall carefully study building sections, space, clearances, etc., and then provide offsets in piping or ductwork as required to accommodate the building structure without additional cost to the Owner. In any case and at any time during the construction process, a change in location required by obstacles or the installation of other trades not shown on the mechanical plans shall be made without charge.

D. The drawings shall not be scaled for roughing in measurements nor shall they be used as shop drawings. Where drawings are required for these purposes or where drawings must be made from field measurements, the Contractor shall take the necessary measurements and prepare the drawings. Shop drawings of the various subcontractors shall be coordinated to eliminate all interferences and to provide sufficient space for the installation of all equipment, piping, ductwork, etc.

E. The drawings and specifications have been prepared to supplement each other and they shall be interpreted as an integral unit with items shown on one and not the other being furnished and installed as though shown and called out on both.

F. Coordination Drawings: The contractor shall provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms, fan rooms, equipment rooms, and congested areas to eliminate conflicts with equipment, piping, or work of other trades. The drawings shall be a minimum scale of 1/4 inch= 1 foot and of such detail

as may be required by the Engineer to fully illustrate the work. These drawings shall include all piping, conduit, valves, equipment, and ductwork.

G. Sheet-metal shop drawings will be required for all ductwork in the entire building. These drawings will show all ductwork in the entire building and shall be coordinated with architectural, structural and electrical portions of the project. The contractor shall specifically obtain copies of the structural shop drawings and shall coordinate the ductwork shop drawings with approved structural members. These drawings shall be submitted to the engineer for review prior to any fabrication. The contractor is responsible for all modifications necessary to accommodate duct installation within the structural, architectural and electrical restrictions. These drawings, once reviewed by the engineer, will be made available to all mechanical, electrical, and fire sprinkler subcontractors to coordinate installation of their work.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF BUILDING EQUIPMENT

A. The Contractor may use equipment such as electric motors, fans, heat exchangers, filters, etc., with the written permission of the Owner. As each piece of equipment is used (such as electric motors and fans), maintenance procedures approved by the manufacturer are to be followed. A careful record is to be kept of the length of the time the equipment is used, maintenance procedures followed, and any difficulty encountered. The record is to be submitted to the Owner upon acceptance. All fan belts and filter media (such as bearings) shall be carefully inspected just prior to acceptance. Any excessive wear noted shall require replacement. New filter media shall be installed in air handlers at the time systems are turned over to the owner.

1.9 EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. The Contractor shall carefully examine all existing conditions that might affect the mechanical system and shall compare these conditions with all drawings and specifications for work included under this contract. He shall, at such time, ascertain and check all conditions that may affect his work. No allowance shall subsequently be made in his behalf for an extra expense incurred as a result of his failure or neglect to make such examination. This Contractor shall include in his bid proposal all necessary allowances to repair or replace any item that will remain or will be removed, and any item that will be damaged or destroyed by new construction.

B. The Contractor shall remove all abandoned piping, etc., required by new construction and cap or plug openings. No capping, etc., shall be exposed in occupied areas. All openings of items removed shall be sealed to match adjacent surfaces.

C. The Contractor shall verify the exact location of all existing services, utilities, piping, etc., and make connections to existing systems as required or as shown on the drawings. The exact location of each utility line, together with size and elevation, shall be established before any on-site lines are installed. Should elevation or size of existing main utility lines make connections to them impossible as shown on drawings, then notification of such shall immediately be given to the Owners Representative for a decision.

1.10 EQUIPMENT CAPACITIES

A. Capacities shown for equipment in the specifications and on the drawings are the minimum acceptable. No equipment shall be considered as an alternate that has capacities or performance less than that of design equipment.

B. All equipment shall give the specified capacity and performance at the job-site elevation. Manufacturers' standard ratings shall be adjusted accordingly. All capacities and performances listed on drawings or in specifications are for job-site conditions.

1.11 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT

A. All equipment shall be furnished structurally adequate to withstand seismic forces as outlined in the International Building Code. Refer to section Mechanical Vibration Controls and Seismic Restraints. Equipment bases shall be designed for direct attachment of seismic snubbers and/or seismic anchors.

1.12 COOPERATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. The Contractor shall refer to other drawings and parts of this specification that cover work of other trades that is carried on in conjunction with the mechanical work such that all work can proceed without interference resulting from lack of coordination.

B. The Contractor shall properly size and locate all openings, chases, sleeves, equipment bases, and accesses. He shall provide accurate wiring diagrams to the Electrical Contractor for all equipment furnished under this Division.

C. The ceiling cavity must be carefully reviewed and coordinated with all trades. In the event of conflict, the installation of the mechanical equipment and piping shall be in the following order: plumbing, waste, and soil lines; supply, return, and exhaust ductwork; water piping; medical gases; fire protection piping; and pneumatic control piping.

D. The mechanical Contractor shall insure that the installation of all piping, ducts and equipment is in compliance with Articles 110-16 and 384-4 of the National Electrical Code relative to proper clearances in front of and over all electrical panels and equipment. No piping or ductwork will be allowed to run over electrical panel.

1.13 RESPONSIBILITY OF CONTRACTOR

A. The Contractor is responsible for the installation of a satisfactory piece of work in accordance with the true intent of the drawings and specifications. He shall provide, as a part of his work and without expense, all incidental items required even though these items are not particularly specified or indicated. The installation shall be made so that its several component parts will function together as a workable system and shall be left with all equipment properly adjusted and in working order. The Contractor shall familiarize the Owner's Representative with maintenance and lubrication instructions as prepared by the Contractor and shall explain and fully instruct him relative to operating, servicing, and maintenance of them.

B. If a conflict arises between the drawings and the specifications the most stringent procedure/action shall be followed. A clarification to the engineer will help to determine the course of action to be taken. If a conflict arises between specification sections the engineer will determine which course of action is to be followed.

1.14 PIPE AND DUCT OPENINGS AND EQUIPMENT RECESSES

A. Pipe and duct chases, openings, and equipment recesses shall be provided by others only if shown on architectural or structural drawings. All openings for the mechanical work, except where plans

and specifications indicate otherwise, shall be provided as work of this Division. Include openings information with coordination drawings.

B. Whether chases, recesses, and openings are provided as work of this Division or by others, this Contractor shall supervise their construction and be responsible for the correct size and location even though detailed and dimensioned on the drawings. This Contractor shall pay for all necessary cutting, repairing, and finishing if any are left out or incorrectly made. All necessary openings thru existing walls, ceilings, floors, roofs, etc. shall be provided by this Contractor unless indicated otherwise by the drawing and/or specifications.

1.15 UNFIT OR DAMAGED WORK

A. Any part of this installation that fails, is unfit, or becomes damaged during construction, shall be replaced or otherwise made good. The cost of such remedy shall be the responsibility of this Division.

1.16 WORKMANSHIP

A. Workmanship shall be the best quality of its kind for the respective industries, trades, crafts, and practices, and shall be acceptable in every respect to the Owner's representative. Nothing contained herein shall relieve the Contractor from making good and perfect work in all details in construction.

1.17 SAFETY REGULATION

A. The Contractor shall comply with all local, Federal, and OSHA safety requirements in performance with this work. (See General Conditions). This Contractor shall be required to provide equipment, supervision, construction, procedures, and all other necessary items to assure safety to life and property.

1.18 ELECTRICAL SERVICES

A. All equipment control wiring and all automatic temperature control wiring including all necessary contacts, relays, and interlocks, whether low or line voltage, except power wiring, shall be furnished and installed as work of this Division unless shown to be furnished by Division 26. All such wiring shall be in conduit as required by electrical codes. Wiring in the mechanical rooms, fans rooms and inaccessible ceilings and walls shall be installed in conduit as well. Installation of any and all wiring done under Division 21, 22 and 23 shall be in accordance with the requirements of Division 26, Electrical.

B. All equipment that requires an electrical connection shall be furnished so that it will operate properly and deliver full capacity on the electrical service available.

C. Refer to the electrical control equipment and wiring shown on the diagrams. Any changes or additions required by specific equipment furnished shall be the complete responsibility of the Contractor furnishing the equipment.

D. The Mechanical Contractor must coordinate with the Electrical Contractor to insure that all required components of control work are included and fully understood. No additional cost shall accrue to the Owner as a result of lack of such coordination.

1.19 WORK, MATERIALS, AND QUALITY OF EQUIPMENT

A. Unless otherwise specified, all materials shall be new and of the best quality of their respective kinds and all labor shall be done in a most thorough and workmanlike manner.

B. Products or equipment of any of the manufacturers cited herein or any of the products approved by the Addenda may be used. However, where lists of products are cited herein, the one first listed in the design equipment used in drawings and schedules to establish size, quality, function, and capacity standards. If other than design equipment is used, it shall be carefully checked for access to equipment, electrical and control requirements, valving, and piping. Should changes or additions occur in piping, valving, electrical work, etc., or if the work of other Contractors would be revised by the alternate equipment, the cost of all changes shall be borne as work of this Division.

C. The Execution portions of the specifications specify what products and materials may be used. Any products listed in the Product section of the specification that are not listed in the Execution portion of the specification may not be used without written approval by the Engineer.

D. The access to equipment shown on the drawings is the minimum acceptable space requirements. No equipment that reduces or restricts accessibility to this or any other equipment will be considered.

E. All major items of equipment are specified in the equipment schedules on the drawings or in these specifications and shall be furnished complete with all accessories normally supplied with the catalog item listed and all other accessories necessary for a complete and satisfactory installation.

F. All welders shall be certified in accordance with Section IX of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, latest Edition.

1.20 PROTECTION AGAINST WEATHER AND STORING OF MATERIALS

A. All equipment and materials shall be properly stored and protected against moisture, dust, and wind. Coverings or other protection shall be used on all items that may be damaged or rusted or may have performance impaired by adverse weather or moisture conditions. Damage or defect developing before acceptance of the work shall be made good at the Contractor's expense.

B. All open duct and pipe openings shall be adequately covered at all times.

1.21 INSTALLATION CHECK

A. An experienced, competent, and authorized representative of the manufacturer or supplier of each item of equipment indicated in the equipment schedule and the seismic supplier shall visit the site of the work and inspect, check, adjust if necessary, and approve the equipment installation. In each case, the equipment supplier's representative shall be present when the equipment is placed in operation. The equipment supplier's representative shall revisit the job site as often as necessary until all trouble is corrected and the equipment installation and operation is satisfactory to the Engineer.

B. Each equipment supplier's representative shall furnish to the Owner, through the Engineer, a written report certifying that the equipment (1) has been properly installed and lubricated; (2) is in accurate alignment; (3) is free from any undue stress imposed by connecting piping or anchor bolts; and, (4) has been operated under full load conditions and that it operated satisfactorily.

C. All costs for this work shall be included in the prices quoted by equipment suppliers.

1.22 EQUIPMENT LUBRICATION

A. The Contractor shall properly lubricate all pieces of equipment before turning the building over to the Owner. A linen tag shall be attached to each piece of equipment, showing the date of lubrication and the lubricant used. No equipment shall be started until it is properly lubricated.

B. Necessary time shall be spent with the Owner's Representative to thoroughly familiarize him with all necessary lubrications and maintenance that will be required of him.

C. Detergent oil as used for automotive purposes shall not be used for this work.

1.23 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. No cutting or drilling in structural members shall be done without written approval of the Architect. The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces necessary for the mechanical work shall be carefully done. Any damage to building, piping, or equipment shall be repaired by professional plasterers, masons, concrete workers, etc., and all such work shall be paid for as work of this Division.

B. When concrete, grading, etc., is disturbed, it shall be restored to original condition as described in the applicable Division of this Specification.

1.24 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

A. All necessary excavations and backfilling for the Mechanical phase of this project shall be provided as work of this Division. Trenches for all underground pipelines shall be excavated to the required depths. The bottom of trenches shall be compacted hard and graded to obtain required fall. Backfill shall be placed in horizontal layers, not exceeding 12 inches in thickness, and properly moistened. Each layer shall be compacted, by suitable equipment, to a density of not less than 95 percent as determined by ASTM D-1557. After pipelines have been tested, inspected, and approved, the trench shall be backfilled with selected material. Excess earth shall be hauled from the job site. Fill materials approved by the Architect shall be provided as work of this Division.

B. No trenches shall be cut near or under any footings without consultation first with the Architect's office. Any trenches or excavations more than 30 inches deep shall be tapered, shored, covered, or otherwise made absolutely safe so that no vehicle or persons can be injured by falling into such excavations, or in any way be harmed by cave-ins, shifting earth, rolling rocks, or by drowning. This protection shall be extended to all persons approaching excavation related to this work whether or not such persons are authorized to be in the vicinity of the construction.

1.25 ACCESS

A. Provide access doors in walls, ceilings and floors by this division unless otherwise noted. For access to mechanical equipment such as valves, dampers, VAV boxes, fans, controls, etc. Refer to Division 8 for door specifications. All access doors shall be 24" x 24" unless otherwise indicated or required. Coordinate location of doors with the Architect prior to installation. . If doors are not specified in Division 8, provide the following: Doors in ceilings and wall shall be equal to JR Smith No. 4760 bonderized and painted. Doors in tile walls shall be equal to JR Smith No. 4730 chrome plated. Doors in floors shall be equal to JR Smith No. 4910

B. Valves: Valve must be installed in locations where access is readily available. If access is compromised, as judged by the Mechanical Engineer, these valves shall be relocated where directed at the Contractors expense.

C. Equipment: Equipment must be installed in locations and orientations so that access to all components requiring service or maintenance will not be compromised. If access is compromised, as judged by the Mechanical Engineer, the contractor shall modify the installation as directed by the Engineer at the Contractors expense.

D. It is the responsibility of this division to install terminal boxes, valves and all other equipment and devices so they can be accessed. If any equipment or devices are installed so they cannot be accessed on a ladder a catwalk and ladder system shall be installed above the ceiling to access and service this equipment.

1.26 CONCRETE BASES AND INSERTS

A. Bases: The concrete bases shall be provided and installed as work by this divsion. This Division shall be responsible for the proper size and location of bases and shall furnish all required anchor bolts and sleeves with templates to be installed as work of Division 3, Concrete.

B. All floor-mounted mechanical equipment shall be set on 6-inch high concrete bases, unless otherwise noted or shown on drawings. Such bases shall extend 6 inches beyond equipment or mounting rails on all sides or as shown on the drawings and shall have a 1-inch beveled edge all around.

C. Inserts: Where slotted or other types of inserts required for this work are to be cast into concrete, they shall be furnished as work of this Division

D. Concrete inserts and pipe support systems shall be equal to Unistrut P3200 series for all piping where more than one pipe is suspended at a common location. Spacing of the inserts shall match the size and type of pipe and of ductwork being supported. The Unistrut insert and pipe support system shall include all inserts, vertical supports, horizontal support members, clamps, hangers, rollers, bolts, nuts, and any other accessory items for a complete pipe-supporting system.

1.27 CLEANING AND PAINTING

A. Cleaning: After all tests and adjustments have been made and all systems pronounced satisfactory for permanent operation, this Contractor shall clean all exposed piping, ductwork, insulated members, fixture, and equipment installed under this Section and leave them ready for painting. He shall refinish any damaged finish and leave everything in proper working order. The Contractor shall remove all stains or grease marks on walls, floors, glass, hardware, fixtures, or elsewhere, caused by his workman or for which he is responsible. He shall remove all stickers on plumbing fixtures, do all required patching up and repair all work of others damaged by this division of the work, and leave the premises in a clean and orderly condition.

B. Painting: Painting of exposed pipe, insulated pipe, ducts, or equipment is work of Division 9, Painting.

C. Mechanical Contractor: All equipment which is to be furnished in factory prefinished conditions by the mechanical Contractor shall be left without mark, scratch, or impairment to finish upon completion of job. Any necessary refinishing to match original shall be done. Do not paint over nameplates, serial numbers, or other identifying marks.

D. Removal of Debris, Etc: Upon completion of this division of the work, remove all surplus material and rubbish resulting from this work, and leave the premises in a clean and orderly condition.

1.28 CONTRACT COMPLETION

A. Incomplete and Unacceptable Work: If additional site visits or design work is required by the Engineer or Architect because of the use of incomplete or unacceptable work by the Contractor, then the Contractor shall reimburse the Engineer and Architect for all additional time and expenses involved.

B. Maintenance Instructions: The Contractor shall furnish the Owner complete printed and illustrated operating and maintenance instructions covering all units of mechanical equipment, together with parts lists.

C. Instructions To Owner's Representatives: In addition to any detailed instructions called for, the mechanical Contractor must provide, without expense to the Owner, competent instructors to train the Owner's representatives who will be in charge of the apparatus and equipment, in the care, adjustment, and operation of all parts on the heating, air conditioning, ventilating, plumbing, fire protection, and automatic temperature control equipment. Instruction dates shall be scheduled at time of final inspection. A written report specifying times, dates, and name of personnel instructed shall be forwarded to the Architect. A minimum of four 8-hour instruction periods shall be provided. The instruction periods will be broken down to shorter periods when requested by the Owner. The total instruction hours shall not reduced. The ATC Contractor shall provide 4 hours of instructions. The remaining hours shall be divided between the mechanical and sheet metal Contractor.

D. Guarantee: By the acceptance of any contract award for the work herein described or shown on the drawings, the Contractor assumes the full responsibility imposed by the guarantee as set forth herein and in the General Conditions, and should protect himself through proper guarantees from equipment and special equipment Contractors and from subcontractors as their interests may appear.

E. The guarantee so assumed by the Contractor and as work of this Section is as follows:
1. That the entire mechanical system, including plumbing, heating, and air-conditioning system shall be quiet in operation.
2. That the circulation of water shall be complete and even.
3. That all pipes, conduit, and connections shall be perfectly free from foreign matter and pockets and that all other obstructions to the free passage of air, water, liquid, sewage, and vent shall be removed.
4. That he shall make promptly and free of charge, upon notice from the Owner, any necessary repairs due to defective workmanship or materials that may occur during a period of one year from date of Substantial Completion.
5. That all specialties, mechanical, and patent devices incorporated in these systems shall be adjusted in a manner that each shall develop its maximum efficiency in the operation of the system; i.e., diffusers shall deliver the designed amount of air shown on drawings, thermostats shall operate to the specified limits, etc.
6. All equipment and the complete mechanical, ductwork, piping and plumbing systems shall be guaranteed for a period of one year from the date of the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion, this includes all mechanical, ductwork, piping and plumbing equipment and products and is not limited to boiler, chillers, coils, fans, filters etc. Any equipment supplier not willing to comply with this guarantee period shall not submit a bid price for this project. The Contractor shall be responsible for a 100-percent guarantee for the system and all items of equipment for this period. If the contractor needs to provide temporary heating or cooling to the building and or needs to insure systems are installed properly and or to meet the project schedule the guaranteed of all systems and equipment shall be as indicated above, on year from the date of the Architect’s Certificate of Substantial Completion.

7. All filters used during construction shall be replaced just before equipment is turned over to the Owner, and all required equipment and parts shall be oiled. Any worn parts shall also be replaced.
8. If any systems or equipment is used for temporary heating or cooling the systems shall be protected so they remain clean. I.e. if the ductwork systems are used temporary filters and a filter holder (not duct-taped to ducts or grilles) shall be installed to insure the systems and the equipment remain clean.

1.29 CURBS

A. Unless otherwise noted in these specifications or on the documents all roof curbs for all equipment are to be provided by Division 22 and 23.

1.30 TEST RUN

A. The Mechanical Contractor shall operate the mechanical system for a minimum of 30 days to prove the operation of the system.

1.31 EQUIPMENT STARTUP AND CHECKOUT:

A. Each major piece of equipment shall be started and checked out by an authorized representative of the equipment manufacturer. A certificate indicating the equipment is operating to the satisfaction of the manufacturer shall be provided and shall be included in the commissioning report.

B. This contractor shall coordinate commissioning procedures and activities with the commissioning agent.

1.32 DEMOLITION

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

B. Proceed with demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.

C. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.

D. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.

E. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.

F. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.

G. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.

H. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.

I. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.

J. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

K. Return elements of construction and surfaces that are to remain to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

L. Existing Facilities: Comply with building manager's requirements for using and protecting elevators, stairs, walkways, loading docks, building entries, and other building facilities during selective demolition operations.

M. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals, using power-driven saw, then remove concrete between saw cuts.

N. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.

O. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.

P. Air-Conditioning Equipment: Remove equipment without releasing refrigerants.

END OF SECTION 23 0100

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
5. Sleeves.
6. Escutcheons.
7. Grout.
8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
9. Painting and finishing.
10. Concrete bases.
11. Supports and anchorages.
12. Link-Seal

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, and crawlspaces.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces, mechanical equipment rooms, accessible pipe shafts, accessible plumbing chases, and accessible tunnels.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
2. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, **1/8-inch** maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, **1/8 inch** thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: CPVC and PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Eslon Thermoplastics.

B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Thompson Plastics, Inc.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General: Assembly or fitting with insulating material isolating joined dissimilar metals, to prevent galvanic action and stop corrosion.

B. Description: Combination of copper alloy and ferrous; threaded, solder, plain, and weld-neck end types and matching piping system materials.

C. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

D. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for **250-psig** minimum working pressure at **180 deg F**.

E. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for **300-psig** minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric-Flange Insulation Kits: Field-assembled, companion-flange assembly, full-face or ring type. Components include neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

1. Provide separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts for **300-psig** minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

G. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and **300-psig** minimum working pressure at **225 deg F**.

H. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and **300-psig** minimum working pressure at **225 deg F**.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.

c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.

3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.

4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: **0.0239-inch** minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.

D. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.

E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.

2.9 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, non-shrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: **5000-psi**, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.10 LINK-SEAL MODULAR SEAL PRESSURE PLATES

A. Link-Seal® modular seal pressure plates shall be molded of glass reinforced Nylon Polymer with the following properties:
1. Izod Impact - Notched = **2.05ft-lb/in.** per ASTM D-256
2. Flexural Strength @ Yield = **30,750 psi** per ASTM D-790
3. Flexural Modulus = **1,124,000 psi** per ASTM D-790
4. Elongation Break = 11.07% per ASTM D-638
5. Specific Gravity = 1.38 per ASTM D-792

B. Models LS200-275-300-315 shall incorporate the most current Link-Seal® Modular Seal design modifications and shall include an integrally molded compression assist boss on the top (bolt entry side) of the pressure plate, which permits increased compressive loading of the rubber sealing element. Models 315-325-340-360-400-410-425-475-500-525-575-600 shall incorporate an integral recess known as a “Hex Nut Interlock” designed to accommodate commercially available fasteners to insure proper thread engagement for the class and service of metal hardware. All pressure plates shall have a permanent identification of the manufacturer’s name molded into it.

C. For fire service, pressure plates shall be steel with 2-part Zinc Dichromate Coating.

D. Link-Seal® Modular Seal Hardware: All fasteners shall be sized according to latest Link-Seal® modular seal technical data. Bolts, flange hex nuts shall be:

1. 316 Stainless Steel per ASTM F593-95, with a **85,000 psi** average tensile strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

1. New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.

b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.

c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.

d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.

e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.

f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.

g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.

M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.

N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas **2 inches** above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.

3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide **1/4-inch** annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

a. PVC Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than **NPS 6**.

b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes **NPS 6** and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.

c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to **2 inches** above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.

1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.

4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

O. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than **6 inches** in diameter.

2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves **6 inches** and larger in diameter.

3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

P. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for **1-inch** annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

Q. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

R. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

S. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping **NPS 2** and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping **NPS 2-1/2** and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Painting of HVAC systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.6 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on **18-inch** centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use **3000-psi**, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section “Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.8 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

3.9 LINK SEAL

A. Provide Link Seal at all piping penetrations from the outside.

END OF SECTION 230500

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.

B. Related Sections:

1. **Division 05** for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for vibration isolation devices.
3. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to **ASCE/SEI 7**.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: **Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer**. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.

2. Metal framing systems.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of **carbon steel**.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Anvil International.
b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
c. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co. ; ERISTRUT Div.
d. FNW/Ferguson Enterprises
e. GS Metals Corp.
f. Hilti, Inc.insert manufacturer's name.
g. Power-Strut Div. Tyco International.
h. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
i. Tolco Inc.
j. Unistrut; an Atkore International company.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of **carbon steel**.

7. Metallic Coating:
   a. Electroplated zinc.

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Anvil International; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products, Inc.
   b. Empire Industries, Inc.
   c. ERICO International Corporation.
   d. FNW/Ferguson Enterprises
   e. Haydon Corporation.
   f. NIBCO INC.
   g. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
   h. PHS Industries, Inc.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of **carbon steel**.
7. Coating:
   a. Zinc.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. Clement Support Services.
3. ERICO International Corporation.
4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
5. PHS Industries, Inc.
6. Pipe Shields Inc.
7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping:
   1. **Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig** minimum compressive strength.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping:
   1. **Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig** minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: **5000-psi**, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SEI/ASCE 7 and with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

B. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

C. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.

D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

E. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

F. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

G. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

H. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, **NPS 2-1/2** and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

I. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

J. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

K. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
   a. Piping Operating **above** Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
   b. Piping Operating **below** Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
   c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

   a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
   b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
   e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for **trapeze pipe hangers**.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.

3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to **1-1/2 inches**.

3.4 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in **Division 09**.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel **pipe hangers and supports** and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

G. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

H. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes **NPS 1/2 to NPS 30**.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes **NPS 4 to NPS 24**, requiring up to **4 inches** of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes **NPS 3/4 to NPS 36**, requiring clamp flexibility and up to **4 inches** of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes **NPS 1/2 to NPS 24** if little or no insulation is required.

5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes **NPS 1/2 to NPS 4**, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes **NPS 3/4 to NPS 8**.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes **NPS 1/2 to NPS 8**.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes **NPS 1/2 to NPS 8**.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes **NPS 1/2 to NPS 8**.
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes **NPS 3/8 to NPS 8**.
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes **NPS 3/8 to NPS 3**.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes **NPS 1/2 to NPS 30**.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes **NPS 4 to NPS 36**, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes **NPS 4 to NPS 36**, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes **NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36** if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes **NPS 1 to NPS 30**, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes **NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24**, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes **NPS 2 to NPS 42** if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes **NPS 2 to NPS 24** if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes **NPS 2 to NPS 30** if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

I. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers **NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.**
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers **NPS 3/4 to NPS 24** if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

J. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.

5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

K. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): **750 lb**.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): **1500 lb**.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): **3000 lb**.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

L. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

M. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed **1-1/4 inches**.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.

5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to **25 percent** to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to **25 percent** to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to **25 percent** to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

N. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

O. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Use **powder-actuated fasteners** instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 230548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SCOPE

A. Provide engineered vibration isolation and restraint systems in accordance with the requirements of this section including design, engineering, materials, testing, inspections and reports.

B. Mechanical equipment with moving parts shall be mounted on or suspended from vibration isolators to reduce the transmission of vibration and mechanically transmitted sound to the building structure.

C. All mechanical equipment, piping and ductwork shall be restrained as required by Federal, State and Local building codes to preserve the integrity of nonstructural building components during **seismic** events to minimize hazards to occupants and reduce property damage.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
2. Elastomeric isolation mounts.
3. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
4. Open-spring isolators.
5. Housed-spring isolators.
6. Restrained-spring isolators.
7. Housed-restrained-spring isolators.
8. Pipe-riser resilient supports.
9. Resilient pipe guides.
10. Air-spring isolators.
11. Restrained-air-spring isolators.
12. Elastomeric hangers.
13. Spring hangers.
14. Snubbers.
15. Restraint channel bracings.
16. Restraint cables.
17. Seismic-restraint accessories.
18. Mechanical anchor bolts.
19. Adhesive anchor bolts.
20. Vibration isolation equipment bases.
21. Restrained isolation roof-curb rails.
22. Certification of **seismic** restraint designs.
23. Installation supervision.
24. Design of attachment of housekeeping pads.

25. All components requiring IBC compliance and certification.
26. All inspection and test procedures for components requiring IBC compliance.
27. Restraint of all mechanical equipment, pipe and ductwork, within, on, or outdoors of the building and entry of services to the building, up to but not including, the utility connection, is part of this Specification.
28. Seismic certification of equipment

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. IBC: International Building Code.

B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

C. ASCE: American Society of Civil Engineers

D. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development for the State of California.

E. Ip: Importance Factor.

F. ESSENTIAL FACILITIES, (Occupancy Category IV, IBC-2018)

1. Buildings and other structures that are intended to remain operational in the event of extreme environmental loading from flood, wind, snow or earthquakes.

G. LIFE SAFETY

1. All systems involved with fire protection, including sprinkler piping, jockey pumps, fire pumps, control panels, service water supply piping, water tanks, fire dampers, smoke exhaust systems and fire alarm panels.

2. All mechanical, electrical, plumbing or fire protection systems that support the operation of, or are connected to, emergency power equipment, including all lighting, generators, transfer switches and transformers.

3. All medical and life support systems.

4. Hospital heating systems and air conditioning systems for maintaining normal ambient temperature.

5. Automated supply, exhaust, fresh air and relief air systems on emergency control sequence, including air handlers, duct, dampers, etc., or manually-operated systems used for smoke evacuation, purge or fresh air relief by the fire department.

6. Heating systems in any facility with Occupancy Category IV, IBC-2009 where the ambient temperature can fall below 32 degrees Fahrenheit.

H. HIGH HAZARD

1. All gases or fluids that must be contained in a closed system which are flammable or combustible. Any gas that poses a health hazard if released into the environment and vented Fuel Cells.

1.5 REFERENCE CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Codes and Standards: The following shall apply and conform to good engineering practices unless otherwise directed by the Federal, State or Local authorities having jurisdiction.

1. IBC
2. ASCE 7
3. NFPA 13 (National Fire Protection Association)
4. IBC 2018 replaces all references to IBC 2006, 2009, 2012.

B. The following guides may be used for supplemental information on typical seismic installation practices. Where a conflict exists between the guides and these construction documents, the construction documents will preside.

1. FEMA (Federal Emergency Management Agency) manuals 412, Installing Seismic Restraints for Mechanical Equipment and 414, Installing Seismic Restraints for Ductwork and Pipe.
2. SMACNA (Sheet Metal and Air-conditioning Contractors' National Association) Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 3rd ed.
3. ASHRAE (American Society for Heating, Refrigerating and Air-conditioning Engineers) A Practical Guide to Seismic Restraint
4. MSS (Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry) MSS SP-127, Bracing for Piping Systems, Seismic – Wind – Dynamic, Design, Selection, Application.

1.6 ISOLATOR AND RESTRAINT MANUFACTURER'S RESPONSIBILITIES:

A. Provide project specific vibration isolation and seismic restraint design prepared by a registered design professional in the state were the project is being constructed, and manufacturer certifications that the components are seismically qualified.

1. Provide calculations to determine restraint loads resulting from seismic forces as required by IBC, Chapter 16 and ASCE 7, latest editions. Seismic calculations shall be certified by an engineer licensed in the state where the project is being constructed.

B. Provide installation instructions and shop drawings for all materials supplied under this section of the specifications.

1. Provide seismic restraint details with specific information relating to the materials, type, size, and locations of anchorages; materials used for bracing; attachment requirements of bracing to structure and component; and locations of transverse and longitudinal sway bracing and rod stiffeners.
2. Provide seismic bracing layout drawings indicating the location of all seismic restraints.

    a. Each piece of rotating isolated equipment shall be tagged to clearly identify quantity and size of vibration isolators and seismic restraints.

C. Provide, in writing, the special inspection requirements for all Designated Seismic Systems as indicated in Chapter 17 of the IBC.

D. Provide training for installation, operation and maintenance of isolation and restraint systems.

1.7 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Flood-Restraint Loading: Per the structural drawings and specifications.

B. Seismic-Restraint Loading:
   1. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: Per the structural drawings and specifications.
   2. Assigned Occupancy Category as Defined in the IBC: Per the structural drawings and specifications.

      a. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.
         1) Life safety components required to function after an earthquake.
         2) Components containing hazardous or flammable materials in quantities that exceed the exempted amounts for an open system listed in Chapter 4.
         3) For structures with an Occupancy Category IV, components needed for continued operation of the facility or whose failure could impair the continued operation of the facility.
         4) Storage racks in occupancies open to the general public (e.g., warehouse retail stores).
      b. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.
         1) All other components
      c. Component Response Modification Factor: Per the structural drawings and specifications.
      d. Component Amplification Factor: Per the structural drawings and specifications.

   3. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at Short Periods: Per the structural drawings and specifications.
   4. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at 1-Second Period: Per the structural drawings and specifications.

1.8 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

   1. Submittals shall include catalog cut sheets and installation instructions for each type of anchor and seismic restraint used on equipment or components being isolated and/or restrained.
   2. Submittals for mountings and hangers incorporating springs shall include spring diameter and free height, rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
   3. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.

      a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an **evaluation service member of ICC-ES**.
      b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.

   4. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases. Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation and seismic-restraint details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. "Basis for Design" report: Statement from the registered design professional that the design complies with the requirements of the ASCE 7-10 Chapter 13, IBC 2018 chapter 1908 and ACI 318. In addition, the basis for compliance must also be noted, as listed below:

    a. Project specific design documentation prepared and submitted by a registered design professional (ASCE 7, 13.2.1.1)
    b. Submittal of the manufacturer's certification that the isolation equipment is seismically qualified by:
    c. An engineered analysis conforming to the requirements of Chapter 13 of ASCE 7.
    d. Testing by a nationally recognized testing standard procedure such as ICC-ES AC 156. The substantiated seismic design capacities shall exceed the seismic demands determined by Section 13.3 of ASCE 7.
    e. Experience data conforming to a nationally recognized procedure. The substantiated seismic design capacities shall exceed the seismic demands determined by Section 13.3 of ASCE 7.

2. Seismic restraint load ratings must be certified and substantiated by testing or calculations under direct control of a registered professional engineer. Copies of testing and calculations must be submitted as part of submittal documents. OSHPD pre-approved restraint systems are exempt from this requirement if their pre-approval is current and based upon the IBC 2009 (i.e. OPA-07 pre-approval numbers).

3. Include design calculations and details for selecting vibration isolators, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation bases complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

4. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, **seismic** forces required to select vibration isolators, **seismic** restraints, and for designing vibration isolation bases.

    a. Coordinate design calculations with wind load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Division 23 Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.

5. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system has been examined for excessive stress and that none will exist.
6. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail overall dimensions, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, base weights, equipment static loads, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loads.
7. **Seismic**-Restraint Details:

a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of **seismic** restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
c. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By **an evaluation service member of ICC-ES**, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

1.9 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.

1. Submittal drawings and calculations must be stamped by a registered professional engineer in the State where the project is being constructed who is responsible for the seismic restraint design.
2. Calculations and restraint device submittal drawings shall specify anchor bolt type, embedment, concrete compressive strength, minimum spacing between anchors, and minimum distances of anchors from concrete edges. Concrete anchor locations shall not be near edges, stress joints, or an existing fracture. All bolts shall be ASTM A307 or better.

B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

1.11 SEISMIC CERTIFICATION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Component Importance Factor. All plumbing and mechanical components shall be assigned a component importance factor. The component importance factor, I*p*, shall be taken as 1.5 if any of the following conditions apply:

1. The component is required to function for life-safety purposes after an earthquake.
2. The component contains hazardous materials.
3. The component is in or attached to an Occupancy Category IV structure and it is needed for continued operation of the facility or its failure could impair the continued operation of the facility.

B. All other components shall be assigned a component importance factor, I*p*, equal to 1.0.

C. For equipment or components where I*p* = 1.0.

1. Submit manufacturer's certification that the equipment is seismically qualified by:

a. An engineered analysis conforming to the requirements of Chapter 13 of ASCE 7.
b. Testing by a nationally recognized testing standard procedure such as ICC-ES AC 156. The substantiated seismic design capacities shall exceed the seismic demands determined by Section 13.3 of ASCE 7.
c. Experience data conforming to a nationally recognized procedure. The substantiated seismic design capacities shall exceed the seismic demands determined by Section 13.3 of ASCE 7.

2. The equipment and components listed below are considered rugged and shall not require Special Seismic Certification:

a. Valves (not in cast-iron housings, except for ductile cast iron).
b. Pneumatic operators.
c. Hydraulic operators.
d. Motors and motor operators.
e. Horizontal and vertical pumps (including vacuum pumps).
f. Air compressors
g. Refrigerators and freezers.
h. Elevator cabs.
i. Underground tanks.
j. Equipment and components weighing not more than 20 lbs. supported directly on structures (and not mounted on other equipment or components) with supports and attachments in accordance with Chapter 13, ASCE 7.

3. Rugged equipment and components in this section are for factory assembled discrete equipment and components only and do not apply to site assembled or field assembled equipment or equipment anchorage. The list is based in part on OSHPD Code Application Notice 2-1708A.5.

D. Special Certification requirements for Designated Seismic Systems (i.e. I*p* = 1.5): Seismic Certificates of Compliance supplied by manufacturers shall be submitted for all components that are part of Designated Seismic Systems. In accordance with the ASCE 7, certification shall be via one of the following methods:

1. For active mechanical and electrical equipment that must remain operable following the design earthquake:

a. Testing as detailed by part C.1.b above.
b. Experience data as detailed by part C.1.c above.
c. Equipment that is considered “rugged” per part C.2 above.

2. Components with hazardous contents shall be certified by the manufacturer as maintaining containment following the design earthquake by:

a. Testing as detailed by part C.1.b above.
b. Experience data as detailed by part C.1.c above.
c. Engineering analysis utilizing dynamic characteristics and forces. Tanks (without vibration isolators) designed by a registered design professional in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, and satisfying the force and displacement requirements of Sections 13.3.1 and 13.3.2 of ASCE 7 having an importance factor, I*p* = 1.0 shall be considered to satisfy the Special Seismic Certification requirements on the basis of ASCE 7 Section 13.6.9.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. CalDyn (California Dynamics Corporation).
3. ISAT (International Seismic Application Technology).
4. Kinetics Noise Control.
5. Mason Industries.
6. Vibro-Acoustics
7. VMC (Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.)

B. Elastomeric Isolation Pads **P1**:

1. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
2. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
3. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties.
4. Surface Pattern: **Ribbed** pattern.
5. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.

C. Double-Deflection, Elastomeric Isolation Mounts **M1**:

1. Mounting Plates:

a. Top Plate: Encapsulated steel load transfer top plates, factory drilled and threaded, or with threaded studs or bolts.
b. Baseplate: Encapsulated steel bottom plates with holes provided for anchoring to support structure.

2. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

D. Restrained Elastomeric Isolation Mounts **M2**:

1. Description: All-directional isolator with seismic restraints containing two separate and opposing elastomeric elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.

    a. Housing: Cast-ductile iron or welded steel.
    b. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

E. Spring Isolators **S1**: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.

1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch-thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

F. Restrained Spring Isolators **S2**: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic or limit-stop restraint.

1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch-thick, neoprene or rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
2. Restraint: Seismic or limit stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

G. Housed Restrained Spring Isolators **S3**: Freestanding, Steel, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint in Two-Part Telescoping Housing:

1. Two-Part Telescoping Housing: A steel top and bottom frame separated by an elastomeric material and enclosing the spring isolators. Housings are equipped with **adjustable** snubbers to limit vertical movement.

    a. Drilled base housing for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
    b. Threaded top housing with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric pad: For high frequency absorption at the base of the spring.

H. Elastomeric Hangers **H1**:

1. Description: Elastomeric Mount in a Steel Frame with Upper and Lower Steel Hanger Rods

    a. Frame: Steel, fabricated with a connection for an upper threaded hanger rod and an opening on the underside to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular lower hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
    b. Dampening Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material with a projecting bushing for the underside opening preventing steel to steel contact.

I. Spring Hangers **H2**: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.

1. Description: Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with spring and Insert in Compression.
    a. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
    b. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
    c. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
    d. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
    e. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
    f. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
    g. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

J. Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop **H3**: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.

1. Description: Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with spring and insert in Compression and vertical limit stop.

    a. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
    b. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
    c. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
    d. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
    e. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
    f. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.

g. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
h. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

K. Pipe Riser Resilient Support **R1**:

1. Description: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch-thick neoprene.

a. Vertical-Limit Stops: Steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions.
b. Maximum Load Per Support: 500 psig on isolation material providing equal isolation in all directions.

L. Resilient Pipe Guides **R2**:

1. Description: Telescopic arrangement of two steel tubes or post and sleeve arrangement separated by a minimum 1/2-inch-thick neoprene.

a. Factory-Set Height Guide with Shear Pin: Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

M. Horizontal Thrust Restraints **T1**: Modified specification S2 isolator.

1. Horizontal thrust restraints shall consist of a modified specification S2 spring mounting. Restraint springs shall have the same deflection as the isolator springs.
2. The assembly shall be preset at the factory and fine tuned in the field to allow for a maximum of 1/4" movement from stop to maximum thrust.
3. The assemblies shall be furnished with rod and angle brackets for attachment to both the equipment and duct work or the equipment and the structure.
4. Restraints shall be attached at the center line of thrust and symmetrically on both sides of the unit.

2.2 RESTRAINED VIBRATION ISOLATION ROOF-CURB RAILS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. CalDyn (California Dynamics Corporation).
3. ISAT (International Seismic Application Technology).
4. Kinetics Noise Control.
5. Mason Industries.
6. Vibro-Acoustics
7. VMC (Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.)

B. Restrained Vibration Isolation Roof-Curb Rails: **RC1**:

C. Description: Factory-assembled, fully enclosed, insulated, air- and watertight curb rail designed to resiliently support equipment and to withstand seismic and wind forces.

D. Upper Frame: The upper frame shall provide continuous support for equipment and shall be captive to resiliently resist **seismic** forces.

E. Lower Support Assembly: The lower support assembly shall be a formed sheet-metal section containing adjustable and removable steel springs that support upper frame. Lower support assembly shall have a means for attaching to building structure and a wood nailer for attaching roof materials, and shall be insulated with a minimum of 2 inches of rigid, glass-fiber insulation on inside of assembly.

F. Spring Isolators: Adjustable, restrained spring isolators shall be mounted on 1/4-inch-thick, elastomeric vibration isolation pads and shall have access ports, for level adjustment, with removable waterproof covers at all isolator locations. Isolators shall be located so they are accessible for adjustment at any time during the life of the installation without interfering with the integrity of the roof.

1. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic and wind restraint.

a. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt.
b. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
c. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
d. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
e. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

G. Snubber Bushings: All-directional, elastomeric snubber bushings at least 1/4 inch-thick.

H. Water Seal: Galvanized sheet metal with EPDM seals at corners, attached to upper support frame, extending down past wood nailer of lower support assembly, and counterflashed over roof materials.

I. All roof curbs shall be at least 8-inches (MIN) above the roof membrane.

2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. CalDyn (California Dynamics Corporation).
3. ISAT (International Seismic Application Technology).
4. Kinetics Noise Control.
5. Mason Industries.
6. Vibro-Acoustics
7. VMC (Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.)

B. Steel Bases and Rails **SB1**: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.

a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

C. Inertia Base **IB1**: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails ready for placement of cast-in-place concrete.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than **2-inch** clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.

a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
4. Fabrication: Fabricate steel templates to hold equipment anchor-bolt sleeves and anchors in place during placement of concrete. Obtain anchor-bolt templates from supported equipment manufacturer.

2.4 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. CalDyn (California Dynamics Corporation).
3. ISAT (International Seismic Application Technology).
4. Kinetics Noise Control.
5. Mason Industries.
6. Vibro-Acoustics
7. VMC (Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.)

B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by **an evaluation service member of ICC-ES**.

1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

C. Snubbers: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.

1. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete shall be seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type.
2. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
3. Maximum 1/4-inch air gap, and minimum 1/4-inch-thick resilient cushion.

D. Channel Support System: MFMA-4, shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building

structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

E. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603 galvanized or ASTM A 492 stainless-steel cables with end connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement. Cables located in exterior or other wet locations such as wash-down areas shall be stainless steel.

F. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections or reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod.

G. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings and restraint cables.

H. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.

I. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.

J. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

K. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488. Minimum length of eight times diameter.

L. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing polyvinyl or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

M. All post installed anchors utilized in the seismic design must be qualified for use in cracked concrete and approved for use with seismic loads.

N. Expansion anchors shall not be used for anchorage of equipment with motors rated over 10 HP with the exception of undercut expansion anchors. Spring or internally isolated equipment are exempt from this requirement.

O. All beam clamps utilized for vertical support must also incorporate retention straps.

P. All seismic brace arm anchorages to include concrete anchors, beam clamps, truss connections, etc., must be approved for use with seismic loads.

2.5 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and tested equipment before shipping.

1. Powder coating on springs and housings.

2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and **seismic** control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and **seismic** control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in **Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete**."

B. Coordinate size, shape, reinforcement and attachment of all housekeeping pads supporting vibration/seismically rated equipment. Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 4,000 psi or as specified by the project engineer. Coordinate size, thickness, doweling, and reinforcing of concrete equipment housekeeping pads and piers with vibration isolation and seismic restraint device manufacturer to ensure adequate space, embedment and prevent edge breakout failures. Pads and piers must be adequately doweled in to structural slab.

C. Housekeeping pads shall have adequate space to mount equipment and seismic restraint devices.

D. Housekeeping Pads must be adequately reinforced and adequately sized for proper installation of equipment anchors and shall also be large enough and thick enough to ensure adequate edge distance and embedment depth for restraint anchor bolts to avoid housekeeping pad breakout failure. Refer seismic restraint manufacturer’s written instructions.

E. Coordinate with vibration/seismic restraint manufacturer and the structural engineer of record to locate and size structural supports underneath vibration/seismically restrained equipment (e.g. roof curbs, cooling towers and other similar equipment). Installation of all seismic restraint materials specified in this section shall be accomplished as per the manufacturer’s written instructions. Adjust isolators and restraints after piping systems have been filled and equipment is at its operating weight, following the manufacturer’s written instructions.

3.3 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by **an evaluation service member of ICC-ES** and per the seismic restraint manufacturer’s design.

B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.

C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.4 VIBRATION-CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping" for piping flexible connections.

C. Isolate all mechanical equipment 0.75 hp and over per the isolator and seismic restraint schedule and these specifications. Vibration isolators shall be selected in accordance with the equipment, pipe or duct weight distribution so as to produce reasonably uniform deflections

D. All isolation materials and seismic restraints shall be of the same vendor and shall be selected and certified using published or factory certified data

E. Installation of all vibration isolation materials, flexible connectors and supplemental equipment bases specified in this section shall be accomplished as per the manufacturer's written instructions with mountings adjusted to level equipment. Any variance or non-compliance with the manufacturer's instructions shall be reviewed and approved in writing by the manufacturer or corrected by the contractor in an approved manner.

F. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping or duct work resulting in stresses or misalignment.

G. Locate isolation hangers as near to the overhead support structure as possible.

H. No rigid connections between isolated components and the building structure shall be made that degrades the noise and vibration control system herein specified. "Building" includes, but is not limited to, slabs, beams, columns, studs and walls. "Components" includes, but is not limited to, mechanical equipment, piping and ducts.

I. Coordinate work with other trades to avoid rigid contact with the building.

J. Any conflicts with other trades which will result in rigid contact with equipment or piping due to inadequate space or other unforeseen conditions should be brought to the architects/engineers attention prior to installation. Corrective work necessitated by conflicts after installation shall be at the responsible contractor's expense.

K. Bring to the architects/engineers attention any discrepancies between the specifications and the field conditions or changes required due to specific equipment selection, prior to installation. Corrective work necessitated by discrepancies after installation shall be at the responsible contractor's expense.

L. Correct, at no additional cost, all installations which are deemed defective in workmanship and materials at the contractor's expense.

M. Use horizontal thrust restraints **T1** to protect Air handling equipment and centrifugal fans against excessive displacement which results from high air thrust when thrust forces exceed 10% of the equipment weight.

N. Isolated equipment, duct and piping located on roofs must be attached to the structure. Supports (e.g., sleepers) that are not attached to the structure will not be acceptable.

O. On completion of installation of all isolation materials and before startup of isolated equipment all debris shall be cleared from areas surrounding and from beneath all isolated equipment, leaving equipment free to move on the isolation supports.

P. All floor mounted isolated equipment shall be protected with specification M1, M2, S1, S2 or S3 isolator.

Q. Horizontal Pipe Isolation: All HVAC pumped water, pumped condensate, glycol, and refrigerant piping size 1-1/4" and larger within mechanical rooms shall be isolated. Outside equipment rooms this piping shall be isolated for the greater of 50' or 100 pipe diameters from rotating equipment. For the first three (3) support locations from externally isolated equipment provide specification H2 or H3 hangers or specification S1, S2 or S3 mounts with the same deflection as equipment isolators (max 2"). All other piping within the equipment rooms shall be isolated with the same specification isolators with a 3/4" minimum deflection. Steam piping size 1-1/4" and larger which is within an equipment room and connected to rotating equipment shall be isolated for three (3) support locations from the equipment. Provide specification H2 or H3 hangers, or specification S1 or S2 mounts with the same deflection as equipment isolators but a minimum of ¾".

R. Install full line size flexible pipe connectors at the inlet and outlet of each pump, cooling tower, condenser, chiller, coiling connections and where shown on the drawings. All connectors shall be suitable for use at the temperature, pressure, and service encountered at the point of installation and operation. End fitting connectors shall conform to the pipefitting schedule. Control rods or protective braid must be used to limit elongation to 3/8". Flexible connectors shall not be required for suspended in-line pumps.

S. All plumbing pumped water, piping size 1-1/4" and larger within mechanical rooms shall be isolated the same as HVAC piping above. Isolators are not required for any plumbing pumped water, pumped condensate, and steam piping outside of mechanical rooms unless listed in the isolation schedule.

T. Pipe Riser Isolation: The operating weight of all variable temperature vertical pipe risers 1-1/4" and larger, requiring isolation where specifically shown and detailed on riser drawings shall be fully supported by specification M1, M2 or R1 supports. S1, S2, S3, H2 or H3 steel spring deflection isolators with minimum 3/4-inch minimum shall be in those locations where added deflection is required due to pipe expansion and contraction. Spring deflection shall be a minimum of 4 times the anticipated deflection change. Springs shall be selected to keep the riser in tension. Height saving brackets used with isolators having 2.5" deflection or greater shall be of the precompression type to limit exposed bolt length. Specification R1 riser supports shall be installed near the center point of the riser to anchor the riser when spring isolation is used. Specification R2 riser guides may be used in conjunction with spring isolators per design calculations. Pipe risers up through 16" shall be supported at intervals of every third floor of the building. Pipe risers 18" and over, every second floor. Wall sleeves for take-offs from riser shall be sized for insulation O.D. plus two times the anticipated movement to prevent binding. Horizontal take-offs and at upper and lower elbows shall be supported with spring isolators as required to accommodate anticipated movement. In addition to submittal data requirements previously outlined, riser diagrams and calculations shall be submitted for approval. Calculations must show anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on the building structure, and spring deflection changes. Submittal data shall include

certification that the riser system has been examined for excessive stresses and that none will exist if installed per design proposed.

U. Where riser pipes pass through cored holes, core diameters shall be a maximum of 2" larger than pipe O.D. including insulation. Cored holes must be packed with resilient material or firestop as provided by other sections of this specification or local codes. Where seismic restraint is required specification isolator S3 shall support risers and provide longitudinal restraint at floors where thermal expansion is minimal and will not bind isolator restraints.

V. Duct Isolation: Isolate all duct work with a static pressure 2" W.C. and over in equipment rooms and to minimum of 50 feet from the fan or air handler. Use specification type H2 or H3 hangers or type S1 or S2 floor mounts.

3.5 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Restraints:

1. On projects with Seismic Site Class A or B, seismic design or restraint is not required.

2. On projects with Seismic Design Category C: Components with an importance factor of 1.0 do not require seismic design or restraint.

3. Install seismic snubbers on HVAC equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.

4. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.

5. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by **an evaluation service member of ICC-ES** providing required submittals for component.

6. Suspended Equipment: All suspended equipment that meets any of the following conditions requires seismic restraints as specified by the supplier:

    a. Rigidly attached to pipe or duct that is 75 lbs. and greater,
    b. Items greater than 20 lbs and distribution systems weighing more than 5 lbs/lineal foot, with an importance factor of 1.0 hung independently or with flexible connections.
    c. Possibility of consequential damage.
    d. For importance factors greater than 1.0 all suspended equipment requires seismic restraint regardless of the above notes.
    e. Wall mounted equipment weighing more than 20 lbs.
    f. Exemptions:

        1) Equipment weighing less than 20 lbs and distribution systems weighing less than 5 lbs/lineal foot, with an Ip = 1.0 and where flexible connections exist between the component and associated ductwork, piping or conduit.

7. Base Mounted Equipment: All base mounted equipment that meets any of the following conditions requires attachments and seismic restraints as specified by the supplier:

    a. Connections to or containing hazardous material,
    b. With an overturning moment.

c. Weight greater than 400 lbs.
d. Mounted on a stand 4 ft. or more from the floor
e. Possibility of consequential damage.
f. For importance factors greater than 1.0 all base mounted items require seismic restraints regardless of the above notes.
g. For equipment with high center of gravity additional cable restraints shall be furnished, as required by isolation manufacturer, to limit forces and motion caused by rocking.
h. Exemptions:

1) Floor or curb-mounted equipment weighing less than 400 lbs and not resiliently mounted, where the Importance Factor, Ip = 1.0, the components are mounted at 4 feet or less above a floor level, flexible connections between the components and associated duct work, piping and conduit are provided and there is no possibility of consequential damage.

8. Roof Mounted Equipment:
   a. To be installed on a structural frame, seismically rated roof curb, or structural curb frame mechanically connected to the structure. Items shall not be mounted onto sleepers or pads that are not mechanically and rigidly attached to the structure. Restraint must be adequate to resist both seismic and wind forces.
   b. Roof curbs shall be installed directly to building structural steel or concrete roof deck and not to top of steel deck or roofing material.
   c. Exemptions:
      1) Curb-mounted mushroom, exhaust and vent fans with curb area less than nine square feet are excluded.

9. Rigid Mounted Equipment:

   a. Anchor floor and wall mounted equipment to the structure as per the stamped seismic certifications / drawings.
   b. For equipment with high center of gravity additional cable restraints shall be furnished, as required by isolation manufacturer, to limit forces and motion caused by rocking.
   c. Suspended equipment shall be restrained using seismic cable restraints, or struts, and hanger rods as per the stamped seismic certifications / drawings.

10. Vibration Isolated Equipment:

   a. Seismic control shall not compromise the performance of noise control, vibration isolation or fire stopping systems.
   b. Equipment supported by vibration-isolation hangers shall be detailed and installed with approximately a 1/8” gap between the isolation hangers and the structure. Isolators at restraint locations must be fitted with uplift limit stops.

B. Install seismic snubbers on HVAC equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.

C. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.

D. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by **an evaluation service member of ICC-ES** providing required submittals for component.

E. Installation and adjustment of all seismic restraints specified in this section shall be accomplished as per the manufacturer's written instructions. Any deviation from the manufacturer's instructions shall be reviewed and approved by the manufacturer.

F. Piping Restraints:

1. Comply with requirements in ASCE 7-10 Chapter 13.
2. Branch lines may not be used to brace main lines.
3. All piping requires restraint unless it meets any of the exemptions listed below.
4. Exemptions:

    a. All high deformability pipe 3" or less in diameter suspended by individual hanger rods where Ip = 1.0.
    b. High deformability pipe or conduit in Seismic Design Category C, 2" or less in diameter suspended by individual hanger rods where Ip = 1.5.
    c. High deformability pipe in Seismic Design Category D, E or F, 1" or less in diameter suspended by individual hanger rods where Ip = 1.5.
    d. All clevis supported pipe runs installed less than 12" from the top of the pipe to the underside of the support point and trapeze supported pipe suspended by hanger rods having a distance less than 12" in length from the underside of the pipe support to the support point of the structure.
    e. Piping systems, including their supports, designed and constructed in accordance with ASME B31.
    f. Piping systems, including their supports, designed and constructed in accordance with NFPA, provided they meet the force and displacement requirements of Section 13.3.1 and 13.3.2 (ASCE 7).

G. Install flexible metal hose loops in piping which crosses building seismic joints, sized for the anticipated amount of movement.

H. Install flexible piping connectors where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment.

I. Where pipe sizes reduce below dimensions required for seismic, the final restraint shall be installed at the transition location.

J. Restraint Spacing For Piping: Sizes shown are maximum. Actual spacing determined by calculation.

1. For non-ductile piping (e.g., cast iron, PVC) space transverse supports a maximum of 20' o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 40' o.c.
2. For piping with hazardous material inside (e.g., natural gas, medical gas) space Transverse supports a maximum of 20' o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 40' o.c.
3. For pipe risers, restrain the piping at floor penetrations using the same spacing requirements as above.
4. For all other ductile piping see Table "A" below

K. Seismic Restraint of Ductwork: Seismically restrain per specific code requirements, all ductwork listed below (unless otherwise indicated on the drawings), using seismic cable restraints: (Ductwork not meeting criteria listed below is to be "Exempt")

1. Restrain rectangular ductwork with cross sectional area of 6 square feet or larger. Duct with and an importance factor of 1.5 must be braced with no exceptions regardless of size or distance requirements.
2. Restrain round ducts with diameters of 33" or larger. Duct with an importance factor of 1.5 must be braced with no exceptions regardless of size or distance requirements.
3. Restrain flat oval ducts the same as rectangular ducts of the same nominal size.
4. Duct must be reinforced at the restraint locations. Reinforcement shall consist of an additional angle on top of the ductwork that is attached to the support hanger rods. Ductwork is to be attached to both upper angle and lower trapeze. Additional reinforcing is not required if duct sections are mechanically fastened together with frame bolts and positively fastened to the duct support suspension system.
5. A group of ducts may be combined in a larger frame so that the combined weights and dimensions of the ducts are less than or equal to the maximum weight and dimensions of the duct for which bracing details are selected.
6. Walls, including gypsum board non-bearing partitions, which have ducts running through them, may replace a typical transverse brace. Provide channel framing around ducts and solid blocking between the duct and frame.
7. If ducts are supported by angles, channels or struts, ducts shall be fastened to it at seismic brace locations in lieu of duct reinforcement.
8. All ductwork weighing more than 17 lb/ft.
9. Exemptions:

    a. Duct runs supported at locations by two rods less than 12 inches in length from the structural support to the structural connection to the ductwork. This exemption does not apply to ducts with an importance factor of 1.5.

10. See Table "A" below for restraint spacing.

L. Exemptions do not apply for:

1. Life Safety or High Hazard Components

    a. Including gas, fire protection, medical gas, fuel oil and compressed air needed for the continued operation of the facility or whose failure could impair the facility's continued operation, Occupancy Category IV, IBC-2009 as listed in Section 1.3 B regardless of governing code for HVAC, Plumbing, Electrical piping or equipment. (A partial list is illustrated.) High Hazard is additionally classified as any system handling flammable, combustible or toxic material. Typical systems not excluded are additionally listed below.

2. Piping

    a. Fuel oil, gasoline, natural gas, medical gas, steam, compressed air or any piping containing hazardous, flammable, combustible, toxic or corrosive materials. Fire protection standpipe, risers and mains. Fire Sprinkler Branch Lines must be end tied.

3. Duct

    a. Smoke evacuation duct or fresh air make up connected to emergency system, emergency generator exhaust, boiler breeching or as used by the fire department on manual override.

4. Equipment

a. Previously excluded non life safety duct mounted systems such as fans, variable air volume boxes, heat exchangers and humidifiers having a weight greater than 75 lbs require independent seismic bracing.

M. Spacing Chart For Suspended Components:

Table "A" Seismic Bracing (Maximum Allowable Spacing Shown- Actual Spacing to Be Determined by Calculation)			
Equipment	**On Center Transverse**	**On Center Longitudinal**	**Change Of Direction**
Duct			
All Sizes	30 Feet	60 Feet	4 Feet
Pipe Threaded, Welded, Soldered Or Grooved			
To 16"	40 Feet	80 Feet	4 Feet
18" – 28"	30 Feet	60 Feet	4 Feet
30" – 40"	20 Feet	60 Feet	4 Feet
42" & Larger	10 Feet	30 Feet	4 Feet

N. Roof mounted duct is to be installed on sleepers or frames mechanically connected to the building structure. Roof anchors and seismic cables or frames shall be used to resist seismic and wind loading. Wind loading factors shall be determined by the registered design professional.

O. Where duct sizes reduce below dimensions required for seismic restraint the final restraint shall be installed at the transition location.

P. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

Q. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

R. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

S. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

T. Seismically Rated Beam Clamps are required where welding to or penetrations to steel beams are not approved.

U. Drilled-in Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.

4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.6 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping" for piping flexible connections.

3.7 FIELD QUFALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engag**e** a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. A representative of the vibration isolation system manufacturer shall review the project installation and provide documentation indicating conformance to vibration isolation design intent

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

1. The installing contractor shall submit a report upon request to the building architect and/or engineer, including the manufacturer’s representative’s final report, indicating that all seismic restraint material has been properly installed, or steps that are to be taken by the contractor to properly complete the seismic restraint work as per the specifications.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust leveling devices as required to distribute loading uniformly on isolators. Shim units as required where leveling devices cannot be used to distribute loading properly.
1. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

C. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

EQUIPMENT ISOLATION SCHEDULE

LOCATION	A' CRITICAL (35'-50' SPAN)			B' UPPER STORY (20'-35' SPAN)			C' GRADE		
EQUIPMENT (1)	ISOLATOR TYPE	MINIMUM DEFLECTION (IN)	BASE TYPE	ISOLATOR TYPE	MINIMUM DEFLECTION (IN)	BASE TYPE	ISOLATOR TYPE	MINIMUM DEFLECTION (IN)	BASE TYPE
AIR HANDLING UNITS									
FLOOR MOUNTED									
UP TO 15 HP	S3	1.5		S3	0.75		S3	0.75	
20 HP & OVER	S3	2.5	SB1	S3	1.5		S3	0.75	
SUSPENDED									
UP TO 15 HP	H3	1.75		H3	1		H3	1	
20 HP & OVER	H3	2.5	SB1	H3	1.75		H3	1	
HIGH PRESSURE FAN SECTIONS									
UP TO 30 HP	S1	2.5	IB1	S3	1.5	IB1	S3	0.75	IB1
40 HP & OVER	S1	3.5	IB1	S3	2.5	IB1	S3	1.5	IB1
CENTRIFUGAL FANS									
CL. I & II UP TO *54-112"* W.D.									
UPT015HP	S3	1.5	SB1	S3	0.75	SB1	S3	0.75	SB1
20-50 HP	S1	2.5	IB1	S3	1.5	IB1	S3	0.75	SB1
60 HP & OVER	S1	3.5	IB1	S1	2.5	IB1	S3	1.5	SB1
CL. I & II 60" W.D. & OVERI ALL									
CL. III FANS									
UPT015HP	S1	2.5	IB1	S3	1.5	IB1	S3	0.75	IB1
20-50 H P	S1	2.5	IB1	S1	2.5	IB1	S3	1.5	IB1
60 HP & OVER	S1	3.5	IB1	S1	2.5	IB1	S3	1.5	IB1
AXIAL FLOWFANS									
FLOOR MTD.									
UP TO 15 HP	S3	1.5	SB1	S3	0.75		S3	0.75	
20 HP & OVER	S1	3.5	IB1	S3	1.5		S3	0.75	
SUSPENDED									
UP TO 15 HP	H3	1.75	SB1	H3	1		H3	1	
20 HP & OVER	H3	2.5	SB1	H3	1.75	SB1	H3	1.5	
VENT (UTILITY SETS)									
FLOOR MTD	S3	1.5	SB1	S3	0.75		S3	0.75	
SUSPENDED	H3	1.75	SB1	H3	1		H3	0.75	
CABINET FANS, FANS SECTIONS									
FLOOR MTD.									
UP TO 15 HP	S3	1.5		S3	0.75		S3	0.75	
20 HP & OVER	S1	2.5	IB1	S3	1.5		S3	0.75	
SUSPENDED									
UP TO 15 HP	H3	1.75		H3	1		H3	0.75	
20 HP & OVER	H3	2.5	SB1	H3	1.75		H3	1.75	
PUMPS									
FLOOR MTD.									
UP TO 15 HP	S3	0.75	IB1	S3	0.75	IB1	SRVD	0.4	IB1
7-112 HP & OVER	S3	1.5	IB1	S3	1.5	IB1	S3	0.75	IB1
SUSPENDED INLINE	H3	1.75		H3	1.75		H3	1	
REFRIGERATION UNITS									
RECIPROCATING COMPRESSORS	S1	2.5	IB1	S3	1.5	IB1	S3	0.75	IB1

RECIPROCATING COND. UNITS & CHILLERS	S1	2.5	IB1	S3	1.5		S3	0.75	
HERMETIC CENTRIFUGALS	S3	2.5		S3	1.5		P1	0.15	
OPEN CENTRIFUGALS	S1	2.5	IB1	S3	1.5	IB1	P1	0.15	
ABSORPTION MACHINES	S3	1.5		S3	0.75		P1	0.15	
AIR COMPRESSORS									
TANK TYPE (HORIZONTAL TANK)	S1	2.5	IB1	S3	1.5		S3	0.75	
TANK TYPE (VERTICAL TANK)	S1	2.5	IB1	S3	1.5	IB1	S3	0.75	
COOLING TOWERS & CLOSED CIRCUIT COOLERS									
UP TO 500 TONS	S3	2.5		S3	0.75		P1	0.15	
OVER 500 TONS	S3	4.5		S3	2.5		P1	0.15	
AIR COOLED CONDENSERS									
UP TO 50 TONS	S3	1.5		S3	0.75		P1	0.15	
OVER 50 TONS	S3	2.5		S3	1.5		P1	0.15	
ROOFTOP AIR CONDITIONING UNITS									
REQUIRING WEATHER SEAL									
UP TO 5000 CFM (12 TON)	S1	1.5	RC1	S1	0.75	RC1			
OVER 5000 CFM (12 TON)	S3	2.5	RC1	S3	1.5	RC1			
OTHER TYPES									
UP TO 25 TONS	S3	1.5		S3	1.5				
OVER 25 TONS	S3	2.5		S3	1.5				
BOILER (PACKAGE TYPE)									
ALL SIZES	S3	1.5		S3	0.75		P1	0.15	
ENGINE DRIVEN GENERATORS									
UP TO 60 HP	S1	2.5	IB1	S3	1.5	IB1	S3	0.75	
75 HP & OVER	S1	3.5	IB1	S3	2.5	IB1	S3	0.75	

NOTES:

1) Thrust restraints required on all high-pressure fan section, suspended axial-flow fans and on floor-mounted axial fans operating at 3.0" S.P. or greater.

END OF SECTION 230548

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 230550 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. All pertinent sections of Division 21, 22, & 23 Mechanical General Requirements, are part of the work of this Section. Division 1 is part of this and all other sections of these specifications.

1. Testing and Balancing is specified in section 230594.
2. Training and Instructions to Owner's Representative is specified in section 230100.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Submission of Operating and Maintenance Manuals complete with Balancing reports. (Coordinate with Division 1).

B. Coordination of work required for system commissioning.

C. Provide a hard copy and an electronic copy on CD of the O and M manual fully searchable in PDF format.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data in accordance with Division 1 and Section 230100. Submit the following:

1. Sample of O and M manual outline.
2. Hard copy and an electronic copy on CD of the O and M manual fully searchable in PDF format. Both the hard copy and the electronic copy are to be fully indexed. The electronic copy shall also have a linked index.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 O & M MANUALS

A. The operating and maintenance manuals shall be as follows:

1. Binders shall be red buckram with easy-view metal for size 8-1/2 x 11-inch sheets, with capacity expandable from 2 inches to 3-1/2 inches as required for the project. Construction shall be rivet-through with library corners. No. 12 backbone and lining shall be the same material as the cover. The front cover and backbone shall be foil-stamped in white as follows: (coordinate with **Division 01**)

OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE
MANUAL
FOR THE

(INSERT PROJECT NAME)

(INSERT PROJECT COMPLETION YEAR)

VOLUME No. ( )

VAN BOERUM & FRANK ASSOCIATES, INC.
MECHANICAL ENGINEER

(INSERT ARCHITECT)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS:

A. Work under this section shall be performed in concert with the contractor performing the system testing and balancing. Six (6) copies of the manuals shall be furnished to the Architect for distribution to the owner.

B. The "Start-Up and Operation" section is one of the most important in the manual. Information in this section shall be complete and accurately written and shall be verified with the actual equipment on the job, such as switches, starters, relays, automatic controls, etc. A step-by-step start-up procedure shall be described.

C. The manuals shall include air and water-balancing reports, system commissioning procedures, start-up tests and reports, equipment and system performance test reports, warranties, and certificates of training given to the owner's representatives.

An index sheet typed on AICO Gold-Line indexes shall be provided in the front of the binder. The manual shall be include the following:

SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

START-UP PROCEDURE AND OPERATION OF SYSTEM

MAINTENANCE AND LUBRICATION TABLE

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE BULLETINS

AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION, INTERLOCK AND CONTROL DIAGRAMS, AND CONTROL PANELS.

AIR AND WATER SYSTEM BALANCING REPORTS

EQUIPMENT WARRANTIES AND TRAINING CERTIFICATES

SYSTEM COMMISSIONING REPORTS

EQUIPMENT START-UP CERTIFICATES

END OF SECTION 230550

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Danger, Warning and Caution signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Duct labels.
5. Stencils.
6. Valve tags.
7. Danger tags.
8. Warning tags.
9. Caution tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

C. Valve numbering scheme.

D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Minimum Thickness, predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware:
   a. Brass, 0.032-inch .
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than **2-1/2** by **3/4 inch**.
3. Minimum Letter Size: **1/4 inch** for name of units if viewing distance is less **than 24 inches**, **1/2 inch** for viewing distances up to **72 inches**, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel;
   a. Rivets or self-tapping screws
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware, **1/16 inch** thick.

2. Letter Color:
   a. Black.
3. Background Color:
   a. White.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to **160 deg F**.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than **2-1/2 by 3/4 inch**.
6. Minimum Letter Size: **1/4 inch** for name of units if viewing distance is less than **24 inches, 1/2 inch** for viewing distances up to **72 inches**, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel;
   a. Rivets or self-tapping screws
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 DANGER, WARNING AND CAUTION SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, having predrilled holes for attachment hardware; **1/16 inch** thick.

B. Danger signs, colors:
   1. Letter Color:
      a. White.
   2. Background Color:
      a. Red.

C. Warning signs, colors:
   1. Letter Color:
      a. Black.
   2. Background Color:
      a. Orange.

D. Caution signs, colors:
   1. Letter Color:
      a. Black.
   2. Background Color:
      a. Yellow.

E. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to **160 deg F**.

F. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less **than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch**.

G. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

H. Fasteners: Stainless-steel;
   1. Rivets or self-tapping screws
   2. Rivets.

I. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

J. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to **partially cover** circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

   1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
   2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 incheshigh.

2.4 DUCT LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, having predrilled holes for attachment hardware; **1/16 inch** thick.

B. Letter Color:
1. White.

C. Background Color:
1. Black.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to **160 deg F**.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than **2-1/2 by 3/4 inch**.

F. Minimum Letter Size: **1/4 inch** for name of units if viewing distance is less than **24 inches**, **1/2 inch** for viewing distances up to **72 inches**, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel;
1. Rivets or self-tapping screws

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least **1-1/2 inches** high.

2.5 STENCILS

A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; minimum letter height of **1-1/4 inches** for ducts; and minimum letter height of **3/4 inch** for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.

1. Stencil Material:
a. Aluminum .
2. Stencil Paint:
a. Exterior, gloss, **alkyd enamel** black unless otherwise indicated.
b. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
3. Identification Paint:
a. Exterior, **alkyd enamel** in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material, predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware, minimum thickness:
   a. Brass, 0.032-inch
2. Fasteners: Brass;
   a. Wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook

B. Valve Schedules:

1. For each piping system, on **8-1/2-by-11-inch** bond paper, tabulate;
   a. Valve number.
   b. Piping system.
   c. System abbreviation (as shown on valve tag).
   d. Location of valve (room or space).
   e. Normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating).
   f. Variations for identification.
   g. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

2. Valve-tag schedule:
   a. Shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.7 DANGER TAGS

A. Danger Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size:
   a. 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum
2. Fasteners:
   a. Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," and "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Red background with white lettering.

2.8 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size:
   a. 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum
2. Fasteners:
   a. Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as “WARNING” and "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

2.9 CAUTION TAGS

A. Caution Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size:
   a. 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum

2. Fasteners:
   a. Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "CAUTION," and "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Orange background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in **Division 09**.

B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option:

1. Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option.
2. Install stenciled pipe labels **with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles** on each piping system.
   a. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
   b. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of **50 feet** along each run. Reduce intervals to **25 feet** in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

D. Pipe Label Color Schedule: (See Drawing Schedules)

3.4 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install **plastic-laminated** duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:

1. **Blue** : For cold-air supply ducts.
2. **Yellow** : For hot-air supply ducts.
3. **Green** : For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
4. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.

B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of **50 feet** in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 230553

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing Air Systems:

a. Constant-volume air systems.
b. Variable-air-volume systems.

2. Various HVAC Equipment.

a. Motors.
b. Condensing Units.
c. Heat Transfer Coils.

3. Domestic Heater Systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within the following number of days of the Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article;
1. 30 days.

B. Certified TAB reports.

C. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by **AABC** or **NEBB**.

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by **AABC** or **NEBB** and shall be the same as the TAB Contractor.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by **AABC** or **NEBB** as a TAB technician and shall be the same as the TAB Contractor.

B. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by:
1. Architect .

D. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Notice: Provide **seven** days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on the following distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed:
1. Air and water.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TAB SPECIALISTS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, **engage one of the following**:

1. Bonneville Test and Balance
2. BTC Service.
3. Certified Test & Balance.
4. Diamond Test & Balance.
5. RS Analysis.
6. Test & Balance Inc.
7. Payson Sheetmetal.
8. QT&B Inc.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine:
1. Ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in:
a. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts"
2. Verify ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return or relief air are properly separated from adjacent areas.
3. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.

L. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.

M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in this section and:

1. AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance"

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in **inch-pound (IP)** .

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:

    a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
    b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
    c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
    d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.

    a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.

4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
6. Obtain approval from one of the following entities for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance:
    a. Architect .
7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.

    a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.

1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

A. Compensating for Diversity: When the total airflow of all terminal units is more than the indicated airflow of the fan, place a selected number of terminal units at a minimum set-point airflow with the remainder at maximum-airflow condition until the total airflow of the terminal units equals the indicated airflow of the fan. Select the reduced-airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.

B. Pressure-Independent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Set outdoor-air dampers at minimum, and set return- and exhaust-air dampers at a position that simulates full-cooling load.
2. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow and static pressure. Measure static pressure. Adjust system static pressure so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
3. Measure total system airflow. Adjust to within indicated airflow.
4. Set terminal units at maximum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed maximum airflow. Use terminal-unit manufacturer's written instructions to make this adjustment. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
5. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

    a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave outlets balanced for maximum airflow.

6. Remeasure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.

7. Measure static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the static-pressure controller at the main supply-air sensing station to ensure that adequate static pressure is maintained at the most critical unit.
8. Record final fan-performance data.

C. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems without Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Balance variable-air-volume systems the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
2. Set terminal units and supply fan at full-airflow condition.
3. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to indicated airflow and verify operation of the static-pressure controller. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

4. Readjust fan airflow for final maximum readings.
5. Measure operating static pressure at the sensor that controls the supply fan if one is installed, and verify operation of the static-pressure controller.
6. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

    a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave the outlets balanced for maximum airflow.

7. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.

D. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems with Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Set system at maximum indicated airflow by setting the required number of terminal units at minimum airflow. Select the reduced-airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.
2. Adjust supply fan to maximum indicated airflow with the variable-airflow controller set at maximum airflow.
3. Set terminal units at full-airflow condition.
4. Adjust terminal units starting at the supply-fan end of the system and continuing progressively to the end of the system. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to indicated airflow. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
5. Adjust terminal units for minimum airflow.
6. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

A. Verify proper rotation of fans.

B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

C. Record compressor data.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.
4. Air pressure drop.
5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.11 DOMESTIC HEATER SYSTEMS

A. Test domestic heater system per Engineer’s instructions.

3.12 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: **Plus or minus 10 percent .**
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: **Plus or minus 10 percent .**
3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: **Plus or minus 10 percent .**
4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: **Plus or minus 10 percent .**

3.13 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: Prepare progress reports on the following interval to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors;

1. Weekly.

3.14 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.
3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

E. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil type.
d. Number of rows.
e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
f. Make and model number.
g. Face area in sq. ft..
h. Tube size in NPS.
i. Tube and fin materials.
j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Air flow rate in cfm.
b. Average face velocity in fpm.
c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
h. Water flow rate in gpm.
i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
o. Inlet steam pressure in psig.

F. Gas- and Oil-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Fuel type in input data.
g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
h. Ignition type.
i. Burner-control types.
j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
j. Manifold pressure in psig.
k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
l. Operating set point in Btu/h.
m. Motor voltage at each connection.
n. Motor amperage for each phase.
o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.

G. Electric-Coil Test Reports: For electric furnaces, duct coils, and electric coils installed in central-station air-handling units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil identification.
d. Capacity in Btu/h.
e. Number of stages.
f. Connected volts, phase, and hertz.
g. Rated amperage.
h. Air flow rate in cfm.
i. Face area in sq. ft..
j. Minimum face velocity in fpm.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Heat output in Btu/h.
b. Air flow rate in cfm.
c. Air velocity in fpm.
d. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
e. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
f. Voltage at each connection.
g. Amperage for each phase.

H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:

    a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
    b. Horsepower and rpm.
    c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
    d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
    g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
    b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
    c. Fan rpm.
    d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
    e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

I. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

    a. System and air-handling-unit number.
    b. Location and zone.
    c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
    d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
    e. Duct size in inches.
    f. Duct area in sq. ft..
    g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm.
    h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
    i. Actual air flow rate in cfm.
    j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
    k. Barometric pressure in psig.

J. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

    a. System and air-handling unit identification.
    b. Location and zone.
    c. Apparatus used for test.
    d. Area served.
    e. Make.
    f. Number from system diagram.
    g. Type and model number.
    h. Size.
    i. Effective area in sq. ft..

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Air flow rate in cfm.
    b. Air velocity in fpm.
    c. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in cfm.
    d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.

e. Final air flow rate in cfm.
f. Final velocity in fpm.
g. Space temperature in deg F.

K. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Room or riser served.
d. Coil make and size.
e. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Air flow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

L. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.15 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
2. Check the following for each system:

a. Measure airflow of at least **10** percent of air outlets.
b. Measure water flow of at least **5** percent of terminals.
c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
e. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by:

a. Architect .

2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of:
   a. Architect .
3. The following entity shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day:
   a. Architect .
4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:

1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.16 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within **90 days** of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
5. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
6. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of **25** or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of **75** or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Sheet, K-Flex Gray Duct Liner, and K-FLEX LS.

G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, **Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket**. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

H. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation **with factory-applied ASJ**. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

I. Polyolefin: Unicellular, polyethylene thermal plastic insulation. Comply with ASTM C 534 or ASTM C 1427, Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials and Type II, Grade 1 for sheet materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Armacell LLC; Tubolit.
b. Nomaco Insulation; IMCOLOCK, IMCOSHEET, NOMALOCK, and NOMAPLY.

2.2 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

A. Fire-Rated Board: Structural-grade, press-molded, xonolite calcium silicate, fireproofing board suitable for operating temperatures up to **1700 deg F**. Comply with ASTM C 656, Type II, Grade 6. Tested and certified to provide a:
   a. 2-hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction

   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following :

      a. Johns Manville; Super Firetemp M.

B. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is tested and certified to provide a:
   a. **2**-hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities

   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following :

      a. CertainTeed Corp.; FlameChek.
      b. Johns Manville; Firetemp Wrap.
      c. Nelson Fire Stop Products; Nelson FSB Flameshield Blanket.
      d. Thermal Ceramics; FireMaster Duct Wrap.
      e. 3M; Fire Barrier Wrap Products.
      f. Unifrax Corporation; FyreWrap.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

      a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
      b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
      c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
      d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.

   2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

      a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
      b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
      c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
      d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. FSK Jacket Adhesive, and ASJ Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide one of the following**:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of **50** g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, **0.013 perm** at **43-mil** dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: **Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F**.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, **58 percent** by volume and **70 percent** by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, **1.8 perms** at **0.0625-inch** dry film thickness.

3. Service Temperature Range: **Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F**.
4. Solids Content: **60 percent** by volume and **66 percent** by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of **50** g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.
   b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
   c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.

3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
4. Service Temperature Range: **0 to plus 180 deg F**.
5. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
   c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: **Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F**.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of **420** g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. Metal Jacket:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.

2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with **ASTM B 209**, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

a. **Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing**
b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: **3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper**.
d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: **3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft**.

2.9 TAPES

A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.

2. Width: **3 inches**.
3. Thickness: **6.5 mils**.
4. Adhesion: **90 ounces force/inch** in width.
5. Elongation: **2** percent.
6. Tensile Strength: **40 lbf/inch** in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

B. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
c. Compac Corporation; 120.
d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.

2. Width: **2 inches**.

3. Thickness: **3.7 mils**.
4. Adhesion: **100 ounces force/inch** in width.
5. Elongation: **5** percent.
6. Tensile Strength: **34 lbf/inch** in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
   b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.
2. Aluminum: **ASTM B 209**, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, **0.020 inch** thick, **3/4 inch** wide with **wing seal**.
3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, **0.135-inch-**diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
      2) GEMCO; CD.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
      4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.

2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, **0.135-inch-** diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral **1-1/2-inch** galvanized carbon-steel washer.

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CHP-1.
      2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
      4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.

3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Perforated Base Insul-Hangers.
      2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.

b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, **0.030 inch** thick by **2 inches** square.
c. Spindle: **Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel** fully annealed, **0.106-inch-** diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.
2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.

b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, **0.030 inch** thick by **1-1/2 inches** in diameter.
c. Spindle: Nylon, **0.106-inch-** diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to **2-1/2 inches**.
d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Self-Adhering Insul-Hangers.
2) GEMCO; Peel & Press.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.

b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, **0.030 inch** thick by **2 inches** square.
c. Spindle: **Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel**, fully annealed, **0.106-inch-** diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with **3-inch-** wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced **4 inches** o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least **1-1/2 inches**. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at:
   a. **2 inche** o.c.
   b. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least **4 inches** beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least **2 inches** below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least **2 inches**.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least **2 inches**.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least **2 inches**.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for:
   a. **100** percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

   a. On duct sides with dimensions **18 inches** and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space **3 inches** maximum from insulation end joints, and **16 inches** o.c.
   b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than **18 inches**, place pins **16 inches** o.c. each way, and **3 inches** maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
   c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
   d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
   e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
   f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing **2 inches** from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with **1/2-inch** outward-clinching staples, **1 inch** o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

   a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
   b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below **50 deg F** at **18-foot** intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than **3 inches**.

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of **2 inches** on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of **18 inches** o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with **6-inch-**wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced **6 inches** o.c.

B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for:
   a. 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

   a. On duct sides with dimensions **18 inches** and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space **3 inches** maximum from insulation end joints, and **16 inches** o.c.
   b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than **18 inches**, space pins **16 inches** o.c. each way, and **3 inches** maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
   c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
   d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
   e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing **2 inches** from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with **1/2-inch** outward-clinching staples, **1 inch** o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

   a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.

5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with **6-inch-**wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced **6 inches** o.c.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with **2-inch** overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two **0.062-inch-** thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with **1-1/2-inch** laps at longitudinal seams and **3-inch-** wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with **1-inch** overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturers recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with **2-inch** overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands **12 inches** o.c. and at end joints.

3.8 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.

B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.

C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.9 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: **Two** finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency:
   a. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to **one** location for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.11 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
5. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
6. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.12 Insulation shall have an R value that meets the minimum requirements of the latest International Energy Conservation Code (IECC).

3.13 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. All supply and return ducts and plenums shall be insulated with not less than R-6 insulation.

B. Concealed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be **one of** the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: **1-1/2 inch** thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: **2 inches** thick and **0.75-lb/cu. ft.** nominal density.

C. Concealed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be **one of** the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: **1-1/2 inch** thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: **2 inches** thick and **0.75-lb/cu. ft.** nominal density.

D. Concealed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air and combustion-air duct insulation shall be **one of** the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: **1-1/2 inch** thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: **2 inches** thick and **0.75-lb/cu. ft.** nominal density.

E. Concealed, round and flat-oval, exhaust-air duct insulation shall be **one of** the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: **1-1/2 inch** thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: **2 inches** thick and **0.75-lb/cu. ft.** nominal density.

F. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be **one of** the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: **1-1/2 inch** thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: **2 inches** thick and **0.75-lb/cu. ft.** nominal density.

G. Concealed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be **one of** the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: **1-1/2 inch** thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: **2 inches** thick and **0.75-lb/cu. ft.** nominal density.

H. Concealed, rectangular, outdoor-air and combustion-air duct insulation shall be **one of** the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: **1-1/2 inch** thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: **2 inches** thick and **0.75-lb/cu. ft.** nominal density.

I. Concealed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be **one of** the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: **1-1/2 inch** thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: **2 inches** thick and **0.75-lb/cu. ft.** nominal density.

J. Concealed, return-air plenum insulation shall be **one of** the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: **1-1/2 inch** thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: **2 inches** thick and **0.75-lb/cu. ft.** nominal density.

K. Concealed, outdoor-air plenum insulation shall be **one of** the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: **1-1/2 inch** thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: **2 inches** thick and **0.75-lb/cu. ft.** nominal density.

L. Exposed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be **one of** the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: **1-1/2 inch** thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: **2 inches** thick and **0.75-lb/cu. ft.** nominal density.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 **inches** thick and **3-lb/cu. ft.** nominal density.

M. Exposed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be **one of** the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: **1-1/2 inch** thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: **2 inches** thick and **0.75-lb/cu. ft.** nominal density.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: **1-1/2 inches** thick and **3-lb/cu. ft.** nominal density.

N. Exposed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air and combustion-air duct insulation shall be **one of** the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: **1-1/2 inch** thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: **2 inches** thick and **0.75-lb/cu. ft.** nominal density.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: **1-1/2 inches** thick and **3-lb/cu. ft.** nominal density.

O. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be **one of** the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: **1-1/2 inch** thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: **2 inches** thick and **0.75-lb/cu. ft.** nominal density.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: **1-1/2 inches** thick and **3-lb/cu. ft.** nominal density.

P. Exposed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be **one of** the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: **1-1/2 inch** thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: **2 inches** thick and **0.75-lb/cu. ft.** nominal density.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 **inches** thick and **3-lb/cu. ft.** nominal density.

Q. Exposed, rectangular, outdoor-air and combustion-air duct insulation shall be **one of** the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: **1-1/2 inch** thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: **2 inches** thick and **0.75-lb/cu. ft.** nominal density.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: **1-1/2 inches** thick and **3-lb/cu. ft.** nominal density.

R. Exposed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be[**one of**] the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: **1-1/2 inch** thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: **2 inches** thick and **0.75-lb/cu. ft.** nominal density.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: **1-1/2 inches** thick and **2-lb/cu. ft.** nominal density.

S. Exposed, return-air plenum insulation shall be **one of** the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: **1-1/2 inch** thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: **2 inches** thick and **0.75-lb/cu. ft.** nominal density.
3. Mineral-Fiber Board: **1-1/2 inches** thick and **2-lb/cu. ft.** nominal density.

3.14 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a duct system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. All outdoor supply and return ducts and plenums shall be insulated with not less than R-12 insulation.

C. Exposed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be **one of** the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 3 **inch** thick.
2. Polyolefin: **3 inch** thick.

D. Exposed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be **one of** the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: **3 inch** thick.
2. Polyolefin: **3 inch** thick.

E. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be **one of** the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: **3 inch** thick.
2. Polyolefin: **3 inch** thick.

F. Exposed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be **one of** the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: **3 inch** thick.
2. Polyolefin: **3 inch** thick.

G. Exposed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be **one of** the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: **3 inch** thick.
2. Polyolefin: **3 inch** thick.

H. Exposed, return-air plenum insulation shall be **one of** the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: **3 inch** thick.
2. Polyolefin: **3 inch** thick.

3.15 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:

1. Aluminum, Corrugated: **0.032 inch** thick.

D. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed, up to **48 Inches** in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to **72 Inches**:

1. Aluminum, **Corrugated**: **0.032 inch** thick.

E. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed, Larger Than **48 Inches** in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces Larger Than **72 Inches**:

1. Aluminum, with **1-1/4-Inch- Deep Corrugations**: **0.032 inch** thick.

END OF SECTION 230713

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 231123 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
2. Piping specialties.
3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
4. Valves.
5. Pressure regulators.
6. Service meters
7. Mechanical sleeve seals.
8. Grout.
9. Concrete bases.
10. This division is to pay all costs associated with the gas meter that are required by the local gas company/authority.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:

1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.

B. Natural-Gas System Pressures within Buildings: Two pressure ranges. Primary pressure is more than 2 psig but not more than 5 psig, and is reduced to secondary pressure of more than 0.5 psig but not more than 2 psig.

C. Delegated Design: Design restraints and anchors for natural-gas piping and equipment, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Piping specialties.
2. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
3. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.
4. Dielectric fittings.
5. Dielectric fittings.
6. Mechanical sleeve seals.
7. Escutcheons.

B. Shop Drawings: For facility natural-gas piping layout. Include plans, piping layout and elevations, sections, and details for fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch per foot.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For natural-gas piping and equipment indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of seismic restraints.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting seismic restraints.

D. Coordination Drawings: Plans and details, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other installations, using input from installers of the items involved.

E. Site Survey: Plans, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other services and utilities.

F. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.

G. Welding certificates.

H. Field quality-control reports.

I. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pressure regulators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.

D. Protect stored PE pipes and valves from direct sunlight.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces. Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.

1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

    a. Material Group: 1.1.
    b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
    c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
    d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
    e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainless steel underground.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:

1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.

4. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
7. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
8. Maximum Length: 72 inches.

B. Quick-Disconnect Devices: Comply with ANSI Z21.41.

1. Copper-alloy convenience outlet and matching plug connector.
2. Nitrile seals.
3. Hand operated with automatic shutoff when disconnected.
4. For indoor or outdoor applications.
5. Adjustable, retractable restraining cable.

C. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: **40**-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

D. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.

B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

A. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.

1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.

B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38.

1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
2. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.

3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
4. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.

C. One-Piece, Bronze Ball Valve with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following:

    a. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
    b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
    c. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
    d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
    e. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.

2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
6. Packing: Separate packnut with adjustable-stem packing threaded ends.
7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

D. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
    b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
    c. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
    d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
    e. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.

2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
6. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

E. Two-Piece, Regular-Port Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
c. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
e. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.

2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
5. Seats: Reinforced TFE.
6. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

F. Bronze Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Lee Brass Company.
b. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.

2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Plug: Bronze.
4. Ends: Threaded, socket, or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
5. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
6. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
7. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
8. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

G. Cast-Iron, Nonlubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

a. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
b. Mueller Co.; Gas Products Div.
c. Xomox Corporation; a Crane company.

2. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A 126, Class B.
3. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
4. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
5. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
6. Ends: Threaded or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
7. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
8. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

H. Cast-Iron, Lubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Flowserve.
    b. Homestead Valve; a division of Olson Technologies, Inc.
    c. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
    d. Milliken Valve Company.
    e. Mueller Co.; Gas Products Div.
    f. R&M Energy Systems, A Unit of Robbins & Myers, Inc.

2. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A 126, Class B.
3. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
4. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
5. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
6. Ends: Threaded or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
7. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
8. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

2.5 EARTHQUAKE VALVES

A. Earthquake Valves: Comply with ASCE 25.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following

    a. Vanguard Valves, Inc.

2. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Maximum Operating Pressure: 5 psig.
4. Cast-aluminum body with nickel-plated chrome steel internal parts.
5. Nitrile-rubber valve washer.
6. Sight windows for visual indication of valve position.
7. Threaded end connections complying with ASME B1.20.1.
8. Wall mounting bracket with bubble level indicator.

B. Earthquake Valves: Comply with ASCE 25.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Pacific Seismic Products, Inc.

2. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Maximum Operating Pressure: [0.5 psig] [7 psig] [60 psig].
4. Cast-aluminum body with stainless-steel internal parts.
5. Nitrile-rubber, reset-stem o-ring seal.
6. Valve position, open or closed, indicator.
7. Composition valve seat with clapper held by spring or magnet locking mechanism.
8. Level indicator.

9. End Connections: Threaded for valves NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for valves NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

2.6 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. General Requirements:

1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
3. Elevation compensator.
4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

B. Line Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Actaris.
   b. American Meter Company.
   c. Eclipse Combustion, Inc.
   d. Fisher Control Valves and Regulators; Division of Emerson Process Management.
   e. Invensys.
   f. Maxitrol Company.
   g. Richards Industries; Jordan Valve Div.

2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
6. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
7. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
8. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
9. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
10. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
11. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
12. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 5 psig.

2.7 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
   b. Central Plastics Company.
   c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
   d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.

e. Watts Regulator Co.; Division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
f. Wilkins; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

2. Minimum Operating-Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
3. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials.
4. Insulating materials suitable for natural gas.
5. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, brazed-joint, plain, or welded end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Dielectric-Flange Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico Inc.
c. Central Plastics Company.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Minimum Operating-Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
3. Companion-flange assembly for field assembly.
4. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or PE bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
5. Insulating materials suitable for natural gas.
6. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, brazed-joint, plain, or welded end connections that match piping system materials.

2.8 SLEEVES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

2.9 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico Inc.
c. Metraflex Company (The).
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe and sleeve.
3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one nut and bolt for each sealing element.

2.10 ESCUTCHEONS

A. General Requirements for Escutcheons: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with ID to fit around pipe or tube, and OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Escutcheons: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Escutcheons: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated or rough brass.

D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Escutcheons: With concealed hinge and set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated or rough brass.

E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Escutcheons: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.

F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Escutcheons: With concealed hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.

G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Escutcheons: Cast-iron floor plate.

H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Escutcheons: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.11 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.12 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored yellow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.

B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to the International Fuel Gas Code to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.

C. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.3 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

G. Locate valves for easy access.

H. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.

I. Install piping free of sags and bends.

J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

K. Install escutcheons at penetrations of interior walls, ceilings, and floors.

1. New Piping:

    a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
    b. Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    c. Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
    d. Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    e. Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
    f. Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.

g. Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
h. Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
i. Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
j. Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.

L. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

M. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

N. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.

O. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.

1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.

P. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

Q. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.

R. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed natural-gas piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of steel pipe with welded joints as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

1. Above Accessible Ceilings: Natural-gas piping, fittings, valves, and regulators may be installed in accessible spaces without containment conduit.
2. In Floors: Install natural-gas piping with welded or brazed joints and protective coating in cast-in-place concrete floors. Cover piping to be cast in concrete slabs with minimum of 1-1/2 inches of concrete. Piping may not be in physical contact with other metallic structures such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Do not embed piping in concrete slabs containing quick-set additives or cinder aggregate.
3. In Floor Channels: Install natural-gas piping in floor channels. Channels must have cover and be open to space above cover for ventilation.
4. In Walls or Partitions: Protect tubing installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.

a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.

5. Prohibited Locations:

a. Do not install natural-gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
b. Do not install natural-gas piping in solid walls or partitions.

S. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.

T. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

U. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.

V. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.

W. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.

X. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each line regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.

B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.

C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

D. Install earthquake valves aboveground outside buildings according to listing.

E. Install anode for metallic valves in underground PE piping.

3.5 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Welded Joints:

1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

D. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness appropriate for natural-gas service. Install gasket concentrically positioned.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

C. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
5. NPS 4 and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.

B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.

C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.

D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.

E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.8 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.

B. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.9 PAINTING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for painting interior and exterior natural-gas piping.

B. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.

1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.

a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel (semigloss).
d. Color: Gray.

C. Paint exposed, interior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.

1. Latex Over Alkyd Primer System: MPI INT 5.1Q.

a. Prime Coat: Quick-drying alkyd metal primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Interior latex (flat).
d. Color: Gray.

2. Alkyd System: MPI INT 5.1E.

a. Prime Coat: Quick-drying alkyd metal primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Interior alkyd matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Interior alkyd (flat).
d. Color: Gray.

D. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.10 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Use 3000-psig 28-day, compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to the International Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain earthquake valves.

3.13 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Aboveground, piping NPS 2 and smaller shall be the following:

1. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded or threaded joints.

B. Aboveground, piping NPS 2-1/2" and larger shall be the following:

1. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

C. Underground, below building, piping shall be the following:

1. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints in a vented conduit.

D. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

E. Containment Conduit Vent Piping: Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded or wrought-steel fittings with welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.14 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller at service meter shall be one of the following:

1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
2. Bronze plug valve.

B. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger at service meter shall be one of the following:

1. Bronze plug valve.
2. Cast-iron, nonlubricated plug valve.

END OF SECTION 231123

SECTION 233001 - COMMON DUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - PRODUCTS

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Includes But Not Limited To:

1. General procedures and requirements for ductwork.
2. Repair leaks in ductwork, as identified by smoke test, at no additional cost to Owner.
3. Soundproofing procedures for duct penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors in mechanical equipment rooms.

B. Related Sections:

1.	Division 07:	Quality of Acoustic Sealant.
2.	Section 23 0500:	Common Work Results for HVAC
3.	Section 23 0593:	Testing Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Samples: Sealer and gauze proposed for sealing ductwork.

B. Quality Assurance / Control:

1. Manufacturer's installation manuals providing detailed instructions on assembly, joint sealing, and system pressure testing for leaks.
2. Specification data on sealer and gauze proposed for sealing ductwork.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Requirements: Construction details not specifically called out in Contract Documents shall conform to applicable requirements of SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

B. Pre-Installation Conference: Schedule conference immediately before installation of ductwork.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Finishes, Where Applicable: Colors as selected by Architect.

2.2 Duct Hangers:

A. One inch by **18 ga** galvanized steel straps or steel rods as shown on Drawings, and spaced not more than **96 inches** apart. Do not use wire hangers.

1. Attaching screws at trusses shall be **2 inch** No. 10 round head wood screws. Nails not allowed.
2. Attach threaded rod to steel joist with Grinnell Steel washer plate Fig. 60 - ph-1. Double nut connection.

2.3 Penetration Soundproofing Materials:

A. Insulation for Packing: Fiberglass.

B. Calking: Polysulphide.

C. Escutcheon Frame: **22 ga** galvanized iron **2 inches** wide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. During installation, protect open ends of ducts by covering with plastic sheet tied in place to prevent entrance of debris and dirt.

B. Make necessary allowances and provisions in installation of sheet metal ducts for structural conditions of building. Revisions in layout and configuration may be allowed, with prior written approval of Architect. Maintain required airflows in suggesting revisions.

C. Hangers And Supports:

1. Install pair of hangers close to each transverse joint and elsewhere as required by spacing indicated in table on Drawings.
2. Install upper ends of hanger securely to floor or roof construction above by method shown on Drawings.
3. Attach strap hangers to ducts with cadmium-plated screws. Use of pop rivets or other means will not be accepted.
4. Where hangers are secured to forms before concrete slabs are poured, cut off flush all nails, strap ends, and other projections after forms are removed.
5. Secure vertical ducts passing through floors by extending bracing angles to rest firmly on floors without loose blocking or shimming. Support vertical ducts, which do not pass through floors, by using bands bolted to walls, columns, etc. Size, spacing, and method of attachment to vertical ducts shall be same as specified for hanger bands on horizontal ducts.

D. Penetration Soundproofing

1. Pack space between ducts and structure full of fiberglass insulation of sufficient thickness to be wedged tight, allowing space for application of calking.
2. Provide calking at least **2 inches** thick between duct and structure on both ends of opening through structure.
3. Provide metal escutcheon on Equipment Room side. Secure escutcheon to wall.

3.2 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of duct systems before final completion.

END OF SECTION 233001

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall **round** ducts and fittings.
3. Double-wall **round** ducts and fittings.
4. Exhaust Air Stacks
5. Guy wires and connectors.
6. Sheet metal materials.
7. Duct liner.
8. Sealants and gaskets.
9. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.
3. Section 230713 “Duct Insulation” for duct insulation and fire wrap.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and **vibration isolation.**
13. Duct fabrication shall not begin until shop drawings have been submitted and reviewed by the mechanical engineer.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
5. **Design Calculations: Calculations for selecting hangers and supports.**

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including, but not limited to the following:

    a. Lighting fixtures.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.
    c. Speakers.
    d. Sprinklers.
    e. Access panels.
    f. Perimeter moldings.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to [**AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.**] [**AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.**] [**AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.**]

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Duct dimensions shown on drawings are inside clear dimensions.

E. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 **SINGLE-WALL ROUND** DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Duct dimensions shown on drawings are inside clear dimensions.

C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than **60 Inches** in Diameter: Flanged.

D. Longitudinal Seams: Not allowed.

E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 DOUBLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. Duct dimensions shown on drawings are inside clear dimensions.

B. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

   a. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than **60 Inches** in Diameter: Flanged.

2. Longitudinal Seams: Not allowed.

3. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. **Inner Duct**: Minimum **0.028-inch** perforated galvanized sheet steel having **3/32-inch-**diameter perforations, with overall open area of 23 percent.

1. Inner duct shall be solid sheet steel a minimum of 15 feet downstream of humidifiers and/or air washers.

D. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: **0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F** at **75 deg F** mean temperature.
2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.

4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.

E. Interstitial Insulation: Flexible elastomeric duct liner complying with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials, and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: **0.25 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F**at **75 deg F** mean temperature.

2.4 EXHAUST AIR STACKS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than **60 Inches**in Diameter: Flanged.

C. Longitudinal Seams: Not allowed.

D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

E. Design Wind Loads: **150 mph.**

F. Design for seismic conditions at Project site.

G. Accessories: Terminations, adjustable roof flashings, storm collars, support assemblies, thimbles, firestop spacers, and fasteners; fabricated from similar materials and designs as duct straight sections.

1. Termination: Antibackdraft damper.

H. Drain: Provide drain section incorporated into base of stack with trap. Seal depth design to prevent seal blowout at highest estimated static pressure.

I. Guying and Bracing Materials

1. Cable: Three minimum galvanized or stainless steel, stranded wires of the following thickness:

a. Minimum Size: **1/4 inch** in diameter.
b. For ID Sizes **4 to 15 Inches**: **5/16 inch**.
c. For ID Sizes **18 to 24 Inches**: **3/8 inch**.
d. For ID Sizes **27 to 30 Inches**: **7/16 inch**.
e. For ID Sizes **33 to 36 Inches**: **1/2 inch**.
f. For ID Sizes **39 to 48 Inches**: **9/16 inch**.

g. For ID Sizes **51 to 60 Inches**: **5/8 inch**.

2. Cable Hardware: Provide duct angle ring, turnbuckles, cable loop thimbles, cable clamps and all hardware necessary to brace stack.
3. Pipe: Two galvanized steel, **NPS 1-1/4.**
4. Angle Iron: Two galvanized steel, **2 by 2 by 0.25 inch..**

2.5 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: **G90**.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, **1/4-inch** minimum diameter for lengths **36 inches** or less; **3/8-inch** minimum diameter for lengths longer than **36 inches**.

2.6 DUCT LINER

A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
b. Johns Manville.
c. Knauf Insulation.
d. Owens Corning.

2. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:

a. Type I, Flexible: **0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F** at **75 deg F** mean temperature.
b. Type II, Rigid: **0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F** at **75 deg F** mean temperature.

3. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
4. Water-Based Liner Adhesive:
   a. Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.

b. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: Preformed, cellular, closed-cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, Grade 1; and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA Inc.
b. Armacell LLC.
c. Rubatex International, LLC

2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
3. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

a. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Insulation Pins and Washers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, , length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral **1-1/2-inch** galvanized carbon-steel washer.
   a. **0.135-inch-**diameter shank.
2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: With beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than **1-1/2 inches** in diameter.
   a. Self-locking washers formed from **0.016-inch-**thick **aluminum.**

D. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."

1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
6. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners **4 inches** from corners and at intervals not exceeding **12 inches**transversely; at **3 inches**from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding **18 inches**longitudinally.
7. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:

a. Fan discharges.
b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.

8. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.

    a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: **3/32-inch** diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.

9. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated build-outs (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.7 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: **4 inches**.
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: **10-inch wg**, positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: **Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F**.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: **10-inch wg**, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel, stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.

6. Water resistant.
7. Mold and mildew resistant.
8. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
9. VOC: Maximum 395 g/L.
10. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: **10-inch wg**, positive or negative.
11. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
12. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

E. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

F. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

G. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of **3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg** and shall be rated for **10-inch wg** static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.8 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," **Table 5-1**, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.

2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install **round** ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of **2 inch**, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least **1-1/2 inches.**

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. **Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines"** .

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
3. **Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class A.**
4. **Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.**
5. **Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes** 2-Inch wg **and Lower: Seal Class A.**
6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than **2-Inch wg**: Seal Class A.
7. **Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class A.**
8. **Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.**
9. **Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes** 2-Inch wg **and Lower: Seal Class A.**
10. **Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than** 2-Inch wg**: Seal Class A.**
11. **Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class A.**
12. **Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.**

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.

2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than **4 inches**thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than **4 inches**thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," **Table 5-1**, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within **24 inches** of each elbow and within **48 inches** of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of **16 feet**.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to support the duct and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes. Comply with the requirements specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
1. Comply with **ASCE/SEI 7**.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.7 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
2. Test the following systems:
    a. Supply Ducts with a Pressure Class of **2-Inch wg** or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
    b. Return Ducts with a Pressure Class of **2-Inch wg** or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
    c. Exhaust Ducts with a Pressure Class of **2-Inch wg** or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
    d. Outdoor Air Ducts with a Pressure Class of **2-Inch wg** or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than **50 percent** of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
6. Give **seven** days' advance notice for testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.

2. Any liner showing evidence that is has wet at any time shall be removed and replaced with new liner.
    a. Disinfect affected sheet metal, and pins.
    b. Install new liner per specifications
    c. Seal friable edges and seams of repaired liner.

D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean **new** duct system before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:

1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with **99.97 percent** collection efficiency for **0.3-micron**-size (or larger) particles.
2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.10 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.11 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel.

B. Ductwork running in areas where there are no ceilings or when noted on the drawings shall be doubled wall duct and shall meet the requirements indicated below.

C. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive **2-inch wg.**

b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: **A**.

c. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: **A**.

d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: **16**.

e. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: **8**.

2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:

a. Pressure Class: Positive **4-inch wg.**

b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: **A**.

c. SMACNA Leakage Class for **Rectangular**: **4.**

d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: **2**.

D. Return Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative **2-inch wg.**

b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: **A**.

c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: **16.**

d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: **8**.

2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative **3-inch wg.**

b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: **A**.

c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: **8**.

d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: **4**.

E. Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:

a. Pressure Class: Negative **2-inch wg.**

b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: **A**.

c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: **16.**

d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: **4.**

2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative **4-inch wg.**

b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: **A.**

c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: **4 .**

d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: **2 .**

F. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units**:**

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative **2-inch wg.**

b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: **A.**

c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: **16 .**

d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: **4.**

2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative **3-inch wg.**

b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: **A.**

c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: **8.**

d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: **4.**

G. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: **Galvanized steel.**

2. PVC-Coated Ducts:

a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
b. Not Exposed to Airstream: **Match duct material**.

3. Stainless-Steel Ducts:

a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
b. Not Exposed to Airstream: **Match duct material**.

4. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum.

H. Duct Liner Restrictions:

1. Duct Liner exposed to air movement shall not be used on medium pressure ductwork (2000 to 4000 FPM velocity). See section 230713 “Duct Insulation” for insulation requirements.

2. Duct Liner exposed to air movement shall not be used on high pressure ductwork (Greater than 4000 FPM velocity). See section 230713 “Duct Insulation” for insulation requirements.

3. All duct liner shall meet all of the requirements found in 2012 IECC

I. Liner: (Ductwork located in Unconditioned space)

1. Low Pressure Supply Air Ducts (Less than 2000 FPM velocity): **Fibrous glass, Type I**, **1-1/2 inch** thick with a minimum R value of 6.0 for ducts in unconditioned spaces.

2. Supply Air Ducts: **Fibrous glass, Type I** [**or flexible elastomeric] [Natural fiber]**, **1-1/2 inch** thick for ducts in unconditioned spaces**.**

3. Return Air Ducts: **Fibrous glass, Type I**, **1-1/2 inch** thick with a minimum R value of 6.0 for ducts in unconditioned spaces.

4. Return Air Ducts: **Fibrous glass, Type I** [**or flexible elastomeric] [Natural fiber]**, **1 inch** thick for ducts in conditioned spaces**.**

5. Exhaust Air Ducts: **Fibrous glass, Type I** [**or flexible elastomeric] [Natural fiber]**, **1 inch** thick**.**

6. Supply Fan Plenums: **Fibrous glass, Type I**, **1-1/2 inch** thick with a minimum R value of 6.0.

7. Return- and Exhaust-Fan Plenums: **Fibrous glass, Type II**, **1-1/2 inch** thick with a minimum R value of 6.0.
8. Transfer Ducts: **Fibrous glass, Type I** [**or flexible elastomeric] [Natural fiber]**, **1 inch** thick. **[1-1/2 inches] [2 inches].**

J. Liner: (Ductwork located Interior to building Insulated Envelope)

1. Low Pressure Supply Air Ducts (Less than 2000 FPM velocity): **Fibrous glass, Type I**, **1 inch** thick with a minimum R value of 4.0 for ducts in unconditioned spaces.

2. Supply Air Ducts: **Fibrous glass, Type I** [**or flexible elastomeric] [Natural fiber]**, **1 inch** thick for ducts in conditioned spaces**.**

3. Return Air Ducts: **Fibrous glass, Type I**, **1 inch** thick with a minimum R value of 4.0 for ducts in unconditioned spaces.

4. Return Air Ducts: **Fibrous glass, Type I** [**or flexible elastomeric] [Natural fiber]**, **1 inch** thick for ducts in conditioned spaces**.**

5. Exhaust Air Ducts: **Fibrous glass, Type I** [**or flexible elastomeric] [Natural fiber]**, **1 inch** thick**.**

6. Supply Fan Plenums: **Fibrous glass, Type I**, **1 inch** thick with a minimum R value of 4.0.

7. Return- and Exhaust-Fan Plenums: **Fibrous glass, Type II**, **1 inch** thick with a minimum R value of 4.0.
8. Transfer Ducts: **Fibrous glass, Type I** [**or flexible elastomeric] [Natural fiber]**, **1 inch** thick. **[1-1/2 inches] [2 inches].**

K. Double-Wall Duct Interstitial Insulation:

1. Supply Air Ducts: **1-1/2 inch** thick with a minimum R value of 6.0.

2. Return Air Ducts: **1-1/2 inch** thick with a minimum R value of 6.0.

3. Exhaust Air Ducts: **1-1/2 inch** thick with a minimum R value of 6.0.

L. Exterior Ductwork Liner Insulation:

1. Supply Air Ducts: **2 inch** thick with a minimum R value of 8.0.

2. Return Air Ducts: **2 inch** thick with a minimum R value of 8.0.

3. Exhaust Air Ducts: **2 inch** thick with a minimum R value of 8.0.

M. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

   a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
   b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
   c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."

   a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

      1) Velocity **1000 fpm** or Lower: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
      2) Velocity **1000 to 1500 fpm**: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
      3) Velocity **1500 fpm** or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
      4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.

   b. Round Elbows, **12 Inches** and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
   c. Round Elbows, **14 Inches** and Larger in Diameter: Welded.

N. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."

   a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry high efficiency take-off.
   b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: 45-degree entry high efficiency take-off.

2. **Round**:

a. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
b. Velocity **1000 to 1500 fpm**: **45-degree entry high efficiency tap.**
c. Velocity **1500 fpm** or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backdraft dampers.
2. Pressure relief dampers.
3. Barometric relief dampers.
4. Manual volume dampers.
5. Control dampers.
6. Turning vanes.
7. Remote damper operators.
8. Duct-mounted access doors.
9. Flexible connectors.
10. Flexible ducts.
11. Duct accessory hardware.
12. High efficiency take-offs.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Division 23 “Diffusers, Registers and Grilles”.
2. Division 28 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.
3. Division 28 "Zoned (DC-Loop) Fire-Alarm System" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.

B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:

a. Special fittings.
b. Manual volume damper installations.

c. Control-damper installations.
d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, pressure relief-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
e. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.

B. Source quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to **10** percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653.
1. **Galvanized Coating Designation: G60**.
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

B. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with **ASTM B 209**, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

C. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with **ASTM B 221**, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.

D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, **1/4-inch** minimum diameter for lengths **36 inches** or less; **3/8-inch** minimum diameter for lengths longer than **36 inches**.

2.3 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
3. Nailor Industries Inc.
4. Pottorff.
5. Ruskin Company.
6. United Enertech

B. Function:
1. Designed to allow airflow in one direction and prevent reverse airflow.
2. Keeps outside air out of the space by sensing and closing against mass flow.

C. Description:
1. Gravity balanced.

D. Maximum Air Velocity:
1. **1000 fpm**

E. Maximum System Pressure:
1. **3-inch wg**.
2. **4-inch wg**.

F. Frame: Hat-shaped, with welded corners or mechanically attached and mounting flange:
1. **16GA 0.063-inch- thick extruded aluminum.**

G. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, maximum **6-inch** width noncombustible, tear-resistant, neoprene-coated fiberglass with sealed edges:
1. Center pivoted: 16GA 0.050-inch- thick aluminum sheet.

H. Blade Action: Parallel.

I. Blade Seals: Mechanically locked.
1. Neoprene.

J. Blade Axles: **0.20 inch** diameter:
1. **Material: Nonferrous metal**.

K. Tie Bars and Brackets:
1. Aluminum .

L. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

M. Bearings:
1. Synthetic pivot bushings.

N. Accessories.

1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
3. Screen Mounting: Front mounted in sleeve.

    a. Sleeve Thickness: **20 gage** minimum.
    b. Sleeve Length: **6 inches** minimum.

4. Screen Mounting: Rear mounted.
5. Screen Material:
    a. Aluminum.
6. Screen Type:
    a. Bird
7. 90-degree stops.

2.4 PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
3. Nailor Industries Inc.
4. Pottorff.
5. Ruskin Company.

B. Function:
1. Provide component designed to protect HVAC systems by relieving air pressure from within a space that is beyond a pre-determined limit.
2. To automatically begin to open at a pre-set pressure difference above maximum system pressure.
3. Internally self-controlled with system pressure utilizing adjustable arms and weights.
4. Self-actuated with system pressure utilizing adjustable arms and weights.
5. Employs blade counterbalancing.
6. Automatically closes and re-sets when pressures return to normal conditions.

C. Air Velocity:
1. **3900 fpm**.

D. Maximum System Pressure (MSP):
1. 5-inch wg.
2. 4-inch wg.

E. Differential Pressure Preset above MSP:
1. 1-inch wg.

F. Maximum Damper Pressure Limit:
1. 5.0-inch wg.

G. Frame Material: Flanged Channel:
1. 14GA 0.079-inch- thick galvanized steel.

H. Frame Depth: **8-inch-** minimum.

I. Blades:
   1. Material:
      a. 16GA 0.063-inch- formed galvanized steel.
   2. Type:
      a. Formed Sheetmetal.
   3. Blade-stop:
      a. With stop.

J. Blade Action: Parallel.

K. Blade Seals:
   1. Thermo Plastic Elastomer.

L. Blade Axles:

   1. Material:
      a. Plated steel.
   2. Diameter: 0.375 inch.

M. Linkage:
   1. External heavy duty type with galvanized steel clevis arms and plated steel tie bars & pivot pins with nylon pivot bearings.

N. Bearings:
   1. Galvanized Steel ball.

2.5 BAROMETRIC RELIEF DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
   2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
   3. Nailor Industries Inc.
   4. Pottorff.
   5. Ruskin Company.

B. Function:
   1. Senses and compares outdoor ambient and indoor pressures.
   2. Allows any higher pressure indoor air to escape.

C. Description: Suitable for horizontal or vertical mounting.

D. Maximum Air Velocity:
   1. 1000 fpm

E. Maximum System Pressure:
   1. 3-inch wg .

F. Frame: Hat-shaped, with welded corners or mechanically attached and mounting flange.
   1. **13GA 0.094-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel**.

G. Blades: Multiple:
   1. 16GA 0.050-inch- thick aluminum sheet.

2. Maximum Width: **6 inches**.
3. Action: Parallel.
4. Balance: Gravity.
5. Pivot:
   a. Eccentric.

H. Blade Seals:
1. Neoprene

I. Blade Axles:
1. Galvanized steel .

J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Rattle free with 90-degree stop.
1. Material:
   a. Galvanized steel.

K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

L. Bearings:
1. Synthetic

2.6 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
   b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
   c. Nailor Industries Inc.
   d. Pottorff.
   e. Ruskin Company.
   f. United Enertech

2. Standard leakage rating **, with linkage outside airstream** .
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.

4. Frames: Hat-shaped, Mitered and welded corners. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
   a. 16GA 0.064-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel.

5. Blades:
   a. Multiple or single blade. Parallel- or opposed-blade design. Stiffened damper blades for stability.
   b. Material:
      1) Galvanized -steel, 16GA 0.064 inch thick.

6. Blade Axles:
   a. Nonferrous metal
   b. Shall extend full length of damper blades in ducts with pressure classes of **3-inch wg** or more.

7. Bearings:

a. Material:
1) Molded synthetic.
b. Bearings at both ends of damper operating shafts in ducts with pressure classes of **3-inch wg** or more.

8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

B. Low-Leakage, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
c. Nailor Industries Inc.
d. Pottorff.
e. Ruskin Company.
f. United Enertech

2. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.
3. Low-leakage rating **, with linkage outside airstream,** and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
4. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
5. Frames:
a. Frame: Hat-shaped,
1) **16GA 0.064-inch** thick, galvanized sheet steel.
b. Mitered and welded corners.
c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

6. Blades:

a. Multiple or single blade.
b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
d. Material:
1) Galvanized, roll-formed steel, 16GA 0.064 inch thick.

7. Blade Axles:
a. Nonferrous metal.

8. Bearings:

a. **Molded synthetic**.
b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of **3-inch wg** or more shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
9. Blade Seals:
a. Neoprene.
10. Jamb Seals: Cambered **Stainless steel** or **aluminum**.
11. Tie Bars and Brackets: **Galvanized steel** or **aluminum**.
12. Accessories:

a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.

C. Jackshaft:

1. Size:
   a. 1-inch diameter.
2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

D. Damper Hardware:

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of **3/32-inch-** thick zinc-plated steel, and a **3/4-inch** hexagon locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.7 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Pottorff.
3. Ruskin Company.
4. Young Regulator Company.
5. United Enertech

B. Low-leakage rating**, with linkage outside airstream,** and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.

C. Frames:

1. Section:
   a. **Hat** shaped.
2. Material:
   a. 20 GA 0.40-inch- thick galvanized steel .
3. Corners:
   a. Mitered-and-welded.

D. Blades: Multiple.

1. Maximum blade width:
   a. 6 inches.
2. **Opposed -blade design.**
3. Material:
   a. Galvanized-steel.
4. Thickness:
   a. 20 GA 0.40-inch- thick galvanized steel
5. Blade Edging: Inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals.
   a. Closed-cell neoprene

E. Blade Axles:

1. Section:
   a. **3/8-inch-**square
2. Material:

a. **Galvanized steel**.

3. Blade-linkage hardware:
   a. Zinc-plated steel and brass.
   b. Ends sealed against blade bearings:
4. Operating Temperature Range: From **minus 40 to plus 200 deg F**.

F. Bearings:

1. Type:
   a. Molded synthetic.
2. Axles: Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of **3-inch wg** or more shall have axles full length of damper blades.
3. Bearings: Thrust bearings at each end of every blade. Bearings at both ends of each operating shaft.

2.8 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. METALAIRE, Inc.
2. SEMCO Incorporated.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

1. Fabricate single blade vanes to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards-Metal and Flexible."

2. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

C. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

D. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

E. Vane Construction:
1. **Single** wall

F. Vane Spacing:
1. 1-1/2" spacing between turning vanes
2. 3-1/4" spacing not allowed.

G. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 36 **inches** wide and additional bracing for larger dimensions.

2.9 REMOTE DAMPER OPERATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Pottorff.
2. Ruskin Company; Tomkins PLC.
3. Young Regulator Company.

B. Cable Type:
1. Description: Cable system designed for remote manual damper adjustment.
2. Tubing/Sheathing: Galvinsed, Brass, Copper or Aluminum.
3. Cable: Stainless steel or Steel.
4. Wall-Box Mounting: Coordinate with Architect.
5. Wall-Box Cover-Plate Material: Coordinate with Architect.

C. Activated Electric Type:
1. Description: Electrically activated zone control damper for remote adjustment. When an adjustment is needed the system is powered up.
2. Means: Factory mounted actuator factory wired to damper.
3. Portable **9 volt** system. No field power requirement.
4. Mounting: Recessed Wall Box or Diffuser or Hand Held.
5. Wall-Box Cover Finish: Coordinate with Architect.
6. Wall-Box Porting: 1 to 6 ports or more.

2.10 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. Pottorff.
4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
5. Ruskin Company

B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures **7-2**, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."

1. Door:

a. Double wall, rectangular.
b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
c. Vision panel.
d. Hinges and Latches: **1-by-1-inch** butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Number of Hinges and Locks:

a. Access Doors Less Than **12 Inches** Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
b. Access Doors up to **18 Inches** Square:

1) Hinges:
a) Two hinges and two sash locks.

c. Access Doors up to **24 by 48 Inches**, provide outside and inside handles:
1) Hinges:
a) Three hinges and two compression latches.

d. Access Doors Larger Than **24 by 48 Inches**, provide outside and inside handles:
1) Hinges:
a) Continuous and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

2.11 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Ventfabrics, Inc.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Clamps: For sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.
1. Material: Stainless-Steel Band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action.
2. Clamps must be approved and listed with a UL181B-C listing.

D. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
1. Adhesive Tape:
a. Material: Metalized polypropylene.
b. Tape must be approved and listed with a UL181B-FX listing.

E. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a wide fabric strip attached to two narrower metal strips. Provide strips of metal compatible with connected ducts and listed with a UL181B-C listing.
1. Wide Strip:
a. 3-1/2 inches.
2. Narrow Strips:
a. 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.

F. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: **26 oz./sq. yd.**.
2. **Tensile Strength**: **530 lbf/inch** in the warp and **440 lbf/inch** in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: **Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F**.
4. UL181B-C.

G. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

1. Minimum Weight: **24 oz./sq. yd.**.
2. Tensile Strength: **530 lbf/inch** in the warp and **440 lbf/inch** in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: **Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F**.
4. UL181B-C.

2.12 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. Themaflex
4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Ducts shall conform to the requirements for Class I connectors when tested in accordance with "Standard for Factory Made Air Ducts Materials and Air Duct Connectors" (UL 181).

C. Ducts shall also pass the 15 minute U.L. flame penetration test as specified in the UL 181 Standard.

D. Insulated, Flexible Duct: Two-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene or aluminized vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: **10-inch wg** positive and **1.0-inch wg** negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: **4000 fpm**.
3. Temperature Range: **Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F**.
4. Insulation R-value: **Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1**.

E. Flexible Duct Connectors:

1. **Clamps**: in sizes **3 through 18 inches**, to suit duct size.
   a. **Material**: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action.

2.13 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

C. Splitter Damper Accessories: Zinc-plated damper blade bracket; **1/4-inch**, zinc-plated operating rod; and a duct-mounted, ball-joint bracket with flat rubber gasket and square-head set screw.

D. Flexible Duct Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action, in sizes **3 to 18 inches** to suit duct size.

2.22 HIGH EFFICIENCY TAKE-OFFS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following.

1. Air-Rite
2. Hercules Industries

3. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
4. Spiral Manufacturing Co. Inc.
5. Ferguson

B. Materials:

1. 24 gauge galvanized sheet metal meeting ASTM A653 and A924

C. Take-off shall meet SMACNA third edition Section 4.8 figure 4.6 - 45 degree entry.

D. Rectangular opening with flanged sides on all sides. Complete with closed cell neoprene gasket to provide a tight seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

General

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Use the Remote Damper Operator when they are called out on the drawings or when the damper cannot be easily accessed.

D. Install high efficiency take-off on all branch duct take-offs. Provide take-off with balancing damper as shown on drawings. Spin-in fittings are not allowed.

Flexible Ducts / Flexible Duct Connectors

E. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

F. Flexible duct connections from the main trunk ducts to diffuser boots shall be furnished and installed as shown on the drawings. Flexible ductwork shall only be used as indicated on the drawings.

G. Where flexible duct is indicated, use insulated flexible duct for supply air return and exhaust air.

H. Flexible ductwork shall be run in straight lengths.

I. Provide support in flexible duct every three feet.

J. Flexible ducts shall have compression fittings on both ends.

K. Flexible ductwork is not allowed to bend 90 degrees. If a bend is needed use sheet-metal hard elbows. Hard turns, offsets, or kinks will not be allowed.

L. Flexible ducts shall connect to trunk duct with high efficiency takeoffs.

M. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with **draw bands**.

N. Connect ducts to duct silencers:
1. With flexible duct connectors.

O. Connect terminal units to supply ducts:
1. With maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct.

P. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.

Q. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts:
1. **With maximum 60-inch** lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

Backdraft/Control/Pressure Relief Dampers

R. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.

S. Install pressure relief damper immediately upstream of main fire damper.

Volume Damper

T. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

U. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing. Exception: Pressure relief damper.

V. A balance damper with locking quadrant will be provided downstream of take-off from trunk duct.

Fans And Test Holes

W. For fans developing static pressures of **5-inch wg** and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

X. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of **1/4-inch** movement during start and stop of fans.

Y. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

Z. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

Access Doors

AA. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. On upstream side of duct coils.
2. **Upstream** from duct filters.
3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
4. At drain pans and seals.
5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be **standard access doors** and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
7. At each change in direction and at maximum **50-foot** spacing.
8. **Upstream** from turning vanes.
9. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
10. Control devices requiring inspection.
11. Elsewhere as indicated.

BB. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

CC. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: **8 by 5 inches**.
2. Two-Hand Access: **12 by 6 inches**.
3. Head and Hand Access: **18 by 10 inches**.
4. Head and Shoulders Access: **21 by 14 inches**.
5. Body Access: **25 by 14 inches**.
6. Body plus Ladder Access: **25 by 17 inches**.

DD. Label access doors according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust duct accessories for proper settings.

B. Adjust fire and smoke dampers for proper action.

C. Final positioning of manual-volume dampers is specified in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Utility set fans.
2. Centrifugal roof ventilators.
3. Ceiling-mounted ventilators.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on:
1. Actual Project site elevations.

B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

C. Fan Schedule: Fan characteristics and performance data are described in an equipment schedule on the drawings including:
1. Fan arrangement with wheel configuration, inlet and discharge configurations, and required accessories.
2. Capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, shipping weights, operating weights, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Also include the following:

1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
6. Roof curbs.
7. Fan speed controllers.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
   a. Detail all wiring systems and differentiate clearly between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Roof framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.
2. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.

B. Field quality-control Reports

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MATERIALS MAINTENANCE SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Belts: One set for each belt-driven unit.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. NEMA Compliance: Power ventilator electrical components shall comply with applicable NEMA standards.

D. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

E. TUV Certified: High Volume low speed fan shall comply with UL 507

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

C. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS FURNISHED BUT NOT INSTALLED

A. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include roof curbs for roof-mounted exhaust fans. Roof curbs to be installed by Division 07, section "Roof Accessories".

2.2 UTILITY SET FANS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Aerovent; a division of Twin City Fan Companies, Ltd.
2. Greenheck Fan Corp.
3. Hartzell Fan Incorporated.
4. Loren Cook Company.
5. New York Blower Company (The).
6. PennBarry.
7. Twin City

B. Housing: Fabricated of steel with side sheets fastened with a deep lock seam or welded to scroll sheets.
1. Housing Discharge Arrangement: Adjustable to eight standard positions.

C. Fan Wheels: Single-width, single inlet; welded to cast-iron or cast-steel hub and spun-steel inlet cone, with hub keyed to shaft.

1. Blade Materials:
   a. Steel
2. Blade Type:
   a. Airfoil

D. Belt-Driven Units: Motor mounted on adjustable base, with adjustable sheaves.
1. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
2. Shaft Bearings: Prelubricated and sealed, self-aligning, pillow-block-type ball bearings with ABMA 9:
   a. L_{-50} of 200,000 hours.
   b. External Lubrication Lines: Lubricating tubes from fan bearings extended to accessible location outside of fan housing.
3. Belt drives factory mounted, with final alignment and belt adjustment made after installation
4. Service Factor Based on Fan Motor Size:
   a. 1.5

5. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through **5 hp**; fixed pitch for use with larger motors. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
6. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; matched sets for multiple belt drives.
7. Belt Guards: Fabricate of steel for motors mounted on outside of fan cabinet.
8. Fan Guard: **1/2- by 1-inch** mesh of galvanized steel in removable frame. Provide guard for inlet and/or outlet on units not connected to ductwork, where contact with fan wheel is within personal reach through access opening, or where falling objects and/or debris may enter fan.

E. Accessories:
1. Inlet Screens: Removable wire mesh.
2. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type:
   a. Thermal-overload protection; factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
      1) Mounted inside fan housing.

2.3 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Aerovent; a division of Twin City Fan Companies, Ltd.
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
3. Loren Cook Company.
4. PennBarry.
5. Twin City.

B. Housing: Removable: Square, one-piece, aluminum base with venture inlet cone.

1. Spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle.
2. **Hinged Subbase**: Galvanized-steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.

C. Fan Wheels:
1. Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.

D. Direct-Drive Units: Motor mounted outside of airstream within fan housing.

E. Belt-Driven Units: Motor mounted on adjustable base, adjustable sheaves and with motor and belts within fan housing.

F. Accessories:

1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
2. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type:
   a. Thermal-overload protection; factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
      1) Mounted inside fan housing.
3. Bird Screens: Removable, **1/2-inch** mesh:
   a. Aluminum wire.
4. Dampers:
   a. Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops**.**

b. **Motorized parallel-blade** dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops**.**

G. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; **1-1/2-inch** thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and **1-1/2-inch** wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base. Provide neoprene gasket between fan base and curb to reduce sound transmission.

1. Configuration:
   a. Self-flashing without a cant strip, with mounting flange.
2. Overall Height:
   a. 18 inches.

2.4 CEILING-MOUNTED VENTILATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Loren Cook Company.
3. PennBarry.
4. Twin City.

B. Housing: Steel, lined with acoustical insulation.

C. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel shall be removable for service.

D. Grille: With flange on intake and thumbscrew attachment to fan housing.
1. **Painted steel.**

E. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in.

F. Accessories:

1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.

2.5 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.

B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed;
1. Fan cooled

2.6 FACTORY FINISH

A. Metal Parts: All assembly parts shall be protected from rust and corrosion.
   1. Stainless steel, aluminum, and other non-corroding materials require no protective finish.
   2. Non-galvanized sheet metal parts shall be prime coated or powder coated before final assembly.
   3. Prime coated parts shall receive baked enamel finish coat after assembly.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements of installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the power ventilators. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions by field measurements. Verify clearances.

B. Do not operate fans until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings are lubricated, and fans have been commissioned.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install power ventilators level and plumb according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Base Mounted Equipment:

   1. Install power ventilators on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in:
      a. Division 33 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.

D. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.

E. **Support Steel:** Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel as specified in Division 23 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

F. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 23 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

G. Install power ventilators with factory recommended and code required clearances for service and maintenance.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
   1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals, including grounding connections, according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. Where manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
   1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals, including grounding connections, according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. Where manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Comply with requirements in Division 23 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

E. Lubricate bearings.

3.7 CLEANING

A. After completing installation, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris, and repair damaged finishes including chips, scratches, and abrasions.

B. Clean fan interiors to remove foreign material and construction debris. Vacuum clean fan wheel and cabinet.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules related to startup and shutdown, troubleshooting, servicing, and preventive maintenance.

B. Review data in the operation and maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout."

C. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least 7 days' advance notice.

D. Demonstrate operation of power ventilators. Conduct walking tour of the Project. Briefly identify location and describe function, operation, and maintenance of each power ventilator.

END OF SECTION 233423

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes ceiling- and wall-mounted diffusers, registers, and grilles.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 233714 "Fixed Louvers" for fixed and louvers and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.
2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.
3. Section 230594 "General Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" for balancing diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
5. Duct access panels.

B. Source quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings and schedules indicate specific requirements of diffusers, registers, and grilles and are based on the specific requirements of the systems indicated.

B. NFPA Compliance: Install diffusers, registers, and grilles according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Air Factors
2. Carnes.
3. Kruegar.
4. METALAIRE, Inc.
5. Nailor Industries Inc.
6. Price Industries.
7. Titus.
8. Tuttle & Bailey.
9. Air Concepts.
10. Trox.

2.2 REGISTERS, GRILLES, & DIFFUSERS

A. General: The frames for all registers, grilles, and diffusers shall match type of ceiling where they are to be installed. Special frames shall be provided for narrow T-bar ceilings. Refer to reflected ceiling plan and other specification divisions for ceiling type. See drawings AND schedules for additional information.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions, coordination drawings, original design, and referenced standards.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

3.4 CLEANING

A. After installation of diffusers, registers, and grilles, inspect exposed finish. Clean exposed surfaces to remove burrs, dirt, and smudges. Replace diffusers, registers, and grilles that have damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 233713

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 233714 - FIXED LOUVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fixed, **extruded-aluminum** louvers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" for field painting louvers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Louver Terminology: Definitions of terms for metal louvers contained in AMCA 501 apply to this Section unless otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

B. Horizontal Louver: Louver with horizontal blades (i.e., the axes of the blades are horizontal).

C. Vertical Louver: Louver with vertical blades (i.e., the axes of the blades are vertical).

D. Drainable-Blade Louver: Louver with blades having gutters that collect water and drain it to channels in jambs and mullions, which carry it to bottom of unit and away from opening.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.

B. Shop Drawings: For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show frame profiles and blade profiles, angles, and spacing.

1. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashing, sealant, and other means of preventing water intrusion.
2. Show mullion profiles and locations.

C. Samples: For each type of metal finish required.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed according to AMCA 500-L by a qualified testing agency or by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of louver and showing compliance with performance requirements specified.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain louvers from single source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Louvers, including attachments to other construction, shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to **[ASCE/SEI 7].**

1. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at Short Periods: Per the structural drawings and specifications.
2. Component Importance Factor: **[1.5] [1.0]**.

B. Louver Performance Ratings: Provide louvers complying with requirements specified, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's stock units identical to those provided, except for length and width according to AMCA 500-L.

C. SMACNA Standard: Comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.

2.3 FIXED, EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS

A. Horizontal, Drainable-Blade Louver :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Airolite Company, LLC (The).
b. Pottorff.
c. Ruskin Company; Tomkins PLC.

2. Louver Performance Ratings:

a. Free Area: Not less than **8.5 sq. ft.** for 48-inch- wide by 48-inch- high louver.
b. Point of Beginning Water Penetration: Not less than **1250 fpm.**
c. Air Performance – **intake:** Not more than **0.10-inch wg** static pressure drop at **900-fpm** free-area velocity.
d. Air Performance – **exhaust**: Not more than **0.15-inch wg** static pressure drop at **1000-fpm** free-area velocity.

3. AMCA Seal: Mark units with AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

2.4 LOUVER SCREENS

A. General: Provide screen at each exterior louver.

1. Screen Location for Fixed Louvers: Interior face.
2. Screening Type: **Bird screening.**

B. Secure screen frames to louver frames with **machine screws with heads finished to match louver,** spaced a maximum of 6 inches from each corner and at 12 inches o.c.

C. Louver Screen Frames: Fabricate with mitered corners to louver sizes indicated.

1. Metal: Same type and form of metal as indicated for louver to which screens are attached. **Reinforce extruded-aluminum screen frames at corners with clips.**
2. Finish**: Same finish as louver frames to which louver screens are attached**.
3. Type: **Rewirable frames with a driven spline or insert**.

D. Louver Screening for Aluminum Louvers:

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5, T-52, or T6.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming, or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.

C. Fasteners: Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
1. Contractor shall use **hex-head** screws for exposed fasteners screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
2. For fastening aluminum, use aluminum or 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.
3. For color-finished louvers, use fasteners with heads that match color of louvers.

D. Post installed Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors, made from stainless-steel components, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 4 times the loads imposed, for concrete, or 6 times the load imposed for masonry, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Factory assemble louvers to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Maintain equal louver blade spacing, including separation between blades and frames at head and sill, to produce uniform appearance.

C. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.

1. Frame Type: **Channel** unless otherwise indicated.

D. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.

E. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds **concealed from view** unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Finish louvers after assembly.

B. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, or thicker.
1. Color: **As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities**.

C. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

1. Color and Gloss: **As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Locate and place louvers level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.

B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weather-tight connection.

C. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.

D. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.

E. Protect unpainted galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces that are in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals from corrosion and galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint or by separating surfaces with waterproof gaskets or nonmetallic flashing.

F. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as louver installation progresses, where weather-tight louver joints are required. Comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during louver installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean exposed louver surfaces that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate during construction period.

B. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.

C. Restore louvers damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.

1. Touch up minor abrasions in finishes with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss of, and is compatible with, factory-applied finish coating.

END OF SECTION 233714

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 235533 - FUEL-FIRED UNIT HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
   1. Gas-fired unit heaters.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of fuel-fired unit heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: **For fuel-fired unit heaters**. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

   1. Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer detailing fabrication and assembly of fuel-fired unit heaters, as well as procedures and diagrams.
   2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators **and seismic restraints** and for designing vibration isolation bases.
   3. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   4. Wiring Diagrams: **Power, signal, and control** wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, elevations, and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

   1. Structural members to which equipment will be attached.
   2. Items penetrating roof and the following:

      a. Vent and gas piping rough-ins and connections.

B. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that fuel-fired unit heaters, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Include the following:

   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuel-fired unit heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace heat exchanger of fuel-fired unit heater that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: **Two** years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GAS-FIRED UNIT HEATERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Modine Manufacturing Company.
2. Reznor/Thomas & Betts Corporation.
3. Sterling HVAC Products; Div. of Mestek Technology Inc.

C. Description: Factory assembled, piped, and wired, and complying with ANSI Z83.8/CSA 2.6.

D. Fuel Type: Design burner for natural or propane gas having characteristics same as those of gas available at Project site.

E. Type of Venting: **Indoor, separated combustion, power** vented.

F. Housing: Steel, with integral draft hood and inserts for suspension mounting rods.

1. External Casings and Cabinets: **powder coating** over corrosion-resistant-treated surface.
2. Suspension Attachments: Reinforce suspension attachments at connection to fuel-fired unit heaters.

    a. Seismic Fabrication Requirements: Fabricate suspension attachments of fuel-fired unit heaters, accessories mountings, and components with reinforcement strong enough to withstand seismic forces defined in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" when fuel-fired unit heater is anchored to building structure.

G. Heat Exchanger: **Aluminized** steel.

H. Burner Material: **Aluminized steel with stainless-steel inserts**.

I. Unit Fan: **Formed-steel** propeller blades riveted to heavy-gage steel spider bolted to cast-iron hub, dynamically balanced, and resiliently mounted.

1. Fan-Blade Guard: Galvanized steel, complying with OSHA specifications, removable for maintenance.
2. General requirements for motors are specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

    a. Motors: Totally enclosed with internal thermal-overload protection and complying with Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
    b. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
    c. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Electrical devices and connections are specified in Division 26 Sections.

J. Unit Fan: Steel, centrifugal fan dynamically balanced and resiliently mounted.

1. Direct-Drive Units: Motor and fan guard resiliently mounted to housing in blow-through configuration.

2. General requirements for motors are specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

    a. Motors: Totally enclosed with internal thermal-overload protection and complying with Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
    b. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
    c. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Electrical devices and connections are specified in Division 26 Sections.

K. Controls: Regulated redundant gas valve containing pilot solenoid valve, electric gas valve, pilot filter, pressure regulator, pilot shutoff, and manual shutoff all in one body.

1. Gas Control Valve: **Single stage**.
2. Ignition: **Electronically controlled electric spark with flame sensor**.
3. Fan Thermal Switch: Operates fan on heat-exchanger temperature.
4. Vent Flow Verification: **Differential pressure switch to verify open vent**.
5. Control transformer.
6. High Limit: Thermal switch or fuse to stop burner.
7. **Thermostat:** Wall-mounted, electronic setback type with **50 to 90 deg F** operating range and fan on switch.

L. Discharge Louvers: Independently adjustable horizontal blades.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install and connect gas-fired unit heaters and associated fuel and vent features and systems according to **NFPA 54** applicable local codes and regulations, and manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Suspended Units: Suspend from substrate using threaded rods, spring hangers, and building attachments. Secure rods to unit hanger attachments. Adjust hangers so unit is level and plumb.

1. Restrain the unit to resist code-required horizontal acceleration.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to fuel-fired unit heater to allow service and maintenance.

C. **Gas Piping**: Comply with **Division 23 Section "Facility Natural-Gas Piping."** Connect gas piping to gas train inlet; provide union with enough clearance for burner removal and service.

D. Vent Connections: Comply with Division 23 Section "Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks."

E. Electrical Connections: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 26 Sections.

1. Install electrical devices furnished with heaters but not specified to be factory mounted.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.

B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
2. Verify bearing lubrication.
3. Verify proper motor rotation.
4. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

a. Test procedures used.
b. Test results that comply with requirements.
c. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial temperature set points.

B. Adjust burner and other unit components for optimum heating performance and efficiency.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. **Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train** Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fuel-fired unit heaters. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 235533

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 238126 - SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat-pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices their installation requirements.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For evaporator-fans, compressor-condensers, accessories, and components, provide from manufacturer:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether “withstand” certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

a. The term "withstand" means the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified.

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filters: Two sets for each unit. One filter to be installed for use during startup and Testing & Balancing. The contractor shall install the second filter at the time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - " Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period:

a. For Compressor, parts and labor: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Provide one of the following:

1. Carrier Corporation; a unit of United Technologies Corp.;
2. Lennox Industries, Inc.; Lennox International;
3. Mitsubishi Electric & Electronics USA, Inc.;
4. Sanyo North America Corporation
5. Trane Company a division of Ingersoll-Rand;
6. York; a Johnson Controls company
7. LG

2.2 INDOOR UNITS

A. Wall-Mounted, Evaporator-Fan Components:

1. Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends in, manufacturers standard color, and discharge drain pans with drain connection.
2. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 206/110.
3. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal.
4. Fan Motors:

    a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
    b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
    c. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in electrical Sections.
    d. Mount unit-mounted disconnect switches on interior of unit.

5. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
6. Condensate Drain Pans: Comply in all respects with ASHRAE 62.1. Provide condensate pump with minimum 9 inch lift and safety shutoff switch.
7. Air Filtration Section: Permanent, cleanable.

2.3 OUTDOOR UNITS

A. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:

1. Casing: Steel, manufacturers standard finish and color, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.

    a. Compressor Type: Scroll.
    b. Two-speed compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
    c. Refrigerant Charge: R-407C or R-410A.
    d. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid sub-cooler. Comply with ARI 206/110.

3. Heat-Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature-air cutoff thermostat.
4. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type directly connected to motor.

5. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
6. Low Ambient Kit: Provide additional components to permit operation down to 10 deg F.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Thermostat: Low voltage with subbase to control compressor and evaporator fan.

B. Thermostat: Wireless infrared functioning to remotely control compressor and evaporator fan, with the following features:

1. Compressor time delay.
2. 24-hour time control of system stop and start.
3. Liquid-crystal display indicating temperature, set-point temperature, time setting, operating mode, and fan speed.
4. Fan-speed selection including auto setting.

C. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.

D. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.

2.5 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

A. Capacities and characteristics shall be as scheduled on Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb.

B. Evaporator-fan Components Mounting: Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.

C. Compressor-condenser Components Mounting:

1. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Concrete equipment bases shall comply with overall size, thickness, and edge distance for anchor bolts required in Section 230548 “Vibration and Seismic Controls” Submittal. Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

D. Install and connect pre-charged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section “Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Equipment”.

D. Electrical Connections: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section for power wiring, switches, and motor controls

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare test & inspection reports and corrective actions. Submit written reports to the Architect.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules related to adjusting, operating, startup and shutdown; troubleshooting; servicing and preventative maintenance of Units.

1. Review data in the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Refer to Division 1 Section “Contact Closeout”.
2. Schedule training with Owner through the Architect with at least 14 days advance notice.

END OF SECTION 238126

SECTION 26 05 10 - ELECTRIC MOTORS

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. **General:** The CONTRACTOR shall provide electric motors, accessories, and appurtenances complete and operable, in conformance to the Contract Documents.

B. The provisions of this Section apply to low voltage 3 phase, AC squirrel cage induction motors throughout the Contract Documents, except as indicated otherwise.

C. The CONTRACTOR shall assign to the equipment supplier the responsibility to select suitable electric motors for the equipment. The choice of motor manufacturer shall be subject to review by the ENGINEER. Such review will consider future availability of replacement parts and compatibility with driven equipment.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this Section:

1. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

a. NEMA MG 1 — Motor and Generators

b. NEMA MG 2 — Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

2. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

a. IEEE 43 — Recommended Practice for Testing Insulation Resistance of Electric Machinery

b. IEEE 112 — Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators

1.3 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish submittals in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 33 00 - Contractor Submittals.

B. Complete motor data shall be submitted with the driven machinery Shop Drawings. Motor data shall include:

1. machine name and specification number of driven machine;

2. motor manufacturer;

3. motor type or model and dimension drawing. Include motor weight;

4. nominal horsepower;

5. NEMA design;

6. enclosure;

7. frame size;

8. winding insulation class and temperature rise class;

9. voltage, phase, and frequency ratings;

10. service factor;

11. full load current at rated horsepower for application voltage;

12. full load speed;

13. guaranteed minimum full load efficiency, also nominal efficiencies at 1/2 and 3/4 load;

14. type of thermal protection or overtemperature protection, if included;

15. wiring diagram for devices such as motor leak detection, temperature, or zero speed switches, as applicable;

16. bearing data. Include recommendation for lubricants of relubricatable type bearings;

17. if utilized with a variable frequency controller, verify motor is inverter duty type. Include minimum speed at which motor may be operated for the driven machinery;

18. power factor at 1/2, 3/4 and full load;

19. recommended size for power factor correction capacitors to improve power factor to 0.95 percent lagging when operated at full load; and,

20. Test report shall be certified by the motor manufacturer's test personnel and be submitted to the ENGINEER. Test report shall indicate test procedure and instrumentation used to measure and record data.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Electric motors driving identical machines shall be identical.

B. Maximum motor loading shall be equal to nameplate horsepower rating or less, exclusive of service factor and be verifiable from the submittal data of the driven machinery.

C. Motor Capacity

1. The CONTRACTOR supplying the driven machinery shall size motors for the larger of the following criteria:

a. Size motors to continuously carry the maximum load that develops across the full range of driven equipment operation.

b. Size motors for minimum size indicated

2. In every case, motor size shall be derated from nameplate values as follows:

a. Ambient Temperature

1) For ambient temperatures up to but not exceeding 40° C, no derating is required.

2) For ambient temperatures exceeding 40 degrees but less than 50° C, derate nameplate HP ratings to 85 percent.

b. Site Altitude: No derating is required for altitudes less than 3,300 feet (1,000 meters). Higher altitudes require the following derating factors:

Table Error! No text of specified style in document.**-1. Altitude Derating Factors**

Altitude	1.0 Service Factor	1.15 Service Factor
3,300 to 9,000 ft	93 percent	100 percent
9,000 to 13,200 ft	91 percent	98 percent

3. Increased circuit breaker, magnetic starter, and conductor and conduit capacities required for motors larger than the indicated sizes shall be provided as part of the WORK.

D. **Exempt Motors:** Motors for valve operators, submersible pumps, or motors which are an integral part of standard manufactured equipment, i.e., non-NEMA mounting, common shaft with driven element, or part of domestic or commercial use apparatus may be excepted from these requirements to the extent that such variation reflects a necessary condition of motor service or a requirement of the driven equipment.

2.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. **General:** Electric motors shall comply with NEMA MG-1 - Motor and Generator. Motors used with adjustable frequency drives shall comply with NEMA MG-1, Part 31.

B. **NEMA Design:** Electric motors shall be NEMA Design B unless otherwise indicated. In no case shall starting torque or breakdown torque be less than the value in NEMA MG 1. Motors shall be suitable for the indicated starting method.

C. **Motor Voltage Ratings:** Low voltage motors shall have voltage ratings in accordance with the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Motors below 1/2 HP shall be rated 115 volts, single phase, 60 Hz. Dual voltage motors rated 115/230 volts, 115/208 volts, or 120-240 volts are acceptable, provided leads are brought out to the conduit box.

2. Motors 1/2 HP and larger shall be rated 460 volts, 3 phase, 60 Hz. Dual voltage motors rated 230/460 volts or 208/230/460 volts are acceptable, provided every lead is brought out to the conduit box.

D. **Insulation:** Three phase motors shall be provided with Class F insulation, rated to operate at a maximum ambient temperature of 40° C and at the altitudes where the motors will be installed and operated, without exceeding Class B temperature rise limits stated in NEMA MG 1-12.44. Single phase motors shall have Class F insulation with temperature rise not to exceed the insulation class. Motors to be operated from adjustable frequency drives shall be provided with insulation systems to withstand 1,600 volt spikes, with dV/dt as defined in NEMA MG 1-31.

E. Motors 50 HP or smaller located in non-hazardous areas shall be totally enclosed, fan cooled (TEFC) with a Service Factor of 1.15 unless otherwise indicated.

F. Premium Efficiency Motors

1. Motors with a nameplate rating of 1 HP and larger shall be premium efficient units. Motors shall be stamped with the efficiency on the nameplate with the caption "NEMA Nominal Efficiency" or "NEMA Nom. Eff." Such motors shall have efficiencies determined by the test as set forth in ANSI/IEEE 112 - Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators, Method B.

2. Efficiency: Nominal efficiency and minimum efficiency shall be defined in accordance with the tables 12-11 through 12-21 in NEMA MG 1-2021. Both efficiencies shall be included in the Shop Drawing submittal.

2.3 ACCESSORY REQUIREMENTS

A. **General:** Horizontal motors 3 HP and larger and every vertical motor shall have split-type cast metal conduit boxes. Motors smaller than 3 HP shall have the manufacturer's standard conduit boxes. Motors other than open drip-proof shall be gasketed.

B. **Lifting Devices:** Motors weighing 265 lb (120 Kg) or more shall have suitable lifting eyes for installation and removal.

C. **Special Requirements:** The CONTRACTOR shall refer to individual equipment specifications for special requirements such as motor winding thermal protection or multi-speed windings.

D. **Grounding Lugs:** Provide motor grounding lug suitable to terminate ground wire, sized as indicated.

E. **Nameplate:** Motors shall be fitted with permanent stainless steel nameplates indelibly stamped or engraved with NEMA Standard motor data, in conformance with NEMA MG-1-10.40.

F. Where motors are indicated by elementary schematics or specifications to have zero speed switches, the switches shall be factory mounted integral to the motors. Switches shall close contact when the motor is at zero speed.

2.4 MOTOR THERMAL PROTECTION

A. **Single Phase Motors:** Single phase 120, 208, or 230 volt motors shall have integral thermal overload protection or shall be inherently current limited.

B. **Thermostats:** Winding thermostats, provided where indicated on schematics, shall be snap action, bi-metallic, temperature-actuated switch. Thermostats shall be provided with one normally closed contact. The thermostat switch point shall be precalibrated by the manufacturer.

2.5 MOTOR BEARINGS

A. **General:** Bearings shall conform to Section 44 05 00 - Equipment General Provisions, except as indicated herein.

B. Motors greater than 2 HP shall have bearings designed for 17,500 hours (belted) or 100,000 hours (coupled) L-10 life.

C. **Fractional Horsepower:** Motors with fractional horsepower through 2 HP shall be provided with lubricated-for-life ball bearings.

D. **Horizontal Motors Over 2 HP:** Motors larger than 2 HP shall be provided with relubricatable ball bearings. Lubrication shall be per manufacturer's recommendation for smooth operation and long life of the bearings.

E. **Vertical Motors Over 2 HP:** Vertical motors larger than 2 HP shall be provided with relubricatable ball, spherical, roller, or plate type thrust bearings. Lubrication shall be per manufacturer's recommendation for smooth operation and long life of the bearings.

F. **Water Cooled Motors:** If water cooling is required for the thrust bearings, cooling water lines shall be provided complete with shut-off valve, strainer, solenoid valve, flow indicator, thermometer, throttling valve, and, (where subject to freezing), insulation with heat tracing.

2.6 MANUFACTURERS, OR EQUAL:

A. **U.S. Motors**;

B. **General Electric**; and,

C. **WEG**.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Motor installation shall be performed in accordance with the motor manufacturer's written recommendations and the written requirements of the manufacturer of the driven equipment.

B. Related electrical WORK involving connections, controls, switches, and disconnects shall be performed in accordance with the applicable sections of Division 26.

3.2 FIELD TESTING

A. The CONTRACTOR shall perform the following field tests:

1. Inspect each motor installation for any deviation from rated voltage, phase, frequency, and improper installation.

2. Visually check for proper phase and ground connections. Verify that multi-voltage motors are connected for proper voltage.

3. Check winding and bearing temperature detectors and space heaters for functional operation.

4. Test for proper rotation prior to connection to the driven equipment.

5. Visually check that motor overload heaters if applicable, are properly sized and that MCP breaker settings are correct for the motor installed.

6. Test insulation (megger test) of new and re-used motors in accordance with NEMA MG-1. Test voltage shall be 1,000 VAC plus twice the rated voltage of the motor.

- END OF SECTION -

THIS PAGE INTENTIALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 0519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
   2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for cabling used for voice and data circuits.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
   2. Alpha Wire.
   3. Belden Inc.
   4. Encore Wire Corporation.
   5. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
   6. Southwire Incorporated.

B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658. For cable tray installations, comply with UL 1277.

C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THHN-2-THWN-2. For cable tray installations, comply with UL 1277.

D. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type SOW with ground wire. For cable tray installations, comply with UL 1277.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
   2. Gardner Bender.
   3. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
   4. Ideal Industries, Inc.
   5. Ilsco; a branch of Bardes Corporation.
   6. NSi Industries LLC.
   7. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of the EGS Electrical Group.

8. 3M; Electrical Markets Division.
9. Tyco Electronics.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Service Entrance Conductors: Copper.

B. Feeders: Copper. Solid or stranded for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

C. Branch Circuits:
1. Building Equipment and loads: Copper. Solid or stranded for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger, except VFC cable, which shall be extra flexible stranded.
2. Process Equipment: Refer to Process Shop drawings. Stranded conductors for all circuits.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Service Entrance, Feeders, and Branch Circuits: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

B. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SOW, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Surface Mount Raceways

B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.

C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

G. Complete cable tray systems installation according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to installing conductors and cables.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 26 0519

SECTION 26 0523 - CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. UTP cabling.
   2. RS-485 cabling.
   3. Low-voltage control cabling.
   4. Control-circuit conductors.
   5. Identification products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.

C. Plenum: A space forming part of the air distribution system to which one or more air ducts are connected. An air duct is a passageway, other than a plenum, for transporting air to or from heating, ventilating, or air-conditioning equipment.

D. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

E. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Flame Travel and Smoke Density in Plenums: As determined by testing identical products according to NFPA 262 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products for installation in plenums with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. Flame Travel Distance: 60 inches (1520 mm) or less.
   2. Peak Optical Smoke Density: 0.5 or less.
   3. Average Optical Smoke Density: 0.15 or less.

B. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Riser Cables in Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1666.

C. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Cables in Non-Riser Applications and Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1685.

2.3 UTP CABLE

A. Comply with division 27 section “Communications Horizontal Cabling”

2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

A. Comply with division 27 section “Communications Horizontal Cabling”

2.5 TWIN-AXIAL DATA HIGHWAY CABLE

A. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
1. Paired, quantity as required for application, No. 20 AWG, stranded (7x28) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Plastic insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. Plastic jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned-copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

B. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.
1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Polypropylene insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

C. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Plastic insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. Plastic jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.6 RS-485 CABLE

A. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
1. Paired, two pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262.

2.7 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

A. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
1. Multi-pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned-copper conductors.

2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.8 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Encore Wire Corporation.
2. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
3. Southwire Company.

B. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-2-THWN-2, in raceway, complying with UL 44.

C. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-2-THWN-2, in raceway, complying with UL 44.

D. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-2-THWN-2, in raceway, complying with UL 44.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Comply with Division 27 section “Communications Horizontal Cabling” for UTP cabling.

B. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS AND BOXES

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for raceway selection and installation requirements for boxes, conduits, and wireways as supplemented or modified in this Section.
1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 4 inches (102 mm) square by 2-1/8 inches (53 mm) deep with extension ring sized to bring edge of ring to within 1/8 inch (3.1 mm) of the finished wall surface.
2. Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.

B. Comply with TIA-569-B for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.

C. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows if possible.

D. Raceway Installation in Equipment Rooms:
1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard if a single piece of plywood is installed, or in the corner of the room if multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of the room.
2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
3. Secure conduits to backboard if entering the room from overhead.
4. Extend conduits 3 inches (75 mm) above finished floor.
5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 70.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:
1. Comply with TIA-568-C Series of standards.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems" and Ch. 6, "Optical Fiber Structured Cabling Systems."
3. Terminate all conductors and optical fibers; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
4. Cables may not be spliced.
5. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
6. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems" and Ch. 6, "Optical Fiber Structured Cabling Systems." Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
7. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
8. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Do not use heat lamps for heating.
9. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems" and Ch. 6, "Optical Fiber Structured Cabling Systems." Monitor cable pull tensions.
10. Support: Do not allow cables to lay on removable ceiling tiles.
11. Secure: Fasten securely in place with hardware specifically designed and installed so as to not damage cables.

C. UTP Cable Installation:
1. Comply with division 27 section “Communications Horizontal Cabling”

D. Installation of Control-Circuit Conductors:
1. Install wiring in raceways. Comply with requirements specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

E. Optical-Fiber Cable Installation:
1. Comply with division 27 section “Communications Horizontal Cabling”

F. Open-Cable Installation:
1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings by cable supports not more than 30 inches (760 mm) apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through or on structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Do not run cables between structural members and corrugated panels.

G. Separation from EMI Sources:
1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-B recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communications cable from potential EMI sources including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:

a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (305 mm).
c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (600 mm).

3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
   a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
   b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
   c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (305 mm).
4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
   a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
   b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (75 mm).
   c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or 5 HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

3.3 REMOVAL OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Remove abandoned conductors and cables. Abandoned conductors and cables are those installed that are not terminated at equipment and are not identified for future use with a tag.

3.4 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Minimum Conductor Sizes:
   1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits; No 14 AWG.
   2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control, and signal circuits; No. 16 AWG.
   3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm, and signal circuits; No 12 AWG.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA-569-B, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping" Chapter.

3.6 GROUNDING

A. For data communication wiring, comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM, "Bonding and Grounding (Earthing)" Chapter.

B. For low-voltage control wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify data and communications system components, wiring, and cabling according to TIA-606-A; label printers shall use label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks complying with UL 969.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
   1. Visually inspect UTP and optical-fiber cable jacket materials for UL or third-party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1.
   2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.

B. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.

C. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 26 0523

SECTION 26 0526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Grounding systems and equipment.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Informational Submittals: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
   1. Ground rods.
   2. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:
   1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
   2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
   3. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
   4. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

2.2 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.
   1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

D. Bus-bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet (19 mm by 3 m) in diameter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid or stranded conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install barecopper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
   1. Bury at least 24 inches (600 mm) below grade.

C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
   1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
   2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at ground rods and as otherwise indicated.
   3. Connections to Ground Rods: Bolted connectors.
   4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

C. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

D. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

E. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from

panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
   2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
   1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
   2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
   3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

D. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
   1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
   2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
   3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

E. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

F. Ufer Ground (Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; use a minimum of 20 feet (6 m) of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4 AWG.
   1. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet (6 m) long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
   2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building's grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.

G. Correct deficiencies in existing grounding electrode system.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
   2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal , and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
      a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
      b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
   4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
   1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.

F. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 26 0526

SECTION 26 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
   2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems" for products and installation requirements necessary for compliance with seismic criteria.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.

C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified together with concrete Specifications.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
   1. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
   2. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
   3. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
   1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
   2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
   3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
   4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
   5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
   6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
   7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as scheduled in NECA 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacings less than stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
   1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with conduit clamps.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
   1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
   2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
   3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
   4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
   5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
   6. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts or Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
   7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
   8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 6 inches (150 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

B. Use 4000-psi (27.5-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete.

C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 26 0529

SECTION 26 0533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
5. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems" for conduits, wireways, surface pathways, innerduct, boxes, faceplate adapters, enclosures, cabinets, and handholes serving communications systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
4. Electri-Flex Company.
5. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
6. Picoma Industries, a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products, Inc.
7. Republic Conduit.
8. Robroy Industries.
9. Southwire Company.
10. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
11. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
12. Wheatland Tube Company; a division of John Maneely Company.

B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

D. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

E. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.

F. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

G. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
   1. Fittings for EMT:
      a. Material: Steel or die cast.
      b. Type: Setscrew or compression.
   2. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
   3. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch (1 mm), with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

H. Joint Compound for GRC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
   2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
   3. Arnco Corporation.
   4. CANTEX Inc.
   5. CertainTeed Corp.
   6. Condux International, Inc.
   7. Electri-Flex Company.
   8. Kraloy.
   9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
   10. Niedax-Kleinhuis USA, Inc.
   11. RACO; a Hubbell company.
   12. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.

D. Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651B.

E. Coilable HDPE: Preassembled with conductors or cables, and complying with ASTM D 3485.

F. Fittings for RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
   2. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
   3. Mono-Systems, Inc.
   4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 3R, Type 4, or Type 12 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
   1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type and Flanged-and-gasketed type unless otherwise indicated.

E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Adalet.
   2. Cooper Technologies Company; Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
   3. EGS/Appleton Electric.
   4. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
   5. FSR Inc.
   6. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
   7. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Division.
   8. Kraloy.
   9. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
   10. Mono-Systems, Inc.
   11. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
   12. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
   13. Robroy Industries.
   14. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
   15. Stahlin Non-Metallic Enclosures; a division of Robroy Industries.
   16. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
   17. Wiremold / Legrand.

B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

E. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb (23 kg). Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb (23 kg) shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.

F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

G. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

H. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

I. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm square by 60 mm deep).

J. Gangable boxes are prohibited.

K. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 3R, Type 4, or Type 12 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

L. Cabinets:
1. NEMA 250, Type 3R, Type 4, or Type 12 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.5 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:
1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Armorcast Products Company.
b. Carson Industries LLC.
c. CDR Systems Corporation; Hubbell Power Systems.
d. NewBasis.
e. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.; Christy Concrete Products.
f. Synertech Moulded Products; a division of Oldcastle Precast, Inc.
2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC.".
7. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
8. Handholes 12 Inches Wide by 24 Inches Long (300 mm Wide by 600 mm Long) and Larger: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.
   1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.
   2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
   3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012 and traceable to NIST standards.

2.7 CABLE TRAYS

A. Meet requirements of NEMA VE 1.

B. Type: Ladder, of welded construction.

C. Material: Copper free aluminum alloy 6063 T6 finish.

D. Dimensions: 6 in NEMA nominal inside fill depth and fittings. Width shall be minimum 18-in or 12-in according to process engineering plans, 9-in rung spacing, and bending radius to suit application. Cable tray shall be double or single layer as indicated on the engineering plans.

E. Fittings of same cross-sectional tray area, and hardware of same material as cable tray.

F. Tray Grounding: Conform to NFPA 70 and NEMA VE 1.

G. Provide next higher NEMA VE 1 class designation than required for support of designed span length.

H. Design Loads: Use working load adequate for actual cable installed plus 20 percent additional weight allowance for future cables with safety factor of 1.5 in accordance with NEMA VE 1, Table 3-1.

I. Expansion Joints: NEMA VE 1 for 50 degrees F maximum temperature variation.

J. Furnish Cable Tray with no sharp edges, burrs, or weld projections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Aboveground: GRC.
   2. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried unless noted as concrete encased on drawings.
   3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
   4. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
   2. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: GRC. Raceway locations include the following:

a. Loading dock.
b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
c. Mechanical rooms.
d. Water lab (main level laboratory area).

3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
5. Damp or Wet Locations: ALL AREAS WITH PROCESS EQUIPMENT
    a) At or Below 12': GRC
    b) Above 12': EMT with compression couplings
6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
1. Rigid Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
3. EMT: Use setscrew or compression, cast-metal fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.

F. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

G. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F (49 deg C).

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction.

G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

H. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm)of enclosures to which attached.

I. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
   1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot (3-m)intervals.
   2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
   3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) of concrete cover in all directions.
   4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
   5. Change from RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC to GRC before rising above floor.

J. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

K. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

L. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

M. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch (35mm) trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch (41-mm) trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.

N. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

O. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.

P. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch (53-mm) trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.

Q. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

R. Surface Raceways:
   1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch (50-mm)radius control at bend points.
   2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches (1200 mm) and with no less than two supports per straight raceway

section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.

S. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

T. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

U. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.

V. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F (17 deg C) and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet (7.6 m). Install in each run of aboveground RMC conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F (55 deg C) and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet (30 m).
2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
   a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
   b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F (86 deg C) temperature change.
   c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
   d. Attics: 135 deg F (75 deg C) temperature change.
3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.0115 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for metal conduits.
4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

W. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit forequipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations.

X. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to top of box unless otherwise indicated.

Y. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.

Z. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

AA. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

BB. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

CC. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
   1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
   2. Install backfill.
   3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
   4. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.
      a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) on each side of the coupling.
      b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
   5. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch (12.5-mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.

D. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated.

Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.

E. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 CABLE TRAYS

A. Install in accordance with Application Information Section of NEMA VE 1.

B. Provide accessories as necessary for a complete system.

C. Install such that joints are not made at support brackets.

D. Install horizontal section support brackets between support point and quarter point of tray span.

E. Provide ceiling trapeze for all horizontal cable tray.

F. Install support within 2 ft on each side of expansion joints and within 2 ft of fitting extremity.

G. Provide expansion joints in accordance with NEMA VE 1 for 50 degrees F maximum temperature variation.

H. Install horizontal tray level, plumb, straight, and true to line or grade within a tolerance of 1/8-in in 10 ft and within a cumulative maximum of ½-in.

I. Install vertical tray plumb within a tolerance of 1/8-in in 10 ft.

J. Install without exposed raw edges.

K. Maintain12-in vertical separation between multi-tiered trays having a common support, and at all crossover locations.

L. Provide bonding jumper at each expansion joint and adjustable connection.

M. Ground Conductor: Provide properly sized clamps for each section, elbow, tee, cross, and reducer.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
   1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.

2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 26 0533

SECTION 26 0544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
   2. Sleeve-seal systems.
   3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
   4. Grout.
   5. Silicone sealants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:
   1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
   2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:
   1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
   2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
      a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and with no side larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
      b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches (1270 mm) or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
      b. CALPICO, Inc.
      c. Metraflex Company (The).

d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
e. Proco Products, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM or Nitrile (Buna N) rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel or Stainless steel.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Presealed Systems.

2.4 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
2. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.

C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:

1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
   a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
   b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.
4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 26 0544

SECTION 26 0548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Isolation pads.
   2. Restrained spring isolators.
   3. Channel support systems.
   4. Restraint cables.
   5. Hanger rod stiffeners.
   6. Anchorage bushings and washers.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for commonly used electrical supports and installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. The IBC: International Building Code.

B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development for the State of California.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic-Restraint Loading:
   1. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: D.
   1. Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category as Defined in the IBC: IV.
      a. Component Importance Factor:
         1) General: 1.0.
         2) Life Safety (EM): 1.5
      b. Component Response Modification Factor:
         1) Fixtures: 1.5
         2) Equipment: 2.5
         3) Conduit and Cables: 5.0.
      c. Component Amplification Factor: 2.5.
   2. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at Short Periods (0.2 Second): 173%.
   3. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at 1.0-Second Period: 76%.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
2. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
3. California Dynamics Corporation.
4. Isolation Technology, Inc.
5. Kinetics Noise Control.
6. Mason Industries.
7. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
8. Vibration Isolation.
9. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Pads: Arrange in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant rubber.

C. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.
1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig (3447 kPa).
6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

D. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic or limit-stop restraint.
1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick, neoprene or rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
2. Restraint: Seismic or limit-stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.2 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. California Dynamics Corporation.
3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
4. Hilti Inc.
5. Loos & Co.; Seismic Earthquake Division.
6. Mason Industries.
7. TOLCO Incorporated; a brand of NIBCO INC.
8. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.

B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and application requirements shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four Insert number times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

C. Channel Support System: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

D. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603 galvanized or ASTM A 492 stainless-steel cables with end connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivels, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.

E. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections or Reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod. Do not weld stiffeners to rods.

F. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchors and studs.

G. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices.

H. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

I. Mechanical Anchor: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchors with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488. Minimum length of eight times diameter.

J. Adhesive Anchor: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing polyvinyl or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.3 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.
1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Secure raceways and cables to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.

C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Equipment and Hanger Restraints:
1. Install restrained isolators on electrical equipment.
2. Install resilient, bolt-isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.

B. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

C. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

D. Drilled-in Anchors:
1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Install flexible connections in runs of raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where they terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting them as they approach equipment.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:
1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
7. Measure isolator deflection.
8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
9. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after isolated equipment is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION 26 0548

SECTION 26 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Identification for raceways.
2. Identification for conductors.
3. Underground-line warning tape.
4. Warning labels and signs.
5. Instruction signs.
6. Equipment identification labels.
7. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER AND CONTROL RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.

B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
   1. Black letters on an orange field.
   2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

C. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at More Than 600 V:
   1. Black letters on an orange field.
   2. Legend: "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING."

D. Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

E. Snap-Around Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

F. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

G. Tape and Stencil for Raceways Carrying Circuits More Than 600 V: 4-inch- (100-mm-) wide black stripes on 10-inch (250-mm) centers diagonally over orange background that extends full length of raceway or duct and is 12 inches (300 mm) wide. Stop stripes at legends.

H. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch (50 by 50 by 1.3 mm), with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

I. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.010 inch (0.25 mm) thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
   1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
   2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.2 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide.

B. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tube with machine-printed identification label. Sized to suit diameter of and shrinks to fit firmly around conductor it identifies. Full shrink recovery at a maximum of 200 deg F (93 deg C). Comply with UL 224.

2.3 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

A. Tape:
   1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electricalutility lines.
   2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
   3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

B. Color and Printing:
   1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.

2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE,.

2.4 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.

C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:
1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches (180 by 250 mm).

D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs:
1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch (1-mm) galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches (250 by 360 mm).

E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."
3. Arc Flash Hazard Warning: Manufacturer standard indicating hazardous conditions when exposed.

2.5 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches (129 sq. cm) and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick for larger sizes.
1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.6 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

B. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

2.7 CABLE TIES

A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).

2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.

B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
4. Color: Black.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

F. Attach plastic raceway and cable labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.

G. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.

H. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

I. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:
1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

J. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches (400 mm) overall.

K. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Feeders from an external source More Than 30 A, and 120 V to ground: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl label. Install labels at 10-foot (3-m) maximum intervals.

B. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
   1. Emergency Power.

C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
   1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
      a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
      b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits (verify with existing facility prior to ordering wire):
         1) Phase A: Black.
         2) Phase B: Red.
         3) Phase C: Blue.
         4) Neutral: White with colored stripe matching associated phase color
         5) Ground: Green
      c. Colors for 240/120-V Circuits (verify with existing facility prior to ordering wire):
         1) Phase A: Black.
         2) Phase B: Orange (Verify High Leg)
         3) Phase C: Blue.
         4) Neutral: White with colored stripe matching associated phase color
         5) Ground: Green
      d. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits (verify with existing facility prior to ordering wire):
         1) Phase A: Brown.
         2) Phase B: Yellow.
         3) Phase C: Purple.
         4) Neutral: Grey with colored stripe matching associated phase color
         5) Ground: Green

      e. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

D. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use write-on tags or self-adhesive vinyl labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.

E. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations provide self-adhesive vinyl labels with the conductor designation.

F. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
   1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
   2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
   3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

G. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.
   1. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.

H. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.
   1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
   2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
   3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
   4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
      a. Power transfer switches.
      b. Controls with external control power connections.

I. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.

J. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.

K. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
   1. Labeling Instructions:
      a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
      b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
      c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
      d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
   2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
      a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.

b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
d. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
e. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
f. Enclosed switches.
g. Enclosed circuit breakers.
h. Push-button stations.
i. Power transfer equipment.
j. Contactors.
k. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
l. Power-generating units.
m. Access control gateways and head-end equipment

END OF SECTION 26 0553

SECTION 26 2213 - LOW-VOLTAGE DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes distribution, dry-type transformers with a nominal primary and secondary rating of 600 V and less, with capacities up to 1500 kVA.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type and size of transformer.
2. Include rated nameplate data, capacities, weights, dimensions, minimum clearances, installed devices and features, and performance for each type and size of transformer.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for transformers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
4. Certification: Indicate that equipment meets [**Project**] [**equipment**] seismic requirements.

C. Source quality-control reports.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For transformers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inspection: On receipt, inspect for and note any shipping damage to packaging and transformer.

1. If manufacturer packaging is removed for inspection, and transformer will be stored after inspection, re-package transformer using original or new packaging materials that provide protection equivalent to manufacturer's packaging.

B. Storage: Store in a warm, dry, and temperature-stable location in original shipping packaging.

C. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat according to manufacturer's written instructions within the enclosure of each ventilated-type unit, throughout periods during which equipment is not energized and when transformer is not in a space that is continuously under normal control of temperature and humidity.

D. Handling: Follow manufacturer's instructions for lifting and transporting transformers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Acme Electric Corporation.
2. Controlled Power Company; an Emerson company.
3. Federal Pacific.
4. General Electric Company.
5. Hammond Power Solutions Inc.
6. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each transformer type from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Transformers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the transformer will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the transformer will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2.3 GENERAL TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units for 60-Hz service.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

C. Transformers Rated 15 kVA and Larger:

1. Comply with 10 CFR 431 (DOE 2016) efficiency levels.
2. Marked as compliant with DOE 2016 efficiency levels by an NRTL.

D. Shipping Restraints: Paint or otherwise color-code bolts, wedges, blocks, and other restraints that are to be removed after installation and before energizing. Use fluorescent colors that are easily identifiable inside the transformer enclosure.

2.4 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

A. Comply with NFPA 70, and list and label as complying with UL 1561.

B. Provide transformers that are constructed to withstand seismic forces specified in Section 26 0548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

C. Cores: Electrical grade, non-aging silicon steel with high permeability and low hysteresis losses.

1. One leg per phase.
2. Core volume shall allow efficient transformer operation at 10 percent above the nominal tap voltage.
3. Grounded to enclosure.

D. Coils: Continuous windings without splices except for taps.

1. Coil Material: Copper.
2. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.
3. Terminal Connections: Bolted.

E. Enclosure: Ventilated.

1. NEMA 250, Type 2: Core and coil shall be encapsulated within resin compound to seal out moisture and air.
2. KVA Ratings: Based on convection cooling only and not relying on auxiliary fans.
3. Wiring Compartment: Sized for conduit entry and wiring installation.
4. Finish: Comply with NEMA 250.

a. Finish Color: Gray weather-resistant enamel.

F. Taps for Transformers 25 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent taps above and four 2.5 percent taps below normal full capacity.

G. Insulation Class, Smaller Than 30 kVA: 180 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 115 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.

H. Insulation Class, 30 kVA and Larger: 220 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 150 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.

I. Grounding: Provide ground-bar kit or a ground bar installed on the inside of the transformer enclosure.

J. Low-Sound-Level Requirements: Maximum sound levels when factory tested according to IEEE C57.12.91, as follows:

1. 50.01 to 150.00 kVA: 50 dBA for K-factors of 1, 4, and 9.
2. 150.01 to 300.00 kVA: 55 dBA for K-factors of 1, 4, and 9.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Nameplates: Self-adhesive label for each distribution transformer. Self-adhesive labels are specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.01 and IEEE C57.12.91.

1. Resistance measurements of all windings at rated voltage connections and at all tap connections.
2. Ratio tests at rated voltage connections and at all tap connections.
3. Phase relation and polarity tests at rated voltage connections.
4. No load losses, and excitation current and rated voltage at rated voltage connections.
5. Impedance and load losses at rated current and rated frequency at rated voltage connections.
6. Applied and induced tensile tests.
7. Regulation and efficiency at rated load and voltage.
8. Insulation-Resistance Tests:

a. High-voltage to ground.
b. Low-voltage to ground.
c. High-voltage to low-voltage.

9. Temperature tests.

B. Factory Sound-Level Tests: Conduct prototype sound-level tests on production-line products.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions for compliance with enclosure- and ambient-temperature requirements for each transformer.

B. Verify that field measurements are as needed to maintain working clearances required by NFPA 70 and manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.

D. Verify that ground connections are in place and requirements in Section 26 0526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met. Maximum ground resistance shall be 5 ohms at location of transformer.

E. Environment: Enclosures shall be rated for the environment in which they are located. Covers for NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures shall not cause accessibility problems.

F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install transformers level and plumb on a concrete base with vibration-dampening supports. Locate transformers away from corners and not parallel to adjacent wall surface.

B. Construct concrete bases according to Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and anchor floor-mounted transformers according to manufacturer's written instructions, seismic codes applicable to Project, and requirements in Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

1. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with actual transformer provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

C. Secure transformer to concrete base according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Secure covers to enclosure and tighten all bolts to manufacturer-recommended torques to reduce noise generation.

E. Remove shipping bolts, blocking, and wedges.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Section 26 0526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Connect wiring according to Section 26 0519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

D. Provide flexible connections at all conduit and conductor terminations and supports to eliminate sound and vibration transmission to the building structure.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Small (Up to 167-kVA Single-Phase or 500-kVA Three-Phase) Dry-Type Transformer Field Tests:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection.

a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.
c. Verify that resilient mounts are free and that any shipping brackets have been removed.
d. Verify the unit is clean.
e. Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests recommended by manufacturer.
f. Verify that as-left tap connections are as specified.

g. Verify the presence of surge arresters and that their ratings are as specified.

2. Electrical Tests:

a. Measure resistance at each winding, tap, and bolted connection.
b. Perform insulation-resistance tests winding-to-winding and each winding-to-ground. Apply voltage according to manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, comply with NETA ATS, Table 100.5. Calculate polarization index: the value of the index shall not be less than 1.0.
c. Perform turns-ratio tests at all tap positions. Test results shall not deviate by more than one-half percent from either the adjacent coils or the calculated ratio. If test fails, replace the transformer.
d. Verify correct secondary voltage, phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral, after energization and prior to loading.

C. Remove and replace units that do not pass tests or inspections and retest as specified above.

D. Test Labeling: On completion of satisfactory testing of each unit, attach a dated and signed "Satisfactory Test" label to tested component.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Record transformer secondary voltage at each unit for at least 48 hours of typical occupancy period. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at secondary terminals. Optimum is defined as not exceeding nameplate voltage plus 5 percent and not being lower than nameplate voltage minus 3 percent at maximum load conditions. Submit recording and tap settings as test results.

B. Output Settings Report: Prepare a written report recording output voltages and tap settings.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

END OF SECTION 26 2213

SECTION 26 2416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Distribution panelboards.
   2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. SVR: Suppressed voltage rating.

B. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Panelboards shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.
   1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
   1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
   2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
   3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
   4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
   5. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
   6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
   7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
   8. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: Submit certification that panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Field Quality-Control Reports:
   1. Test procedures used.
   2. Test results that comply with requirements.
   3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
   1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
   2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.

B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NEMA PB 1.

1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:
1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 23 deg F (minus 5 deg C) to plus 104 deg F (plus 40 deg C).
b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:
1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Owner no fewer than two weeks in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.
3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.12 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

C. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
   a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
   b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
   c. Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X,.
   d. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
   e. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.
2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
4. Finishes:
   a. Panels and Trim: galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
   b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.
5. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in metal frame with transparent protective cover.

D. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
3. Isolated Ground Bus: Adequate for branch-circuit isolated ground conductors; insulated from box.

E. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.
4. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.

F. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards or load centers with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

G. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

H. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.

B. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
1. For doors more than 36 inches (914 mm) high, provide two latches, keyed alike.

C. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

B. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

C. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
   1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
   2. Electronic trip circuit breakers with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replicable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:
      a. Instantaneous trip.
      b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
      c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
      d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.
   3. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
   4. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
   5. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:
      a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
      b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
      c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.
      d. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.
      e. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing or factory assembled to operate as a single unit.
      f. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.
      g. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.

2.5 PANELBOARD SUPPRESSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Current Technology; a subsidiary of Danahar Corporation.
   2. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
   3. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
   4. Liebert Corporation.
   5. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
   6. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Surge Protection Device: IEEE C62.41-compliant, integrally mounted, bolt-on, solid-state, parallel-connected, modular (with field-replaceable modules) type, with sine-wave tracking suppression and filtering modules, UL 1449, second edition, short-circuit current rating matching

or exceeding the panelboard short-circuit rating, and with the following features and accessories:

1. Accessories:
   a. Fuses rated at 200-kA interrupting capacity.
   b. Fabrication using bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
   c. Integral disconnect switch.
   d. Redundant suppression circuits.
   e. Redundant replaceable modules.
   f. Arrangement with wire connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
   g. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
   h. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
   i. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of system operation. Contacts shall reverse position on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device. Coordinate with building power monitoring and control system.
   j. Four-digit, transient-event counter set to totalize transient surges.
2. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 120 kA per mode/240 kA per phase.
3. Minimum single-impulse current ratings, using 8-by-20-mic.sec. waveform described in IEEE C62.41.2.
   a. Line to Neutral: 70,000 A.
   b. Line to Ground: 70,000 A.
   c. Neutral to Ground: 50,000 A.
4. Withstand Capabilities: 12,000 IEEE C62.41, Category C3 (10 kA), 8-by-20-mic.sec. surges with less than 5 percent change in clamping voltage.
5. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for grounded wye circuits with 480Y/277-V, three-phase, four-wire circuits shall be as follows:
   a. Line to Neutral: 800 V for 480Y/277.
   b. Line to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277.
   c. Neutral to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.

C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Equipment Mounting: Install panelboards on concrete bases, 4-inch (100-mm) nominal thickness.
   1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around full perimeter of base.
   2. For panelboards, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.

3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to panelboards.
5. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.

C. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

D. Mount top of trim 90 inches (2286 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

E. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.

F. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.

G. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

H. Stub spare conduits as follows:
1. (1) 3/4" spare conduit for each (3) spare breakers
2. (1) 3/4" spare conduit for each (3) spaces
3. (1) 1” spare conduit for each (20) spaces or fraction thereof counting all possible spaces in the panel.
4. For panels with 200-amp capacity or more provide (1) 2” spare conduit for each multiple of 200-amps or fraction thereof.
5. Stub conduits into accessible attics, above ceilings, or in other location directed by owner.

I. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.

J. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable component to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Section 260573 "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."

END OF SECTION 26 2416

SECTION 26 2713 - ELECTRICITY METERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes electricity metering.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of meter.
2. For metering infrastructure components.
3. For metering software.

B. Shop Drawings: For electricity-metering equipment.

1. Include elevation views of front panels of control and indicating devices and control stations.
2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
3. Wire Termination Diagrams and Schedules: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring. Identify terminals and wiring designations and color-codes to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance. Indicate recommended types, wire sizes, and circuiting arrangements for field-installed wiring, and show circuit protection features. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
4. Block Diagram: Show interconnections between components specified in this Section and devices furnished with power distribution system components. Indicate data communication paths and identify networks, data buses, data gateways, concentrators, and other devices used. Describe characteristics of network and other data communication lines.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: In addition to items specified in Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Application and operating software documentation.
2. Software licenses.
3. Software service agreement.
4. Device address list.

5. Hard copies of manufacturer's operating specifications, user's guides for software and hardware, and PDF files on a USB storage device of hard-copy Submittal.
6. Meter data sheet for each meter, listing nameplate data and serial number, accuracy certification, and test results.
7. Meter installation and billing software startup report.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:

1. Owner shall be notified and issued written permission no fewer than two weeks in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metering equipment that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Damage from transient voltage surges.

2. Warranty Period: Cost to repair or replace any parts for two years from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Extended Warranty Period: Cost of replacement parts (materials only, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site), for eight years, that failed in service due to transient voltage surges.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Electrical Service Connections:

1. Coordinate with utility companies and utility-furnished components.

a. Comply with requirements of utility providing electrical power services.
b. Coordinate installation and connection of utilities and services, including provision for electricity-metering components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 916.

2.2 UTILITY METERING INFRASTRUCTURE

A. Install metering accessories furnished by the utility company, complying with its requirements.

B. Utility-Furnished Meters: Connect data transmission facility of metering equipment installed by the Utility.

1. Data Transmission: Transmit pulse data over control-circuit conductors, classified as Class 1 per NFPA 70, Article 725. Comply with Section 26 0523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

C. Current-Transformer Cabinets: Comply with requirements of electrical-power utility company.

D. Meter Sockets:

1. Comply with requirements of electrical-power utility company.
2. Meter Sockets: Steady-state and short-circuit current ratings shall meet indicated circuit ratings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with equipment installation requirements in NECA 1.

B. Install meters furnished by utility company. Install raceways and equipment according to utility company's written instructions. Provide empty conduits for metering leads and extend grounding connections as required by utility company.

C. Wiring Method:

1. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
2. Install unshielded, twisted-pair cable for control and signal transmission conductors, complying with Section 27 1513 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling."
3. Minimum conduit size shall be 3/4 inch (19 mm).

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

END OF SECTION 26 2713

SECTION 26 2726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
   2. Weather-resistant receptacles.
   3. Cord and plug sets.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
   2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
   1. Cooper Wiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
   2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
   3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
   4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
   1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
   2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

2.3 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Cooper; 5351 (single), CR5362 (duplex).
b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), HBL5352 (duplex).
c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
d. Pass & Seymour; 5361 (single), 5362 (duplex).

2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description:
1. Straight blade, feed-through type.
2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Cooper; VGF20.
b. Hubbell; GFR5352L.
c. Pass & Seymour; 2095.
d. Leviton; 7590.

2.5 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES

A. Description:
1. Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector.
2. NEMA WD 6 Configurations L5-20P and L5-20R, heavy-duty grade, and FS W-C-596.
3. Body: Nylon, with screw-open, cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
4. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength, galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.

2.6 CORD AND PLUG SETS

A. Description:
1. Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
2. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and ampacity of at least 130 percent of the equipment rating.
3. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.7 TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Single Pole:

1) Cooper; AH1221.
2) Hubbell; HBL1221.
3) Leviton; 1221-2.
4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC1.
b. Three Way:

1) Cooper; AH1223.
2) Hubbell; HBL1223.
3) Leviton; 1223-2.
4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC3.

c. Four Way:

1) Cooper; AH1224.
2) Hubbell; HBL1224.
3) Leviton; 1224-2.
4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC4.

C. Pilot-Light Switches, 20 A:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Cooper; AH1221PL for 120 and 277 V.
b. Hubbell; HBL1201PL for 120 and 277 V.
c. Leviton; 1221-LH1.
d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1RPL for 120 V, PS20AC1RPL7 for 277 V.
2. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "off."

2.8 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: Unbreakable lexan or nylon..
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant thermoplastic with lockable cover.

2.9 FINISHES

A. Device Color:
1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Ivory or White to match existing unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.

B. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:
1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.

3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:
1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.

D. Device Installation:
1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:
1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the left.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
1. In healthcare facilities, prepare reports that comply with recommendations in NFPA 99.
2. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.

3. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

C. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 26 2726

SECTION 26 2816 ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1- GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Non-fusible switches.
   2. Fusible switches.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. NC: Normally closed.
B. NO: Normally open.
C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.04 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

1.06 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
   1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.

PART 2- PRODUCTS

1.07 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Type HD, Heavy Duty:
   1. Single throw.
   2. Three pole.
   3. 600-V ac.
   4. 200 A and smaller.
   5. UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses.
   6. Lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
   7. Suitable for use with 75 degrees C wire at full NFPA 70, 75 degrees C ampacity.
   8. NEMA 4 rated for wet locations.
B. Accessories:
   1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
   2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
   3. Lugs: suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

1.08 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. For non-process equipment, Type GD, General Duty, Single Throw, 600 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

B. For process equipment, quick make, quick break, motor rated, load break, heavy duty (HD) type with external markings clearly indicating ON/OFF positions. Single Throw, 600 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1. NEMA 4 rated for wet locations. Enclosure and switch to prevent opening cover with switch in the ON position.

C. Suitable for use with 75 degrees C wire at full NFPA 70, 75 degrees C ampacity.

D. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Lugs: suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

PART 3- EXECUTION

1.09 INSTALLATION

A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 26 0548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

D. Comply with NECA 1.

1.10 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

END OF SECTION 26 2816

SECTION 26 29 23 – VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE UNITS

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. General

1. The CONTRACTOR shall provide variable frequency drive (VFD) units, complete and operable, as indicated in accordance with the Contract Documents.

2. It is the intent of this Section to require complete, reliable, and fully tested variable frequency drive systems suitable for attended or unattended operation.

B. The requirements of Section 26 05 00 – Electrical: Basic Requirements, apply to the WORK of this Section.

C. Single Manufacturer

1. Like products shall be the end product of one (1) manufacturer in order to standardize appearance, operation, maintenance, spare parts, and manufacturer's services.

2. This requirement, however, does not relieve the CONTRACTOR of overall responsibility for the WORK.

D. Coordination

1. Equipment provided under this Section shall operate the electric motor driver and the driven equipment as indicated under other equipment specification Sections.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this Section:

1. IEEE 519 - Recommended Practices and Requirements for Harmonic Control in Electric Power Systems

2. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

3. NEMA ICS 1 through 10 - Industrial Control and Systems

4. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC)

5. UL 508 C - Standard for Safety for Power Conversion Equipment

1.3 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish submittals in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 33 00 – Contractor Submittals, except that Shop Drawing information for the drives shall be submitted as part of the information for the driven equipment.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following information:

1. Equipment Information:

a. name of drive manufacturer;

b. type and model;

c. assembly drawing and nomenclature; and,

d. maximum heat dissipation capacity in kW.

2. Conduit entrance provisions;

3. Circuit breaker type, frames, and settings;

4. Information related to relays, timers, pilot devices, control transformer VA, and fuse sizes, including catalog cuts;

5. Ladder Diagram:

a. Submit the system schematic ladder diagram and interconnection diagrams.

b. The schematic ladder diagram shall include remote devices.

c. The ladder diagram shall incorporate the control logic on the corresponding elementary schematic as indicated.

d. Submittals with drawings not meeting this requirement will not be reviewed further and will be returned to the CONTRACTOR stamped "REJECTED".

6. Factory test data certifying compliance of similar equipment from the same manufacturer with requirements of this Section.

C. The Technical Manual shall include the following documentation:

1. Manufacturer's warranty;

2. Harmonic analysis report;

a. Corrective measures shall be submitted for action by the ENGINEER.

3. Field test report; and,

4. Programming procedure and program settings.

D. Proposed training materials for the instruction of the OWNER’s personnel shall be submitted for review, and comments shall be incorporated;

E. Spare Parts List; and,

1. Submit information for parts required by this Section plus any other spare parts recommended by the controller manufacturer.

F. Submit records of programming data in the equipment Technical Manual, including setup and protective settings.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS GENERAL

A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide a total of 9 variable frequency drives.

B. Equipment to be operated through variable frequency drives shall include the following:

Table Error! No text of specified style in document.**-1. Variable Frequency Drive Equipment**

Quantity	Equipment	HP	Constant or Variable Torque (C/V)	RPM	Bypass (Y/N)	Enclosure Type
6	P-101, P-102, P-103, P-201, P-202, P-203	3	V	Per Mechanical Dwg	N	Open Type
3	P-301, P-302, P-303	7.5	V	Per Mechanical Dwg	N	Open Type

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. General

1. The power supply shall be an adjustable frequency inverter designed to convert incoming 3-phase, 480-volt, 60-Hertz power to a DC voltage and then to adjustable frequency AC by use of a 3-phase inverter.

2. Current-source inverters will not be accepted.

3. Inverters shall be sized to match the kVA and inrush characteristics of the motors actually provided.

4. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for matching the controller to the load (variable torque or constant torque) as well as the speed and current of the actual motor being controlled.

B. Inverter

1. The inverter shall be of a voltage-source design, producing a pulse-width-modulated type output.

2. Six (6) step and current-source inverters will not be accepted.

3. Motors

a. Inverters shall be provided with 460-volt, 3-phase, 60-Hertz, squirrel-cage high-efficiency inverter duty induction motors.

b. Motors shall be capable of operating over the range of 50-100 percent of base speed without derating or requiring any motor modifications.

c. Motors enclosures shall be NEMA B, open drip-proof (1.15 SF) or TEFC (1.15 SF).

4. Inverters shall be capable of delivering the nameplate horsepower exclusive of service factor without the need for mandatory thermostats or feedback tachometers.

5. The VFD shall vary both the AC voltage and frequency simultaneously in order to operate the motor at required speeds.

C. The minimum VFD inverter efficiency shall be 95 percent at 100 percent speed and load, and 85 percent efficiency at 50 percent speed and load.

D. Power Outage

1. The VFD shall shut down in an orderly manner when a power outage occurs on one or more phases.

2. Upon restoration of power and a START signal, the motor shall restart and run at the speed corresponding to the current process input signal.

E. The VFD shall be provided with the following features:

1. inrush current adjustment between 50 and 110 percent of motor full load current (factory set at 100 percent);

2. overload capability at 110 percent for 60 seconds for variable torque loads and 150 percent for constant torque loads;

3. adjustable acceleration and deceleration;

4. upon loss of input signal, the VFD shall operate at a preset speed;

5. a minimum of two (2) selectable frequency jump points in order to avoid critical resonance frequency of the driven system;

6. additional devices and functions as indicated; and,

7. Modbus TCP communications to transmit VFD data to/from a plant PLC-based control system.

F. The VFD shall be provided with, as a minimum, the following protection features:

1. input line protection with metal oxide varistor (MOV) and RC network;

2. protection against single phasing;

3. instantaneous overcurrent protection;

4. electronic overcurrent protection;

5. ground fault protection;

6. overtemperature protection for electronics;

7. protection against internal faults;

8. ability to start into rotating motor (forward or reverse rotation); and,

9. additional protection and control as indicated and as required by the motor and driven equipment.

G. The VFD shall be designed and constructed to satisfactorily operate within the following service conditions.

1. Elevation

a. Elevation to 4,600 feet

b. For elevation greater than 3,300 feet, the VFD shall be derated in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

2. Ambient Temperature: 0 to 40° C

3. Humidity: 0 to 95 percent, non-condensing

4. AC Line-Voltage Variation: plus 10 percent to minus 10 percent

5. AC Line-Frequency Variation: plus and minus 2 Hertz

H. Electrical equipment provided in addition to the adjustable frequency inverter for each drive shall include:

1. 3-percent (minimum) line reactor integral to the drive enclosure.

I. Inverter Signal Circuits

1. The inverter signal circuits shall be isolated from the power circuits.

2. The inverter shall follow the setting of a remote or local potentiometer control while in the manual mode.

3. Refer to the Elementary Schematic indicated on the Drawings for speed control and START/STOP methods.

4. Access to set-up and protective adjustments shall be protected by key-lockout.

5. The following operator monitoring and control devices for the inverter shall be provided on the face of the VFD enclosure, either as discrete devices or as part of a multi-function microprocessor-based keypad access device:

    a. AUTO/HAND selection from a remote logic relay or switch or local HMI.

    b. While in AUTO, the inverter shall operate from the remote Modbus TCP input, where applicable, and while in HAND control shall operate from a local or remote manually operated speed potentiometer; speed pot ratings shall be coordinated with the supplier of the Local Control Station;

    c. speed indicator calibrated in percent speed;

    d. inverter fault trip pilot light and output alarm contacts;

    e. trip reset pushbutton;

    f. RUN and OFF indicating lights; and

    g. provide other controls and readouts normally furnished as standard equipment, or as otherwise indicated on the Elementary Schematics indicated on the Drawings.

    h. Controls listed in this section can be provided by HMI PIN device.

J. Properly identified screw type terminal boards shall be provided for interconnection to remote controls and instrumentation.

2.3 SPARE PARTS

A. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish the spare parts listed below, suitably packaged and labeled with the corresponding equipment number.

B. Modified Parts

1. At any time prior to Substantial Completion, the CONTRACTOR shall notify the ENGINEER in writing about any manufacturer's modification of spare part numbers, interchangeabilities, or model changes.

2. If the ENGINEER determines that the modified parts no longer apply to the equipment provided, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish other applicable parts as part of the WORK.

C. The following spare parts shall be furnished:

1. Provide one (1) set of spare power fuses of each form, voltage, and current rating.

2. Provide 10 spare control and power fuses of each type and rating.

3. Provide 10 panel lamps of each type (form, voltage, and current rating).

4. Provide one (1) of each type of circuit board, as applicable:

    a. control board;

    b. power board;

    c. diode bridge; and,

    d. transistor module.

5. Provide one (1) of each size and type power diode and transistor.

6. Provide one (1) set of any special tools required for maintenance of the VFD units.

2.4 Manufacturers, or equal:

A. **ABB** (drawing controls centered about ABB ACS drive as example)**;**

B. **Eaton Electrical**; and,

C. **Allen-Bradley**;

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

A. General

1. An authorized service representative of the manufacturer shall be present at the Site for 1 Day to furnish the services listed below.

2. For the purpose of this Paragraph, a Day is defined as an eight (8) hour period excluding travel time.

B. The authorized service representative shall supervise the following and shall certify that the equipment and controls have been properly installed, aligned, and readied for operation:

1. installation of the equipment;

2. inspection, checking, and adjusting the equipment;

3. startup and field testing for proper operation; and,

4. performing field adjustments such that the equipment installation and operation comply with requirements.

C. Instruction of OWNER's Personnel

1. The authorized representative shall instruct the OWNER's personnel in the operation and maintenance of the equipment, including step-by-step troubleshooting with test equipment.

2. The instruction shall be specific to the VFD models provided.

3. Training shall be scheduled a minimum of three (3) weeks in advance of the first session.

4. Training shall include one four-hour session.

5. Proposed training materials shall be submitted for review, and comments shall be incorporated.

6. Training materials shall remain with the trainees.

7. The OWNER may videotape the training for later use with the OWNER's personnel.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Conduit stub-ups for interconnected cables and remote cables shall be located and terminated in accordance with the drive manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Programming

1. The CONTRACTOR shall perform programming of drive parameters required for proper operation of the VFDs included in this project.

2. Submit records of programming data in the equipment Technical Manual, including setup and protective settings.

3.3 FIELD TESTING

A. Testing, checkout, and startup of the VFD equipment in the field shall be performed under the technical direction of the manufacturer's service engineer.

B. Under no circumstances shall any portion of the drive system be energized without authorization from the manufacturer's representative.

C. Verify proper operation of control logic in every mode of control.

- END OF SECTION -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 3213 - ENGINE GENERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes packaged engine-generator sets for emergency and standby power supply with the following features:
   1. Diesel engine.
   2. Unit-mounted cooling system.
   3. Unit-mounted control and monitoring.
   4. Performance requirements for sensitive loads.
   5. Outdoor enclosure.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Section 263600 "Transfer Switches" for transfer switches including sensors and relays to initiate automatic-starting and -stopping signals for engine-generator sets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Operational Bandwidth: The total variation from the lowest to highest value of a parameter over the range of conditions indicated, expressed as a percentage of the nominal value of the parameter.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of packaged engine generator indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. In addition, include the following:
   1. Thermal damage curve for generator.
   2. Time-current characteristic curves for generator protective device.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   1. Dimensioned outline plan and elevation drawings of engine-generator set and other components specified.
   2. Design Calculations: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
   3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include base weights.
   4. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that engine-generator set, batteries, battery racks, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
      a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

C. Source quality-control test reports.
   1. Certified summary of prototype-unit test report.
   2. Certified Test Reports: For components and accessories that are equivalent, but not identical, to those tested on prototype unit.
   3. Certified Summary of Performance Tests: Certify compliance with specified requirement to meet performance criteria for sensitive loads.
   4. Report of factory test on units to be shipped for this Project, showing evidence of compliance with specified requirements.
   5. Report of sound generation.
   6. Report of exhaust emissions showing compliance with applicable regulations.
   7. Certified Torsional Vibration Compatibility: Comply with NFPA 110.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For packaged engine generators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
   1. List of tools and replacement items recommended to be stored at Project for ready access. Include part and drawing numbers, current unit prices, and source of supply.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Fuses: One for every 10 of each type and rating, but no fewer than one of each.
   2. Indicator Lamps: Two for every six of each type used, but no fewer than two of each.
   3. Filters: One set each of lubricating oil, fuel, and combustion-air filters.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
   1. Maintenance Proximity: Not more than two hours' normal travel time from Installer's place of business to Project site.

2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for vibration isolators and seismic restraints of engine skid mounts, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer. Maintain, within 200 miles (321 km) of Project site, a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance repairs.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain packaged generator sets and auxiliary components through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

E. Comply with ASME B15.1.

F. Comply with NFPA 37.

G. Comply with NFPA 70.

H. Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 emergency power supply system.

I. Comply with UL 2200.

J. Engine Exhaust Emissions: Comply with applicable state and local government requirements.

K. Noise Emission: Comply with applicable state and local government requirements for maximum noise level at adjacent property boundaries due to sound emitted by generator set including engine, engine exhaust, engine cooling-air intake and discharge, and other components of installation.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: Engine-generator system shall withstand the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of performance capability:
1. Ambient Temperature: Minus 20 to plus 110 deg F (Minus 30 to plus 43 deg C).
2. Relative Humidity: 0 to 95 percent.
3. Altitude: Sea level to 5000 feet

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases for package engine generators. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Caterpillar; Engine Div.
2. Kohler Co.; Generator Division.
3. Onan/Cummins Power Generation; Industrial Business Group.
4. Generac; Industrial Power Division

2.2 ENGINE-GENERATOR SET

A. Factory-assembled and -tested, engine-generator set.

B. Mounting Frame: Maintain alignment of mounted components without depending on concrete foundation; and have lifting attachments.
   1. Rigging Diagram: Inscribed on metal plate permanently attached to mounting frame to indicate location and lifting capacity of each lifting attachment and generator-set center of gravity.

C. Capacities and Characteristics:
   1. Power Output Ratings: Nominal ratings as indicated, with capacity as required to operate as a unit as evidenced by records of prototype testing.
   2. Output Connections: Three-phase, four wire.
   3. Nameplates: For each major system component to identify manufacturer's name and address, and model and serial number of component.

D. Generator-Set Performance:
   1. General:
      a. Steady-State Voltage Operational Bandwidth: 3 percent of rated output voltage from no load to full load.
      b. Transient Voltage Performance: Not more than 20 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Voltage shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within three seconds.
      c. Steady-State Frequency Operational Bandwidth: 0.5 percent of rated frequency from no load to full load.
      d. Steady-State Frequency Stability: When system is operating at any constant load within the rated load, there shall be no random speed variations outside the steady-state operational band and no hunting or surging of speed.
      e. Transient Frequency Performance: Less than 5 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Frequency shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within five seconds.
      f. Output Waveform: At no load, harmonic content measured line to line or line to neutral shall not exceed 5 percent total and 3 percent for single harmonics. Telephone influence factor, determined according to NEMA MG 1, shall not exceed 50 percent.
      g. Sustained Short-Circuit Current: For a 3-phase, bolted short circuit at system output terminals, system shall supply a minimum of 250 percent of rated full-load current for not less than 10 seconds and then clear the fault automatically, without damage to generator system components.
      h. Start Time: Comply with NFPA 110, Type 10, system requirements.
   2. Generator-Set Performance for Sensitive Loads (“Optional” systems branch):
      a. Oversizing generator compared with the rated power output of the engine is permissible to meet specified performance.
         1) Nameplate Data for Oversized Generator: Show ratings required by the Contract Documents rather than ratings that would normally be applied to generator size installed.
      b. Steady-State Voltage Operational Bandwidth: 1 percent of rated output voltage from no load to full load.

c. Transient Voltage Performance: Not more than 10 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Voltage shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within 0.5 second.
d. Steady-State Frequency Operational Bandwidth: Plus or minus 0.25 percent of rated frequency from no load to full load.
e. Steady-State Frequency Stability: When system is operating at any constant load within the rated load, there shall be no random speed variations outside the steady-state operational band and no hunting or surging of speed.
f. Transient Frequency Performance: Less than 2-Hz variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Frequency shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within three seconds.
g. Output Waveform: At no load, harmonic content measured line to neutral shall not exceed 2 percent total with no slot ripple. Telephone influence factor, determined according to NEMA MG 1, shall not exceed 50 percent.
h. Sustained Short-Circuit Current: For a 3-phase, bolted short circuit at system output terminals, system shall supply a minimum of 300 percent of rated full-load current for not less than 10 seconds and then clear the fault automatically, without damage to winding insulation or other generator system components.
i. Excitation System: Performance shall be unaffected by voltage distortion caused by nonlinear load.
    1) Provide permanent magnet excitation for power source to voltage regulator.
j. Start Time: Comply with NFPA 110, Type 10, system requirements.

2.3 ENGINE

A. Fuel: Fuel oil, Grade DF-2. Fill fuel tank to manufacturer's max fill line. Re-fill tank to max fill line after all tests have been completed

B. Rated Engine Speed: 1800 rpm.

C. Maximum Piston Speed for Four-Cycle Engines: 2250 fpm (11.4 m/s).

D. Lubrication System: The following items are mounted on engine or skid:
1. Filter and Strainer: Rated to remove 90 percent of particles 5 micrometers and smaller while passing full flow.
2. Thermostatic Control Valve: Control flow in system to maintain optimum oil temperature. Unit shall be capable of full flow and is designed to be fail-safe.
3. Crankcase Drain: Arranged for complete gravity drainage to an easily removable container with no disassembly and without use of pumps, siphons, special tools, or appliances.

E. Engine Fuel System:
1. Main Fuel Pump: Mounted on engine. Pump ensures adequate primary fuel flow under starting and load conditions.
2. Relief-Bypass Valve: Automatically regulates pressure in fuel line and returns excess fuel to source.

F. Coolant Jacket Heater: Electric-immersion type, factory installed in coolant jacket system. Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 equipment for heater capacity.

G. Governor: Adjustable isochronous, with speed sensing.

H. Cooling System: Closed loop, liquid cooled, with radiator factory mounted on engine-generator-set mounting frame and integral engine-driven coolant pump.

1. Coolant: Solution of 50 percent ethylene-glycol-based antifreeze and 50 percent water, with anticorrosion additives as recommended by engine manufacturer.
2. Size of Radiator: Adequate to contain expansion of total system coolant from cold start to 110 percent load condition.
3. Temperature Control: Self-contained, thermostatic-control valve modulates coolant flow automatically to maintain optimum constant coolant temperature as recommended by engine manufacturer.
4. Coolant Hose: Flexible assembly with inside surface of nonporous rubber and outer covering of aging-, ultraviolet-, and abrasion-resistant fabric.
    a. Rating: 50-psig (345-kPa) maximum working pressure with coolant at 180 deg F (82 deg C), and noncollapsible under vacuum.
    b. End Fittings: Flanges or steel pipe nipples with clamps to suit piping and equipment connections.

I. Muffler/Silencer: Critical type, sized as recommended by engine manufacturer and selected with exhaust piping system to not exceed engine manufacturer's engine backpressure requirements.
1. Minimum sound attenuation of 25 dB at 500 Hz.
2. Sound level measured at a distance of 10 feet (3 m) from exhaust discharge after installation is complete shall be 85 dBA or less.

J. Air-Intake Filter: Heavy-duty, engine-mounted air cleaner with replaceable dry-filter element and "blocked filter" indicator.

K. Starting System: 12-V electric, with negative ground.
1. Components: Sized so they will not be damaged during a full engine-cranking cycle with ambient temperature at maximum specified in Part 1 "Project Conditions" Article.
2. Cranking Motor: Heavy-duty unit that automatically engages and releases from engine flywheel without binding.
3. Cranking Cycle: As required by NFPA 110 for system level specified.
4. Battery: Adequate capacity within ambient temperature range specified in Part 1 "Project Conditions" Article to provide specified cranking cycle at least three times without recharging.
5. Battery Cable: Size as recommended by engine manufacturer for cable length indicated. Include required interconnecting conductors and connection accessories.
6. Battery Compartment: Factory fabricated of metal with acid-resistant finish and thermal insulation. Thermostatically controlled heater shall be arranged to maintain battery above 10 deg C regardless of external ambient temperature within range specified in Part 1 "Project Conditions" Article. Include accessories required to support and fasten batteries in place.
7. Battery-Charging Alternator: Factory mounted on engine with solid-state voltage regulation and 35-A minimum continuous rating.
8. Battery Charger: Current-limiting, automatic-equalizing and float-charging type. Unit shall comply with UL 1236 and include the following features:
    a. Operation: Equalizing-charging rate of 10 A shall be initiated automatically after battery has lost charge until an adjustable equalizing voltage is achieved at battery terminals. Unit shall then be automatically switched to a lower float-charging mode and shall continue to operate in that mode until battery is discharged again.
    b. Automatic Temperature Compensation: Adjust float and equalize voltages for variations in ambient temperature from minus 40 deg C to plus 60 deg C to prevent overcharging at high temperatures and undercharging at low temperatures.
    c. Automatic Voltage Regulation: Maintain constant output voltage regardless of input voltage variations up to plus or minus 10 percent.
    d. Ammeter and Voltmeter: Flush mounted in door. Meters shall indicate charging rates.

e. Safety Functions: Sense abnormally low battery voltage and close contacts providing low battery voltage indication on control and monitoring panel. Sense high battery voltage and loss of ac input or dc output of battery charger. Either condition shall close contacts that provide a battery-charger malfunction indication at system control and monitoring panel.
f. Enclosure and Mounting: NEMA 250, Type 1, wall-mounted cabinet.

2.4 FUEL OIL STORAGE

A. Comply with NFPA 30.

B. Base-Mounted Fuel Oil Tank: Factory installed and piped, complying with UL 142 fuel oil tank. Features include the following:
1. Tank level indicator.
2. Capacity: Fuel for twenty-four hours continuous operation at 100 percent rated power output. Fill fuel tank to manufacturer's max fill line. Re-fill tank to max fill line after all tests have been completed
3. Vandal-resistant fill cap.
4. Containment Provisions: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.5 CONTROL AND MONITORING

A. Automatic Starting System Sequence of Operation: When mode-selector switch on the control and monitoring panel is in the automatic position, remote-control contacts in one or more separate automatic transfer switches initiate starting and stopping of generator set. When mode-selector switch is switched to the on position, generator set starts. The off position of same switch initiates generator-set shutdown. When generator set is running, specified system or equipment failures or derangements automatically shut down generator set and initiate alarms. Operation of a remote emergency-stop switch also shuts down generator set.

B. Configuration: Operating and safety indications, protective devices, basic system controls, and engine gages shall be grouped in a common control and monitoring panel mounted on the generator set. Mounting method shall isolate the control panel from generator-set vibration.

C. Indicating and Protective Devices and Controls: As required by NFPA 110 for Level 1 system, and the following:
1. AC voltmeter.
2. AC ammeter.
3. AC frequency meter.
4. DC voltmeter (alternator battery charging).
5. Engine-coolant temperature gage.
6. Engine lubricating-oil pressure gage.
7. Running-time meter.
8. Ammeter-voltmeter, phase-selector switch(es).
9. Generator-voltage adjusting rheostat.
10. Fuel tank derangement alarm.
11. Fuel tank high-level shutdown of fuel supply alarm.
12. Generator overload.

D. Indicating and Protective Devices and Controls:
1. AC voltmeter.
2. AC ammeter.
3. AC frequency meter.
4. DC voltmeter (alternator battery charging).
5. Engine-coolant temperature gage.

6. Engine lubricating-oil pressure gage.
7. Running-time meter.
8. Ammeter-voltmeter, phase-selector switch(es).
9. Generator-voltage adjusting rheostat.
10. Start-stop switch.
11. Overspeed shutdown device.
12. Coolant high-temperature shutdown device.
13. Coolant low-level shutdown device.
14. Oil low-pressure shutdown device.
15. Fuel tank derangement alarm.
16. Fuel tank high-level shutdown of fuel supply alarm.
17. Generator overload.

E. Supporting Items: Include sensors, transducers, terminals, relays, and other devices and include wiring required to support specified items. Locate sensors and other supporting items on engine or generator, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Connection to Data Link: A separate terminal block, factory wired to Form C dry contacts, for each alarm and status indication is reserved for connections for data-link transmission of indications to remote data terminals.

G. Common Remote Audible Alarm: Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 systems. Include necessary contacts and terminals in control and monitoring panel.
1. Overcrank shutdown.
2. Coolant low-temperature alarm.
3. Control switch not in auto position.
4. Battery-charger malfunction alarm.
5. Battery low-voltage alarm.

H. Remote Emergency-Stop Switch: Flush; wall mounted near ATS, unless otherwise indicated; and labeled. Push button shall be protected from accidental operation.

2.6 GENERATOR OVERCURRENT AND FAULT PROTECTION

A. Generator Circuit Breaker: Molded-case, electronic-trip type; 100 percent rated; complying with UL 489.
1. Tripping Characteristics: Adjustable long-time and short-time delay and instantaneous.
2. Trip Settings: Selected to coordinate with generator thermal damage curve.
3. Shunt Trip: Connected to trip breaker when generator set is shut down by other protective devices.
4. Mounting: Adjacent to or integrated with control and monitoring panel.

2.7 GENERATOR, EXCITER, AND VOLTAGE REGULATOR

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1.

B. Drive: Generator shaft shall be directly connected to engine shaft. Exciter shall be rotated integrally with generator rotor.

C. Electrical Insulation: Class H or Class F.

D. Stator-Winding Leads: Brought out to terminal box to permit future reconnection for other voltages if required.

E. Construction shall prevent mechanical, electrical, and thermal damage due to vibration, overspeed up to 125 percent of rating, and heat during operation at 110 percent of rated capacity.

F. Enclosure: Dripproof.

G. Instrument Transformers: Mounted within generator enclosure.

H. Voltage Regulator: Solid-state type, separate from exciter, providing performance as specified.
   1. Adjusting rheostat on control and monitoring panel shall provide plus or minus 5 percent adjustment of output-voltage operating band.

I. Windings: Two-thirds pitch stator winding and fully linked amortisseur winding.

J. Subtransient Reactance: 12 percent, maximum.

2.8 OUTDOOR GENERATOR-SET ENCLOSURE

A. Description: Vandal-resistant, sound-attenuating, weatherproof aluminum housing; wind resistant up to 120 mph (160 km/h). Multiple panels shall be lockable and provide adequate access to components requiring maintenance. Panels shall be removable by one person without tools. Instruments and control shall be mounted within enclosure.

B. Structural Design and Anchorage: Comply with ASCE 7 for wind loads.

C. Space Heater: Thermostatically controlled and sized to prevent condensation.

D. Hinged Doors: With padlocking provisions.

E. Ventilation: Louvers equipped with bird screen and filter arranged to permit air circulation while excluding exterior dust, birds, and rodents.

F. Thermal Insulation: Manufacturer's standard materials and thickness selected in coordination with space heater to maintain winter interior temperature within operating limits required by engine-generator-set components.

G. Muffler Location: Within enclosure.

H. Convenience Outlets: Factory wired, GFCI. Arrange for external electrical connection.

2.9 VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES

A. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic restraint.
   1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to wind loads or if weight is removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick, elastomeric isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
   2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of compressed height of the spring at rated load.
   3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of required deflection at rated load.
   4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
   5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.10 FINISHES

A. Indoor and Outdoor Enclosures and Components: Manufacturer's standard finish over corrosion-resistant pretreatment and compatible primer.

2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prototype Testing: Factory test engine-generator set using same engine model, constructed of identical or equivalent components and equipped with identical or equivalent accessories.
   1. Tests: Comply with NFPA 110, Level 1 Energy Converters and with IEEE 115.

B. Project-Specific Equipment Tests: Before shipment, factory test engine-generator set and other system components and accessories manufactured specifically for this Project. Perform tests at rated load and power factor. Include the following tests:
   1. Test components and accessories furnished with installed unit that are not identical to those on tested prototype to demonstrate compatibility and reliability.
   2. Full load run.
   3. Maximum power.
   4. Voltage regulation.
   5. Transient and steady-state governing.
   6. Single-step load pickup.
   7. Safety shutdown.
   8. Provide 14 days' advance notice of tests and opportunity for observation of tests by Owner's representative.
   9. Report factory test results within 10 days of completion of test.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, equipment bases, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting packaged engine-generator performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of piping systems and electrical connections. Verify actual locations of connections before packaged engine-generator installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with packaged engine-generator manufacturers' written installation and alignment instructions and with NFPA 110.

B. Install packaged engine generator to provide access, without removing connections or accessories, for periodic maintenance.

C. Install packaged engine generator with restrained spring isolators having a minimum deflection of 1 inch (25 mm) on 4-inch- (100-mm-) high concrete base. Secure sets to anchor bolts installed in concrete bases. Concrete base construction is specified in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

D. Install Schedule 40, black steel piping with welded joints and connect to engine muffler. Install thimble at wall. Piping shall be same diameter as muffler outlet.

1. Install condensate drain piping to muffler drain outlet full size of drain connection with a shutoff valve, stainless-steel flexible connector, and Schedule 40, black steel pipe with welded joints.

E. Electrical Wiring: Install electrical devices furnished by equipment manufacturers but not specified to be factory mounted.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

B. Connect fuel, cooling-system, and exhaust-system piping adjacent to packaged engine generator to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect engine exhaust pipe to engine with flexible connector.

D. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

E. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.

B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:
1. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection for "AC Generators and for Emergency Systems" specified in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. NFPA 110 Acceptance Tests: Perform tests required by NFPA 110 that are additional to those specified here including, but not limited to, single-step full-load pickup test.
3. Battery Tests: Equalize charging of battery cells according to manufacturer's written instructions. Record individual cell voltages.
   a. Measure charging voltage and voltages between available battery terminals for full-charging and float-charging conditions. Check electrolyte level and specific gravity under both conditions.
   b. Test for contact integrity of all connectors. Perform an integrity load test and a capacity load test for the battery.
   c. Verify acceptance of charge for each element of the battery after discharge.
   d. Verify that measurements are within manufacturer's specifications.

4. Battery-Charger Tests: Verify specified rates of charge for both equalizing and float-charging conditions.
5. System Integrity Tests: Methodically verify proper installation, connection, and integrity of each element of engine-generator system before and during system operation. Check for air, exhaust, and fluid leaks.
6. Exhaust Emissions Test: Comply with applicable government test criteria.
7. Voltage and Frequency Transient Stability Tests: Use recording oscilloscope to measure voltage and frequency transients for 50 and 100 percent step-load increases and decreases, and verify that performance is as specified.
8. Harmonic-Content Tests: Measure harmonic content of output voltage under 25 percent and at 100 percent of rated linear load. Verify that harmonic content is within specified limits.
9. Noise Level Tests: Measure A-weighted level of noise emanating from generator-set installation, including engine exhaust and cooling-air intake and discharge, at four locations on the property line Insert location for measurement, and compare measured levels with required values.

D. Coordinate tests with tests for transfer switches and run them concurrently.

E. Test instruments shall have been calibrated within the last 12 months, traceable to standards of NIST, and adequate for making positive observation of test results. Make calibration records available for examination on request.

F. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

G. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.

H. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

I. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

J. Retest: Correct deficiencies identified by tests and observations and retest until specified requirements are met.

K. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation resistances, time delays, and other values and observations. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain packaged engine generators. Refer to Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 26 3213

SECTION 26 3600 - TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes transfer switches rated 600 V and less, including the following:
   1. Automatic transfer switches.
   2. Remote annunciation systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, weights, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details showing minimum clearances, conductor entry provisions, gutter space, installed features and devices, and material lists for each switch specified.
   1. Single-Line Diagram: Show connections between transfer switch, bypass/isolation switch, power sources, and load; and show interlocking provisions for each combined transfer switch and bypass/isolation switch.
   2. Include wiring diagram for current and future paralleled transfer switches.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

B. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that transfer switches accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
      a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
   1. Features and operating sequences, both automatic and manual.
   2. List of all factory settings of relays; provide relay-setting and calibration instructions, including software, where applicable.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Maintain a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance repairs within a response period of less than two hours from time of notification.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain automatic transfer switches and remote annunciators through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. Comply with NEMA ICS 1.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

F. Comply with NFPA 99.

G. Comply with NFPA 110.

H. Comply with UL 1008 unless requirements of these Specifications are stricter.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service:
   1. Notify Owner no fewer than two weeks in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
   2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Owner's written permission.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Caterpillar; Engine Div.
   b. Emerson; ASCO Power Technologies, LP.
   c. GE Zenith Controls.
   d. Kohler Power Systems; Generator Division.
   e. Onan/Cummins Power Generation; Industrial Business Group.
   f. Russelectric, Inc.

2.2 GENERAL TRANSFER-SWITCH PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

A. Indicated Current Ratings: Apply as defined in UL 1008 for continuous loading and total system transfer, including tungsten filament lamp loads not exceeding 30 percent of switch ampere rating, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Tested Fault-Current Closing and Withstand Ratings: Adequate for duty imposed by protective devices at installation locations in Project under the fault conditions indicated, based on testing according to UL 1008.

C. Solid-State Controls: Repetitive accuracy of all settings shall be plus or minus 2 percent or better over an operating temperature range of minus 20 to plus 70 deg C.

D. Resistance to Damage by Voltage Transients: Components shall meet or exceed voltage-surge withstand capability requirements when tested according to IEEE C62.41. Components shall meet or exceed voltage-impulse withstand test of NEMA ICS 1.

E. Electrical Operation: Accomplish by a nonfused, momentarily energized solenoid or electric-motor-operated mechanism, mechanically and electrically interlocked in both directions.

F. Switch Characteristics: Designed for continuous-duty repetitive transfer of full-rated current between active power sources.
   1. Limitation: Switches using molded-case switches or circuit breakers or insulated-case circuit-breaker components are not acceptable.
   2. Switch Action: Double throw; mechanically held in both directions.
   3. Contacts: Silver composition or silver alloy for load-current switching. Conventional automatic transfer-switch units, rated 225 A and higher, shall have separate arcing contacts.

G. Neutral Switching. Where four-pole switches are indicated, provide neutral pole switched simultaneously with phase poles.

H. Neutral Terminal: Solid and fully rated, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Battery Charger: For generator starting batteries.
   1. Float type rated 2 A.
   2. Ammeter to display charging current.
   3. Fused ac inputs and dc outputs.

J. Annunciation, Control, and Programming Interface Components: Devices at transfer switches for communicating with remote programming devices, annunciators, or annunciator and control panels shall have communication capability matched with remote device.

K. Factory Wiring: Train and bundle factory wiring and label, consistent with Shop Drawings, either by color-code or by numbered or lettered wire and cable tape markers at terminations.

Color-coding and wire and cable tape markers are specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Designated Terminals: Pressure type, suitable for types and sizes of field wiring indicated.
2. Power-Terminal Arrangement and Field-Wiring Space: Suitable for top, side, or bottom entrance of feeder conductors as indicated.
3. Control Wiring: Equipped with lugs suitable for connection to terminal strips.

L. Enclosures: General-purpose NEMA 250, Type 12, complying with NEMA ICS 6 and UL 508, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

A. Comply with Level 1 equipment according to NFPA 110.

B. Switching Arrangement: Double-throw type, incapable of pauses or intermediate position stops during normal functioning, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Manual Switch Operation: Under load, with door closed and with either or both sources energized. Transfer time is same as for electrical operation. Control circuit automatically disconnects from electrical operator during manual operation.

D. Signal-Before-Transfer Contacts: A set of normally open/normally closed dry contacts operates in advance of retransfer to normal source. Interval is adjustable from 1 to 30 seconds.

E. Digital Communication Interface: Matched to capability of remote annunciator or annunciator and control panel.

F. In-Phase Monitor: Factory-wired, internal relay controls transfer so it occurs only when the two sources are synchronized in phase. Relay compares phase relationship and frequency difference between normal and emergency sources and initiates transfer when both sources are within 15 electrical degrees, and only if transfer can be completed within 60 electrical degrees. Transfer is initiated only if both sources are within 2 Hz of nominal frequency and 70 percent or more of nominal voltage.

G. Motor Disconnect and Timing Relay: Controls designate starters so they disconnect motors before transfer and reconnect them selectively at an adjustable time interval after transfer. Control connection to motor starters is through wiring external to automatic transfer switch. Time delay for reconnecting individual motor loads is adjustable between 1 and 60 seconds, and settings are as indicated. Relay contacts handling motor-control circuit inrush and seal currents are rated for actual currents to be encountered.

H. Automatic Transfer-Switch Features:
1. Undervoltage Sensing for Each Phase of Normal Source: Sense low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal, and dropout voltage is adjustable from 75 to 98 percent of pickup value. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent and dropout at 85 percent.
2. Adjustable Time Delay: For override of normal-source voltage sensing to delay transfer and engine start signals. Adjustable from zero to six seconds, and factory set for one second.
3. Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay: Prevent premature transfer to generator. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent. Pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 95 percent.

4. Time Delay for Retransfer to Normal Source: Adjustable from 0 to 30 minutes, and factory set for 10 minutes to automatically defeat delay on loss of voltage or sustained undervoltage of emergency source, provided normal supply has been restored.
5. Test Switch: Simulate normal-source failure.
6. Switch-Position Pilot Lights: Indicate source to which load is connected.
7. Source-Available Indicating Lights: Supervise sources via transfer-switch normal- and emergency-source sensing circuits.
    a. Normal Power Supervision: Green light with nameplate engraved "Normal Source Available."
    b. Emergency Power Supervision: Red light with nameplate engraved "Emergency Source Available."
8. Unassigned Auxiliary Contacts: Two normally open, single-pole, double-throw contacts for each switch position, rated 10 A at 240-V ac.
9. Transfer Override Switch: Overrides automatic retransfer control so automatic transfer switch will remain connected to emergency power source regardless of condition of normal source. Pilot light indicates override status.
10. Engine Starting Contacts: One isolated and normally closed, and one isolated and normally open; rated 10 A at 32-V dc minimum.
11. Engine Shutdown Contacts: Time delay adjustable from zero to five minutes, and factory set for five minutes. Contacts shall initiate shutdown at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.
12. Engine-Generator Exerciser: Solid-state, programmable-time switch starts engine generator and transfers load to it from normal source for a preset time, then retransfers and shuts down engine after a preset cool-down period. Initiates exercise cycle at preset intervals adjustable from 7 to 30 days. Running periods are adjustable from 10 to 30 minutes. Factory settings are for 7-day exercise cycle, 20-minute running period, and 5-minute cool-down period. Exerciser features include the following:
    a. Exerciser Transfer Selector Switch: Permits selection of exercise with and without load transfer.
    b. Push-button programming control with digital display of settings.
    c. Integral battery operation of time switch when normal control power is not available.

2.4 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR SYSTEM

A. Functional Description: Remote annunciator panel shall annunciate conditions for indicated transfer switches. Annunciation shall include the following:
    1. Sources available, as defined by actual pickup and dropout settings of transfer-switch controls.
    2. Switch position.
    3. Switch in test mode.
    4. Failure of communication link.

B. Annunciator Panel: LED-lamp type with audible signal and silencing switch.
    1. Indicating Lights: Grouped for each transfer switch monitored.
    2. Label each group, indicating transfer switch it monitors, location of switch, and identity of load it serves.
    3. Mounting: Flush, modular, steel cabinet, unless otherwise indicated.
    4. Lamp Test: Push-to-test or lamp-test switch on front panel.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test and inspect components, assembled switches, and associated equipment. Ensure proper operation. Check transfer time and voltage, frequency, and time-delay settings for

compliance with specified requirements. Perform dielectric strength test complying with NEMA ICS 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Design each fastener and support to carry load indicated by seismic requirements and according to seismic-restraint details. See Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

B. Floor-Mounting Switch: Anchor to floor by bolting.
   1. Concrete Bases: 4 inches (100 mm) high, reinforced, with chamfered edges. Extend base no more than 4 inches (100 mm) in all directions beyond the maximum dimensions of switch, unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic support. Construct concrete bases according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

C. Annunciator and Control Panel Mounting: Flush in wall, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Identify components according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

E. Set field-adjustable intervals and delays, relays, and engine exerciser clock.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Wiring to Remote Components: Match type and number of cables and conductors to control and communication requirements of transfer switches as recommended by manufacturer. Increase raceway sizes at no additional cost to Owner if necessary to accommodate required wiring.

B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.

B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in testing.
   2. After installing equipment and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
   3. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
   4. Measure insulation resistance phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with insulation-resistance tester. Include external annunciation and control circuits. Use test voltages

and procedure recommended by manufacturer. Comply with manufacturer's specified minimum resistance.

a. Check for electrical continuity of circuits and for short circuits.
b. Inspect for physical damage, proper installation and connection, and integrity of barriers, covers, and safety features.
c. Verify that manual transfer warnings are properly placed.
d. Perform manual transfer operation.

5. After energizing circuits, demonstrate interlocking sequence and operational function for each switch at least three times.
   a. Simulate power failures of normal source to automatic transfer switches and of emergency source with normal source available.
   b. Simulate loss of phase-to-ground voltage for each phase of normal source.
   c. Verify time-delay settings.
   d. Verify pickup and dropout voltages by data readout or inspection of control settings.
   e. Test bypass/isolation unit functional modes and related automatic transfer-switch operations.
   f. Perform contact-resistance test across main contacts and correct values exceeding 500 microhms and values for 1 pole deviating by more than 50 percent from other poles.
   g. Verify proper sequence and correct timing of automatic engine starting, transfer time delay, retransfer time delay on restoration of normal power, and engine cool-down and shutdown.
6. Ground-Fault Tests: Coordinate with testing of ground-fault protective devices for power delivery from both sources.
   a. Verify grounding connections and locations and ratings of sensors.

C. Coordinate tests with tests of generator and run them concurrently.

D. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation and contact resistances and time delays. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.

E. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain transfer switches and related equipment.

B. Coordinate this training with that for generator equipment.

END OF SECTION 26 3600

SECTION 26 5100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Interior lighting fixtures, lamps, and ballasts.
   2. Exit signs.
   3. Lighting fixture supports.
B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 26 0923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.
   2. Section 26 2726 "Wiring Devices" for manual wall-box dimmers.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. BF: Ballast factor.
B. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
C. CRI: Color-rendering index.
D. HID: High-intensity discharge.
E. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.
F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
G. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
   1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.
   2. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.
   3. Ballast, including BF.
   4. Energy-efficiency data.
   5. Air and Thermal Performance Data: For air-handling lighting fixtures. Furnish data required in "Action Submittals" Article in Section 23 3713 "Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles."
   6. Sound Performance Data: For air-handling lighting fixtures. Indicate sound power level and sound transmission class in test reports certified according to standards specified in Section 23 3713 "Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles."
   7. Life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data for lamps.
   8. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing & Calculation Guides, of each lighting fixture type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.
      a. Manufacturer Certified Data: Photometric data shall be certified by a manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom lighting fixtures. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
C. Installation instructions.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified agencies providing photometric data for lighting fixtures.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of ballast for bi-level and dimmer-controlled fixtures, from manufacturer.
C. Field quality-control reports.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
   1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.07 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Lamps: 10 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
   2. Plastic Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
   3. Ballasts: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.09 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings.

2.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS

A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.
B. Fluorescent Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5 and NEMA LE 5A as applicable.
C. HID Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5B.
D. LED Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE5 and NEMA LE5A as applicable
E. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
F. Sheet Metal Components: Steel unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
G. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to
H. prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
I. Diffusers and Globes:
   1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
      a. Lens Thickness: At least 3.175 mm (0.125 inch) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
      b. UV stabilized.
   2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
J. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps and ballasts. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
   1. Label shall include the following lamp and ballast characteristics:
      a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
      b. Lamp diameter code (T-4, T-5, T-8, T-12, etc.), tube configuration (twin, quad, triple, etc.), base type, and nominal wattage for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.

c. Lamp type, wattage, bulb type (ED17, BD56, etc.) and coating (clear or coated) for HID luminaires.
d. Start type (preheat, rapid start, instant start, etc.) for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.
e. ANSI ballast type (M98, M57, etc.) for HID luminaires.
f. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.03 BALLASTS FOR LINEAR FLUORESCENT LAMPS

A. General Requirements for Electronic Ballasts:
1. Comply with UL 935 and with ANSI C82.11.
2. Designed for type and quantity of lamps served.
3. Ballasts shall be designed for full light output unless another BF, dimmer, or bi-level control is indicated.
4. Sound Rating: Class A.
5. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 10 percent.
6. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
7. Operating Frequency: 42 kHz or higher.
8. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
9. BF: 0.88 or higher.
10. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.
11. Parallel Lamp Circuits: Multiple lamp ballasts shall comply with ANSI C82.11 and shall be connected to maintain full light output on surviving lamps if one or more lamps fail.

B. luminaires controlled by occupancy sensors shall have programmed-start ballasts.

C. Electronic Programmed-Start Ballasts for T8 Lamps: Comply with ANSI C82.11 and the following:
1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit for T5 diameter lamps.
2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.

D. Ballasts for Dimmer-Controlled Lighting Fixtures: Electronic type.
1. Dimming Range: 100 to 5 percent of rated lamp lumens.
2. Ballast Input Watts: Can be reduced to 20 percent of normal.
3. Compatibility: Certified by manufacturer for use with specific dimming control system and lamp type indicated.
4. Control: Coordinate wiring from ballast to control device to ensure that the ballast, controller, and connecting wiring are compatible.

2.04 BALLASTS FOR COMPACT FLUORESCENT LAMPS

A. Description: Electronic-programmed rapid-start type, complying with UL 935 and with ANSI C 82.11, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated:
1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
3. Sound Rating: Class A.
4. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 20 percent.
5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
8. BF: 0.95 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
9. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.
10. Interference: Comply with 47 CFR 18, Ch. 1, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for nonconsumer equipment.

2.05 LED LUMINAIRES

A. Solid State Drivers and LED: Comply with DOE LM 79
1. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 10 percent
2. Transient Voltage protection
3. Power factor: 0.90 or higher
4. Temperatures: Minus 40 deg F (minus 40 deg C) and higher
5. Heat sink to remove heat from circuits
6. L70 compliant to 70,000 hours minimum
7. Dimmable
a. Dimming Range: 100 to 1 percent of rated lamp lumens
b. Input watts: Can be reduced to 20 percent of normal

c. Compatibility: Certified by manufacturer for use with specific dimming control system and lamp type indicated.

2.06 BALLASTS FOR HID LAMPS

A. Electronic Ballast for Metal-Halide Lamps: Include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Minimum Starting Temperature: Minus 29 deg C (Minus 20 deg F) for single-lamp ballasts.
   2. Rated Ambient Operating Temperature: 54 deg C (130 deg F).
   3. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
   4. Sound Rating: Class A.
   5. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 20 percent.
   6. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
   7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.5 or less.
   8. Power Factor: 0.90 or higher.
   9. Interference: Comply with 47 CFR 18, Ch. 1, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for nonconsumer equipment.
   10. Protection: Class P thermal cutout.

2.07 QUARTZ LAMP LIGHTING CONTROLLER

A. General Requirements for Controllers: Factory installed by lighting fixture manufacturer. Comply with UL 1598.
B. Standby (Quartz Restrike): Automatically switches quartz lamp on when a HID lamp in the fixture is initially energized and during the HID lamp restrike period after brief power outages.
C. Connections: Designed for a single branch -circuit connection.
D. Switching Off: Automatically switches quartz lamp off when HID lamp strikes.
E. Switching Off: Automatically switches quartz lamp off when HID lamp reaches approximately 60 percent light output.

2.08 EXIT SIGNS

A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
B. Internally Lighted Signs:
   1. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.

2.09 FLUORESCENT LAMPS

A. T8 rapid-start lamps, rated 32 W maximum, CRI 85 (minimum), color temperature 4100 K, and average rated life 20,000 hours unless otherwise indicated.
B. Compact Fluorescent Lamps: 4-Pin, CRI 80 (minimum), color temperature 3500 K, average rated life of 10,000 hours at three hours operation per start unless otherwise indicated.

2.10 HID LAMPS

A. Metal-Halide Lamps: ANSI C78.43, with minimum CRI 65, and color temperature 4000 K.
B. Pulse-Start, Metal-Halide Lamps: Minimum CRI 65, and color temperature 4000 K.

2.11 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
B. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 2.68 mm (12 gage).
C. Wires for Humid Spaces: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, 2.68 mm (12 gage).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Lighting fixtures:
   1. Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Install lamps in each luminaire.
B. Temporary Lighting: If it is necessary, and approved by Architect, to use permanent luminaires for temporary lighting, install and energize the minimum number of luminaires necessary. When construction is sufficiently complete, remove the temporary luminaires, disassemble, clean thoroughly, install new lamps, and reinstall.

C. Remote Mounting of Ballasts: Distance between the ballast and fixture shall not exceed that recommended by ballast manufacturer. Verify, with ballast manufacturers, maximum distance between ballast and luminaire.
D. Lay-in Ceiling Lighting Fixtures Supports: Use grid as a support element.
   1. Install ceiling support system rods or wires, independent of the ceiling suspension devices, for each fixture. Locate not more than 150 mm (6 inches) from lighting fixture corners.
   2. Support Clips: Fasten to lighting fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.
   3. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 20-mm (3/4-inch) metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
   4. Install at least one independent support rod or wire from structure to a tab on lighting fixture. Wire or rod shall have breaking strength of the weight of fixture at a safety factor of 3.
E. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:
   1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 1200 mm (48 inches), brace to limit swinging.
   2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
   3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.
   4. Do not use grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.
F. Connect wiring according to Section 26 0519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.02 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels with panel and circuit numbers on concealed junction and outlet boxes. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.

3.04 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Owner. Burn-in fluorescent and compact fluorescent lamps intended to be dimmed, for at least 100 hours at full voltage.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting aimable luminaires to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required after dark.
   1. Adjust aimable luminaires in the presence of Architect.

END OF SECTION 26 5100

SECTION 27 0528 - PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Metal conduits and fittings.
   2. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for conduits, wireways, surface raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, handholes, and faceplate adapters serving electrical systems.
   2. Section 260544 “Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling” for sealing of penetrations of communications pathways through building elements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.

B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.

C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. General Requirements for Metal Conduits and Fittings:
   1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
   2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

B. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

C. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.
   1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
   2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch (1 mm), minimum.

D. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

E. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
   1. Fittings for EMT:
      a. Material: Steel or die cast.
      b. Type: Setscrew or compression.
   2. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL-467, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.

3. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch (1 mm), with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. General Requirements for Nonmetallic Conduits and Fittings:
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

B. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.

C. Rigid HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.

D. Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651B.

E. RTRC: Comply with UL 1684A and NEMA TC 14.

F. Fittings for RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

2.3 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets:
1. Comply with TIA-569-B.
2. Boxes, enclosures and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

B. Sheet-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy or aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

D. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

E. Metal Floor Boxes:
1. Material: Cast metal or sheet metal.
2. Type: Fully adjustable.
3. Shape: Rectangular.
4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

G. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum or galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.

H. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm square by 60 mm deep).

I. Gangable boxes are prohibited.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PATHWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Aboveground Conduit: GRC.
   2. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC,.
   3. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Indoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
   2. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: GRC. Pathway locations include the following:
      a. Loading dock.
      b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
      c. Mechanical rooms.
      d. Gymnasiums
   3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
   4. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
   5. Pathways for Optical-Fiber or Communications Cable in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: Plenum-type, optical-fiber-cable pathway.
   6. Pathways for Concealed General-Purpose Distribution of Optical-Fiber or Communications Cable: EMT.
   7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250 Type 1, except use NEMA 250 Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Pathway Size: 1 inch (27 mm).

D. Pathway Fittings: Compatible with pathways and suitable for use and location.
   1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
   2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
   3. EMT: Use setscrew or compression, steel cast-metal fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, NECA 101, and TIA-569-B for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum pathways. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of pathways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. Keep pathways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal pathway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete pathway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

F. Install no more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends in any pathway run. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction. Utilize long radius ells for all optical-fiber cables.

G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

H. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.

I. Pathways Embedded in Slabs:
   1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure pathways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot (3-m) intervals.
   2. Arrange pathways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
   3. Arrange pathways to keep a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) of concrete cover in all directions.
   4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
   5. Change from RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC to GRC before rising above floor.

J. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
   1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for pathways.
   2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

K. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of pathway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

L. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated pathway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

M. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install insulated bushings on conduits terminated with locknuts.

N. Install pathways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

O. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.

P. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits of 2-inch (53-mm) trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to ensure cut is straight and perpendicular to the length.

Q. Install pull wires in empty pathways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg)tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm)of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground pathways designated as spare above grade alongside pathways in use.

R. Pathways for Optical-Fiber and Communications Cable: Install pathways, metal and nonmetallic, rigid and flexible, as follows:
   1. 1-Inch (27-mm) Trade Size and Larger: Install pathways in maximum lengths of 75 feet (23 m).

2. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of pathway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.

S. Install pathway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed pathways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install pathway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

T. Install devices to seal pathway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all pathways at the following points:
1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground service pathway enters a building or structure.
3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

U. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding PVC conduit and fittings.

V. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to top of box unless otherwise indicated.

W. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surface to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.

X. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

Y. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

Z. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

AA. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 270544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Communications Pathways and Cabling."

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage or deterioration.
1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.

2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 27 0528

SECTION 27 1100 - COMMUNICATIONS CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Pathways.
   2. UTP cable.
   3. 62.5/125-micrometer, optical fiber cabling.
   4. Cable connecting hardware, patch panels, and cross-connects.
   5. Cabling identification products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.

B. Cross-Connect: A facility enabling the termination of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.

C. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

D. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.

E. LAN: Local area network.

F. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

G. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 HORIZONTAL CABLING DESCRIPTION

A. Horizontal cable and its connecting hardware provide the means of transporting signals between the telecommunications outlet/connector and the horizontal cross-connect located in the communications equipment room. This cabling and its connecting hardware are called "permanent link," a term that is used in the testing protocols.
   1. TIA/EIA-568-B.1 requires that a minimum of two telecommunications outlet/connectors be installed for each work area.
   2. Horizontal cabling shall contain no more that one transition point or consolidation point between the horizontal cross-connect and the telecommunications outlet/connector.
   3. Bridged taps and splices shall not be installed in the horizontal cabling.
   4. Splitters shall not be installed as part of the optical fiber cabling.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Backbone cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA/EIA-568-B.1, when tested according to test procedures of this standard.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
   1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and Cabling Administration Drawings by an RCDD.
   2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Level 2 Installer, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
   3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
   2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A.

E. Grounding: Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
   1. Test optical fiber cable to determine the continuity of the strand end to end. Use optical fiber flashlight or optical loss test set.
   2. Test optical fiber cable while on reels. Use an optical time domain reflectometer to verify the cable length and locate cable defects, splices, and connector, including the loss value of each. Retain test data and include the record in maintenance data.
   3. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications pathways and cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PATHWAYS

A. General Requirements: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A.

B. Cable Support: NRTL labeled for support of Category 6 cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.
   1. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.

2. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.
3. Straps and other devices.

C. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.
1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 3 inches (75 mm) high, and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep.

2.2 UTP CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Belden CDT Inc.; Electronics Division.
2. CommScope, Inc.

B. Description: 100-ohm, 100-pair UTP, formed into 25-pair binder groups covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.
1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 5e.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
a. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM or CMG; or MPP, CMP, MPR, CMR, MP, or MPG.
b. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP or MPP, complying with NFPA 262.
c. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR; or MPP, CMP, or MPR, complying with UL 1666.

2.3 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Siemon Co. (The).

B. General Requirements for Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.

C. Jacks and Jack Assemblies: Modular, color-coded, eight-position modular receptacle units with integral IDC-type terminals.

D. Patch Cords: Factory-made, 4-pair cables in 36-inch (900-mm) and 48-inch (1200-mm) lengths; terminated with 8-position modular plug at each end.
1. Patch cords shall have bend-relief-compliant boots and color-coded icons to ensure Category 6 performance. Patch cords shall have latch guards to protect against snagging.
2. Patch cords shall have color-coded boots for circuit identification.

2.4 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTORS

A. Jacks: 100-ohm, balanced, twisted-pair connector; four-pair, eight-position modular. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

B. Workstation Outlets: Six-port-connector assemblies mounted in single faceplate.

1. Plastic Faceplate: High-impact plastic. Coordinate color with Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices."
2. For use with snap-in jacks accommodating any combination of UTP, optical fiber, and coaxial work area cords.
   a. Flush mounting jacks, positioning the cord at a 45-degree angle.
3. Legend: Snap-in, clear-label covers and machine-printed paper inserts.

2.5 GROUNDING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems." for grounding conductors and connectors.

B. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

2.6 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

B. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.

C. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A and TIA/EIA-568-B.3.

D. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRING METHODS

A. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces, in attics, and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
2. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables within enclosures. Connect to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

A. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for installation of conduits and wireways.

C. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows whenever possible.

D. Pathway Installation in Communications Equipment Rooms:
1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard where a single piece of plywood is installed, or in the corner of room where multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of room.
2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
3. Secure conduits to backboard when entering room from overhead.
4. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.

E. Backboards: Install backboards with 96-inch (2440-mm) dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly, and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:
1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
4. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
5. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
6. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
7. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Use lacing bars and distribution spools.
8. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
9. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
10. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot- (3-m-) long service loop on each end of cable.
11. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

C. UTP Cable Installation:
1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

D. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

E. Separation from EMI Sources:
1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-A recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:

a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (610 mm).

3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
   b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
   c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
   a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
   b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (76 mm).
   c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, Annex A, "Firestopping."

B. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.5 GROUNDING

A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

B. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
   1. Color-code cross-connect fields and apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.

C. Cable and Wire Identification:
   1. Label each cable within 4 inches (100 mm) of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
   2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.

3. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 feet (4.5 m).
4. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.
   a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips and identify each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device with name and number of particular device as shown.
   b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.
5. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.

D. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA/EIA 606-A, for the following:
   1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flexes as cables are bent.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
   2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
   3. Test UTP copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.
      a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

C. Data for each measurement shall be documented. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.

D. Remove and replace cabling where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 27 1100

SECTION 27 26 00 – SCADA AND AUTOMATION

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK.

A. CONTRACTOR to provide a facility wide Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA) system with a central Human-Machine-Interface (HMI), as specified herein. CONTRACTOR shall employ a qualified integrator/engineer experienced with HMI software programming, logic controls, VFD programming, Ethernet Control Networks, and configuring data historian applications.

B. CONTRACTOR shall design, fabricate and deliver controllers for the Reuse system pumps, flow monitoring, and actuated valves, and all others as shown on the engineering plans and/or specified herein, and integrate them into the SCADA system.

C. CONTRACTOR to integrate all third-party vendor supplied control and monitoring systems, into the facility wide HMI scheme, networking on the Ethernet control network where possible, and alternatively using discrete I/O or Modbus serial interfaces.

D. CONTRACTOR shall coordinate its work with the OWNER and any other contractor hired by the OWNER performing work in or near the Project site.

1.2 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish submittals in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 33 00 – Contractor Submittals.

B. Pre-installation HMI & PLC programming: Provide for review, 90 days after notice to proceed, the initial HMI and PLC programming developed, including images of each HMI screen and description, to be used at factory acceptance testing.

C. Pre-Commissioning HMI and PLC programming: Provide a copy of revised HMI and PLC programming, including images of each HMI screen prior to field deployment of the HMI system.

D. Commissioning procedure: Fifteen days prior to scheduled site commissioning, CONTRACTOR to provide a commissioning test procedure for review and approval by the ENGINEER.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The SCADA/HMI system and various controllers shall be designed and fabricated in accordance with the following standards listed in sections B through E, below:

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

250	Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
AB 1	Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches.

ICS 2 Industrial Control Devices and Systems: Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Not More than 2000 volts ac or 750 volts.

WD 1 General Requirements for Wiring Devices.

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70, National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

486E Standard for Safety for Equipment Wiring Terminals for use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors

489 Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded Case Switches, and Circuit Breaker Enclosures

508 Standard for Safety for Industrial Control Equipment

E Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation (ISA) Standards and Guidelines

ISA-82.03-1988 Safety Standard for Electrical and Electronic Test, Measuring, Controlling, and Related Equipment.

ISA-84.00.01-2004 Parts 1-3 Functional Safety: Safety Instrumented Systems for the Process Industry Sector - Part 1: Framework, Definitions, System, Hardware and Software Requirements.

ANSI/ISA-61804-3 (104.00.01)-2007 Function Blocks (FB) for Process Control - Part 3: Electronic Device Description Language (EDDL).

ANSI/ISA-TR61804-4 (104.00.02)-2007 - Function Blocks (FB) for Process Control - Part 4: EDD Interoperability Guideline

ANSI/ISA-62381-2011 Automation Systems in the Process Industry - Factory Acceptance Test (FAT), Site Acceptance Test (SAT), and Site Integration Test.

ANSI/ISA-62382-2012 (IEC 62382 Modified)Automation Systems in the Process Industry - Electrical and Instrumentation Loop Check.

1.4 Process Flow Control

A. Introduction

Well water from both warm and cold wellheads will provide process water for fish incubation and rearing. Water will enter the facility and directed to four locations: Module 1, Module 2, Module 3, or Incubation. Module 1 and 2 each contain a reuse system and (8) self-cleaning rearing tanks. Module 3 will contain a similar reuse system with (11) self-cleaning rearing tanks. Incubation will contain a water treatment system for flow feeding smaller tanks and jars.

Each of the three reuse systems will contain a series of three 3 or 7.5 HP pumps that aid in recirculating water in its designated module. Each reuse system will have two of the three pumps running continuously with the third as a backup.

Flow will be monitored at each module's reuse system output, the return from the tanks, and the make-up supply from the wells. In the incubation system, flow will be monitored for each of the three supply lines to the tanks, including the warm water, cold water, and chilled water lines. These flow meters will be used to establish status and alarm indication.

The PLC controls will manage the operation of the reuse pumps including determining how many pumps are needed, starting and stopping as necessary and if a pump has failed, starting an additional. The PLC will operate them at the speed needed to maintain a flow setpoint required for the hatchery operation and is set by hatchery staff.

B. Reuse Pumps and Sump

For each of the three reuse modules, a set of three pumps will be used to recirculate water within the module. Only two of the three pumps will be running at any one time, with the third remaining as a backup when a pump needs to be taken out of service for maintenance or repair. Module 1 and 2 will contain 3 HP variable frequency drive (VFD) pumps and module 3 containing 7.5 HP VFD powered pumps. The control variables are the VFD pumps in each module. A level transducer located in each of the bioreactor sumps that are hydraulically connected to the re-use pumps, will provide level status to the PLC and automatically shut down reuse pumps to prevent damage if the level drops too low. Flow meters will be located after the reuse pumps, on the RAS supply return line from the rearing tanks, and on the make-up lines measure flow for their respective locations. This flow will be used to control the reuse pump speeds and monitored for status and alarming on the SCADA system. Alarms will be generated by SCADA if the sump level drops below an operator defined setpoint, or if flow readings from the module's flow meters drop below an operator defined setpoint. Fault status generated by the pump VFDs will be monitored by SCADA and an alarm generated.

The reuse pumps primary function is to provide a RAS (Recirculating Aquaculture System) supply flow to the module's rearing tanks based on an operator defined setpoint of the RAS return flow from the module's rearing tanks. The PLC will automatically control pump speed to match the flow setpoint.

During the condition where the module RAS supply has shut down due to maintenance or power loss and is restarting or starting after an extended period of not operating, the pump speed will be limited for a defined period of time to prevent the bioreactor sump level from being drawn down too far. The pump speeds will return to normal limits after flow equilibrium has been established throughout the module's RAS supply loop. This period of time will be determined during the commissioning process.

C. Makeup Water – Flow Control Valves

Each module will contain one electrically actuated and modulated flow control valve to control the flow of makeup water into the RAS supply loop. The measurements from the module's flow meters will be used to determine the actual reuse percentage and the PLC will automatically open or close the valve to maintain the correct addition or makeup water that meets the module's reuse percentage requirements. The reuse percentage will be an adjustable operator defined setpoint. Any fault status generated by the valves themselves will be monitored by SCADA and an alarm generated.

D. UV Disinfection and Drum Filters

Standalone and separately operating UV systems and drum filters will be in each of the reuse modules. The SCADA PLC system will monitor both UV and drum filter controls for alarms and status. No direct control through SCADA will be provided. SCADA will monitor the UV operation status when recirculation flow occurs and indicate an alarm if the UV unit fails operation.

E. Degassing columns and low-head oxygenators

Each module's reuse system and the incubation area will contain degassing columns and low-head oxygenators. This equipment is standalone and mostly passive except for a blower that vents the off gas to the outside atmosphere. This blower is powered and monitored for alarm condition by the SCADA system.

F. Bioreactor

Each module reuse system will contain a bioreactor for removal of biological contaminants. This system is mostly passive except for the use of a blower. The bioreactor blower will be powered and status monitored by the SCADA system. The dissolved oxygen content and temperature of the water in the bioreactor sump will be monitored for conditions outside of an operator defined setpoint for alarming. The bioreactor sump serves as the pump sump and its level is monitored by the SCADA system and an alarm setpoint defined by the operator.

G. Chillers and Boilers

Each module will contain boilers to provide additional heat to the re-use systems. The incubation area only contains chiller units. Each of these systems are standalone and self-governing. The SCADA PLC will monitor for alarms and status.

H. Incubation Area

Cold well water will be routed to the incubation area tanks and jars as well as through a standalone chiller system to provide chilled water. Warm water will be fed from the warm water wells through water treatment equipment including a degassing column and low-head oxygenator before traveling to the incubation tanks and jars. Instrumentation in this area will include a level switch in the low head oxygenator for a level alarm, and flow meters on each of the three temperature supply lines.

I. Large Rearing Tanks

Treated water from the reuse system and make-up water from the wells will flow into each module's rearing tanks. Each rearing tank will be a standalone, powered, self-cleaning tank with a dedicated set of instrumentation to monitor and alarm for low flow, and a low-level condition.

J. Emergency Oxygen

In case of a power failure or loss of flow in a module's system, the SCADA system and PLC will actuate solenoids allowing the flow of oxygen from the oxygen supply to the module's tanks. The SCADA system will record this status and generate an alarm. Upon an operator defined low dissolved oxygen setpoint for each module, an alarm will be generated. Upon an operator defined low-low setpoint, an alarm will be generated, and the emergency oxygen supply solenoids will actuate to allow oxygen to flow to the module's tanks. Each row of tanks with the Modules is plumbed separately; a low alarm in any of tanks will result in PLC activating the O2 for that row of tanks.

K. Instrumentation

Miscellaneous CONTRACTOR supplied instrumentation shall be connected to the SCADA system through the networked I/O modules as indicated on the plans, allowing SCADA to monitor, display, and log the various instrumentation data.

L. Miscellaneous Functions

a. Monitor and alarm for cold or hot water temperature, as set by the operator.

Each flow, temperature, dissolved oxygen input, flow control valve position, and level indication shall have an operator alarm setpoint from the central SCADA HMI. Each alarm shall have an associated time delay setpoint for the alarm to pick up. A zero value setpoint shall disable the alarm.

1.5 SCADA-HMI Overview

A. INTRODUCTION

The Logan hatchery flow control will first and foremost be operable manually without a functioning SCADA system. Individual controllers, VFDs, and standalone equipment will have local control panels allowing operators to manually adjust flow and other settings locally. The lack of an operable SCADA system deprives operating personnel of a central location where all facility status information is displayed, along with loss of data logging functions. In some instances, discrete instrumentation information where no local display is available, will not be available to the hatchery personnel. All flow meters will have local flow displays.

Automation systems refer to standalone controller, PLC, or VFD with programming to perform a specific function independently of operator intervention, based on last operator setting. SCADA system refers to the umbrella monitoring and display function achieved by networking each automation system into a single computerized monitoring HMI.

The facility SCADA shall be comprised of a set of distributed PLC/I/O brick/cabinets/instrumentation/IEDs, with network switches, for digitizing standalone instrumentation, interfacing discrete signal interfacing with vendor equipment, and network digital controllers or PLCs located throughout the project, and providing a central monitor to display operational information (i.e. flow, temperature, water quality, levels, etc.), displaying alarm and event data, and initiating an automatic phone dialer command to alert hatchery personnel.

The SCADA system is a tool for hatchery personnel to manually make setting changes to integrated controllers, providing alarms and annunciation to alert facility operators (through both audible horns and auto dialer), displaying facility operational data, and logging data for later retrieval and analysis. SCADA itself performs no facility automation functions.

B. HMI PC

1. Hardware

The master SCADA-HMI enclosure shall be located in the hatchery building electrical room as indicated on the plans. The cabinet shall contain the main HMI PC, network devices, terminal blocks, I/O bricks, and accessory equipment. This cabinet shall also contain a 24VDC UPS to provide continuous power to the SCADA PC and network equipment.

The master SCADA-HMI and screen shall be installed in the SCADA cabinet. The HMI shall be a panel mount unit with a minimum 18.5-in color touch screen display running a Windows operating system, as indicated on the plans. The PC shall operate on DC power, have a minimum 512 GB solid state hard drive, and USB ports for connecting a keyboard and mouse. The touch screen PC unit listed on the plans, or approved equal, shall be provided and integrated into the SCADA cabinet.

The remote I/O rack shall be a compatible networked extension of the master PLC located in the north part of the hatchery building as indicated on the plans. The configuration of the software in the master PLC shall account for this remote I/O unit and be able to read and process the remote I/O in that part of the facility.

During alarm conditions, the SCADA HMI shall communicate with the PLC and provide an output signal to strobe and horn devices located through-out the facility to alert nearby hatchery personnel. The strobe and horn devices shall only function during business hours when alarms are generated by the PLC using setpoint supply by the HMI.

2. Wonderware HMI Application

The HMI application shall be developed using Wonderware InTouch and shall run on the SCADA PC described above. The HMI application shall have numerous screens dedicated for special purpose and facility systems. Screens shall consist of color graphics developed to logically display information to hatchery personnel. The screens shall be reviewed by the OWNER, or Owner representative and approved. CONTRACTOR shall work with OWNER to arrange and modify screens to meet OWNER and operating personnel needs.

3. Data Historian

A separate data historian application shall be developed and installed on the SCADA PC, using DreamReport or similar. This application runs separate from the HMI application, but interfaces with InTouch to use tags available in InTouch and log the data in separate data files. The data historian application shall also provide the ability to retrieve and display logged data.

4. Touch Screen Display

The SCADA-HMI shall have an embedded minimum 18.5-in touch screen display, mounted on the Master PLC cabinet front door. A separate fold down keyboard and mouse shall be mounted just below the screen, on the outside of the cabinet door. Access to the keyboard and mouse shall be available without having to open the SCADA cabinet door. Through panel USB ports shall be embedded in the cabinet door to allow the keyboard, mouse, and operator supplied jump drive to connect to the SCADA-HMI PC without having to open the enclosure door. The HMI software license will be permanently installed on the HMI PC.

C. Control Network (Ethernet)

Networking distributed SCADA equipment and vendor supplied systems requires a dedicated and reliable Ethernet network. The control network shall consist of network switches (mounted in common I/O brick enclosures) and shall be linked with Cat 6 cable.

D. Serial Modbus Communication

For those digital devices, such as flow meters, which cannot be networked directly and assigned a dedicated IP address, they shall use serial Modbus (RS485 or RS422) communication protocol. The SCADA cabinet shall contain several Modbus gateways to allow daisy chaining Modbus cables out to various devices, allowing the PLC to communicate with these devices via serial Modbus.

E. Vendor Supplied Systems

There will be many third party standalone control systems which shall be integrated into the facility SCADA system. This will require either networking the master controllers or interfacing with discrete analog and discrete signals.

F. Instrumentation

An assortment of standalone instrumentation shall be provided by the CONTRACTOR, and shall include level sensors in each of the sumps and other locations, flow meters, and other sensors. Each of these shall use either discrete or analog (4-20mA) signals and connect to the Master PLC or Remote I/O rack.

1.6 SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. The SCADA system shall be configured as described above and shown on the engineering plans. All development software and necessary licenses shall be provided, with a minimum of two HMI Wonderware InTouch licenses with a minimum of 3000 tags.

1.7 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Contractor Submittals. All SCADA submittals, and equipment submittals which interface with SCADA, shall be submitted by, or reviewed by, the Contractor Integrator, with at minimum Integrator initials demonstrating knowledge of all equipment which comprises the SCADA and control systems. Submittals without Integrator review will be rejected.

B. Detailed control system narrative, including descriptive text with illustrations detailing operations of the SCADA interface and manual control functions. Descriptions shall include, but not be limited to, interface screens with snap-shots, description of any pop up screens, navigation means for getting to various screens, troubleshooting screens dedicated to troubleshooting network and I/O issues, local/remote and automatic/manual operations, pumps on and pumps off, valve open and valve close, alarm list and alarm explanation.

C. Documented listing of the Wonderware Intouch application.

D. Control network diagram depicting the automated control system devices and addressing schemes, including all directly communicated IP VFD or vendor supplies stand-alone control systems. Device IP or Modbus RTU address assignments shall be depicted on the diagram. This diagram shall be considered confidential and not widely available to other Contractor employees.

E. List of I/O assignment for the Master PLC and Remote I/O rack, and a short description of the function. The list of I/O assignment shall be provided to OWNER in Excel format.

F. List of alarm points, both discrete and analog, and the range of normal operation as appropriate, provided to OWNER in Excel format.

G. Submit the following shop drawings and manufacturers' data:

1. HMI configuration.

2. Bill of materials for all material provided or assembled by the CONTRACTOR

3. Control and HMI hardware descriptions and configuration layout listing I/O bricks/modules located throughout the facility.

4. Control and HMI software descriptions basic configuration

5. HMI screen display pages

6. O&M manuals

7. All software shall be delivered in hard copy printouts and on two universal serial bus (USB) jump drives.

1.8 SOFTWARE DOCUMENTATION

A. Overview description of the SCADA system configuration and operations relating to control software and HMI application prepared by CONTRACTOR's Integrator. Provide explanation for each HMI screen page and how it is to be understood and operated. Include how setpoints can be changed and entered using the HMI to local control systems. Level of details shall be suitable for the technician assigned to operate the equipment under normal conditions. How alarms, current and historical, will be accessible to the operator, and how historical data will be searched and displayed.

B. Printout of HMI and PLC coding, where practical, fully annotated with network numbers and descriptions, addresses of all contacts and coils, I/O numbers, and verbal description of each rung's function or how each function block works. Program shall liberally use subroutines to breakout functions and communications that operate on an interrupt time cycle. The drawings and logic/function code shall correlate by using the same device labeling convention in both HMI/PLC applications and on the drawings.

C. Two set copies of software documentation information outlined above.

D. All documentation shall be written in English.

1.9 SYSTEM INTEGRATOR (EMPLOYEE OR SUB) QUALIFICATIONS

A. Integrator of the automated control system shall be located in U.S.A. and shall be available for direct telephone contact during normal working hours of the OWNER. It is preferred that the Integrator is located within the same time zone as the OWNER (Mountain Time). All communications, verbal or written, between OWNER and Integrator shall be in English.

B. Integrator shall have specialized experience and knowledge in the design, assembly, testing, installation and service of SCADA-based control systems of a similar scale and complexity to this Project.

1.10 SOFTWARE LICENSE TRANSFER

A. All drawings and documentation shall become the property of the OWNER. All commercial application software (HMI, data logging, alarming, etc.) purchased for the Project shall be licensed in the name of the OWNER and become the property of the OWNER. Any restrictive "revocable use" language or "license to use" terms will not be acceptable. One licensed copy of each commercial development software shall be provided and installed on a Windows based computer or server provided by the CONTRACTOR. This computer or server may be the same computer used as the historian or HMI terminal services computer, provided the computer has the ability to log onto more than one account.

B. Application software, documentation, control algorithms, and programming specifically generated for this Project shall not be copyrighted, encrypted, nor coded, nor be considered "intellectual property" of the designer/supplier. The OWNER reserves the right to use any or all software application developed under this contract in operating, maintaining, updating, or troubleshooting as necessary. OWNER may alter any PLC, HMI, or control application provided by CONTRACTOR as deemed necessary after the Warranty Period has expired.

C. Supplier shall maintain and archive a copy of all PLC and HMI programs as a backup, available to the OWNER, for the life of the system. System updates that may be necessary to enhance program efficiencies or correct program errors shall be provided and installed at no extra cost to the OWNER as soon as such updates are identified and become available.

D. All program updates relating to HMI, PLC, and controls shall be calibrated, debugged, and tested using system simulation equipment at the factory prior to customer delivery.

E. All software licenses shall be perpetual and never expire.

1.11 TRANSIENT IMMUNITY

A. All electronics shall be immune from false operation or failure from high voltage, high frequency transients which may be conducted in the control circuitry and power supplies. To reduce transients coupled from external sources, shielded cables shall be used for connecting to external low-voltage signals. Surge suppression devices shall be included on all inductive devices. The CONTRACTOR shall assume, however, that high voltage, high frequency transients will persist in the external circuitry. The CONTRACTOR shall isolate these circuits by means of solid state optically coupled or transformer coupled isolation amplifiers.

B. All inductive devices, such as relays and solenoids shall be provided with surge suppression devices to limit surge voltages which may be generated when the coil circuits are interrupted. All electronics shall be designed and tested for surge withstand capability in accordance with IEEE standard 472 (ANSI C37.90a).

C. AC power circuits shall be surge protected to meet the requirements of IEEE 587.

1.12 WARRANTY

A. CONTRACTOR shall warranty the SCADA system functionality for one full year from the date of commissioning and shall provide technical support to field troubleshoot and correct as required to address any functions which have been specified, or are inherently required to meet specified functionality, that have not been met. This includes software alterations or modifications as well as hardware modifications or changes required. Onsite support, if required, will be coordinated with the OWNER and costs associated with the integration technical support shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR. CONTRACTOR shall not be responsible for costs associated with OWNER employees participating in the troubleshooting and modifying as required.

B. CONTRACTOR shall schedule with the OWNER one full day site visit (not including travel) by the Integrator six months post commissioning to address specific operational requirements and needs of the OWNER. The site visit will allow the OWNER and Integrator to coordinate minor modifications to address minor software application inadequacies to the PLC and HMI, improving and correcting any “bugs”. The intent is to allow “tweaking” of the various applications to address unforeseen or anticipated operational “quirks” which, if addressed, would improve facility operation, flexibility, and safety. OWNER will provide CONTRACTOR and Integrator with a list of functional alterations requested two weeks prior to the site visit.

C. Warranty for all control hardware shall be for two years post commissioning. CONTRACTOR shall bare the expense of any replacement or repair of control hardware that fails to perform within its specification, or fails to meet specified functional requirements, two years post commissioning of the facility. Control hardware selected by the CONTRACTOR which fails to meet specified functional requirements shall be replaced with devices or hardware that will meet the requirements and shall be physically replaced by the CONTRACTOR at CONTRACTOR's expense.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Hardware, including that from sub suppliers, which is new, shall be of the highest quality, reliable, complete, tested, fully documented, properly installed, and which has been proven in a power plant environment or industrial environment. All hardware shall be the latest offering by respective manufacturers at the time of bid award.

B. All devices shall be rated for continuous duty. This particularly applies to processors, power supplies, displays, and data storage devices.

C. All components shall be suitable for outdoor operation (when in enclosed in weatherized cabinet) at temperatures between 10 and 110 degree Fahrenheit. The value of resistors, capacitors, and other passive components shall be marked on the device. Documentation shall be provided for the specific hardware furnished. The intent, operation, and design of the hardware shall be easily understood. Documentation of a general or generic nature is not acceptable. All documentation shall be clear, concise, and complete with references as appropriate.

D. Power Supplies shall be high efficiency switched power supplies rated for at minimum 150% of the final total load placed on the power supply, not the design load. Power supply input and output voltage rating shall be rated as required.

E. Interposing Relays shall be used to protect the I/O input and output modules from external shorts. Interposing relays control power shall be sourced by the device operating the relay. Interposing relays controlled by the PLC shall use 24 VDC coils. All interposing relay contacts shall be rated for 120 VAC (10 A) and 24 VDC (5A) minimum. Interposing relays shall be of the socketed type and replaceable without removing any wiring.

2.2 SCADA Network Hardware

A. Network Switches: shall be Moxa EDS or approved equal. All network switches shall be configured as shown on the plans, and manufactured by the same manufacturer. Mixing of network switches within the control network will not be allowed.

2.3 HUMAN-MACHINE INTERFACE TERMINAL

A. A touchscreen PC embedded in the SCADA cabinet door shall be a Industrial Grade 16:9 Panel Computer, 18.5-in (1920x1080), Intel Core i7-11850HE, 32 GB RAM, 512 GB Solid State Drive, Windows 10 or 11 Professional (64 bit), 24 Volt DC, manufactured by COMARK/Nematron.

B. HMI software shall be the latest version of Wonderware Intouch.

C. Functional Requirements: HMI terminal shall include functions and related screen displays, as follows:

1. Overall Hatchery Status;

2. Module 1, 2, and 3 Re-Use System Status

3. Incubation supply status

4. Flow data;

5. Water Treatment equipment;

6. Maintenance and troubleshooting screens showing status of all I/O, all communication links, and operator set alarm setpoints;

7. Alarm and event logging screen, with alarm history

8. Data Trending:

9. Alarm Messages (System alarms as listed herein and as required by the integration design).

2.4 CONTROL PANEL FABRICATION

A. The Master PLC enclosure shall be a stand-alone floor-mounted control cabinet as shown on the engineering plans. The Remote I/O enclosure shall also be configured and assembled as indicated.

B. Individual controllers as specified herein shall be fabricated and supplied as indicated on the engineering plans and integrated with the SCADA system.

C. Control wiring and termination facilities shall be in accordance with the following requirements:

1. Provide the required electrostatic and magnetic shielding to reduce noise for low-level signal circuits. Both wiring and instruments associated with low-level signal circuits shall be equipped to provide such shielding.

2. Instrumentation, communication and transducer cables shall use stranded copper conductors of minimum No. 16 AWG

3. Provide interposing relays to protect the I/O modules input and output channels.

4. All wiring in and out of the control panel shall terminate on high density terminal blocks manufactured by Phoenix Contact or approved equal, fused as appropriate.

5. All spare I/O shall be wired to terminal blocks for future uses.

6. The control branch circuits shall be protected by 250-volt fuses having the required interrupting capacity. All fuses shall be of indicating type.

7. Each branch circuit shall be identified with a nameplate.

8. Provide a copper ground bus with a compression lug at each end for field connection.

9. Provide a separate instrument (signal) ground bus, electrically insulated from the panel and floating, with a single-point ground connection to the ground bus.

10. Provide LED light fixture controlled by door switch for interior lighting.

11. Provide sufficient bending space for external wiring and cables at the bottom of the cabinet.

12. Provide 20% spare terminal block points.

13. Contractor shall prepare and submit for review detail fabrication and layout drawings for each control panel, including a list of bill of materials used and wiring internal diagrams.

D. INSTRUMENT LOOP POWER SUPPLY

1. Provide DC power supplies of sufficient rating required for the level sensors, flow sensors and signal transmitters located external to the control panel and as depicted on the plans. Loop power supplies shall be rated at least 2 times maximum calculated full load current.

E. AUXILIARY RELAYS AND SWITCHES

1. Unless otherwise noted, all relays shall be dust-tight construction and contacts shall have a minimum rating of 125VAC, 5 A. This includes all control, level, pressure, temperature, flow, and limit switches, as well as contacts on relays and other devices.

2. All pushbuttons shall be of the heavy-duty oil-tight type.

F. CIRCUIT BREAKERS

1. Internal power distribution circuit breakers shall be provided for AC and DC control circuits.

G. TERMINAL BLOCKS

1. Terminal Blocks for signal and lower power control shall use screw type high density terminals, knife switch or fused, for all internal PLC control cabinet wiring, such as available from Phoenix Contact or approved equal. Source circuits shall use fused terminals or circuit breakers rated for the application. Analog circuits shall use fused terminals to protect field devices. Integrator shall design in each cabinet a minimum of 20% spare terminals or each type when laying out the quantity of terminals required for the application.

2. Terminal blocks for power circuits, rated for 600 volts, 20 Amps, molded block type, DIN-rail mountable, screw connected, suitable for 24 – 8 AWG conductors.

3. Arrange the terminal blocks by inputs and outputs for field wiring. Terminal blocks used for internal wiring shall not be co-mingled with external terminal blocks.

4. Manufacturer: Phoenix Contact or approved equal.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.1 FACTORY ACCEPTANCE TESTS

A. Perform factory acceptance hardware test and checkout prior to shipping hardware to the site.

B. The site SCADA checkout shall demonstrate the HMI interface and the functionality of the SCADA system and control network. A test computer shall be used to simulate, via communications, field input and output quantities during system testing, which may require interposing tags within the PLC program. The test computer shall have an interface to allow for selecting and setting field device (sensors, motor starters, and VFDs) values feeding SCADA. All HMI screens shall be available during site checkout for OWNER inspection and feedback. Simulation shall include VFD drive and motor starter operation.

C. I/O channel testing shall also be part of the site checkout, and performed separately and prior to system testing. CONTRATOR shall allow OWNER to witness checkout of all I/O channels by monitoring the HMI maintenance screen and verifying the I/O operation, for all main and remote PLC I/O channels. CONTRACTOR shall apply discrete I/O signals (both analog and discrete) to verify all I/O channels are properly displayed on the HMI maintenance screens.

D. Upon completion of the site checkout, CONTRACTOR shall provide OWNER with a report documenting how the function requirements were demonstrated. A copy of the simulation application developed for the site checkout shall be provided to the OWNER. Test report to include detailed photos of the FAT setup and test equipment used.

E. Submit test procedures detailing step-by-step test procedures and course of action dealing with failed test items. Submit procedures at least 2 weeks in advance of the scheduled test.

F. Representatives of the OWNER will witness all factory tests. Notify at least 4 weeks in advance of each scheduled test.

G. Shipment of control panels is contingent upon acceptance of the factory test by the OWNER.

3.2 ON-SITE TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE AND CERTIFICATION

A. Provide qualified system integrator during installation and startup of automation and control equipment in accordance with Section 01 60 60 – Facility Startup. Various manufacturer's field service engineers (such as for VFDs, HMI screens, or other provided systems) shall also be provided to assist in assembly, connections, adjustments,

programming, software loading and updates, and coordinate field interconnection and testing of all associated equipment and devices provided.

B. Provide for information the following testing procedures 2 weeks in advance of any site testing:

1. Individualized startup and commissioning procedures for all stand-alone equipment and systems furnished.

2. Provide an I/O and communication tag checkout procedure, verifying all I/O and communications with the PLC are working and correctly assigned.

3. Provide an alarm list checkout sheet to be used during all phases of commission and checkout.

4. Perform individual equipment and stand-alone system checkout.

5. Perform PLC I/O field verification, testing all I/O channels for correct wiring and calibration and communications with network devices, witnessed by the OWNER or OWNER Representative.

6. System wide commissioning and operational checkout shall begin after commissioning and testing of the individual equipment and stand-alone systems, and I/O checkout. Facility wide automation and control verification shall demonstrate system operation in both the manual mode through the HMI and under SCADA control.

- END OF SECTION -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

CLEARING, GRUBBING, AND STRIPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This work shall consist of removing and disposing of all trees; shrubs; brush; stumps; windfalls; roots; and other vegetation, including dead and decayed matter; and debris that exist within the designated construction limits, borrow areas, and soil stockpile areas and which are not specifically designated to remain.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Clearing: Clearing operations shall consist of cutting, removing and disposing of trees, shrubs, bushes, windfalls and other vegetation within the construction limits, borrow areas and soil stockpile areas. All brush shall be cut off within six inches of the ground surface.

B. Grubbing: Grubbing operations shall consist of removing and disposing of stumps, roots, debris deleterious materials, and other remains (such as organic and metallic materials) which if left in place would interfere with proper performance or completion of the contemplated work, would impair its subsequent use or form obstructions therein. Organic material from clearing or grubbing operations shall not be incorporated in fill or backfill.

C. Stripping: Stripping operations shall consist of removing all soil material containing sod, grass, or other vegetation and topsoil to a minimum depth of six (6) inches from all areas that will receive fill or over all trenches in field or yard areas.

1.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Measurement and payment for clearing, grubbing and stripping shall not be paid as a unit item, but considered as included in the contract unit or lump sum prices for the various items of the contract to which it relates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CLEARING

A. All trees, stumps, shrubs, bushes, windfalls and other vegetation (except such trees and vegetation as may be indicated or directed by Engineer to be left standing) shall be cut off to within six inches of the ground surface and shall be removed from the construction limits. Trees and vegetation to be left standing shall be protected from damage incident to clearing, grubbing, and construction operations by such means as the circumstances require.

3.2 GRUBBING

A. All stumps, roots, debris, deleterious and other organic or metallic materials not suitable for foundations shall be removed completely from the construction limits, borrow areas and soil stockpile areas. Unless otherwise permitted by Engineer, stumps shall be removed completely. If any stumps are permitted to remain, they shall be cut off not more than six inches above the ground.

3.3 STRIPPING

A. Soil material containing sod, grass, or other vegetation and topsoil shall be removed to a minimum depth of six (6) inches from all areas to receive fill from the area within lines 5 feet outside all foundation walls, over all trenches, and from beneath pavement and curb and gutter areas. The stripped material shall be deposited in such locations as are acceptable to Engineer. Topsoil shall be placed over designated areas to be landscaped, and over all trench areas (outside of paved areas).

B. All areas to be sodded shall have a minimum thickness of 3 inches (or thicker if required elsewhere in these documents or on the drawings) of topsoil.

3.4 DISPOSAL

A. No open burning of combustible materials will be allowed.

B. All trees, timber, stumps, roots, debris, shrubs, bushes, and other vegetation removed during the clearing and grubbing operations shall be removed from the project site and disposed of by Contractor subject to specific regulations imposed by laws and ordinances and in a manner that will not create a public nuisance nor result in unsightly conditions. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for acceptable disposition of the material as well as for any damages resulting from his disposal operations.

- END OF SECTION -

SITE GRADING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This work consists of site grading and related activities. All site excavation, backfill, compaction, and grading work and/or activities shall be in compliance with and accordance with the **Geotechnical Study, Logan Fish Hatchery prepared by GSH Geotechnical, Inc., and dated March 1, 2023, as amended.**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BORROW MATERIAL

A. Borrow materials are defined as those complying with the Unified Soil Classification of CL, ML, SM, SC, SP or combinations of these materials.

B. Borrow material shall be free from frozen lumps, rocks larger than 6 inches in the larger dimension, roots, trash, lumber, or organic material. Suitability of material for embankment in accordance with these criteria will be as determined by Engineer.

C. It is not anticipated that Contractor will be required to furnish additional quantities of fill material from off-site sources to supplement material available from on-site excavations. However, if required, Contractor shall not borrow materials from adjacent private or public lands without providing to Logan Fish Hatchery and/or DFCM written verification of such approval from the appropriate landowner or agency. Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with providing additional quantities of fill as may be required to complete the work described herein and as shown on the drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Grading shall produce uniform grades or slopes between spot elevations or contours shown.

B. Areas of construction activity shall be left in condition of uniform grade, blending into preexisting contours and concealing, as much as possible, evidence of construction activity by back dragging or raking to conceal tire marks. Revegetation shall not be performed until the subgrade is acceptable to Logan Fish Hatchery and/or DFCM.

C. Unless otherwise directed by Logan Fish Hatchery and/or DFCM, all excess excavated materials shall be removed from the site and disposed of by Contractor. Contractor shall restore stockpile area to pre-existing condition.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

A. Prior to placement of embankment fill, loose, or disturbed soil shall be removed and replaced with compacted structural fill, or disturbed soil shall be properly compacted.

B. Prior to placement of embankment fill, the top 6-inches, or as noted on the drawings, of the subgrade shall be scarified and compacted to 95% minimum Modified Proctor density as determined by ASTM D-1557.

C. Embankment shall include the placement of materials to raise the existing grade to the established elevations indicated and the construction of driving surfaces.

D. Embankment material shall be placed in no more than 8-inch loose lifts for heavy equipment, and 4-inch loose lifts for hand operated equipment.

E. All embankment fill material shall be placed and compacted **to** 96% minimum Modified Proctor Density as determined by ASTM D-1557. Embankment under roadways, to a minimum depth of four feet, shall be compacted to 96% minimum as determined by ASTM D-1557.

F. Where the moisture content is not suitable and/or sufficient compaction has not been obtained, the fill shall be reconditioned to an approved moisture content and recompacted to the minimum required compaction, unless recommended otherwise by the Soils Testing Agency, prior to placing any additional fill material.

G. Unless otherwise specified, Contractor shall be responsible for arranging for the placing and compacting of approved fill material in accordance with these Specifications. If the Soils Testing Agency should determine that Contractor is failing to meet the minimum requirements, Contractor shall stop operations and make adjustments as necessary to produce a satisfactorily compacted fill at no additional cost to Logan Fish Hatchery and/or DFCM.

3.3 GRADING

A. The final grade of all completed areas shall be between plus and minus one-tenth (± 0.1) of a foot from the grade designated on the drawings.

- END OF SECTION -

EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL FOR BURIED PIPELINES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This item shall consist of excavating all pipeline trenches to the lines and grades indicated on the drawings or as directed by Engineer in **the** field, and the backfilling of all pipeline trenches. Excavation shall include the removal of all materials of whatever nature encountered to the depths shown on the Drawings, or as modified in the Field by Engineer.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. The latest edition of the following publications form a part of this specification to the extent referred. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

B. AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

1. T 88 Particle Size Analysis of Soils
2. T 180 Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 10-lb. (4.54 kg) Rammer and an 18-in (457 mm) Drop
3. T 191 Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method
4. T 205 Density of Soil In-Place by the Rubber-Balloon Method
5. T 238 Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
6. T 239 Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

C. AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

1. D 422 Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
2. D 698 Test Method of Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 5.5 lb. (2.5-kg) Rammer and 12-in. (305-mm) Drop
3. D 1556 Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone method
4. D 1557 Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 10-lb (4.54-kg) Rammer and 18-in. (457-mm) Drop
5. D 2321 Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity -Flow Applications
6. D 2487 Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes
7. D 2922 Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
8. D 3017 Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Degree of Compaction: Degree of compaction shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557.

B. Pipe Zone: That zone in an Excavation which supports, surrounds, and extends to 12 inches above the top of the pipe barrel. Specifically, 6 inches below the bottom, 12 inches above the top of the pipe, and 1 foot laterally beyond both sides of the pipe.

C. Trench Backfill: That zone in an Excavation which begins 12 inches above the top of the pipe barrel and extends to the natural surface level or **the** finished grade indicated on the Plans.

D. Unyielding Material: Unyielding material shall consist of rock and gravelly soils with stones greater than 12 inches in any dimension or as defined by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

E. Unstable Material: Unstable material shall consist of materials too wet to allow backfill compaction or to properly support the utility pipe, conduit, or appurtenant structures.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures:

1. Copies of Field Density Test reports shall be submitted **to** Engineer or RPR at the beginning of each work day for the previous day's testing of subgrades, embankments and backfill Materials.

2. Copies of all Laboratory Test Reports shall be submitted to Engineer or RPR within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

3. Submit gradations and proctors for Pipe Zone Material and Trench Backfill.

4. Excavation Protection Plan: Describe sheeting, shoring, and bracing materials and installation required to protect excavations and adjacent structures and property; include structural calculations to support plan.

1.5 SITE CONDITIONS

A. Unsuitable Weather Limitations: Contractor shall not place, spread, or roll any fill material during unsuitable weather conditions. Contractor shall not resume operations until moisture content of material is satisfactory.

B. Weather Softened Subgrade: Contractor shall remove and replace at no additional cost to Logan Fish Hatchery and/or DFCM soft subgrade materials resulting from adverse weather conditions.

C. Protection of Graded Areas: Contractor shall protect all graded areas from traffic and erosion and shall keep these areas free of trash and debris. Work required to repair and reestablish grades in settled, eroded, and rutted areas shall be completed to specified tolerances at Contractor's expense.

D. Reconditioning Compacted Areas: All areas compacted to required specifications that become disturbed by subsequent construction operations or weather conditions shall be scarified, moisture conditioned and re-compacted to the required density prior to further construction.

E. Grading: the final compacted surface of base course shall not vary more than 1/4 inch above or below design grade.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Stabilization Material: Stabilization material shall consist of hard, durable particles of stone or gravel, screened or crushed to the required size and gradation. The material shall be free from vegetation matter, lumps or balls of clay, or other deleterious matter and shall conform to the following gradation when tested in accordance with AASHTO T-27 or ASTM C 136.

1. Coarse material shall be crushed or washed and fine material shall be wasted to meet the grading requirements set forth below. Note that if stabilization material is required, an 8 oz non-woven filter fabric shall be placed between the stabilization material and the pipe zone material.

2. Coarse aggregate, retained on the No. 4 sieve, shall have a percentage of wear not greater than 40 percent when tested by the Los Angeles Test, AASHTO T-96 or ASTM C 131.

Sieve Size (Square Opening)	Percent By Weight Passing Screen
2-inch	100
1-1/2 inch	10 - 50
3/4-inch	0 - 25
No. 4	0-10
No. 200	0 – 3

B. Pipe Zone Material: All material in the pipe zone shall be clean sand mixture free from alkali, salt, petroleum products, vegetative matter or other deleterious matter, slag, cinders, ashes and rubbish or other material that in the opinion of the Engineer may be objectionable or deleterious. "Squeegee" or any other flowable material shall not be permitted. Pipe zone material shall conform to the following gradation:

U.S. Standard Sieve Size (Square Opening)	Percent By Weight Passing Screen

3/8 - inch	100
No. 100	25
No. 200	15

C. Trench Backfill Above the Pipe Zone

1. Trench backfill above the pipe zone shall consist of native fill material meeting the AASHTO A-1-a classification, shall have a maximum particle size no greater than 2 inches in any dimension and shall be capable of meeting the compaction requirements. Trench backfill shall be free from alkali, salt, petroleum products, vegetative matter or other deleterious matter, slag, cinders, ashes and rubbish or other material that in the opinion of the Engineer may be objectionable or deleterious.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

A. Excavation shall be performed to the lines and grades indicated. All excavated materials not intended for reuse shall be removed from the site and disposed of by the Contractor barriers

3.2 SAFETY

A. Excavations shall be sloped or otherwise supported in a safe manner in accordance with applicable State safety requirements and the latest requirements of OSHA Safety and Health Standards for Construction (29 CFR 1926). Contractor is responsible for assessing safety needs to meet such requirements, arranging for proper equipment and/or construction methods, and maintaining such equipment, methods and construction practices so as to fully comply with all safety requirements.

B. Contractor is responsible for assessing needs related to confined space entry, as defined by OSHA. Contractor shall meet all such requirements, arranging for proper equipment and/or construction methods, and maintaining such equipment, methods and construction practices so as to fully comply with all confined space safety

3.3 TRENCH WIDTH

A. The bottom of the trench shall have a minimum width equal **to** the outside diameter of the pipe plus 24-inches or as detailed on the drawings.

B. The width of the trench shall be ample to permit the pipe to **be** laid and jointed properly, and the backfill to be placed as specified. Trenches shall **be of** such extra width, when required, as will permit the convenient placing of timber supports, sheeting, and bracing, and the handling of special units as necessary.

3.4 TRENCH PREPARATION

A. Each trench shall be excavated so that the pipe can be laid **to** the alignment and grade

as required. The trench wall shall be so braced that the workmen may work safely and efficiently. All trenches shall be drained so the pipe laying may take place in dewatered conditions.

B. Bottom Preparation

1. The bottom of the trench shall be over excavated 6 inches or 1/12 the outside diameter of the pipe, whichever is greater, below the required grade and replaced with Pipe Zone Backfill.

2. The bottoms of trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for the bottom quadrant of each section of the pipe. Bell holes shall be excavated to the necessary size at each joint or coupling **to** eliminate point bearing. Stones of 2 inches or greater in any dimension, or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller, shall be removed to avoid point bearing.

C. Removal of Unstable Material

1. Where unstable material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed to the depth directed by Engineer and replaced to the proper grade with Stabilization Material. When removal of unstable material is required due to the fault or neglect of the Contractor in his performance of the work, the resulting material shall be excavated and replaced by the Contractor without additional cost to the Logan Fish Hatchery and/or DFCM.

D. The trench bottom (at the level of the base of the pipe) shall **be** given a final trim using a string line, laser, or another method approved by Engineer for establishing grade, such that each pipe section when first laid will be continually in contact with the ground along the extreme bottom of the pipe. Bell holes shall be provided at each joint to permit the jointing to be made properly. The trench grade shall permit the pipe spigot to be accurately centered in the preceding-laid pipe joint, without lifting the pipe above the grade, and without exceeding the permissible joint deflection.

3.5 SHEETING AND SHORING

A. Sheet, shore, and brace excavations to prevent danger **to** persons, structures and adjacent properties and to prevent caving, erosion, and loss **of** surrounding subsoil.

B. Support trenches excavated through unstable, loose, or soft material. Provide sheeting, shoring, bracing, or other protection to maintain stability of excavation.

C. Design sheeting and shoring to be removed at completion **of** excavation work.

D. Repair damage caused by failure of the sheeting, shoring, or bracing and for settlement of filled excavations or adjacent soil.

E. Repair damage to new and existing Work from settlement, water or earth pressure or other causes resulting from inadequate sheeting, shoring, **or** bracing.

3.6 LAYING AND JOINING PIPE

A. Laying pipe: Provide proper facilities for lowering pipe sections into place. Dropping pipe will not be permitted. Place each section true to line and gradient in close and true contact with adjacent sections.

B. Joining pipe:

1. Use methods of joining conduit sections insuring ends are fully entered and inner surfaces are flush and even. The equipment used to force the joints together must be adequate to overcome the gasket pressure involved. Pipe shall be installed in accordance with these specifications and the manufacturers written specifications.

2. Just prior to joining the pipes, both spigot and bell ends shall be thoroughly cleaned to remove all foreign substances which may have adhered to the bell and spigot surfaces. All dust and dirt shall be removed with a clean rag. An approved lubricant (recommended by the manufacturer), that is not injurious to the gasket, shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3. In the event any foreign material becomes embedded in the lubricant, or the lubricant becomes contaminated by water or other substances before the joint is started, the area affected shall be re-cleaned and new lubricant applied.

4. The pipe being joined shall be carefully moved into position, line and grade checked, and, as the spigot end is started into the bell of the section previously laid, the gasket shall be checked to insure uniform entry into the bell at all points. Align the spigot to the bell and insert the spigot into the bell until it contacts the gasket uniformly. Apply firm steady pressure either by hand or by bar and block assembly, until the spigot easily slips through the gasket. Care must be taken to insure that the spigot is not over-inserted and that previously assembled pipe joints are not disturbed.

3.7 PIPELINE TRENCH BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION

A. Pipe Zone:

1. Pipe Zone Backfill shall be placed in layers not exceeding 6 inches loose thickness for compaction by hand operated machine compactors, and 8 inches loose thickness for other than hand operated machines, unless otherwise approved or specified. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Each layer shall be compacted to at least 96 percent of the maximum Modified Proctor density (ASTM D-1557), unless otherwise specified on the drawings.

2. Replacement of Unyielding Material: Unyielding material removed from the bottom of the trench shall be replaced with Stabilization Material placed in layers not exceeding 6 inches loose thickness.

3. Replacement of Unstable Material: Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with Stabilization Material placed in layers not exceeding 6 inches loose thickness.

4. Where the pipe grade exceeds 30%, Cohesive material shall be used in lieu of pipe bedding. The Cohesive material shall be moistened to within 2% of optimum moisture and compacted as noted.

5. The relative density of the compacted cohesionless material shall not be less than 60% as determined by the Bureau of Reclamation Relative Density of Cohesionless Soil Test (Designation E-12) of the "Earth Manual."

B. Trench Backfill Above the Pipe Zone: Trenches shall be backfilled to the grade shown with Trench Backfill material as specified.

1. Trench backfill in asphalted road shall consist of backfilling the trench from above the pipe zone up to underneath the noted recommended depth for untreated base course and asphalt or concrete of finished grade with Trench Backfill material compacted to 96 percent of maximum density (ASTM D-1557). Backfill shall be placed in layers not exceeding 6 inches loose thickness for compaction by hand operated machine compactors, and 8 inches loose thickness for other than hand operated machines, unless otherwise approved or specified.

2. Trench backfill in unimproved or landscaped areas shall consist of backfilling the trench from above the pipe zone to 8 inches below finished grade with Trench Backfill material compacted to 90 percent of maximum density (ASTM D-1557). Backfill from 8 inches below finished grade to finished grade shall consist of topsoil replacement in addition to replacement of all landscaped materials. Trench backfill shall be placed in layers not exceeding 8 inches loose thickness.

3. It shall be the responsibility of Contractor to be assured that the Trench Backfill material is capable of being compacted to the degree specified. It shall be Contractor's responsibility to remove and dispose of all excess excavated material.

C. Final Backfill:

1. Unimproved and Landscaped Areas: The top 8 inches of the trench shall be filled with topsoil and landscaped materials. Topsoil may be native material stripped prior to excavation of the trench. Backfill material shall be placed and compacted as specified above.

2. Roadways shall be completed with the type and thickness of materials as indicated or shown on the drawings. In State Highways, asphalt replacement shall be in accordance with UDOT requirements.

	1 1/2" UBC	Asphalt
All Roadways	8" Min Thickness	Match Existing Plus 1-Inch (4" Min, 6" Max)

3.8 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Special requirements for both excavation and backfill relating to the specific utilities from above the pipe zone to the natural surface level or the finished grade indicated on the Plans shall be placed and compacted as follows:

1. Where existing underground pipes or conduits larger than 3 inches in diameter and all sizes of sewer lines or sewer laterals cross the trench above the new work, the backfill from the bottom of the trench to 1 foot above the top of the intersecting pipe or conduit shall be pipe zone material compacted to 96 percent of maximum density (ASTM D-1557). The pipe zone material shall extend 2 feet on either side of the intersecting pipe or conduit to ensure that the material will remain in place while other backfill is placed.

B. The maximum trench length open at any given time shall not exceed 200 feet unless approved by the Engineer, and must be backfilled in a timely manner.

3.9 DEWATERING

A. Water removal shall be in accordance with Section 31 23 19 - Dewatering.

3.10 MAINTENANCE OF BACKFILL

A. All backfill shall be maintained in satisfactory condition, and all places showing signs of settlement shall be filled and maintained during the life of the contract and for a period of one year following the day of final acceptance of all work performed under the contract. When Contractor is notified by Engineer or Logan Fish Hatchery and/or DFCM that any backfill is hazardous, Contractor shall correct such hazardous condition at once. Any utility, road and/or parking surfacing damaged by such settlement shall be repaired by Contractor to the satisfaction of Logan Fish Hatchery and/or DFCM and Engineer. In addition, Contractor shall be responsible for the cost to Logan Fish Hatchery and/or DFCM of all claims for damage filed with the Court, actions brought against the said Logan Fish Hatchery and/or DFCM for, and on account of, such damage.

3.11 FINISH GRADING AND CLEANUP

A. Contractor shall grade the trench line to a smooth grade to effect a neat and workmanlike appearance of the trench line.

B. All tools, equipment and temporary structures shall be removed. All excess dirt and rubbish shall be removed from the site by Contractor.

C. Contractor shall restore the site to at least as good as original condition, including but not limited to final trench grade and restoration of affected public and private facilities whether in the public right of way or on private property. Any exception to this requirement must be in writing from Engineer for the job specific conditions.

3.12 COMPACTION TESTS

A. It shall be the responsibility of Contractor to accomplish the specified compaction for backfill, fill, and other earthwork. It shall be the responsibility of Contractor to control his operations by performing any additional tests necessary to verify and confirm that Contractor has complied, and is complying at all times, with the requirements of these Specifications concerning compaction, control, and testing.

1. Testing of Backfill Materials

   a. Characteristics of backfill materials shall be determined in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 45 00.

   b. The Contractor shall demonstrate the adequacy of compaction equipment and procedures before exceeding any of the following amounts of earthwork quantities:

      i. 50 linear feet of trench backfill.

   c. Until the specified degree of compaction on the previously specified amounts of earthwork is achieved, no additional earthwork of the same kind shall be performed.

   d. After satisfactory conclusion of the initial compaction demonstration and at any time during construction, earthwork which does not comply with the specified degree of compaction shall not exceed the previously specified quantities.

   e. Additional Quality Assurance tests may be made by Engineer to verify that compaction is meeting the requirements previously specified at no cost to Contractor.

   f. Engineer may require retesting of backfill that has settled from water penetration in the trench. Contractor shall remove the overburden above the level at which Engineer wishes to test and shall backfill and recompact the excavation after the test is complete at no additional cost.

   g. If compaction fails to meet the specified requirements, Contractor shall remove and replace the backfill at proper density or shall bring the density up to specified level by other means acceptable to Engineer. Subsequent tests required to confirm and verify that the reconstructed backfill has been brought up to specified density shall be paid by Contractor. Contractor's confirmation tests shall be performed in a manner acceptable to Engineer.

2. Field Density Tests

   a. Field density tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM D-1557.

- END OF SECTION -

EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL FOR STRUCTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section covers excavating, backfilling, and compacting of disturbed areas for structures and roadways as directed by Engineer.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. The latest edition of the following publications form a part of this specifications to the extent referred. The publication are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

B. AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

1.	T 88	Particle Size Analysis of Soils
2.	T 180	Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 10-lb. (4.54 kg) Rammer and an 18-in (457 mm) Drop
3.	T 191	Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method
4.	T 205	Density of Soil In-Place by the Rubber-Balloon Method
5.	T 238	Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
6.	T 239	Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

C. AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

1.	D 422	Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
2.	D 698	Test Method of Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 5.5 lb. (2.5-kg) Rammer and 12-in. (305-mm) Drop
3.	D 1556	Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone method
4.	D 1557	Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 10-lb (4.54-kg) Rammer and 18-in. (457-mm) Drop
5.	D 2487	Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes
6.	D 2922	Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
7.	D 3017	Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

D. The latest Edition of the Utah Department of Transportation Standard Specification for Road and Bridge Construction.

E. The latest Edition of the American Public Works Association (APWA) and Associated General Contractors of America Standard Plans and Standard Specifications.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures:

1. Copies of laboratory test reports shall be submitted to Engineer within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

2. Submit gradations and proctors for structural fill materials and backfill materials.

3. Copies of Field Density Test reports shall be submitted to the Engineer or Agency's RPR at the beginning of each work day for **the** previous day's testing of all materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 3/4" WASHED ROCK

A. 3/4" Washed Rock shall consist of hard, durable particles of stone or gravel, screened or crushed to the required size and gradation. The material shall be free from vegetation matter, lumps or balls of clay, or other deleterious matter and shall conform to the following gradation when tested in accordance with AASHTO T-27 or ASTM C 136.

Sieve Size (Square Opening)	Percent By Weight Passing Screen
3/4-inch	100
3/8 inch	78-92
No. 4	0 - 50
No. 8	0 - 5
No. 200	0 - 3

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

A. Excavation shall be performed to the lines and grades indicated. Excavated material not required or not satisfactory for backfill shall be removed from the site

B. Excavations shall be braced and supported as needed to prevent the ground adjacent to the excavation from sliding or settling. Slides shall be promptly removed and corrected by the Contractor.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Compact subgrade to density requirements for subsequent backfill materials.

B. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with granular fill and compact to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.

C. Scarify subgrade surface to depth of 6 inches.

3.3 DEWATERING

A. Water removal shall be in accordance with Section 31 23 19 - Dewatering.

3.4 BACKFILL

A. Backfill material shall not be placed against concrete structure that have not been properly cured. No backfill material shall be placed until concrete has cured for a minimum of 7 days or until the compressible strength is 3000 psi, whichever is greater.

B. Backfill material shall be placed in no more than 6-inch loose lifts for compaction by hand operated machine compactors, and 8 inches loose lifts for other than hand operated machines.

C. 3/4" Washed Rock placed inside manholes and under concrete vaults shall be placed and compacted to at least 96 percent of maximum dry density at a moisture content within 2 percent of optimum moisture content in accordance with ASTM D-1557.

D. Where the moisture content is not suitable and/or sufficient compaction has not been obtained, the fill shall be reconditioned to an approved moisture content and re-compacted to the minimum required compaction prior to placing any additional fill material.

E. The Contractor shall be responsible for arranging for the placing and compacting of approved fill material in accordance with these Specifications. If the Testing Agency should determine that the Contractor is failing to meet the minimum requirements, the Contractor shall stop operations and make adjustments as necessary to produce a satisfactorily compacted fill at no additional cost to the Agency.

F. Sufficient personnel, equipment, sumps or other means should be provided to maintain the site in an acceptable dry condition for the duration of this contract.

3.5 FINISHED GRADE

A. The finished subgrade and grade of the fill shall not vary more than 0.05 feet from the established grades and cross-sections shown on the Drawings.

3.6 COMPACTION TESTS

A. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to accomplish the specified compaction for backfill, structural fill, Untreated Base Course and other earthwork. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to control his operations by performing any additional tests necessary to verify and confirm that Contractor has complied, and is complying at all times, with the requirements of these Specifications and the Geotechnical Engineering Report for the Project concerning compaction, control, and testing.

- END OF SECTION -

GEOTEXTILE FABRIC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section covers furnishing and placing the geotextile fabric in accordance with these specifications and in conformity with the lines, grades, and dimensions shown on the drawings and/or as directed by Engineer.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. The latest edition of the following publications form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
ASTM C-127 Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate.
ASTM C-535 Resistance to Degradation of Large-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine.

1.3 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

A. During shipment, handling and storage, geotextile fabric shall be protected from ultraviolet light exposure, precipitation, or other inundation, mud dirt, dust puncture, cutting or any other damaging or deleterious conditions. To that effect, geotextile rolls shall be shipped and stored in relatively opaque and watertight wrappings. An opaque tarp shall be placed over all rolls where the outer wraps are removed or damaged and where the geotextile fabric is exposed. Contractor shall be responsible for the replacement of damaged or unacceptable materials at no cost to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GEOTEXTILE FABRIC

A. Fabric shall be **Mirafi RS380i** unless otherwise shown on the Contract Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GEOTEXTILE FABRIC

A. Prior to placement of geotextile fabric, the subgrade to the geotextile fabric shall be compacted and graded to the lines and grades shown on the drawings and/or as directed by the Engineer.

B. Geotextile fabric shall be installed in the manner recommended by the manufacturer. A minimum of 12 inches of overlap shall be provided at seams.

-END OF SECTION-

UNTREATED BASE COURSE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This work consists of the placement of Sub-Base and Untreated Base Course material at designated road ways and all driving surfaces as indicated on the Drawings.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. The latest edition of the following publication forms a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publication is referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO T 88- Particle Size Analysis of Soils
AASHTO T 180- Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 10-lb. (4.54 kg) Rammer and an 18-in (457 mm) Drop
AASHTO T 191- Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method
AASHTO T 205- Density of Soil In-Place by the Rubber-Balloon Method
AASHTO T 238- Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
AASHTO T 239- Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 422-	Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 698-	Test Method of Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 5.5 lb. (2.5-kg) Rammer and 12-in. (305-mm) Drop)
ASTM D 1556-	Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557-	Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 10-lb (4.54-kg) Rammer and 18-in. (457-mm) Drop
ASTM D 2487-	Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes
ASTM D 2922-	Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017-	Water Content on Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

B. The latest edition of the Utah Department of Transportation Standard Specification for Road and Bridge Construction (UDOT).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Untreated Base Course (State approved 1 $^{1}/_{2}$" Gradation).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. **Untreated Base Course:** Untreated Base Course Materials shall meet the UDOT Specifications for 1 1/2" gradation as shown in Table 1.

SIEVE SIZE	1 1/2" GRADATION (PERCENT PASSING)
1 1/2 inch	100
1 inch	90 - 100
3/4 inch	70 - 85
1/2 inch	65 - 80
3/8 inch	55 - 75
No. 4	40 - 65
No. 16	25 - 40
No. 200	7 - 11

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

A. Prior to placement of untreated base course materials, the foundation area to receive untreated base course materials shall be scarified to a minimum depth of 8-inches and recompacted to 96% minimum laboratory density as determined by ASTM D-1557.

3.2 UNTREATED BASE COURSE MATERIAL PLACEMENT

A. No Untreated Base Course material shall be placed on sub-grade materials until the sub-grade has been checked and accepted by Engineer.

B. Road base material placed on driving surfaces shall be compacted to a minimum density of 96% in accordance with ASTM D-1557 to provide a uniform graded smooth surface.

C. Untreated Base Course material shall be placed to a minimum thickness eight (8) inches or as shown on the drawings.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Contractor shall be responsible for directing proper placement of all road base materials. Contractor shall be responsible for the stability of the road base materials during placement and shall replace any portions which have become displaced due to careless or negligent work on the part of Contractor, or to damage resulting from natural causes, such as storms.

B. Whenever the work areas to receive Sub-Base and/or Untreated Base Course material are covered with snow, the snow must be removed prior to placing the road base and/or Untreated Base Course, and deposited outside the immediate construction areas at Contractor's expense.

- END OF SECTION -

PIPING GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General
B. Wall pipes
C. Sleeves
D. Solid sleeve couplings
E. Sleeve type couplings
F. Flanged adapters
G. Equipment dismantling joint
H. Mechanical couplings (split type, shouldered end)
I. Tapping sleeves and saddles
J. Unions
K. Heat traced piping
L. Buried galvanized and black steel pipe

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Contractor shall furnish and install to the required line and grade all piping, together with all fittings and appurtenances, required for a complete installation. All piping located outside the face of structures or building foundations and all piping embedded in concrete within a structure shall be considered exterior piping.

B. Contractor shall furnish and install fittings, couplings, connections, sleeves, adapters, harness rods, and closure pieces as required to connect pipelines of dissimilar materials and/or sizes herein included under this Section and other concurrent Contracts for a complete installation.

C. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, tools, and services required for the furnishing, installation, and testing of all piping as shown on the Drawings, specified in this Section, and required for the Work. Piping shall be furnished and installed of the material, sizes, classes, and at the locations shown on the Drawings and/or designated in the Specifications. Piping shall include all fittings, adapter pieces, couplings, closure pieces, harnessing rods, hardware, bolts, gaskets, wall sleeves, wall pipes, hangers, supports, and other associated appurtenances for required connections to equipment, valves, or structures for a complete installation.

D. Piping assemblies under 4-inch size shall be generally supported on walls and ceilings, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or ordered by Engineer, being kept clear of openings and positioned above “headroom” space. Where practical, such piping shall be run in neat clusters, plumb and level along walls, and parallel to overhead beams.

E. Contractor shall provide taps on piping where required or shown on the Drawings. Where pipe or fitting wall thickness is insufficient to provide the required number of threads, a boss or pipe saddle shall be used.

F. The Work shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
   1. Connections to existing pipelines.
   2. Test excavations necessary to locate or verify existing pipe and appurtenances.
   3. Installation of all new pipe and materials required for a complete installation.
   4. Cleaning, testing, and disinfecting as required.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor shall furnish to Engineer a material certification stating that the pipe materials and specials comply with the applicable standards (ASTM, AWWA, etc.) for fabrication and testing.

B. Contractor shall submit laying schedules and detailed drawings in plan and profile for all piping as specified and shown on the Drawings. Shop drawings shall include, but not be limited to, complete piping layout, pipe material, sizes, class, locations, necessary dimensions, elevations, supports, hanger details, pipe joints, and the details of fittings including methods of joint restraint. No fabrication or installation shall begin until Shop Drawings are approved by Engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. All specials and every length of pipe shall be marked with the manufacturer's name or trademark, size, class, and the date of manufacture. Special care in handling shall be exercised during delivery, distribution, and storage of pipe to avoid damage and unnecessary stresses. Damaged pipe will be rejected and shall be replaced at Contractor's expense. Pipe and specials stored prior to use shall be stored in such a manner as to keep the interior free from dirt and foreign matter.

B. Testing of pipe before installation shall be as described in the corresponding ASTM or AWWA specifications and in the applicable standard specifications listed in the following Sections. Testing after the pipe is installed shall be as specified.

C. Joints in piping shall be of the type specified in the appropriate piping schedule.

D. All buried exterior piping shall have restrained joints for thrust protection unless otherwise specified or shown on the Drawings. All exposed exterior piping shall have flanged joints, unless otherwise specified or shown on the Drawings.

E. The Drawings indicate work affecting existing piping and appurtenances. Contractor shall excavate test pits as required of all connections and crossings which may affect Contractor's work prior to ordering pipe and fittings to determine sufficient information for ordering materials. Contractor shall take whatever measurements that are required to complete the Work as shown or specified.

2.2 WALL PIPES

A. Where wall sleeves or wall pipes occur in walls that are continuously wet on one or both sides, they shall have water stop flanges at the center of the casting or as shown on the Drawings. Ends of wall pipes shall be flange, mechanical joint, plain end, or bell as shown on the Drawings, or as required for connection to the piping.

B. Wall pipes shall be of the same material as the piping to which they are connected. If welded waterstop flanges are employed, welds shall be 360 degree continuous on both sides of the flange. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, waterstop flanges shall conform to the minimum dimensions shown below:

C.

Pipe Size	Waterstop Flange Diameter	Waterstop Flange Thickness
4" - 12"	OD + 3.10"	0.50"
14" - 24"	OD + 4.15"	0.75"
30" - 36"	OD + 4.50"	1.00"
42" - 48"	OD + 5.00"	1.25"
54"	OD + 5.90"	1.50"

2.3 SLEEVES

A. Unless otherwise shown, all piping passing through walls and floors shall be installed in sleeves or wall castings accurately located before concrete is poured, or placed in position during construction of masonry walls. Sleeves passing through floors shall extend from the bottom of the floor to a point 3-inches above the finished floor, unless shown otherwise. Water stop flanges are required on all sleeves located in floors or walls which are continually wet or under hydrostatic pressure on one or both sides of the floor or wall.

B. Sleeves shall be cast iron, black steel pipe, or fabricated steel in accordance with details shown on the Drawings. If not shown on the Drawings, Contractor shall submit to Engineer details of sleeves he proposes to install, and no fabrication of installation thereof shall take place until Engineer's approval is obtained. Steel sleeves shall be fabricated of structural steel plate in accordance with the standards and procedures of AISC and AWS. Steel sleeve surfaces shall receive a commercial sandblast cleaning and then be shop painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00 – "Painting and Finishes."

C. When shown on the Drawings or otherwise required, the annular space between the installed piping and sleeve shall be completely sealed against a maximum hydrostatic pressure of 20 psig. Seals shall be mechanically interlocked, solid rubber links, trade name "Link-Seal", or equal. Rubber link, seal type, size, and installation thereof shall be in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. For non-fire rated walls and floors, pressure plate shall be glass-reinforced, nylon plastic, with EPDM rubber seal and 304 stainless steel bolts and nuts. For fire rated walls and floors, two independent seals shall be provided consisting of low carbon steel, zinc galvanized pressure plates, silicon rubber seals and low carbon steel, zinc galvanized bolts and nuts.

2.4 SOLID SLEEVE COUPLINGS

A. Solid sleeve couplings shall be used to connect buried service piping where shown on the Drawings. Solid sleeves shall be ductile iron, long body and shall conform to the requirements of ANSI A21.10 (AWWA C110), and shall be Style A11760 by American Cast Iron Pipe Co., or equal.

2.5 SLEEVE TYPE COUPLINGS

A. Sleeve type flexible couplings shall be installed where shown on the Drawings or otherwise required to resist internal pressures. In addition to that specified herein, harnessed sleeve type couplings shall be provided on all exposed piping 3-inches and larger in diameter that spans any expansion joint in a building or structure. Materials shall be of high strength steel. Coupling shall be rated for the same pressures as the connecting piping. Gaskets shall be rubber. Bolts and nuts shall be alloy steel, corrosion-resistant and prime coated. Couplings shall be shop primed as specified in Section 09 91 00 – "Painting and Finishes."

B. Harness couplings to adjacent flanges as shown, specified, or otherwise required to restrain all pressure piping. Dimensions, sizes, spacing, and materials for lugs, tie rods, washers, and nuts shall conform to the standards for the pipe size and design pressure specified. No less than two bolts shall be furnished for each coupling. Tie bolts, nuts, and washers shall be ASTM A193, Grade B7 steel or better. Harness rods shall have lengths less than 10 feet between adjacent flanged joints on fittings and shall be coated in accordance with Section 09 91 00 – "Painting and Finishes."

C. Couplings shall be Style 38 by Dresser Industries, or equal.

2.6 FLANGED ADAPTERS

A. All flanged adapter's 12-inches in diameter and smaller shall be locking type flanged adapters. Pressure and service shall be the same as connecting piping. Materials shall be cast iron for pipes up to 12-inches diameter and high strength steel for pipes larger than 12-inches diameter. Bolts and nuts shall be alloy steel, corrosion resistant and prime coated. Flanged adapters shall be shop primed as specified in Section 09 91 00 – "Painting and Finishes."

B. Flanged adapters shall be harnessed as shown on the Drawings.

C. Flanged adapters shall be Style 127 or 128 by Dresser Industries, or equal.

2.7 EQUIPMENT DISMANTLING JOINT

A. Equipment connection fittings shall provide both lateral and angular misalignment adjustment between equipment connection flanges and the connection to field piping systems by providing individually adjustable flexible joints at each connection. In addition, equipment connection fittings shall provide full pressure thrust restraint between the field piping connection and equipment connection flanges. Equipment connection fittings shall be by Viking Johnson, modified as specified to provide the required features.

B. Equipment connection fittings shall each consist of a single sleeve of plain end piping, conforming to the requirements of the specified piping system, of sufficient length to span the gap between the connection at the equipment and the connection at the field piping, with gasketed flange adapters at each end. Thrust restraints shall be provided using threaded rod, with nuts and washers (each face, each end) spanning between flanges. Male rod nuts and female washers shall be rounded to provide ball-joint type self-aligning feature. Lock washers shall be provided for each thrust restraint nut.

C. Thrust rod diameter and material shall be selected to provide sufficient freedom of movement through all bolt holes to allow unrestricted maximum adjustment of equipment connection fittings, to accommodate piping misalignment without transmitting any shear to the thrust rods, and also to permit full development of thrust restraint at all thrust rod tension take-ups on both sides of the flanges. Thrust rods, nuts, and washers shall be Type 316 stainless steel, all selected to develop full rated piping system pressure thrust forces. Dry film molybdenum disulfide anti-galling compound shall be factory applied to ends of thrust rods, covering all threads subject to nut travel and tightening. Flange gaskets shall be full face type. Follower gaskets shall be compression wedge type. Design of equipment connection fittings shall conform to AWWA C219.

D. Sleeves shall be carbon steel or as specified for the specific piping system. Pressure rating of flange adapters shall equal or exceed the pressure rating of mating flanges. All portions of equipment connection fittings, with the exception of threaded parts, shall be coated and lined with fusion bonded epoxy conforming to AWWA C550 and NSF 61.

2.8 MECHANICAL COUPLINGS (SPLIT TYPE, SHOULDERED END)

A. Mechanical couplings shall be made of malleable iron and shall be rated for the same pressures as the connecting piping. Gaskets shall be rubber. Bolts and nuts shall be heat treated carbon steel track bolts and shall be plated. Coupling shall be coated as specified in Section 09 91 00 – “Painting and Finishes.” Couplings shall be Style 44 by Victaulic Company or equal.

2.9 TAPPING SLEEVES AND SADDLES

A. Tapping sleeves shall be similar to Mueller Outlet Seal, American Uniseal, or Kennedy Square Seal. All sleeves shall have a minimum working pressure of 150 psi. All sleeves larger than 12-inches shall be ductile iron. All taps shall be machine drilled, no burned taps will be allowed.

B. Tapping saddles may be used on mains 16-inches and larger where the required tap size does not exceed one-half the size of the main. Tapping saddles shall be manufactured of ductile iron providing a factor of safety of at least 2.5 at a working pressure of 250 psi. Saddles shall be equipped with a standard AWWA C110 flange connection on the branch. Sealing gaskets shall be O-ring type, high quality molded rubber having an approximate seventy durometer hardness, placed into a groove on the curved surface of the tapping saddle. Straps shall be of alloy steel. Tapping saddles shall be by American, US Pipe, or equal. All taps shall be machine cut, no burned taps will be allowed.

2.10 UNIONS

A. For ductile iron, carbon steel and gray cast iron pipes assembled with threaded joints and malleable iron fittings, unions shall conform to ANSI B16.39. For copper piping, unions shall have ground joints and shall conform to ANSI B16.18. For PVC/CPVC piping, unions shall be socket weld type with Viton O-ring.

2.11 HEAT TRACED PIPING

A. Exposed pipe to insulate shall also be protected from freezing by heat tracing. Freeze protection heat tracing shall consist of twin 16 AWG copper brass wires with a semiconductor polymer core where electrical resistance varies with temperature.

B. The heat tracing shall have a fluoropolymer outer jacket for corrosion resistance. The heat tracing shall be rated for three watts per foot output, self-regulating with a maximum temperature of 150 degrees F, equal to a Chromalox SRL3-1CT383400. Maximum length for tape shall be 300 feet for each circuit. Temperature controller shall be provided to sense pipe temperature to determine on or off condition of heat tracing. Temperature control shall be equal to a Chromalox RTBC-2-384729. The heat tracing system shall operate on 120VAC.

2.12 BURIED GALVANIZED AND BLACK STEEL PIPE

A. Wrapping. Prior to wrapping the pipe with PVC tape, the pipe first shall be primed using a primer recommended by the PVC tape manufacturer. After being primed, the pipe shall be wrapped with a 20 mil adhesive PVC tape, half-lapped, to a total thickness of 40 mils.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. All piping shall be installed by skilled workmen and in accordance with the best standard practice for piping installation as shown on the Drawings, specified, or recommended by the pipe manufacturer. Proper tools and appliances for the safe and convenient handling and installing of the pipe and fittings shall be used. Great care shall be taken to prevent any pipe coating from being damaged on the inside or outside of the pipe and fittings. All pieces shall be carefully examined for defects, and no piece shall be installed which is known to be cracked, damaged, or otherwise defective. If any defective piece should be discovered after having been installed, it shall be removed and replaced with a sound one in a satisfactory manner by Contractor at his own expense. Pipe and fittings shall be thoroughly cleaned before they are installed and shall be kept clean until they are accepted in the complete Work. All piping connections to equipment shall be provided with unions or coupling flanges located so that piping may be readily dismantled from the equipment. At certain applications Dresser, Victaulic, or other couplings may be used. All piping shall be installed in such a manner that it will be free to expand and contract without injury to itself or to structures and equipment to which it is connected. All piping shall be erected to accurate lines and grades with no abrupt changes in line or grade and shall be supported and braced against movement, temporary or permanent. All exposed piping shall be installed with vertical and horizontal angles properly related to adjoining surfaces or pipes to give the appearance of good workmanship. Unless otherwise shown or approved, provide a minimum headroom clearance under all piping of 7 feet 6 inches.

B. Unless otherwise shown or specified, all waste and vent piping shall pitch uniformly at a ¼-inch per foot grade and accessible cleanouts shall be furnished and installed as shown and as required by local building codes. Installed length of waste and vent piping shall be determined from field measurements in lieu of the Drawings.

C. All excavation shall be made in such a manner and to such widths as will provide ample room for properly installing the pipe and permit thorough compaction of backfill around the pipe. All excavation and trenching shall be done in strict accordance with these Specifications and with all applicable parts of the OSHA regulations.

D. Enlargements of the trench shall be made as needed to give ample space for operations at pipe joints. The width of the trench shall be limited to the maximum dimensions shown on the Drawings, except where a wider trench is needed for the installation of and work within sheeting and bracing. Except where otherwise specified, excavation slopes shall be flat enough to avoid slides which will cause disturbance of the subgrade, damage to adjacent areas, or endanger the lives or safety of persons in the vicinity.

E. Hand excavation shall be employed wherever Engineer deems it necessary for the protection of existing utilities, poles, trees, pavements, or obstructions.

F. No greater length of trench in any location shall be left open, in advance of laying pipe, than shall be authorized or directed by Engineer and, in general, such length shall be limited to approximately 100 feet. Contractor shall excavate the trenches to the full depth, width, and grade indicated on the Drawings including the relevant requirements for bedding. The trench bottoms shall then be examined by Engineer as to the condition and bearing value before any pipe is laid or bedding placed.

G. No pressure testing shall be performed until the pipe has been properly backfilled in place. All pipes passing through walls and/or floors shall be provided with wall pipes or sleeves in accordance with the Specifications and the details shown on the Drawings. All wall pipes shall be ductile iron and shall have a waterstop located in the center of the wall. Each wall pipe shall be of the same class, thickness, and interior coating as the piping to which it is joined. All buried wall pipes shall have a coal tar outside coating on exposed surfaces.

H. Joint deflection shall not exceed 75% of the manufacturer's recommended deflection. Excavation and backfilling shall conform to the requirements of Division 31. Maximum trench widths shall conform to the trench width excavation limits shown on the Drawings. All exposed, buried, or submerged piping shall be adequately supported and braced by means of hangers, concrete piers, pipe supports, or otherwise as may be required by the location.

I. Following proper preparation of the trench subgrade, pipe and fittings shall be carefully lowered into the trench so as to prevent dirt and other foreign substances from gaining entrance into the pipe and fittings. Proper facilities shall be provided for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Under no circumstances shall any of the materials be dropped or dumped into the trench.

J. Water shall be kept out of the trench until jointing and backfilling are completed. When Work is not in progress, open ends of pipe, fittings, and valves shall be securely closed so that no water, earth, or other substances will enter the pipes, fittings, or valves. Pipe ends left for future connection shall be valved, plugged, or capped and anchored as required.

K. The full length of each section of pipe shall rest solidly upon the bed of the trench, with recesses excavated to accommodate bells, couplings, joints, and fittings. Before joints are made, each pipe shall be well bedded on a solid foundation, and no pipe shall be brought into position until the preceding length has been thoroughly bedded and secured in place. Pipe that has the grade or joint disturbed after laying shall be taken up and re-laid by Contractor at his own expense. Pipe shall not be laid in water or when trench conditions are unsuitable.

L. At the close of each workday the end of the pipeline shall be tightly sealed with a cap or plug. This plug shall be kept in place until laying of pipe is resumed.

3.2 JOINTS IN PIPING

A. Restrained/push-on joints shall include a single rubber gasket which fits into the bell end of the pipe. The gasket shall be wiped clean, flexed, and then placed into the socket. Any bulges in the gasket that might interfere with the entry of the plain end of the pipe shall be removed.

B. A thin film of lubricant shall be applied to the gasket surface which will come into contact with the spigot end of the pipe. The lubricant shall be furnished by the pipe manufacturer. The plain end of the pipe, which is tapered for ease of assembly, shall be wiped clean and a thick film of lubricant applied to the outside. The pipe shall be aligned and carefully entered into the socket until it just makes contact with the gasket. The joint assembly shall be completed by entering the pipe past the gasket until it makes contact with the bottom of the socket. The pipe shall be pulled home with an approved jack assembly as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

C. Mechanical joints shall be made up with gaskets, glands, and bolts. When a joint is to be made up, the bell or socket and plain end shall be cleaned and washed with a solution of mild soap in water. The gland and gasket shall be slid onto the plain end and the end then entered into the socket until it is fully home on the centered ring. The gasket shall then be painted with soapy water and slid into position, followed by the gland. All bolts shall be inserted and made up hand tight and then tightened alternately to bring the gland into position evenly. Excessive tightening of the bolts shall be avoided. All nuts shall be pulled up using a torque wrench which will not permit unequal stresses in the bolts. Torque shall not exceed the recommendations of the pipe manufacturer. Care shall be taken to assure that the pipe remains fully home while the joint is being made. Joints shall conform to applicable AWWA standards.

D. Flanged joints shall be brought to exact alignment and all gaskets and bolts or studs inserted in their proper places. Bolts or studs shall be uniformly tightened around the joints. Where stud bolts are used, the bolts shall be uniformly centered in the connections and equal pressure applied to each nut on the stud. Pipes in all lines subject to temperature changes shall be cut short and cold sprung into place to compensate for expansion when hot.

E. Threaded and/or screwed joints shall have long tapered full depth threads to be with the appropriate paste or jointing compound, depending on the type of fluid to be present in the pipe. All pipe up to, and including 1-1/2-inches, shall be reamed to remove burr and stood on end and well pounded to remove scale and dirt. Wrenches on valves and fittings shall be applied directly over the joint being tightened. Not more than three pipe threads shall be exposed at each connection. Pipe in all lines subject to temperature changes shall be cut short and cold sprung into place to compensate for expansion when hot. Joints in all piping used for chlorine gas shall be made up with glycerine/litharge cement. Joints in PVC/CPVC piping shall be laid and joints made with compounds recommended by the pipe manufacturer. Installation shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D2774 and ASTM D2855. Unions are required adjacent to valves and equipment.

F. Soldered joints shall have the burrs removed and both the outside of pipe and the inside of fittings shall be thoroughly cleaned by proper tools recommended for that purpose. Flux shall be applied to both pipe and inside of fittings and the pipe placed into fitting and rotated to insure equal distribution of flux. Joints shall be heated and solder applied until it shows uniformly around the end of joints between fitting and pipe. All joints shall be allowed to self-cool to prevent chilling of the solder. Combination flux and solder paste manufactured by a reputable manufacturer is acceptable. Unions are required adjacent to valves and equipment.

G. Welded joints shall be made by competent operators in a first class workmanlike manner, in complete accordance with ANSI B31.1 and AWWA C206. Welding electrodes shall conform to ANSI A233, and welding rod shall conform to ASTM A251. Only skilled welders capable of meeting the qualification tests for the type of welding which they are performing shall be employed. Tests, if so required, shall be made at the expense of Contractor if so ordered by Engineer. Unions are required adjacent to valves and equipment.

H. Copper joints shall be thoroughly cleaned and the end of pipes uniformly flared by a suitable tool to the bevels of the fitting used. Wrenches shall be applied to the bodies of fittings where the joint is being made and in no case to a joint previously made. Dimensions of tubing and copper piping shall be in complete accordance with the fittings used. No flare joints shall be made on piping not suited for flare joints. Installations for propane gas shall be in accordance with NFPA 54 and/or 58.

I. Solvent or adhesive welded joints in plastic piping shall be accomplished in strict accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations, including necessary field cuttings, sanding of pipe ends, joint support during setting period, etc. Care shall be taken that no droppings or deposits of adhesive or material remain inside the assembled piping. Solvent or adhesive material shall be compatible with the pipe itself, being a product approved by the pipe manufacturer. Sleeve-type expansion joints shall be installed in exposed piping to permit 1-inch minimum expansion per 100 feet of pipe length. Unions are required adjacent to valves and equipment.

J. Dielectric unions shall be installed wherever dissimilar metals are connected except for bronze or brass valves in ferrous piping.

K. Eccentric reducers shall be installed where air or water pockets would otherwise occur in mains due to change in pipe size.

3.3 FLUSHING AND TESTING

A. All piping shall be properly flushed and tested unless specifically exempted elsewhere in the Specifications or otherwise approved by Engineer. Air and gas piping shall be flushed and tested with compressed air. Liquid conveying pipelines shall be flushed and tested with water, except for gravity sewer and storm drain piping which shall be tested as specified in the individual pipe specifications. Test pressures shall be as shown in the piping schedules.

B. Contractor shall furnish and install all means and apparatus necessary for getting the air or water into the piping for flushing and testing, including pumps, compressors, gauges, meters, any necessary plugs and caps, blow-off piping and fittings, etc., complete with any necessary blocking to prevent pipe movement during flushing and testing. Contractor shall provide water for all flushing and testing. Raw water or non-potable water may be used for flushing and testing piping not connected to the potable water system. Only potable water shall be used for flushing and testing the potable water system.

C. At the conclusion of the installation work, Contractor shall thoroughly clean all new liquid conveying piping by flushing with water to remove all dirt, stone, pieces of wood, etc. which may have entered the pipe during installation. If after this cleaning any obstructions remain, they shall be corrected by Contractor at his own expense. Liquid conveying piping shall be flushed at the rate of at least 2.5 feet per second for duration suitable to Engineer.

D. Air and gas piping shall be completely and thoroughly cleaned of all foreign matter, scale, and dirt prior to start-up of the air or gas system. Air and gas piping shall be flushed by removing end caps from the distribution lines and operating one compressor.

E. All pipe testing shall be as specified in Section 33 13 00 – "Piping – Flushing, Leakage Testing, and Disinfection."

- END OF SECTION -

DUCTILE IRON PIPE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES
- A. Ductile iron pipe and fittings
- B. Cast iron soil pipe

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS
- A. Section 33 02 01 – “Piping General Requirements”

1.3 REFERENCES
- A. AWWA C104: American National Standard for Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water.
- B. AWWA C110: American National Standard for Ductile-Iron and Gray Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. for Water and Other Liquids.
- C. AWWA C111: American National Standard for Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
- D. AWWA C115: American National Standard for Flanged Ductile-Iron and Gray Iron Pipe with Threaded Flanges.
- E. AWWA C151: American National Standard for Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast in Metals Molds or Sand-Lined Molds, for Water and Other Liquids.
- F. AWWA C600: AWWA Standard for Installation for Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances.
- G. AWWA C606: AWWA Standard for Grooved and Shoulder Joints.
- H. AWWA C153: Ductile Iron Compact Fittings 3 inch thru 16 inch, for Water and Other Liquids.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. All ductile iron pipe and specials shall be marked with the manufacturer’s name or trademark, size, weight, thickness class, the date of manufacture, and the word “Ductile”.
- B. Pipe and fittings shall be the class that equals or exceeds the pipe class in the Piping Schedule on the Contract Drawings. Requirements for various types of joints are described in following paragraphs.
- C. Pipe Material
  1. Ductile iron pipe (DIP) of the sizes shown or specified shall conform to ANSI A21.51 (AWWA C151), Grade 60-42 for ductile iron pipe centrifugally cast in metal molds or sand-lined molds.

2. All ductile iron pipes shall conform to ANSI A21.50 (AWWA C150) for thickness design and shall be supplied in 18 or 20 foot nominal lengths or as required to meet the requirements of the Drawings. Fittings and specials shall be cast iron or ductile iron, conforming to the requirements of AWWA C153 and shall have minimum rated working pressure of 250 psi.

D. Coatings
1. Lining: The interior of all pipe and fittings shall be as described below.
   a. Cement Mortar: Unless noted otherwise, the interior of pipes and fittings shall be lined with cement mortar conforming to American Standard Specifications for Cement Mortar Lining for Cast Iron Pipe and Fittings, ANSI A21.4 (AWWA C104) and shall be standard thickness. The mortar lining shall be protected with the bituminous seal coat.
2. Exterior for Buried Service: The exterior of all pipe and fittings for buried service shall have a bituminous coating conforming to AWWA C151.
3. Exterior for Exposed Service: The exterior of all pipe and fittings for exposed service shall have a shop-applied epoxy prime coat.

E. Joints and Fittings
1. Flanged joints and fittings shall have a minimum pressure rating of 250 psi with 125 lb. American Standard flanges. All flanges and fittings shall conform to the requirements of ANSI B16.1. Flanges shall be ductile iron and shall be of the threaded or screw on type. The face of the flanges shall be machined after installation of the flange to the pipe. No raised surface shall be allowed on flanges. Flanged pipe shall conform to the requirements of ANSI Specification A21.15, (AWWA C115). Pipe lengths shall be fabricated to meet the requirements of the Drawings.
2. Gaskets shall be the “Ring Gasket” type, 1/8-inch minimum thickness, cloth inserted rubber, red rubber or neoprene and shall be suitable for the service intended. Gaskets for glass lined pipe shall be TORUSEAL flange gasket or equal. Bolts shall be of the size and length called for and in accordance with the “American Standard” and complies with the requirements of the ANSI/AWWA Standards. The bolts for flanged joints shall be a minimum ASTM A307; Grade B carbon steel and be in accordance with ANSI A21.10, (AWWA C110). The bolts shall have hexagonal heads and nuts, no washers shall be used.
3. Bell and spigot pipe shall be provided with push on, O-ring rubber gasket, compression type joints shall conform to the requirements of ANSI A21.11 (AWWA C111). Fittings and specials shall be supplied with mechanical joints as specified for mechanical joint pipe. If required by installation conditions, pipe shall have cast-on lugs for adequately tying it together.
4. Mechanical joints and fittings shall conform to the requirements of ANSI A21.11, (AWWA C111). Joints shall be made employing a tapered rubber gasket forced into a groove with a ductile iron follower ring. If required by installation conditions, pipe and fittings shall have cast-on lugs for adequately tying the pipe and fittings together. These shall be in conformance with standard practice and as outlined under the appropriate AWWA specifications.
5. Bolts for mechanical joints shall be high strength corrosion resistant low-alloy steel tee-head bolts with hexagonal nuts.
6. Grooved mechanical couplings for joint pipe and fittings shall be ductile iron. Couplings shall have a minimum pressure rating and service equal to that of the connected piping. Gaskets shall be of rubber. Bolts and nuts shall be heat treated carbon steel track bolts and shall be plated. Couplings shall be Style 31 as manufactured by Victaulic Company of America, or equal.
7. Restrained joint pipe and fittings shall be one of the following types. Refer to the Drawings for the type required in each location.

a. Locking Segment: Pipe joints and fittings shall be Lok-Fast or Lok-Ring type as manufactured by American Cast Iron Pipe; TR Flex as manufactured by US Pipe, Bolt-Lok by Griffin Pipe Products, or equal.
b. Restrained Gland: Fitting restraints shall be Series 1100 Megalug Restraints by EBAA Iron with mechanical joint fittings. All straight pipe joints shall be restrained with Series 1700 Megalug Restraints by EBAA Iron. Contractor may provide equivalent Roma-Grip models by Romac.
c. Restrained Gasket: Pipe joints and fittings shall use Field Lok 350 gaskets by US Pipe, or equal.

8. The above systems for thrust restraint shall be used where restrained joint ductile iron pipe is specified. Thrust restraint and harnessing systems such as thrust blocks, tie-rods, friction clamps, retainer glands, and other proprietary systems such as the Star Harnessing System, may be used in isolated applications such as connections to existing piping, or walls, etc. Where tie-rods are allowed, the rods and tabs shall be designed for the specified design pressure, shall have lengths less than 10 feet between fittings, and shall be painted with two heavy coats of coal tar epoxy after installation.

2.2 CAST IRON SOIL PIPE

A. Cast Iron Soil Pipe shall conform to the standards of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI) Specification HS-67, and also ANSI Specification A-112.5.2 for Hub & Spigot pipe or A.112.5.1 for Hub & Spigot pipe or A.112.5.1 for No-Hub Pipe. Pipe class shall be “Extra Heavy: (XH).”

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Reference Section 33 02 01 – “Piping General Requirements.”

- END OF SECTION -

PVC / CPVC PIPE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) schedule 40/80 piping and fittings
B. Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) schedule 40/80 pipe and fittings
C. Water service (AWWA) PVC pipe
D. Gravity sewer service PVC pipe and fittings
E. Pressure sewer service PVC pipe and fittings
F. PVC drain pipe

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 33 02 01 – “Piping General Requirements”

B. Section 33 13 00 – “Piping - Flushing, Leakage Testing, and Disinfection”

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM D 1784: Standard Specification for Rigid Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly Vinyl Chloride (CPVC) Compounds

B. ASTM D 2241: Standard Specification for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Rated Pipe (SDR-Series)

C. ASTM D 2321: Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Flexible Thermoplastic Sewer Pipe

D. ASTM D 2412: Standard Test Method for Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel-Plate Loading

E. ASTM D 2564: Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings

F. ASTM D 2729: Standard Specification for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings

G. ASTM D 2774: Standard Recommended Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping

H. ASTM D 2855: Standard Practice for Making Solvent Cemented Joints with Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe and Fittings

I. ASTM D 3034: Standard Specification for Type PSM Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings

J. ASTM D 3139: Standard Specification for Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals

K. ASTM D 3112: Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals

L. ASTM F 656: Standard Specification for Primers for Use in Solvent Cement Joints of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings

M. ASTM F 679: Standard Specification for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings

N. AWWA C900: AWWA Standard for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 In. Through 12 In. for Water

O. AWWA C905: AWWA Standard for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe 14 In. Through 24 In. for Water

P. NSF #14 (National Sanitation Foundation): Standard for Thermoplastic Materials, Pipe, Fittings, Valves, Traps, and Joining Materials

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard Dimension Ratio (SDR): Outside diameter of pipe divided by wall thickness.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) SCHEDULE 40/80 PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC pipe and fittings shall be manufactured in accordance with ASTM D1785, D1784 and F 441, “normal impact” pipe, Schedule 40 or 80 as specified.

B. Fittings used with this pipe shall be socket type or flanged type as specified herein, in Section 33 02 01 – “Piping General Requirements,” or indicated on the Drawings. Plastic piping shall be installed in full accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations for the specific installation. No field bending or distortion of the pipe will be permitted.

C. PVC pipe shall be Type 1, Grade 1 conforming to ASTM D 1784 and D 1785. Fittings shall conform to the following standard specifications:

D. Socket Type (Schedule 40); ASTM D 2466

E. Socket Type (Schedule 80); ASTM D 2467

F. Fillers and additives, including but not limited to stabilizers, antioxidants, lubricants, colorants, etc., shall not exceed 10 parts by weight per 100 parts of PVC resin in the compound.

G. Provide flanged fittings of the same material as the specified pipe and material conforming to ANSI B16.5 at all valves and equipment with Teflon filled or natural rubber gaskets. Bolts shall be type 316 stainless steel for flanged joints. Flanges are not required at true (double) union valves.

H. Solvent cement for socket type joints shall conform to ASTM D 2564 for PVC pipe and fittings.

2.2 CHLORINATED POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (CPVC) SCHEDULE 40/80 PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. CPVC shall be manufactured in accordance with ASTM D 1785, D 1784 and F 441, “normal impact” pipe, Schedule 40 or 80 as specified.

B. Fittings used with this pipe shall be socket type or flanged type as specified herein or indicated on the Drawings. Plastic piping shall be installed in full accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations for the specific installation. No field bending or distortion of the pipe will be permitted.

C. CPVC pipe shall be Type 4, Grade 1, Schedule 80, conforming to ASTM D 1784 and ASTM F 441. CPVC fittings shall be socket type conforming to ASTM F 439.

D. Solvent cement for socket type joints shall conform to ASTM F 493 for CPVC pipe and fittings.

2.3 WATER SERVICE (AWWA) PVC PIPE

A. C900 PVC shall be in sizes between 4 inches and 12 inches and shall meet the requirements of AWWA C900 “Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe” and shall conform to all requirements of ASTM D1784 and ASTM D2241. The pipe shall be capable of withstand the overburden pressure determined by the depth of the burial in the field.
   1. Pipe material shall be made from clean, virgin, NSF approved Class 12454-A PVC compound conforming to resin specification ASTM D1784. Standard laying lengths shall be 20-feet (±1 inch). Random lengths of not more than 15% of the total footage of each size may be shipped in lieu of the standard lengths. Reruns of reclaimed material shall not be accepted.
   2. The pipe shall have bell and spigot ends with push-on, O-ring rubber gasket compression type joints conforming to the requirements of ASTM D 3139. Elastomeric gaskets shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D1869 and ASTM F477.
   3. Minimum pipe stiffness using (F/dy) for PVC rated water pipe is contained in the table below for all sizes when tested in accordance with D2241:

DR	Rating (psi)	F/Δy
25	100	129
18	150	364
14	200	815

   4. The pipe shall be designed to pass a quick burst test pressure, given below in the table, applied in 60 to 70 seconds when tested in accordance with UL 1285, as referenced in ASTM D2241.

DR	Rating (psi)	Minimum burst pressure at 73°F (psi)
25	100	535
18	150	755
14	200	985

   5. Fittings for C900 PVC pipe shall be ductile iron, bolted mechanical joint.
   6. Thickness and class (DR) of C900 PVC pipe shall be determined in the drawings.

B. C905 PVC pipe shall be in sizes between 14 inches and 48 inches and shall meet the requirements of AWWA C905 “Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe” and shall conform to all the requirements of ASTM D1784 and ASTM D2241. The pipe shall be capable of withstanding the overburden pressure determined by the depth of the burial in the field.
   1. Pipe material shall be made from clean, virgin, NSF approved Class 12454-A PVC compound conforming to resin specification ASTM D1784. Standard laying lengths shall be 20-feet (±1 inch). Random lengths of not more than 15% of the total footage of each size may be shipped in lieu of the standard lengths. Reruns of reclaimed materials shall not be accepted.
   2. The pipe shall have bell and spigot ends with push-on, O-ring rubber gasket, compression type joints conforming to the requirements of ASTM D 3139. Elastomeric gaskets shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D1869 and ASTM F477.
   3. Minimum pipe stiffness using (F/dy) for PVC rated water pipe is contained in the table below for all sizes when tested in accordance with D2241:

DR	Rating (psi)	F/Δy
18	235	364

25	165	129
32.5	125	57
41	100	28
51	80	14

4. The pipe shall be designed to pass a quick burst test pressure, given below in the table, applied in 60 to 70 seconds when tested in accordance with UL 1285, as referenced in ASTM D2241.

DR	Rating (psi)	Minimum burst pressure at 73°F (psi)
18	235	755
25	165	535
32.5	125	400
41	100	315
51	80	255

5. Fittings for C905 PVC pipe shall be ductile iron, bolted mechanical joint.
6. Thickness and class (DR) of C905 PVC pipe shall be determined in the drawings.

2.4 GRAVITY SEWER SERVICE PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. All pipe and fittings shall meet the requirements of ASTM D3034 for 4" through 15" SDR 35/26 and F679 for 18" 46PS/115PS sewer pipe. The pipe shall be made from quality PVC resin, compound to provide physical and mechanical properties that equal or exceed cell class 12454 as defined in ASTM 1784. Pipe and fittings shall have bell and spigot ends with O-ring rubber gasketed, compression type joints. Joints shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Specification D 3212.

B. Pipe and joints shall be J-M Manufacturing Ring-Tite or approved equal.

2.5 PRESSURE SEWER SERVICE PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC pressure rated IPS pipe shall be in size between 1 ½ inches and 12 inches and shall conform to all the requirements of ASTM D1784 and ASTM D2241. The pipe shall be of the pressure class indicated on the Drawings, and shall be capable of withstanding the overburden pressures determined by the depth of the burial in the field.
   1. Pipe material shall be made from clean, virgin, NSF approved Class 12454-A PVC compound conforming to resin specification ASTM D1784. Standard laying lengths shall be 20-feet (±1 inch). Random lengths of not more than 15% of the total footage of each size may be shipped in lieu of the standard lengths. Reruns of reclaimed materials shall not be accepted.
   2. The pipe shall have bell and spigot ends with push-on, O-ring rubber gasket, compression type joints conforming to the requirements of ASTM 2677. Elastomeric gaskets shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D1869 and ASTM F477.
   3. Minimum pipe stiffness (F/dy) at 5% deflection shall be 435 psi for all sizes when tested in accordance with D2241.
   4. The pipe shall be designed to pass a quick burst test pressure of 755 psi applied in 60 to 70 seconds when tested in accordance with ASTM D1599, as referenced in ASTM D2241.
   5. Fittings for C900-Class 150, DR 18 shall be ductile iron, bolted mechanical joint.

B. Fittings shall be PVC and designed for the pipe being supplied.

2.6 PVC DRAIN PIPE

A. Perforated and closed drainage pipe and fittings shall be rigid PVC pipe, Schedule 40, unless otherwise shown or specified with solvent welded type joints, or approved equal. Pipe shall be slotted or have two rows of ¼-inch diameter holes spaced 4-inches apart along the circumference of the pipe. Longitudinal spacing of holes shall be 5-inches maximum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Reference Section 33 02 01 – “Piping General Requirements.”

-END OF SECTION-

MANHOLES AND CONCRETE STRUCTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

A. ASTM C478 - Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections.

B. ASTM C497 - Standard Test Methods for Concrete Pipe, Manhole Sections, or Tile.

C. ASTM C857 - Standard Practice for Minimum Structural Design Loading for Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures

D. ASTM C858 - Standard Specification for Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures

E. ASTM C913 - Standard Specification for Precast Concrete Water and Wastewater Structures.

F. ASTM C923 - Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes and Laterals.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate manhole and concrete structure locations, elevations, piping and sizes and elevations of penetrations.

C. Product Data: Submit cover and frame construction, features, configuration and dimensions.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with City of Midvale Public Work's standard.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.

B. Comply with precast concrete manufacturer's instructions for unloading, storing and moving precast manholes and structures.

C. Store precast concrete manholes and structures to prevent damage to Owner's property or other public or private property. Repair property damaged from materials storage.

D. Mark each precast structure by indentation or waterproof paint showing date of manufacture, manufacturer, and identifying symbols and numbers shown on Drawings to indicate its intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANHOLES AND STRUCTURES

B. Reinforced precast concrete in accordance with ASTM C857 with HS-20 loading with gaskets in accordance with ASTM C923, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Mortar and Grout: Shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M with Type II, IIA or V cement.

2.2 FRAMES AND COVERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Oldcastle or approved equal. Model Number as shown on the Drawings.

B. Product Description: ASTM A536 Cast iron construction, machined flat bearing surface, removable lid; HS-20 load rating; "Water" cast into cover.

2.3 COMPONENTS

A. Manhole and Structure Steps shall be polypropylene coated steel steps with 1'-0" maximum spacing.

2.4 CONFIGURATION

A. Shaft Construction: Square or rectangular with flat lid top section; lipped male/female joints; shaped to receive pipe sections.

B. Clear Inside Dimensions: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Design Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Clear Cover Opening: As indicated on Drawings.

E. Pipe Entry: Core openings for pipes as required.

2.5 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS

A. Bedding: 3/4" Washed Rock as specified in Section 31 23 23.

B. Soil Backfill to Finish Grade: Trench Backfill Material as specified in Section 31 23 15.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

D. Verify items provided by other sections of Work are properly sized and located.

E. Verify built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into Work.

F. Verify correct size of manhole and structure excavation.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Do not install structures where site conditions induce loads exceeding structural capacity of structures.

B. Inspect precast concrete structures immediately prior to placement in excavation to verify structures are internally clean and free from damage. Remove and replace damaged units.

3.3 PRECAST CONCRETE MANHOLE AND STRUCTURE INSTALLATION

A. Lift precast components at lifting points designated by manufacturer.

B. When lowering manholes and structures into excavations and joining pipe to units, take precautions to ensure interior of pipeline and structure remains clean.

C. Set precast structures bearing firmly and fully on crushed stone bedding, compacted in accordance with provisions of Section 31 23 23.

D. Assemble multi-section structures by lowering each section into excavation. Lower, set level, and firmly position base section before placing additional sections.

E. Remove foreign materials from joint surfaces and verify sealing materials are placed properly. Maintain alignment between sections by using guide devices affixed to lower section.

F. Joint sealing materials may be installed on site or at manufacturer's plant.

G. Verify manholes and structures installed satisfy required alignment and grade.

H. Remove knockouts or cut structure to receive piping without creating openings larger than required to receive pipe.

3.4 FRAME AND COVER INSTALLATION

A. Set frame and cover 2 inches above finished grade for manholes and structures with covers located within unpaved areas to allow area to be graded away from cover beginning 1 inch below top surface of frame.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Vertical Adjustment of Existing Manholes and Structures

1. Where required, adjust top elevation of manholes and structures to finished grades shown on Drawings.

2. Reset existing frames, grates and covers, carefully removed, cleaned of mortar fragments, to required elevation in accordance with requirements specified for installation of castings.

- END OF SECTION -

MECHANICAL APPURTENANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. CONTRACTOR shall furnish and install all piping and equipment.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. The latest edition of the following publications form a part of these specifications to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text to by basic designation only.

B. AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

1. C-500 Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Services
2. C-504 Standard for Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves
3. C-509 Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
4. C-512 Air-Release, Air/Vacuum, and Combination Air Valves for Waterworks Service
5. C-515 Standard for Reduced-Wall, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Services
6. C-540 Standard for Power-Actuating Devices for Valves and Sluice Gates

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit catalog cut sheets on all mechanical appurtenances including: fittings, valves, or other items shown on the Drawings referencing each item by mark number. Information shall indicate manufacture specification compliance and dimensional data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NSF 61 CERTIFICATION

A. All products that may come into contact with drinking water must have the NSF 61 certification.

2.2 GATE VALVES

A. Gate valves shall conform to the "Standard for Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Ordinary Water Works Service" (AWWA C-500 and C-509). Valves shall be of the resilient-seat type with non-rising stem, opening to the left, and provided with a 2-inch square operating nut for buried valves or handwheel for valves located in structures. Buried valves shall be of flange or mechanical joint design to match pipe joint system.

B. Valves, valve-operating units, stem extensions and other accessories shall be installed by CONTRACTOR where shown, or where required in the opinion of ENGINEER, to provide for convenience in operation. Where buried valves are indicated, CONTRACTOR shall furnish and install valve boxes to 3-inches above grade in unimproved areas, or at grade with concrete collar in improved areas. All valves and gates shall be new and of current manufacture.

C. The valve shall have an FDA, EPA, AWWA C550 and ASTM D1763 approved two-part thermosetting epoxy protective coating (10 mil minimum inside and out) system that is non-toxic and imparts no taste to water.

D. The flanges of valves may be raised or plain faced. Flanges of valves shall be faced and drilled to 125-lb American Standard template.

E. All valves shall be furnished with pressure classes equal to or better than the pressure class of the pipe with which the valves are to be used. Unless otherwise specified, each valve body shall be tested under a test pressure equal to twice its design water-working pressure.

F. Valves shall be Mueller Resilient Seat, or approved equal, unless indicated otherwise in the drawings.

2.3 PIPE TAPPING SLEEVES

A. Pipe Tapping Sleeves for hot-tapping the existing waterlines shall be rated for 150 psi test pressure and shall be manufactured by JCM (Model 432), or approved equal.

2.4 COMBINATION AIR VACUUM VALVES

A. The air valves shall be as manufactured by Valmatic Valve and Manufacturing Corporation and shall be a fully automatic float operated valve designed to exhaust air from the pipe while filling and then shut-off drip tight. The valve shall open upon negative pressure to allow air into the pipeline. The valve shall separately allow air that occurs under pressure to be periodically released. The valve shall function as both an air release valve and air and vacuum valve in a single body.

B. Materials: The body, baffle and cover shall be ductile or cast iron. The float, guide bushing and float arm shall be stainless steel.

C. The valves shall conform to AWWA C512.

D. The seat material shall be compatible with the design pressure.

2.5 WELL SERVICE VALVE

A. The well service valve shall be as manufactured by Valmatic Valve and Manufacturing Corporation and shall be a fully automatic float operated valve designed to exhaust air from the well column pipe during pump start-up, and designed to allow air to enter the pipe column on shut-down. The valve shall provide drip free shutoff. The valve shall be intended for use with municipal drinking water systems.

B. Materials: The body, cover and baffle shall be ductile or cast iron, and the float, baffle screen and guide bushing shall be stainless steel.

C. The valve shall have an adjustable throttling device which controls the rate of air exhaust, but allows free airflow into the valve once a negative pressure occurs in the valve.

D. The inlet and outlet connections shall be NPT pipe threads.

E. The valve shall be Valmatic Model 100ST, or approved equal, , unless indicated otherwise in the drawings.

2.6 PUMP CONTROL VALVE

A. The pump control valve shall be a pilot operated valve designed to eliminate pipe surges caused by the starting and stopping of well pumps. The main valve is hydraulically operated, diaphragm-type modified globe valve. A solenoid pilot valve controls the valve operation. It shall contain a resilient, synthetic rubber disc. The pump control valves shall be manufacture by Cla-Val Co., Model 61-02, for installation at the location shown on the drawings. The valve shall have an epoxy coating and shall include the required pilot, two position control switches, and solenoid system assemblies. The pressure class shall be 150 lb, and the valve shall include opening and closing speed adjustments and "Y" strainers.

2.7 PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE

A. The pressure relief valve shall be a pilot controlled hydraulically operated, diaphragm-type globe valve. The valve shall be manufacture by Cla-Val Co., Model 50-01, unless indicated otherwise in the drawings, for installation at the location shown on the drawings. The valve shall have an epoxy coating. The pressure relief valve for the Booster Station Well shall be set to open at 110 psi.

2.8 BALL VALVES

A. Ball Valves shall be full port opening bronze/stainless steel body, hard chrome plated brass ball and have adjustable stem packing gland. They shall be Nibco T-585-66-LF or approved equal, unless indicated otherwise in the drawings.

2.9 BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Butterfly Valves shall be manufactured in accordance with AWWA C504. Valve bodies shall be constructed of cast iron with a stainless steel body seat. The seat shall be rubber. Valve shafts shall be Type 304 stainless steel.

B. Actuators shall be of the manual hand wheel style.

2.10 CHECK VALVES

A. Check valves shall be globe style silent check valves. Valves shall include a center guided, spring loaded disc and when open shall have an open area equal to the nominal valve size.

B. Materials: The body shall be ductile or cast iron. The seat and disc shall be silicon bronze (lead free). The spring and retaining screws shall be stainless steel.

C. Check valves shall be Valmatic Model Series 1800, or approved equal, unless indicated otherwise in the drawings.

2.11 HOSE BIBB AND SAMPLING TAPS

A. Hose bibbs shall be brass or stainless steel and shall include anti-siphon devices.

B. Sampling taps shall be brass or stainless steel and smooth nosed (no threads at the discharge point).

2.12 PRESSURE GAUGES

A. Pressure gauges shall be provided where shown. Gauges shall be industrial type with stainless steel movement, liquid filled, and stainless steel or Phenolic case. Unless otherwise shown, pressure gauges shall have a 4-1/2 inch dial, $^1/_2$ inch threaded connection and a shut-off valve unless otherwise requested by the Agency. Gauges shall be calibrated to read in applicable units, with an accuracy of ± 1 percent, to 150 percent of the working pressure. Gauges shall be manufactured by U.S. Gauge, Foxboro, Marsh, or approved equal.

2.13 SERVICE SADDLES

A. Shall consist of a brass body and two flattened silicone bronze straps, meeting applicable sections of ANSI/AWWA C800 - Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings.

B. Outlet shall be tapped with AWWA I.P. thread (F.I.P.T.). Outlet shall be o-ring sealed.

C. Shall be rated for a maximum working pressure of 150 psi.

2.14 COPPER PIPE CONNECTIONS AND FITTINGS

A. Copper pipe shall be Type K copper for buried service lines. Copper piping and fittings shall be 3/4-inch, 1-inch or 1 1/2-inch minimum as required to replace existing piping with the same diameter.

B. Type K copper pipe shall have smooth surfaces free from bumps and shall be flexible enough to be coiled.

C. Connections shall be flared type for service lines.

D. Connections for dissimilar piping shall include dielectric insulation unions.

E. Fittings shall conform to AWWA C-800 standards.

2.15 BRASS PIPING

A. Brass piping shall be iron pipe size standards and meet ASTM B-43 standards for Seamless Red Brass Pipe.

2.16 DISMANTLING JOINTS

A. The dismantling joints shall be flanged joints designed to ease the assembly/disassembly of the piped system. Joints shall have an adjustable length of 2-inches, minimum. The dismantling joints shall be constructed of steel or ductile iron and shall be covered with an NSF 61 compliant epoxy coating. Joints shall provide thrust restraint for pressures of 200 psi minimum.

2.17 VALVE BOXES AND LIDS

A. All buried valves shall be installed complete with 6-inch diameter slide type, two-piece cast iron soil pipe as manufactured by Tyler, and shall be Tyler 562 Series (or approved equal). The valve box lid shall be designated "water."

B. Concrete Collars shall be 10" thick x 2'6" in diameter centered over the valve box. They shall have two circumscribing #4 bars, one at three inches from the outside edge and a second bar nine inches from the outside edge each centered in the concrete.

2.18 PIPE SUPPORTS

A. Pipe supports shall be manufactured by Grinnell, and shall be Grinnell Adjustable Pipe Support Model No. 265 (or approved equal).

PART 3 - PRODUCTS – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Valves, valve-operating units, stem extensions and other accessories shall be installed by CONTRACTOR where shown, or where required in the opinion of ENGINEER, to provide for convenience in operation. Where buried valves are indicated, CONTRACTOR shall furnish and install valve boxes at grade with concrete collars. All valves and boxes shall be new and recently manufactured.

B. Install mechanical appurtenances as indicated on the plans and in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

- END OF SECTION -

FLUSHING, LEAKAGE TESTING, AND DISINFECTION FOR POTABLE WATER LINES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Testing materials
B. Disinfectant
C. Alkali
D. Acid

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. CONTRACTOR shall flush, test and disinfect piping as described herein for **potable water lines.**

1.3 REFERENCES

A. AWWA A100: AWWA Standard for Water Wells
B. AWWA B300: AWWA Standard for Hypochlorites
C. AWWA B301: AWWA Standard for Liquid Chlorine
D. AWWA C651: AWWA Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains
E. AWWA C652: AWWA Standard for Water-Storage Facilities

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Leakage: The quantity of water required to maintain the specified hydrostatic test pressure after the pipeline has been filled with water and the air expelled.

B. Non-rigid Pipe: Any pipe which requires bedding and backfill material for structural support.

C. Disinfect Residual: The quantity of disinfectant in treated water.

D. ppm: Parts per million

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Leakage Testing:
   1. Testing Plan: Submit prior to testing and include at least the information that follows.
      a. Testing dates
      b. Piping systems and section(s) to be tested
      c. Test type
      d. Method of isolation
      e. Calculation of maximum allowable leakage for piping section(s) to be tested
   2. Certifications of Calibration: Testing equipment.
   3. Certified Test Report.

B. Disinfection
   1. CONTRACTOR's evidence of experience in disinfection.
   2. Bacteriological laboratory's evidence of certification if laboratory is not OWNER's laboratory.
   3. Disinfection Report: three copies including:
      a. Date issued
      b. Project name and location
      c. Treatment Contractor's name, address and phone number
      d. Type and form of disinfectant used
      e. Time and date of disinfectant injection started
      f. Time and date of disinfectant injection completed
      g. Test locations
      h. Initial and 24-hour disinfectant residuals in ppm for each outlet tested
      i. Time and date of flushing start
      j. Time and date of flushing completion
      k. Disinfectant residual after flushing in ppm for each outlet tested
   4. Bacteriological Report: three copies including:
      a. Date issued
      b. Project name and location
      c. Laboratory's name, certification number, address, and phone number
      d. Time and date of water sample collection
      e. Name of person collecting samples
      f. Test locations
      g. Time and date of laboratory test start
      h. Coliform bacteria test results of each outlet tested
      i. Certification that water conforms or fails to conform to bacterial standards of Sate f Project public drinking water regulations
      j. Bacteriologist's signature

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TESTING MATERIALS

A. Medium: Potable Water

B. Recording Equipment:
   1. Supply all equipment and power to perform pressure testing.
   2. Secure approval of pressure gauges.
   3. Locate all gauges and recording equipment away from affect of sunshine or unsuitable weather conditions.
   4. Place vents, pressure taps, and drains for the test. Repair pipeline at completion of test at no additional cost to OWNER.

2.2 DISINFECTANT

A. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA B301 with chlorine 99.5 percent pure by volume.

B. Sodium Hypochlorite: AWWA B300 with not less than 100 grams per liter available chlorine.

C. Calcium Hypochlorite: AWWA B300 with 65 to 70 percent available chlorine by weight in granular form.

D. Powder, tablet, or gas according to manufacturer's specification.

2.3 ALKALI

A. Caustic Soda or Soda Ash

2.4 ACID

A. Hydrochloric (Muriatic) type

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Notify Engineer in writing five (5) days in advance of testing. Perform testing in presence of Engineer.

B. Pressure Piping:
1. Install temporary thrust blocking or other restraint as necessary to protect adjacent piping or equipment and make taps in piping prior to testing.
2. Wait five (5) days minimum after concrete thrust blocking is installed to perform pressure tests. If high-early strength cement is used for thrust blocking, wait may be reduced to two (2) days.
3. Prior to test, remove or suitably isolate appurtenant instruments or devices that could be damaged by pressure testing.
4. New Piping Connected to Existing Piping: Isolate new piping with grooved-end pipe caps, spectacle blinds, blind flanges, or as acceptable to Engineer.
5. Items that do not require testing include: Piping between wetwells and wetwell isolation valves, equipment seal drains, tank overflows to atmospheric vented drains, and tank atmospheric vents.

C. Test section may be filled with water and allowed to stand under low pressure prior to testing.

D. Gravity Piping:
1. Perform testing after service connections, manholes, and backfilling have been completed between stations to be tested.
2. Determine groundwater level at time of testing by exploratory holes or other method acceptable to Engineer.
3. Pipe 42-inch Diameter and Larger Piping: Joint testing device may be used to isolate and test individual joints.

3.2 HYDROSTATIC TEST FOR PRESSURE PIPING

A. Fluid: Clean water of such quality to prevent corrosion of materials in piping system.

B. Buried Piping:

1. Test after backfilling has been completed.
2. Expel air from piping system during filling.
3. Apply and maintain specified test pressure with hydraulic force pump. Valve off piping system when test pressure is reached.
4. Maintain hydrostatic test pressure continuously for two (2) hours minimum, reopening isolation valve only as necessary to restore test pressure.
5. Determine actual leakage by measuring quantity of water necessary to maintain specified test pressure for duration of test.
6. Maximum Allowable Leakage:
   L = ND times the square root of P divided by 7400

   Where

   L = Allowable leakage, gallons per hour
   N = Number of joints in tested line including fittings
   D = Nominal diameter of pipe in inches
   P = Average test pressure, pounds per square inch (gauge)

   *Pressure systems will be tested at working pressure plus surge allowance. Gravity systems will be tested with a minimum of 4 feet of head at each manhole or cleanout, or the equivalent head of the down gradient manhole, whichever is greater.

C. Exposed Piping:
   1. Exposed piping shall be hydrostatically tested at the specified test pressure in accordance with the procedures of AWWA C600. Each pipeline shall be filled with water for a period of no less than 24 hours and then subjected to the test pressure for two (2) hours. During this test, exposed piping shall show no leakage.

3.3 PNEUMATIC TEST FOR PRESSURE PIPING

A. Do not perform on:
   1. PVC pipe
   2. Any piping listed in the Pipe Schedule for hydrostatic testing
   3. Buried and other non-exposed piping

B. Fluid: Oil-free, dry air

C. Procedure:
   1. Apply preliminary pneumatic test pressure of 25 psig maximum to piping system prior to final leak testing to locate visible leaks. Apply soap bubble mixture to joints and connections; examine for leakage.
   2. Correct visible leaks and repeat preliminary test until visible leaks are corrected.
   3. Gradually increase pressure in steps of approximately one-tenth of specified test pressure until required test pressure is reached.
   4. Maintain pneumatic test pressure continuously for minimum of 10 minutes and for such additional time as necessary to conduct soap bubble examination for leakage.
   5. Correct visible leakage and retest as specified.

D. Allowable Leakage: Piping system, exclusive of possible localized instances at pump or valve packing, shall show no visual evidence of leakage.

E. After testing and final cleaning, purge with nitrogen those lines that will carry flammable gases to assure no explosive mixtures will be present in system during filling process.

3.4 HYDROSTATIC TEST FOR GRAVITY PIPING

A. Testing Equipment Accuracy: Plus or minus 1/2-gallon of water leakage under specified conditions.

B. Maximum Allowable Leakage: 0.16 gallons per hour per inch diameter per 100 feet. Include service connection footage in test section, subjected to minimum head specified.

C. Gravity Sanitary and Roof Drain Piping: Test with 15 feet of water to include highest horizontal vent in filled piping. Where vertical drain and vent systems exceed 15 feet in height, test systems in 15-foot vertical sections as piping is installed.

D. *Defective* Piping Sections: Replace or test and seal individual joints, and retest as specified.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test Report Documentation:
   1. Test date
   2. Description and identification of piping tested
   3. Test fluid
   4. Test pressure
   5. Remarks, including:
      a. Leaks (type, location)
      b. Repair/replacement performed to remedy excessive leakage
   6. Signed by CONTRACTOR to represent that test has been satisfactorily complete

3.6 ALIGNMENT AND GRADE TEST

A. No variance will be allowed from line and grade in excess of 1/32 inch per inch of pipe diameter or 1/2 inch maximum provided that such variation shall not be in a level or reverse sloping invert.

B. The variation in the invert elevation between adjoining ends of pipe due to eccentricity of joining surface and pipe interior surfaces shall not exceed 1/64 inch per inch of pipe diameter, or 1/2 inch maximum.

3.7 OBSTRUCTION TEST

A. Visually examine pipe internally for obstructions.

B. When visual test is not feasible, pass through pipeline around incompressible mandrel which is one inch less in diameter than the internal diameter of the pipeline and 2 times the diameter in length.

3.8 NON-RIGID PIPE DEFLECTION TEST

A. Test installed sections of non-rigid pipeline to ensure that circumferential deflection of non-rigid pipe does not exceed 5 percent. Use mandrel of proper size.

3.9 INFILTRATION TEST

A. No pipe will be accepted if the infiltration rate exceeds 100 gallons per inch diameter per mile per 24 hours.

3.10 PIPE TESTING SCHEDULE

A. Irrigation:
   1. Grade Test: All circuits drain
   2. Hydrostatic Test
   3. Operational Testing:
      a. Perform operational testing after hydrostatic test is complete; backfill is in place and sprinkler heads adjusted to final coverage.
      b. Demonstrate system meets coverage requirements and automatic controls function properly.
      c. Coverage requirements are based on operation of one circuit at a time.

B. Sanitary Sewers and all Gravity Systems:
   1. Alignment and grade test
   2. Obstruction test
   3. Non-rigid pipe deflection test (if applicable)
   4. Infiltration test for gravity pipeline systems
   5. Hydrostatic test

C. Subdrains:
   1. Grade test: All pipelines drain
   2. Obstruction Test
   3. Non-rigid pipe deflection test (if applicable)

D. Storm Drains:
   1. Alignment and grade test
   2. Obstruction test
   3. Non-rigid pipe deflection test (if applicable)
   4. Hydrostatic test

E. Potable Water System and all Pressure Systems:
   1. Obstruction test
   2. Hydrostatic test

3.11 FLUSHING

A. Flush all lines after pressure testing.
B. Provide for a 2.5 foot per second flushing velocity according to the following:

   Flow (GPM) = $4.37\ D^2$

   Where D = Inside Diameter in Inches
C. Gravity lines and large diameter pressure pipelines may be cleaned in lieu of flushing by means of high-pressure water jetting prior to final testing.

3.12 DISINFECTION

A. Preparation
   1. Prior to starting the disinfection procedure, ensure the potable water system is completed, cleaned, tested in accordance with the provisions of this Section and ready for disinfection.
   2. Ensure that the pipeline to be disinfected is not connected to the existing system.
   3. Provide necessary signs, barricades, and notices to prevent accidental exposure to disinfecting materials, consuming disinfecting water, or disturbing the system being disinfected.

B. Disinfection of Water Lines
   1. Use one method defined under AWWA C651, as approved by Engineer.
   2. Disperse disinfectant throughout system to obtain a minimum of 25 milligrams per liter of free chlorine residual.
   3. Starting at outlet closest to water source, bleed water from each outlet until water produces odor of disinfectant. Repeat process at each outlet throughout system.

C. Quality Control - Bacteriological Test
   1. No samples for testing shall be taken sooner than 24 hours after system flushing.
   2. Sample water at each of the following locations, as applicable:
      a. Where water enters system
      b. Ends of piping runs
      c. Remote outlets
   3. Analyze water samples in accordance with state Project requirements.
   4. If bacteriological test proves water quality to be unacceptable, repeat system treatment.
   5. Water systems shall not be accepted or placed into service until a negative bacteriological test is made on water taken. Repeat dosing as necessary until a negative test is obtained. Provide a copy of the negative bacteriological test to Engineer.

D. Flushing and Disposal of Disinfectant
   1. After the 24-hour retention period, flush the chlorinated water from the main until chlorine concentration measurements in the water leaving the main is no higher than that generally prevailing in the system or is acceptable for domestic use.
   2. Legally and properly dispose of disinfecting water and ensure no chlorine buildup or damage to the environment.

- END OF SECTION -

SECTION 40 23 00 - PIPING, GENERAL

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide the piping systems indicated, complete and operable, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. The provisions of this Section shall apply to all piping sections in Division 40.

C. **Pipe Fabrication Drawings**. The mechanical Drawings define the general layout, configuration, routing, method of support, pipe size, and pipe type. The mechanical drawings are **not** pipe construction or fabrication drawings. The CONTRACTOR shall provide detailed pipe fabrication and pipe laying submittals in accordance with the requirements of the individual pipe material specification sections.

D. **Pipe Supports and Spacing**. Where pipe supports and spacing are indicated on the Drawings and are referenced to a standard detail, the CONTRACTOR shall use that detail. Where pipe supports are not indicated on the Drawings, it is the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to develop the details necessary to design and construct mechanical piping systems to accommodate the specific equipment provided, and to provide spacers, adapters, and connectors for a complete and functional system.

1.2 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Contractor Submittals.

B. **Shop Drawings:** Shop Drawings shall contain information as required in the individual pipe material specification section as well as the following information:

1. Layout and Fabrication Drawings: Layout drawings including necessary details, dimensions, and material lists for pipe joints, fittings, specials, bolts and nuts, gaskets, valves, appurtenances, anchors, and guides. Fabrication drawings shall indicate spacers, pipe adapters and couplings, connectors, fittings, and location of pipe supports to accommodate the equipment and valves in a complete and functional system.

2. Chemical Compatibility of Gaskets and Solvent Cements. For all gaskets and any thermoplastic or PVC based pipe joint systems, the CONTRACTOR shall provide: the gasket and/or solvent cement manufacturer's chemical compatibility information indicating that the recommended product is suitable for each fluid service application required in the project.

3. Modular Seals for Pipe Penetrations: Manufacturer's information sheets showing materials and installation procedures.

4. Where applicable, all pipe coupling systems, including standard sleeve couplings, flange coupling adaptors, welded-ring restrained couplings, and /or grooved joint products shall be shown on shop drawings and product submittals and shall be specifically identified with the applicable Manufacturer’s style or series number.

C. **Samples:** The CONTRACTOR shall provide and pay for any pipe material sampling and product testing as necessary and as required in the individual pipe material specifications.

D. **Certifications**

1. Necessary certificates, test reports, and affidavits of compliance shall be obtained by the CONTRACTOR.

2. A certification from the pipe fabricator that each pipe length will be manufactured subject to the fabricator's or a recognized Quality Control Program. An outline of the Quality Control Program shall be submitted to the ENGINEER for review prior to the manufacture of any pipe.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. **Extent of Work:** Pipes, fittings, and appurtenances shall be provided in accordance with the requirements of the applicable Sections of Divisions 33 and 40 and as indicated. Materials and pipe coatings in contact with potable water or fisheries process water shall be listed as compliant with NSF Standard 61.

B. **Pipe Supports:** Pipes shall be adequately supported, restrained, and anchored in accordance with Section 40 23 02 - Pipe Supports, and as indicated on the Contract Drawings.

C. **Interior Linings:** Application, thickness, and curing of pipe interior linings shall be in accordance with the applicable Sections of Division 40, unless otherwise indicated.

D. **Exterior Coatings:** Application, thickness, and curing of exterior coatings shall be in accordance with the applicable Sections of Division 40, unless otherwise indicated.

E. **Inspection:** Pipe shall be subject to inspection at the place of manufacture. During the manufacture, the OWNER and ENGINEER shall be given access to areas where manufacturing is in progress and shall be permitted to make inspections necessary to confirm compliance with requirements.

F. **Tests:** Except where otherwise indicated, materials used in the manufacture of the pipe shall be tested in accordance with the applicable specifications and standards. Welds shall be tested as indicated. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for performing material tests.

G. **Welder Qualifications:** Welding shall be done by skilled welders and welding operators who have adequate experience in the methods and materials to be used. Welders shall be qualified under the provisions of AWS D1.1, or ASW D1.6, or the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section 9, by an independent local, approved testing agency not more than 6 months prior to commencing WORK on the piping. Machines and electrodes similar to those used in the WORK shall be used in qualification tests. Qualification testing of welders and materials used during testing is part of the WORK.

2.2 PIPE FLANGES

A. **General:** Flanges shall have flat faces and shall be attached with bolt holes straddling the vertical axis of the pipe unless otherwise indicated. Attachment of the flanges to the pipe shall conform to the applicable requirements of AWWA C207. Flange faces shall be perpendicular to the axis of the adjoining pipe. Flanges for miscellaneous small diameter pipes shall be in accordance with the standards indicated for these pipes.

B. **Pressure Ratings**

1. 150 psi or less: Flanges shall conform to either AWWA C207 - Steel Pipe Flanges for Waterworks Service--Sizes 4 In. Through 144 In., Class D, or ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 150.

2. 150 psi to 275 psi: Flanges shall conform to either AWWA C207 Class E or Class F, or ASME B16.5 Class 150.

3. 275 psi to 700 psi: Flanges shall conform to ASME B16.5, Class 300.

4. Selection based on test pressure: AWWA flanges shall not be exposed to test pressures greater than 125 percent of rated capacity. For higher test pressures, the next higher rated AWWA flange or an ANSI-rated flange shall be selected.

C. **Blind Flanges:** Blind flanges shall be in accordance with AWWA C207, or as indicated for miscellaneous small pipes. Blind flanges for pipe sizes 10-inches and greater shall be provided with lifting eyes in the form of welded or screwed eye bolts.

D. **Flange Coating:** Machined faces of metal blind flanges and pipe flanges shall be coated with a temporary rust-inhibitive coating to protect the metal until the installation is completed.

E. **Flange Bolts:** Bolts and nuts shall conform to Section 05 50 00 - Miscellaneous Metalwork, unless noted otherwise on the Contract Drawings. All-thread studs may be used on valve flange connections where space restrictions preclude the use of regular bolts.

F. **Insulating Flange Sets:** Provide insulating flange sets where pipes of dissimilar metals are connected. Each insulating flange set shall consist of an insulating gasket, insulating sleeves and washers, and a steel washer. Insulating sleeves and washers shall be one piece and shall be made of acetal resin.

1. Steel washers shall be in accordance with ASTM A 325 - Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.

2. Insulating gaskets shall be full-face.

3. Insulated flanges shall have bolt holes 1/4-inch diameter greater than the bolt diameter.

4. Insulating flange sets shall be as manufactured by **JM Red Devil, Type E**, **Maloney Pipeline Products Co**, **PSI Products, Inc.,** or equal

G. **Flange Gaskets**

1. Gaskets for flanged joints used in general water and wastewater service shall be full-faced type, with material and thickness in accordance with AWWA C207, suitable for temperatures to 700 deg F, a pH of one to 11, and pressures to 1,000 psig. Blind flanges shall have gaskets covering the entire inside face of the blind flange and shall be cemented to the blind flange. Ring gaskets shall not be permitted unless otherwise indicated. Flange gaskets shall be **John Crane, Style 2160, or Garlock, Style 3000,** or equal**.**

2. Gaskets for flanges for PVC and CPVC piping used in general water, fisheries, and wastewater service shall be full faced, 1/8-inch thick, made of ethylene propylene rubber (EPR) having a Type A durometer hardness of 50 to 70 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2240. When the mating flange has a raised face, provide a flat ring gasket filler between the PVC flange and gasket and the adjacent flange.

3. Gaskets for flanged joints used in chemicals, air, solvents, hydrocarbons, steam, chlorine, and other fluids shall be made of materials compatible with the service, pressure, and temperature.

4. Gaskets for flanged joints used in water with chloramines shall be **Gylon, Style 3500** as manufactured by **Garlock,** or equal.

2.3 THREADED INSULATING CONNECTIONS

A. **General:** Threaded insulating bushings, unions, or couplings, as appropriate, shall be used for joining threaded pipes of dissimilar metals and for piping systems where corrosion control and cathodic protection systems are involved.

B. **Materials:** Threaded insulating connections shall be of nylon, Teflon, polycarbonate, polyethylene, or other non-conductive materials, and shall have ratings and properties to suit the service and loading conditions.

2.4 SLEEVE COUPLINGS

A. **General:** Sleeve-type couplings may be used as a dismantling joint between equipment or valves, or to accommodate differential settlement between structure and yard piping. Provide split sleeve couplings where indicated.

B. **Construction:** Sleeve couplings shall be in accordance with AWWA C219 - Standard for Bolted Sleeve-Type Couplings for Plain-End Pipe. Couplings shall be steel with steel bolts, without pipe stop. Couplings shall be of sizes to fit the pipe and fittings indicated. The middle ring shall be not less than 1/4-inch thick or at least the same wall thickness as the pipe to which the coupling is connected. If the strength of the middle ring material is less than the strength of the pipe material, the thickness of the middle ring shall be increased to have the same strength as the pipe. The coupling shall be either 5- or 7-inches long for sizes up to and including 30-inches for standard steel couplings, and 16-inches long for long-sleeve couplings. The followers shall be single-piece contoured mill sections welded and cold-expanded as required for the middle rings, and of sufficient strength to accommodate the number of bolts necessary to obtain adequate gasket pressures without excessive rolling. The shape of the follower shall be of such design as to provide positive confinement of the gasket. Bolts and nuts shall conform to the requirements of Section 05 50 00. Buried sleeve-type couplings shall be epoxy-coated at the factory as indicated.

C. **Pipe Preparation:** Where indicated, prepare pipe with plain ends to receive a sleeve coupling. Plain ends for use with couplings shall be smooth and round at least 12-inches from the ends of the pipe, with outside diameter not more than 1/64-inch smaller than the nominal outside diameter of the pipe. The middle ring shall be tested by cold-expanding a minimum of one percent beyond the yield point, to proof-test the weld to the strength of the parent metal. The weld of the middle ring shall be subjected to air test for porosity.

D. **Gaskets**

1. Gaskets for sleeve-type couplings shall be rubber-compound material that will not deteriorate from age or exposure to air under normal storage or use conditions. Gaskets for wastewater and sewerage applications shall be Buna "N," Grade 60, or equivalent suitable elastomer. The rubber in the gasket shall meet the following specifications:

   a. Color: Black

   b. Surface: Non-blooming

   c. Durometer Hardness: 75 ± 5

   d. Tensile Strength: 1,000 psi minimum

   e. Elongation: 175 percent minimum

2. The gaskets shall be immune to attack by impurities normally found in water or wastewater. Gaskets shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2000 - Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications, AA709Z, meeting Suffix B13 Grade 3, except as noted above. Where sleeve couplings are used in water containing chloramine or other fluids which attack rubber materials, gasket material shall be compatible with the piping service and fluid utilized.

3. Gasket materials used in water with chloramines shall be **Gylon Style 3500** by **Garlock,** or equal.

E. **Piping Connection to Equipment:** Where piping connects to mechanical equipment such as pumps, compressors, and blowers, the piping shall be brought to the equipment connection aligned and perpendicular to the axis of the flange or fitting for which the piping is to be connected. The piping shall not impose excessive stress to the equipment connection to cause misalignment of the equipment.

F. **Insulating Sleeve Couplings:** Where insulating couplings are required, both ends of the coupling shall have a wedge-shaped gasket which assembles over a sleeve of an insulating compound material compatible with the fluid service to obtain insulation of coupling metal parts from the pipe.

G. **Restrained Joints:** Sleeve-type couplings shall be harnessed unless thrust restraint is provided by other means. Harnesses shall be designed by the pipe manufacturer in accordance with AWWA Manual M11, or as indicated. Harness sets shall be designed for the maximum test pressure of the pipe in which they are installed. Where harness sets are installed near the suction and discharge of the pump, harness bolts shall have

zero elongation to prevent misalignment of the pump imparted by the thrust within the piping system.

H. **Manufacturers,** or equal

1. Dresser, Style 38

2. Ford Meter Box Co., Inc., Style FC1 or FC3

3. Smith-Blair, Style 411

2.5 SPLIT SLEEVECOUPLINGS (**Victaulic Depend-O-Lok,** or equal)

A. **General:** Where indicated sleeve-split type couplings shall be furnished.

B. **Construction:** Couplings shall be split-type, consisting of one or 2 piece housing, gasket assembly, bolts and nuts, and end rings. The double arch cross section that closes around the pipe ends shall be smooth to allow for expansion or contraction requirements. The pipe ends with steel end rings affixed shall provide restraint requirements. As the coupling closes, it shall confine the elastomeric gasket beneath the arches of the sleeve to create a radial seal. The axial seal shall squeeze the closure plates as the bolts pull the coupling snug around the pipe. The coupling shall permit angular pipe deflection, flexibility, contraction and expansion as designed by the manufacturer. The coupling housing shall be designed for internal pressure and external loads as determined by the design procedures of AWWA M-11. The coupling shell thickness of the steel coupling shall be calculated using the formula:

$$T=PwDy/2Fs$$

where:

T = steel coupling thickness, inches

Dy = pipe outside diameter, inches

Pw = Design working pressure, psi

Fs = 50 percent of minimum yield point of steel, psi

1. Coupling design calculations shall be stamped and signed by a registered engineer and shall be included in the Shop Drawing submittal for couplings.

2. The sealing members shall comprise of two “O”-ring gaskets and an elastomer sealing pad bonded to sealing plate. Internal pressure shall not be required to make the seal.

C. **Materials**

1. Unless otherwise indicated, coupling housing material shall be the same material as the piping. Carbon steel couplings shall be fabricated from ASTM A 36. Stainless steel couplings shall be fabricated from ASTM A 240, T-304, 304L, 316, or 316L.

2. Carbon steel end rings shall conform to ASTM A 108 Grade 1018. Stainless steel end rings shall conform to ASTM A 276 T-316L.

3. Bolts and nuts shall be in conformance with Section 05 50 00.

4. Gaskets shall be EPDM conforming to ASTM D 2000 for air service up to 240 degrees F. Gaskets for general water or sewerage service within the temperature range of –20 to 180 degrees F shall be isoprene or EPDM conforming to ASTM D 2000.

5. Carbon steel couplings shall be fusion bond epoxy coated inside and outside of the coupling in accordance with Section 09 96 00. Couplings installed underground shall be provided with **Depend-O-Wrap** tape or equal. Application of wrapping material shall be in conformance with AWWA C209.

D. **Pipe Preparation**

1. Ends of pipes shall be prepared for the flexible split sleeve type couplings inspected and approved by the coupling manufacturer. The pipe outside diameter and roundness tolerances shall comply with tolerances listed in AWWA C219.

2. Plain ends for use with couplings shall be smooth and round for a distance of 12-inches from end of the pipe.

3. End rings shall be furnished with couplings when restraint is required. Carbon steel end rings shall be ASTM A 108 Grade 1018. Stainless steel end rings shall conform to ASTM A 276 T-316L.

4. Where the split-type coupling is used to take up thermal expansion or contraction (**Depend-O-Lok Style 230**) at the pipe joint, one end ring shall be fixed to one end of the pipe to keep the coupling in the proper location.

5. Where the split-type coupling is used for a fully restrained pipe joint (**Depend-O-Lok Style 232**) at the pipe joint, one end ring shall be welded to each of the pipe ends to fit beneath the coupling and shall be protected by the coating. Welding design and specification shall be in conformance with the coupling manufacturer's recommendation.

E. **Manufacturer,** or equal

1. Victaulic, Depend-O-Lok

2.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. **Low Temperatures**: Flexible connectors shall be installed in piping connections to engines, blowers, compressors, and other vibrating equipment, and where indicated. Flexible connectors for service temperatures up to 180 deg F shall be flanged reinforced neoprene or butyl spools, rated for a working pressure of 40 to 150 psi, unless noted otherwise on Drawings, or reinforced flanged duck and rubber, as best suited for the application. Flexible connectors for service temperatures above 180 deg F shall be flanged, braided stainless steel spools with inner, annular, corrugated stainless steel hose, rated for minimum 150 psi working pressure, unless otherwise indicated. The connectors shall be a minimum of 9-inches long, face-to-face flanges, unless otherwise indicated. The final material selection shall be approved by the manufacturer. The CONTRACTOR shall submit Shop Drawings and calculations.

B. **High Temperature:** Flexible connectors shall be installed in engine exhaust piping and where indicated. Connectors shall be sufficient to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction and to isolate vibration between the engine and the exhaust piping system. Connectors shall be stainless steel bellows type, flanged, and rated for minimum 150 psi, 2000 deg F.

2.7 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Piping subject to expansion and contraction shall be provided with sufficient means to compensate for such movement without exertion of undue forces to equipment or structures. This may be accomplished with expansion loops, bellows-type expansion joints, or sliding-type expansion joints. Expansion joints shall be flanged end, stainless steel, Monel, rubber, or other materials best suited for each individual service. The CONTRACTOR shall submit detailed calculations and manufacturer's Shop Drawings of proposed expansion joints, piping layouts, and anchors and guides, including information on materials, temperature, and pressure ratings.

2.8 PIPE THREADS

A. Pipe threads shall be in accordance with ASME B1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose (inch), and be made up with Teflon tape unless otherwise indicated.

2.9 MODULAR MECHANICAL SEALS FOR PIPING PENETRATIONS

A. Where indicated and where required to prevent flow of water or air, the passages of piping through wall sleeves and cored openings shall be sealed with modular interlocking link mechanical closures. Individual links shall be constructed of EPDM rubber, be suitable for temperatures between minus 40 and plus 250 deg F, and be shaped to fill the annular space between the outside of the pipe and the inside of the wall sleeve or cored opening.

1. Links shall be assembled with type 316 stainless steel bolts and nuts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe.

2. Pressure plates under each bolt and nut shall be fabricated of a corrosion-resistant composite material.

3. Sizing and installation of sleeves and assemblies shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

4. Modular mechanical seals for pipe penetrations shall be **Link Seal** by **Thunderline Corporation,** or equal.

2.10 PIPE INSULATION

A. Hot and cold liquid piping, flues, and engine exhaust piping shall be insulated as indicated, in accordance with the requirements of Section 40 42 00 - Pipe and Equipment Insulation. No unprotected hot piping shall be within reach of operating personnel or other persons.

2.11 HEAT TRACING

A. Pipes subject to freezing shall heat traced in accordance with Section 40 42 00 – Pipe and Equipment Insulation.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.1 MATERIAL DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Piping materials, fittings, valves, and accessories shall be delivered in a clean and undamaged condition and stored off the ground for protection against oxidation caused by ground contact. Defective or damaged materials shall be replaced with new materials.

3.2 GENERAL

A. Piping, fittings, and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of applicable Sections of Division 2 and Division 15. Proprietary manufactured couplings shall be installed in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's recommendation.

B. Care shall be taken to insure that piping flanges, mechanical-type couplings, sleeve-type couplings, flexible connectors, and expansion joints are properly installed as follows:

1. Gasket surfaces shall be carefully cleaned and inspected prior to making up the connection. Each gasket shall be centered properly on the contact surfaces.

2. Connections shall be installed to prevent inducing stress to the piping system or the equipment to which the piping is connected. Contact surfaces for flanges, couplings, and piping ends shall be aligned parallel, concentric, and square to each axis at the piping connections.

3. Bolts shall be initially hand-tightened with the piping connections properly aligned. Bolts shall be tightened with a torque wrench in a staggered sequence to the AISC recommended torque for the bolt material.

4. After installation, joints shall meet the indicated leakage rate. Flanges shall not be deformed nor cracked.

C. **Protective Coatings for Buried Couplings (rigid and flexible).** Where pipe couplings are buried, all such couplings shall be given a liquid epoxy coating in the factory (unless otherwise specified) and shall be protected in the ground with a field applied use of a cross-linked polyolefin backed, heat-shrinked protective wrapping (*Canusa Aqua-Shield* or equal).

D. **Cleanup:** After completion of the WORK, cuttings, joining and wrapping materials, and other scattered debris shall be removed from the Site. The entire piping system shall be handed over in a clean and functional condition.

- END OF SECTION -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 40 23 02 - PIPE SUPPORTS

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Provide pipe supports, hangers, guides, and anchors, complete and in place, as indicated in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. Where pipe support systems are not indicated on the Drawings, the CONTRACTOR shall design and provide the supports in accordance with this Section.

C. Seismic and Wind Forces

1. Pipe support details indicated in the Contract Drawings are not designed to resist seismic and wind forces.

2. The CONTRACTOR shall arrange for the services of a registered professional engineer experienced in pipe support design to design such pipe supports.

3. The CONTRACTOR shall provide additional supports as needed to resist such forces.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this Section:

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

a. MSS SP-69 Pipe Hangers and Supports – Selection and Application

2. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

a. ASME B31.1 Power Piping

1.3 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish submittals in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 33 00 – Contractor Submittals.

B. Shop Drawings

1. Submit Shop Drawings which shall include the following information:

a. drawings of pipe supports, hangers, anchors, and guides; and,

b. calculations for special supports and anchors, stamped and signed by a registered professional engineer.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTSGENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Code Compliance

1. Piping systems and pipe connections to equipment shall be properly anchored and supported in order to prevent undue deflection, vibration, and dislocation due to seismic events, line pressures, pipe weight, fluid weight, liquid movement, thermal changes, vibration, probable forces applied during construction, and stresses on piping, equipment, and structures.

2. Supports and parts thereof shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1 - Power Piping, except as supplemented or modified in this Section.

3. Supports for plumbing piping shall be in accordance with the latest edition of the applicable plumbing code or local administration requirements.

B. Structural Members

1. Wherever possible, pipes shall be supported from structural members.

2. Where it is necessary to frame structural members between existing members, such supplementary members shall be provided by the CONTRACTOR.

3. Supplementary members shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Building Code and the American Institute of Steel Construction, and shall be as acceptable to the ENGINEER.

C. Pipe Hangers

1. Pipe hangers shall be capable of supporting the pipe in operation, allowing free expansion and contraction of the piping and preventing excessive stress on equipment.

2. Hangers shall have a means of vertical adjustment after erection.

3. Hangers shall be designed to prevent becoming disengaged by any movement of the supported pipe.

4. Hangers subject to shock, seismic disturbances, or thrust imposed by the actuation of safety valves shall include hydraulic shock suppressors.

5. Hanger rods shall be subjected to vertical loading only.

D. Hangers Subject to Horizontal Movements

1. At hanger locations where lateral or axial movement is anticipated, suitable linkage shall be provided to permit such movement.

2. Where horizontal pipe movement is greater than 1/2 inch, or where the hanger rod deflection from the vertical is greater than 4 degrees from the cold-to-hot position of the pipe, the hanger rod and structural attachment shall be offset in such a manner that the rod is vertical in the hot position.

E. Spring-Type Hangers

1. Spring-type pipe hangers shall be provided for piping subject to vibration or vertical expansion and contraction, such as engine exhausts and similar piping.

2. Spring-type hangers shall be sized to the manufacturer's printed recommendations and the loading conditions encountered.

3. Variable spring supports shall be provided with means to limit misalignment, buckling, eccentric loading, or to prevent overstressing of the spring, and with means to indicate the compression of the spring.

4. Supports shall be capable of accommodating at least four (4) times the maximum travel due to thermal expansion.

F. Thermal Expansion

1. Wherever expansion and contraction of piping is expected, a sufficient number of expansion loops or expansion joints shall be provided, together with the necessary rolling or sliding supports, anchors, guides, pivots, and restraints permitting the piping to expand and contract freely away from the anchored points.

2. Components shall be structurally suitable to withstand the imposed loads.

G. Heat Transmission

1. Supports, hangers, anchors, and guides shall be designed and insulated such that excessive heat will not be transmitted to the structure or to other equipment.

H. Riser Supports

1. Where practical, risers shall be supported on each floor with riser clamps and lugs, independent of the connected horizontal piping.

I. Freestanding Piping

1. Freestanding pipe connections to equipment such as chemical feeders and pumps shall be firmly attached to steel frames fabricated from angles, channels, or I-beams anchored to the structure.

2. Exterior, freestanding overhead piping shall be supported on fabricated pipe stands consisting of pipe columns anchored to concrete footings, or with horizontal, welded steel angles, and U-bolts or clamps securing the pipes.

J. Materials of Construction

1. Pipe support assemblies, including framing, hardware, and anchors, shall be of steel construction, galvanized after fabrication, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Submerged supports, as well as piping, conduits, and equipment in hydraulic structures within 24-inches of the water level, shall be supported with support assemblies, including framing, hardware, and anchors constructed of Type 316 stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated.

3. Piping in chemical and corrosive areas shall be supported with support assemblies, including framing, hardware, and anchors constructed of Type 316 stainless steel or FRP, unless otherwise indicated.

K. Point Loads

1. Meters, valves, heavy equipment, and other point loads on PVC, FRP, or other plastic pipes, shall be supported on both sides, according to manufacturer's recommendations, in order to avoid undue pipe stresses and failures.

2. In order to avoid point loads, the supports on PVC, FRP, or other plastic piping shall be equipped with extra wide pipe saddles or galvanized steel shields.

L. Concrete Anchors

1. Unless otherwise indicated, concrete anchors for pipe supports shall be according to the following table; consult the ENGINEER for any anchor applications not appearing on the table.

2. Anchor embedment shall be in accordance with the requirements of Section 05 50 00 – Miscellaneous Metalwork.

Table Error! No text of specified style in document.**-1. Concrete Anchor Types**

Pipe Support Application	**Type of Concrete Anchor**
New Concrete	Use embedded concrete insert anchors on a grid pattern. Use **Grinnell (Anvil International), Tolco**, or equal.
Existing Concrete	Use non-shrink grouted anchors, metallic type expansion anchors, or epoxy anchors. Exceptions: Metallic type expansion anchors and epoxy anchors are not permitted for pipe supports subject to vibrating loads. Epoxy anchors are not permitted where the concrete temperature is in excess of 100° F or higher than the limiting temperature recommended by the manufacturer. Epoxy anchors are not accepted where anchors are subject to vibration or fire.
Vibratory Loads and High-Temperature Conditions	Use non-shrink grouted anchors

2.2 SUPPORT SPACING

A. Supports for piping with the longitudinal axis in approximately a horizontal position shall be spaced to prevent excessive sag, bending, and shear stresses in the piping, with special consideration given where components such as flanges and valves impose concentrated loads.

B. Pipe support spacing shall not exceed the maximum indicated spans.

C. For temperatures other than ambient temperatures or those listed, and for other piping materials or wall thicknesses, the pipe support spacings shall be modified in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Vertical supports shall be provided to prevent the pipe from being overstressed from the combination of loading effects.

E. Steel Pipe

1. Install supports for steel pipe in accordance with the requirements of AWWA: Manual of Practice MOP-11.

2. For steel pipe sizes not indicated, the support spacing shall be designed such that the stress on the pipe does not exceed 5,000 psi.

F. Schedule 80 PVC Pipe

1. Install supports for Schedule 80 PVC pipe as indicated in the following schedule:

Table Error! No text of specified style in document.**-2. Schedule 40 PVC Support Schedule**

Support Spacing for Schedule 40 PVC Pipe[1]			
Nominal Pipe Size, inches	**Maximum Support Spacing, feet, at Various Temperatures**		
	60° F	**100° F**	**140° F**
1	5	4	NA
1-1/2	5.75	5.25	NA
2	6.5	5.75	NA
3	8	7	NA
4	9	8.5	NA
6	10	10	NA
8	13	11.75	NA
10	15	13	NA
12	13	14.5	NA
14	15	15	NA

[1] Reference: USACE based on Harvel Plastics Product Bulletin 112/401 (rev, 10/1/95), p. 63; spacing values based on test data developed by the manufacturer for the specific product and continuous spans; the piping is insulated and full of liquid with a specific gravity of 1.0

2.3 MANUFACTURED SUPPORTS

A. Stock Parts

1. Where not specifically indicated, designs that are generally accepted as exemplifying good engineering practice and using stock or production parts shall be utilized wherever possible.

2. Such parts shall be locally available, new, of best commercial quality, and designed and rated for the intended purpose.

B. Manufacturers, or Equal:

1. **Basic Engineers Inc**.;

2. **Bergen-Paterson Pipesupport Corp**.;

3. **Grinnell Corp. (Anvil International)**;

4. **NPS Products, Inc**.;

5. **Power Piping Company**; and,

6. **Tolco Incorporated**.

2.4 COATING

A. Galvanizing

B. Other Coatings

1. Other than stainless steel or non-ferrous supports, supports shall receive protective coatings in accordance with the requirements of Section 09 96 00 – Protective Coating.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General

1. Pipe supports, hangers, brackets, anchors, guides, and inserts shall be fabricated and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and ASME B31.1 - Power Piping.

2. Concrete inserts for pipe hangers and supports shall be coordinated with the formwork.

B. Appearance

1. Pipe supports and hangers shall be positioned in order to produce an orderly, neat piping system.

2. Hanger rods shall be vertical, without offsets.

3. Hangers shall be adjusted to line up groups of pipes at the proper grade for drainage and venting, as close to ceilings or roofs as possible, and without interference with other WORK.

3.2 FABRICATION

A. Quality Control

1. Pipe hangers and supports shall be fabricated and installed by experienced welders and fitters, using the best welding procedures available.

2. Fabricated supports shall be neat in appearance without sharp corners, burrs, or edges.

- END OF SECTION -

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 40 23 15 – CARBON STEEL PIPE

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide steel pipe and appurtenances, complete and in place, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. The requirements of Section 40 23 00 - Piping, General apply to the WORK of this Section.

C. **Pipe Material Group No. 1**. The piping system defined in this section is referred to in the Pipe Schedule on the Contract Drawings as Piping Material Group No. 1.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this Section:

1. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

a.	ASME B1.20.1	Pip Threads, General Purpose
b.	ASME B16.1	Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
c.	ASME B16.3	Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 150 and 300
d.	ASME B16.4	Gray Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
e.	ASME B16.5	Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
f.	ASME B16.9	Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
g.	ASME B16.11	Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
h.	ASME B16.12	Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
i.	ASME B16.21	Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

a.	ASTM A53	Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
b.	ASTM A105	Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
c.	ASTM A106	Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Services

3. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

   a. AWWA C606 Grooved and Shouldered Joints

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE MATERIAL

A. **Water, Air, Fuel Gas, and Waste Service:** Unless otherwise indicated, galvanized and black steel pipe shall conform to ASTM A 53 - Pipe, Steel, Black Welded and Seamless or ASTM A 106 - Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High Temperature Service, Grade B, and shall be Schedule 40 or 80, as indicated in the Piping Schedule.

2.2 PIPE JOINTS

A. Black steel pipe for general service shall have screwed ends with NPT threads, welded joints, or flanged joints. Screwed joints shall be made up with Teflon tape and welded joints may have butt-weld fittings, socket-weld fittings, or flanges. Where indicated, black steel pipe shall have grooved ends for shouldered couplings or plain ends for sleeve-type couplings.

B. Black steel pipe for chlorine or sulfur dioxide pressure service shall be socket-welded except where required to match mating fittings of vacuum regulator-check units, gas filters, valves, diaphragm units, gauges, and switches.

C. Galvanized steel pipe shall have screwed ends with NPT threads made up with Teflon tape. Where indicated, galvanized steel pipe shall have grooved ends for shouldered couplings or plain ends for sleeve-type couplings.

D. Where pressure conditions permit, black and galvanized steel pipe may have push-on joints for compression type fittings. For high pressure service these joints shall be harnessed.

2.3 FITTINGS

A. **Common Use:** The following fittings shall be provided for galvanized or black steel pipe, as indicated in the Piping Schedule:

1. Threaded malleable iron fittings conforming to ASME B16.3 - Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300.

2. Threaded cast iron fittings conforming to ASME B16.4 - Cast Iron Threaded Fittings, Class 125 and 250.

3. Forged steel socket welded fittings conforming to ASME B16.11 - Forged Fittings, Socket - Welding and Threaded.

4. Butt welding fittings conforming to ASME B16.9 - Factory-Made Wrought Steel Butt Welding Fittings, Schedule 40 or 80, as indicated.

5. Threaded cast iron drainage fittings conforming to ASME B16.12 - Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings.

6. Flanged cast iron fittings conforming to ASME B 16.1 - Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 25, 125, 250 and 800.

7. Flanged steel fittings conforming to ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Steel Nickel Alloy and Other Special Alloys.

8. Grooved ductile iron fittings with grooving dimensions conforming to AWWA C 606 - Joints, Grooved and Shouldered Type.

9. Compression-type steel fittings with armored Buna S gaskets for plain end pipe.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. **General:** Pipes shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner, properly aligned, and cut from measurements taken at the Site to avoid interferences with structural members, architectural features, openings, and equipment. Exposed pipes shall afford maximum headroom and access to equipment, and where necessary, piping shall be installed with sufficient slopes for venting or drainage of liquids and condensate to low points. Installation shall be free from defects.

B. **Supports and Anchors:** Piping shall be firmly supported with fabricated or commercial hangers or supports. Where necessary to avoid stress on equipment or structural members, the pipes shall be anchored or harnessed. Expansion joints and guides shall compensate for pipe expansion due to temperature differences.

C. **Valves and Unions:** Water, steam, condensate, gas, vacuum, and air supply piping to fixtures, groups of fixtures, and equipment shall be provided with a shutoff valve and union, unless the valve has flanged ends. Low points in water systems and driplegs in steam, gas, and air systems shall have drainage valves. Unions shall be provided at threaded valves, equipment, and other devices requiring occasional removal or disconnection.

D. **Branch Connections:** Branch connections in horizontal runs of air and gas piping shall be made from the top of the pipe, to avoid drainage of condensate into the equipment.

3.2 PIPE PREPARATION

A. Prior to installation, each pipe length shall be carefully inspected, be flushed clean of any debris or dust, and be straightened if not true. Ends of threaded pipes shall be reamed and filed smooth. Fittings shall be equally cleaned before assemblage.

3.3 PIPE JOINTS

A. **Threaded Joints:** Pipe threads shall conform to ASME B 1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose (inch), and shall be full and cleanly cut with sharp dies. Not more than three (3) threads shall remain exposed after installation.

B. **Welded Joints:** Welded joints shall conform to the specifications and recommendations of ASME B 31.3 - Process Piping. Welding shall be done by skilled and qualified welders per Section 40 23 00 - Piping, General.

C. **Grooved Joints:** Grooves for grooved couplings and fittings shall be made with specially designed grooving tools to the manufacturer's recommendations and conform to AWWA C606. Grooves shall be clean and sharp without flaws, and the pipe ends shall be accurately cut at 90 degrees to the pipe axis.

D. **Push On Joints:** Push on joints and gasket installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and lubricants. Pipe ends shall be beveled to facilitate assembly. Lubricants shall be suitable for potable water service and shall be kept clean in closed containers.

3.4 INSPECTION AND FIELD TESTING

A. **Inspection:** Finished installations shall be carefully inspected for proper supports, anchoring, interferences, and damage to pipe, fittings, and coating. Any damage shall be repaired.

B. **Field Testing:** Prior to enclosure or burying, piping systems shall be pressure tested as required in the Piping Schedule for a period of not less than one (1) hour without exceeding the tolerances listed in the Piping Schedule. Where no pressures are indicated, the pipes shall be subject to 1-1/2 times the maximum working pressure. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish test equipment, labor, materials, and devices as part of the WORK. .

1. Leakage may be determined by loss of pressure, soap solution, chemical indicator, or other positive and accurate method. Fixtures, devices, or other accessories which are to be connected to the lines and which would be damaged if subjected to the test pressure shall be disconnected and ends of the branch lines plugged or capped as required during the testing procedures.

2. Leaks shall be repaired, and the system shall be re-tested until no leaks are found.

- END OF SECTION -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 40 23 16 - STAINLESS STEEL PIPE (ASTM A312, MODIFIED)

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide stainless steel pipe and appurtenances, complete and in place, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. The requirements of Section 40 23 00 - Piping, General apply to the WORK of this Section.

C. **Pipe Material Group No. 14 & 15**. The piping system defined in this section is referred to in the Pipe Schedule Contract Drawing as Piping Material Group No. 14 (for schedule 40S pipe) and Piping Material Group No. 15 (for schedule 10S pipe).

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE MATERIAL

A. Unless otherwise indicated, stainless steel pipe shall be in accordance with ASTM A 312 - Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe, Type 316, seamless, Schedule 40, with screwed fittings for sizes up to and including 2.5 inches and welded fittings or flanged fittings for sizes 3-inches and larger. Stainless steel pipe 12-inches in diameter and larger shall be in accordance with ASTM A 409 - Welded Large Diameter Austenitic Steel Pipe for Corrosive or High-Temperature Service, or A 778 - Welded, Unannealed Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubular Products, Type 316, of the schedules indicated, with welded or flanged joints.

2.2 PIPE JOINTS

A. For liquid service, stainless steel pipe for sizes 2.5 inches and smaller shall have screwed ends with NPT threads made up with Teflon tape.

B. For gas service, stainless steel pipe 2.5 inches and smaller shall have socket welded or flanged ends.

C. Stainless steel pipe 3-inches and larger and where indicated shall have welded joints with socket-welding fittings, butt-welding fittings, or socket welding flanges. Stainless steel flanges shall have stainless steel bolts and nuts. Where indicated, stainless steel pipe shall have grooved ends for shouldered couplings, except that no pipe with less than Schedule 40 wall thickness shall be grooved. Where indicated, stainless steel pipe shall have plain ends for sleeve-type couplings.

2.3 FITTINGS

A. **Threaded Fittings:** Forged stainless steel fittings conforming to ASME B 16.11 - Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded, Type 316.

B. **Socket-Welding Fittings:** Forged stainless steel fittings conforming to ASME B 16.11, Type 316.

C. **Butt-Welding Fittings:** Wrought stainless steel butt-welding fittings conforming to ASTM A 403 - Wrought Austenitic Stainless Steel Piping Fittings, and ASME B 16.9 - Factory-Made Wrought Steel Butt-Welding Fittings, Type 316.

D. **Grooved Fittings:** Wrought stainless steel grooved fittings conforming to ASTM A 403 and ASME B 16.9, with grooving conforming to AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints, Type 316.

E. **Flanged Fittings:** Type 316 stainless steel flanged fittings and flanges conforming to ASME B 16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings.

F. **Pressure Class:** Unless otherwise indicated, fittings shall be in accordance with the pressure classes called for in the Piping Schedule. Where not indicated, the fittings shall have the same pressure rating as the pipe.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. **General:** Stainless steel pipe shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner, aligned and cut from measurements taken at the Site to avoid interferences with structural members, architectural features, openings, and equipment. Exposed pipe shall afford maximum headroom and access to equipment, and where necessary piping shall be installed with sufficient slopes for venting or drainage of liquids and condensate to low points. Installation shall be free from defects.

B. **Supports and Anchors:** Piping shall be firmly supported with fabricated or commercial hangers or supports. Where necessary to avoid stress on equipment or structural members, the pipe shall be anchored or harnessed. Expansion joints and guides shall compensate for pipe expansion due to temperature differences.

C. **Valves and Unions:** Unless otherwise indicated, connections to fixtures, groups of fixtures, and equipment shall be provided with a shutoff valve and union, unless the valve has flanged ends. Unions shall be provided at threaded valves, equipment, and other devices requiring occasional removal or disconnection.

3.2 PIPE PREPARATION

A. Prior to installation, each pipe length shall be carefully inspected, flushed clean of any debris or dust, and straightened if not true. Ends of threaded pipes shall be reamed and filed smooth. Fittings shall be equally cleaned before assembly.

3.3 PIPE JOINTS

A. **Threaded Joints:** Pipe threads shall conform to ASME B 1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose (inch), and shall be full and cleanly cut with sharp dies. Not more than 3 threads shall remain exposed after installation.

B. **Welded Joints:** Welded joints shall conform to the specifications and recommendations of ASME B 31.3 - Process Piping. Welding shall be done by skilled and qualified welders per Section 40 23 00 - Piping, General.

1. Field welding shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible by use of couplings and prefabrication of pipe systems at the factory. Pipe butt welds may be performed at the Site, providing the butt welds are performed only with an inert gas shielded process and that other indicated welding requirements are followed rigidly.

2. Residue, oxide, and heat stain shall be removed from any type of field weld and the affected areas adjacent by the use of stainless steel wire brushes, followed by cleaning with an agent such as **Eutectic Company's "Euclean"** or equal, followed by complete removal of the agent.

C. **Grooved Joints:** Grooves for grooved couplings and fittings shall be made with specially designed grooving tools to the manufacturer's recommendations and conforming to AWWA C606. Grooves shall be clean and sharp without flaws, and the pipe ends shall be accurately cut at 90 degrees to the pipe axis.

3.4 INSPECTION AND FIELD TESTING

A. **Inspection:** The finished installation shall be carefully inspected for proper supports, anchoring, interferences, and damage to pipe, fittings, and coating. Defects shall be repaired.

B. **Field Testing:** Prior to enclosure or burying, piping systems shall be pressure tested as required in the Piping Schedule, for a period of not less than one hour without exceeding the tolerances listed in the Piping Schedule. Where no pressures are indicated, the pipes shall be subject to 1.5 times the maximum working pressure. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish test equipment, labor, materials, and devices as part of the WORK.

1. Leakage may be determined by loss of pressure, soap solution, chemical indicator, or other positive and accurate method. Fixtures, devices, or other accessories which are to be connected to the lines and which would be damaged if subjected to the test pressure shall be disconnected and ends of the branch lines plugged or capped as required during the testing procedures.

2. Leaks shall be repaired, and the system shall be re-tested until no leaks are found.

- END OF SECTION -

This Page is Intentionally Blank

SECTION 40 23 21 - PVC PRESSURE PIPE

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pressure pipe, complete and in place, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. The requirements of Section 40 23 00 - Piping, General, apply to the WORK of this Section.

C. This Section includes PVC pressure pipe with solvent-welded, flanged, or screwed joints.

D. **Pipe Material Group No. 16**. The piping system defined in this section is referred to in the Pipe Schedule Contract Drawing as Piping Material Group No. 16.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE MATERIAL

A. PVC pipe shall be made from new rigid unplasticized polyvinyl chloride and shall be normal impact Type 1, Grade 1, class 12454, Schedule 80, listed as compliant with NSF Standard 61, unless otherwise indicated, in accordance with ASTM D 1785-Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.

2.2 PIPE JOINTS

A. Pipe joints shall be solvent-welded type with solvent cement and primer as recommended by the pipe manufacturer for the chemical in the pipe. Note that the standard solvent cement material commonly used for water applications will not work with highly basic or acidic chemicals. Submit a solvent cement suitable for water and basic chemicals.

B. Screwed joints that are necessary to match up to threaded valves or fittings shall be made up with appropriate thread sealant, either paste or tape.

C. Flanged joints shall be made with solvent-welded PVC flanges, drilled to ASME B 16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 150, unless otherwise indicated. Gaskets shall be ANSI 150 lb. full face, 1/8-inch thick Neoprene for water or wastewater service. Gasket material for chemicals shall be suitable for the chemical service.

2.3 FITTINGS

A. **Solvent Welded and Threaded Fittings:** Solvent-welded and threaded fittings shall be Schedule 80 PVC fittings in accordance with ASTM D 2467 - Socket-Type Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.

B. **Flanged Fittings:** Flanged fittings shall be Schedule 80 fabricated PVC fittings with 150

lb. flanges to ASME B 16.5.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. **General:** PVC pipe shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner, properly aligned, and cut from measurements taken at the Site to avoid interferences with structural members, architectural features, openings, and equipment. Exposed pipe shall afford maximum headroom and access to equipment, and where necessary, piping shall be installed with sufficient slopes for venting or drainage of liquids and condensate to low points. It is recommended that the CONTRACTOR obtain the assistance of the pipe manufacturer's field representative to instruct the pipefitters in the correct installation and support of PVC piping.

B. **Supports and Anchors:** Piping shall be firmly supported with fabricated or commercial hangers or supports in accordance with Section 15006 - Pipe Supports. Where necessary to avoid stress on equipment or structural members, the pipe shall be anchored or harnessed. Expansion joints and guides shall compensate for pipe expansion due to temperature changes.

C. **Valves and Unions:** Unless otherwise indicated, connections to fixtures, groups of fixtures, and equipment shall be provided with a shutoff valve and union, unless the valve has flanged ends. Unions shall be provided at threaded valves, equipment, and other devices requiring occasional removal or disconnection. Valves and flanges attached to PVC pipe shall be provided with adequate supports.

3.2 PIPE PREPARATION

A. Prior to installation, each pipe length shall be carefully inspected, flushed clean of any debris or dust, and be straightened, if not true. Ends of threaded pipes shall be reamed and filed smooth. Pipe fittings shall be equally cleaned before assembly.

3.3 PIPE JOINTS

A. **Threaded Joints:** Pipe threads shall conform to ASTM F 1498 - Taper Pipe Threads 60 Degrees for Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings, and shall be full and cleanly cut with sharp dies or molded. Joints shall be made with Teflon tape or thread sealant.

B. **Solvent-Welded Joints:** Solvent-welded joints shall be made with fresh primer and solvent cement on clean, dry pipe ends. The primer and cement cans shall be kept closed at all times and the joints shall be made up at the recommended ambient temperatures, to the pipe or cement manufacturer's written recommendations. Pipe ends shall be inserted to the full depth of the socket.

C. **Flange Joints:** Flanged joints shall be made with gaskets and Type 316 stainless steel bolts and nuts. Care shall be taken not to over-torque the bolts, in accordance with the manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.4 INSPECTION AND FIELD TESTING

A. **Inspection:** Finished installations shall be carefully inspected for proper joints and sufficient supports, anchoring, interferences, and damage to pipe, fittings, and coating. Defective WORK shall be repaired.

B. **Field Testing:** The CONTRACTOR shall allow adequate time for the solvent cement joints to cure. Curing time shall be per the solvent cement manufacturer's recommendation. Prior to enclosure or burying, piping systems shall be pressure tested as required in the Piping Schedule, for a period of not less than one hour, without exceeding the tolerances listed in the Piping Schedule. Caution - Do not use air or gas for testing PVC pipe. Where no pressures are indicated, the pipes shall be subject to 1-1/2 times the maximum working pressure. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish test equipment, labor, materials, and devices.

C. Leakage shall be determined by loss of pressure. Fixtures, devices, or other accessories that would be damaged if subjected to the test pressure shall be disconnected and ends of the branch lines shall be plugged or capped as appropriate during the testing procedures.

D. Leaks shall be repaired, and the piping shall be re-tested until no leaks are found.

- END OF SECTION -

This Page is Intentionally Blank

SECTION 40 23 25 – PVC SEWER PIPE

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide polyvinyl chloride (PVC) drainage pipe, complete and installed, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. The requirements of Section 40 23 00 - Piping, General apply to the WORK of this Section.

C. **Pipe Material Group No. 27**. The piping system defined in this section is referred to in the Pipe Schedule Contract Drawing as Piping Material Group No. 27.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE MATERIALS

A. PVC sewer pipe shall be in accordance with ASTM D3034 – PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings, as called out in the Piping Schedule. Unless otherwise indicated, pipe diameter ratio shall be as shown on the Piping Schedule.

2.2 PIPE JOINTS

A. **Bell and Spigot Joints:** Pipe shall have bell and spigot joints, in which the bell contains an elastomeric gasket that is captured by the bell so that the gasket cannot move when the plain end is inserted. Plain ends of pipe shall be marked with assembly markings, to show how far the plain end shall be inserted into the bell.

2.3 FITTINGS

A. **Fusion-Welded Fittings:** Pipe fittings shall be fusion welded patterns made of the same material as the pipe, in accordance with ASTM D3034.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. **General:** PVC drainage pipes shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner, properly aligned, and cut from measurements taken at the Site to avoid interferences with structural members, architectural features, openings, and equipment. Exposed pipes shall afford maximum headroom and access to equipment, and where necessary, piping shall be installed with sufficient slopes for venting and drainage in accordance with the local plumbing code. Installations shall be acceptable to the plumbing inspector. It is recommended that the CONTRACTOR obtain the assistance of the pipe manufacturer's field representative, to instruct the pipe fitters in the correct installation and support of PVC piping.

B. **Supports and Anchors:** Piping shall be buried and compacted so that the pipe does not move. Where necessary to prevent pipe pull-out, the pipes shall be anchored or

harnessed. Expansion joints and guides shall compensate for pipe expansion due to temperature differences.

3.2 PIPE PREPARATION

A. Prior to installation, each pipe length shall be carefully inspected, flushed clean of any debris or dust, and straightened, if not true. Fittings shall be equally cleaned before assembly.

3.3 PIPE JOINTS

A. **Bell and Spigot Joints:** Joints shall be made by inserting the plain end into the bell end, up to the assembly mark. The joints shall be made up at the recommended ambient temperatures, to the pipe manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.4 INSPECTION AND FIELD TESTING

A. **Inspection:** Finished installations shall be carefully inspected for proper joints and supports, interferences, and damage to pipe and fittings. Temporary plugs and covers shall be removed from openings and floor drains. Defects shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the plumbing inspector.

B. **Field Testing:** Prior to enclosure or burying, drains and vents shall be tested in the presence of the local plumbing inspector and the ENGINEER as required in the Piping Schedule, for a period of not less than one hour, or as requested by the plumbing inspector if the request is more stringent. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish test equipment, labor material, and devices as part of the WORK. Leaks shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the plumbing inspector, and the piping shall be re-tested until no leaks are found.

- END OF SECTION -

This Page is Intentionally Blank

SECTION 40 42 00 – PIPE AND EQUIPMENT INSULATION

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide heat tracing, and pipe and equipment insulation, complete and in place, as indicated in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. In addition to the insulation indicated, the CONTRACTOR shall insulate cold or hot piping and exhausts that could be hazardous to personnel upon contact.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this Section:

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

a. ASTM C1136 Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation

b. ASTM C1290 Standard Specification for Flexible Fibrous Glass Blanket Insulation Used to Externally Insulate HVAC Ducts

c. ASTM E84 Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1.3 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish submittals in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 33 00 – Contractor Submittals.

B. Submit complete Shop Drawings of thermal insulation, with manufacturer's data on materials, covering, jackets, and finish.

C. Furnish the following certifications:

1. Certification from the heating system manufacturer that the insulation has been installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2. Certification from the acoustic insulation/duct lining manufacturer that the lining has the indicated sound absorption coefficients.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Components of the insulation, including covering, mastics, and adhesives, shall have a flame-spread rating of not greater than 25 and a smoke development rating of not greater than 50.

B. Ratings shall be as established by tests in accordance with ASTM E 84, and the above federal and commercial specification standards.

C. Insulation shall be applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

2.2 BASIC MATERIALS

A. Unless otherwise indicated, the insulation thickness shall be as follows:

Table 2-1. Basic Pipe Materials

Pipe		Minimum Thickness of Insulation (inches)
Hot and cold potable water	6-inch and smaller	1
	8-inch and larger	1-1/2
Hot and chilled process water	6-inch and smaller	1-1/2
	8-inch and larger	2
Compressed air piping and liquid refrigerant piping exposed to the weather	all sizes	2
Heat-traced piping	3-inch and smaller	1
	4-inch and larger	1-1/2
Heat exchangers, tanks, and vessels	3	

2.3 PIPING INSULATION

A. Except as indicated otherwise, piping shall be insulated with heavy density, unfaced, fiberglass pipe insulation.

B. Pipe insulation shall have an average density of 4 pounds per cubic foot or greater, and its conductivity (k) shall not exceed 0.23 BTU-inch per (hour) (square foot) (° F) at a mean temperature of 75° F.

C. Supporting Hangers

1. For 3-inch piping and larger, the insulation shall be protected at supporting hangers by suitable hollow steel protection saddles, filled with loose glass fiber insulation as indicated.

2. For piping smaller than 3-inch, place 1/16-inch thick sheet metal shims between the insulation and the supporting hanger; the shim shall be at least 6 inches long.

3. The insulation shall be oversized for installation over electric heating cable.

4. The insulation shall have a factory-applied white fire-retardant vapor-barrier jacket of kraft paper and aluminum foil laminated together and reinforced with fiberglass yarn.

5. Fittings and valves shall be covered with the same material as the pipe, cut in segments to fit snugly without open spaces, held in place with copper wire or cement, and then covered with the same jacketing material as the pipe.

6. Insulated fittings adjacent to vapor-barrier insulation shall be sealed with an acceptable vapor-barrier cement before installation of the finish jacket.

7. The pipe insulation and vapor-barrier shall be continuous through hangers and supports.

8. Where insulation is indicated for the top-half segment of pipe, insulation at support locations shall be of the same density.

9. The bottom-half insulation segments provided between the pipe and the insulation protection shields shall have a density of not less than 6 lb/cu ft.

D. Jacketing

1. Provide a final covering of the piping insulation, which shall be of 0.030-inch thick PVC or equivalent strength smooth aluminum, preformed jacketing with a factory-attached moisture barrier.

2. Valves, flanges, fittings, and ends of insulation shall be covered with a pre-molded, precision-formed, high-low temperature PVC fitting cover or end cap, or equivalent preformed unit to match the piping insulation jacket.

3. The pre-molded covers shall be sized to receive the same thickness of insulation as used on the adjacent piping and shall be sized to cover and protect the insulated fitting.

4. Joints shall be sealed with silicone mastic or solvent welding to provide a continuous air- and weather-tight joint.

5. Strapping shall be 1/2-inch wide, Type 3003 aluminum or stainless steel.

6. Pre-molded fittings shall be **Zeston 2000 PVC**, or equal.

E. Standard Temperature Insulation

1. Standard temperature insulation shall be used for process, cold and hot water, steam, and condensate piping and equipment with surface temperatures up to 850° F.

2. Pipe insulation and jacketing shall be applied to piping where indicated, including associated fittings, flanges, and valves.

3. Pipe insulation shall consist of a molded-type pipe covering, constructed of fibrous glass with a minimum k-factor of 0.23 at 75° F mean temperature.

F. High Temperature Insulation

1. Provide high temperature insulation over engine exhaust pipes, flues, and similar pipes and equipment with surface temperatures up to 1200° F.

2. High temperature insulation shall consist of 4-inch thick calcium silicate or similar pre-molded blocks, constructed in 2 layers of 2-inch thickness each with staggered joints, and applied over a 3/4-inch-high metal rib lath.

3. The inner layer shall be suitable for 1200° F, and the outer layer for 1000° F.

4. Bends, voids, joints, fittings, and other parts of the piping system shall be filled with insulating cement.

5. Aluminum lagging with preformed aluminum fittings shall be banded to the insulation in a similar fashion as required for standard insulation.

6. Allowance shall be made for thermal expansion.

G. Manufacturers, or Equal:

1. **Armstrong Contracting and Supply Corp.**;

2. **Certain-Teed Corporation**;

3. **Johns Manville**;

4. **Owens-Corning**; and,

5. **P.P.G. Industries, Inc**.

2.4 AERATION PIPING INSULATION

A. Provide acoustical-thermal insulation on blower inlet, discharge and blowoff piping, including fittings, flanges, valves, couplings, meters, silencers, and appurtenances.

B. Acoustical Insulation

1. Acoustical insulation shall consist of 1/2-inch thick fiberglass laminated to a lead barrier having a density of 16 ounces per square foot.

2. The fiberglass/lead barrier shall have a temperature rating to 350° F, and shall be **Hushcloth** as manufactured by **American Acoustical Products**, **Alpha Associates, Inc.**, or equal.

3. The acoustical insulation shall overlap at least 2 inches in both the transverse and longitudinal directions and shall be installed to avoid sagging or gapping.

4. Scrim

a. The acoustical insulation shall be held in place by the use of scrim fabric at least 6 inches wide.

b. Provide at least two (2) wraps of scrim per length of acoustical insulation.

c. The scrim shall be 5 x 5-thread-count fiberglass mesh, with a thread thickness of 0.03 inch, and weighing 5.8 ounces per square yard.

d. Scrim shall be **Alpha Associates Luben 8405**, or equal.

C. Thermal Insulation

1. The acoustical insulation shall be covered by a fiberglass thermal insulation and fiberglass lagging fabric.

2. The thermal insulation shall have an average density of 4 pounds per cubic foot or greater, and its conductivity (k) shall not exceed 0.23 BTU-inch per (hour) (square foot) (° F) at a mean temperature of 75° F.

3. The thermal insulation shall be as manufactured by **Manville, Owens-Corning**, or equal.

D. Lagging Fabric

1. The final covering shall be a 100 percent fiberglass lagging fabric, with a thickness of 0.034 inch, and weighing 19 ounces per sq yd.

2. The lagging fabric shall be **Alpha Associates (Style 2025)**, **J.P. Stevens Co.**, or equal.

E. Compression Couplings and Expansion Joints

1. Compression couplings and expansion joints on piping shall be covered as indicated, using rigid insulation block.

2. The insulation block shall be composed of hydrous calcium silicate, and segmented to wrap around the piping.

3. Manufacturers, or Equal:

a. **Manville, Thermo 12**; and,

b. **Owens-Corning, Kaylo 10**.

F. Valves and flanges shall be covered in a similar manner to the adjacent piping.

2.5 ANTI-CONDENSATION PIPING INSULATION

A. In general, piping 5 inches and larger in diameter for raw water, settled water, filtered water, service water, water tanks, and as indicated, shall be insulated.

B. The insulation shall be a flexible closed-cell elastomeric thermal insulation, black in color and provided with a smooth skin on one side to form the outer exposed insulation surface.

C. The insulation shall be supplied in sheets and rolls, as follows:

Table 2-2. Anti-Condensation Pipe Insulation

Description	Value
Thickness	1/8-inch to 2-inch
Thermal conductivity	0.27 BTU-inch per (hour) (square foot) (degree F) at a mean temperature of 75 degrees F
Water vapor permeability	0.10 perm-inch
Water absorption	6 percent maximum
Upper use limit	180° F
Lower use limit	-40° F
Flame-spread rating	25 or less
Smoke-developed rating (thickness to 3/4-inch)	50 or less
Smoke-developed rating (thickness 1-inch or greater)	100 or less

D. Manufacturer, or Equal:

1. **Armstrong, AP Armaflex Sheet and Roll.**

2.6 BURIED HEATING PIPING SYSTEM INSULATION

A. Insulate piping with one-inch thick, hard preformed fiberglass.

B. Manufacturer, or Equal:

1. **Ric-Wil-Galva-Guard.**

2.7 BOILER BREECHING PIPING INSULATION

A. The flue piping, fittings, and breeching shall be insulated with a rigid calcium silicate material capable of withstanding pipe temperatures of 1200° F .

B. The insulation shall be 4 inches thick.

C. The insulation shall be covered with a glass cloth vapor barrier jacket secured by adhesive.

D. Manufacturer, or Equal:

1. **Owens-Corning, Kaylo 10 - Asbestos Free**; and,

2. **Johns Manville**.

2.8 EQUIPMENT AND TANK INSULATION

A. Low Temperature Insulation

1. For equipment and tank insulation up to 250° F, use pipe insulation as described above.

2. The installation shall be in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3. An aluminum or PVC jacket shall be installed over the insulation for protection.

B. The insulation thickness shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the equipment or tank.

C. Ductwork Insulation Manufacturer, or Equal:

1. **Owens Corning, Fiberglas All-Service Duct Wrap**; and,

2. **Johns Manville, Type 150**.

2.9 HEAT TRACING

A. Above grade, exterior piping shall be heat traced as follows:

B. Wrap heat tracing around the pipe exterior, then provide insulation and jacketing over the heat tracing.

C. Provide self-regulating heating cables that will increase their heat output in response to ambient temperature dropping. Heating cables shall have a watt density of 8 watts per foot. Wrap cables around the pipe at a pitch of one revolution per foot of pipe.

D. Provide a thermostat with indicator light that will turn off the heat trace when the ambient temperature reaches a field adjustable setpoint.

E. Manufacturers:

1. **Chromalox**;

2. **Emerson;** and**,**

3. **Thermon.**

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Insulation and liners shall be installed by a qualified insulation contractor in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 PIPING INSULATION

A. Piping, fittings, and valves to be insulated shall be clean and dry prior to installation of insulation.

B. Piping indicated to be insulated shall be completely insulated inside structures, except where indicated otherwise.

3.3 INSULATION OF STRAIGHT DUCT AND FITTINGS

A. Before applying the duct wrap, air ducts shall be clean, dry and tightly sealed at joints and seams.

B. Portions of the duct designated to receive duct wrap shall be completely covered with duct wrap.

C. Remove a 2-inch piece of insulation from the facing at the end of the piece of duct wrap to form an overlapping stapling and taping flap.

D. Install duct wrap insulation with facing outside such that the tape flap overlaps the insulation and facing at the other end of the piece of duct wrap.

E. Adjacent sections of the duct wrap insulation shall be tightly butted and overlapped with the 2-inch stapling and taping flap.

F. If the duct is rectangular or square, install insulation such that it is not excessively compressed at corners.

G. Seams shall be stapled approximately 6-inches on center, using 1/2-inch steel outward clinching staples.

H. Seams and joints shall be sealed with pressure-sensitive tape matching the insulation facing (either plain foil or FRK backing stock) or glass fabric and mastic.

I. Cloth duct tape of color or finish using reclaimed rubber adhesives will not be accepted for use on duct wrap insulation.

J. Where rectangular ducts are 24-inches or greater in width, the duct wrap insulation shall be additionally secured to the bottom of the duct with mechanical fasteners such as pins and speed clip washers, spaced on 18-inch centers (maximum) to prevent the insulation from sagging.

K. Where a vapor retarder is indicated, seal tears, punctures and other penetrations of the duct wrap facing using one of the above methods to provide a vapor-tight system.

L. Damaged Insulation

1. The CONTRACTOR shall replace insulation that has been damaged or removed by modifications to the existing ductwork.

2. The replacement insulation shall be new and joints between new and existing insulation shall be made water-tight.

3.4 DUCTWORK INSPECTION

A. After completing the installation of the duct wrap and before operations are to commence, visually inspect the system and verify that it has been installed correctly.

B. Open system dampers and turn on fans to blow scraps and other loose pieces of material out of the duct system; allow for a means of removal of such material.

C. Check the duct system to ensure that there are no air leaks through joints.

3.5 FIBERGLASS INSULATION

A. Fiberglass insulation shall be securely held in place before the final covering is applied.

B. A scrim fabric, similar to a 20 x 10 thread count mesh and 100 percent fiberglass, shall be pasted in place to hold the pipe insulation securely to the pipe.

C. The scrim fabric shall be at least 4-inches wide, with at least two (2) applications per length of pipe insulation, and one at each joint.

3.6 JACKETING

A. Joints shall be neatly finished with no ragged ends.

B. When finished, the covering shall show no exposed staples or other binding used during installation.

C. Staples, if used, shall be stainless steel.

3.7 LAGGING FABRIC

A. The final lagging fabric shall be neatly pasted in place with a 3-inch longitudinal overlap using a **Luben No. 9 adhesive**, or equal.

B. Each transverse joint shall have a 3-inch butt strip of the same fiberglass fabric.

C. Final joints shall be neatly finished with no ragged ends and the covering shall present a neat, uniform surface when finished.

D. The fabric shall show no exposed staples or other binding used during construction; staples, if used, shall be stainless steel.

3.8 COMPRESSION COUPLINGS AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. The rigid insulation blocks shall be held in place with stainless steel bands, approximately 1/2 inch wide by 0.015-inch thick.

B. After banding, the blocks shall be finished with a trowel coat of insulating cement to filling voids, and troweled to a smooth, neat finish.

C. The installation shall then be covered with an acoustical insulation consisting of a fiberglass fabric weighing 24.6 oz. per sq yd, and coated with a loaded vinyl weighing 83.4 oz. per sq yd.

D. The acoustical insulation shall be **Alpha-Sonic Style No. 75**, or equal.

E. The acoustical insulation shall be covered with a 100-percent fiberglass lagging fabric as indicated.

- END OF SECTION -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 40 90 04 – LIQUID FLOW DETECTION

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide liquid flow detection devices, complete and operable, as indicated in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. The requirements of Section 27 26 00 – SCADA and Automation apply to this Section.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMAL FLOW SWITCHES

A. Thermal flow switches shall function based on heat transfer between probes in the flow stream.

B. The probes, electronic circuits, and relay shall be part of an integral unit with a NEMA 4X housing.

C. Process fluid wetted parts shall be composed of 316 stainless steel.

D. Switches shall be capable of functioning in an environment where the probes are not always immersed.

E. The actuation point shall be field-adjustable from 0.5 to 3.0 ft/sec in water.

F. The output contacts shall energize on decreasing flow, and shall be provided with SPDT contacts rated 0.5 A, 24VDC minimum.

G. The actuation point shall not be affected by process fluid temperature changes in the range of 32 to 140° F, and shall have a repeatability of plus or minus 3 percent.

H. The contact unit shall operate with the indicated repeatability in an ambient temperature range of 25 to 120° F.

I. The power supply shall be 24 V DC.

J. The following thermal flow switches shall be provided:

Table Error! No text of specified style in document.**-1. Thermal Flow Switch Schedule**

Tag No.	Size	Trip Set Point	NEMA Rating
FS-101	4” PVC Pipe	Adjustable as needed	4X
FS-102	4” PVC Pipe	Adjustable as needed	4X
FS-103	4” PVC Pipe	Adjustable as needed	4X

FS-104	4” PVC Pipe	Adjustable as needed	4X
FS-105	4” PVC Pipe	Adjustable as needed	4X
FS-106	4” PVC Pipe	Adjustable as needed	4X
FS-107	4” PVC Pipe	Adjustable as needed	4X
FS-108	4” PVC Pipe	Adjustable as needed	4X
FS-201	4” PVC Pipe	Adjustable as needed	4X
FS-202	4” PVC Pipe	Adjustable as needed	4X
FS-203	4” PVC Pipe	Adjustable as needed	4X
FS-204	4” PVC Pipe	Adjustable as needed	4X
FS-205	4” PVC Pipe	Adjustable as needed	4X
FS-206	4” PVC Pipe	Adjustable as needed	4X
FS-207	4” PVC Pipe	Adjustable as needed	4X
FS-208	4” PVC Pipe	Adjustable as needed	4X
FS-301	4” PVC Pipe	Adjustable as needed	4X
FS-302	4” PVC Pipe	Adjustable as needed	4X
FS-303	4” PVC Pipe	Adjustable as needed	4X
FS-304	4” PVC Pipe	Adjustable as needed	4X
FS-305	4” PVC Pipe	Adjustable as needed	4X
FS-306	4” PVC Pipe	Adjustable as needed	4X
FS-307	4” PVC Pipe	Adjustable as needed	4X
FS-308	4” PVC Pipe	Adjustable as needed	4X
FS-309	4” PVC Pipe	Adjustable as needed	4X
FS-310	4” PVC Pipe	Adjustable as needed	4X
FS-311	4” PVC Pipe	Adjustable as needed	4X

K. Thermal Flow Switches Manufacturer, or Equal:

1. **Dwyer, Model TDFS2**

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Liquid flow detection systems shall be handled, installed, calibrated, loop-tested, pre-commissioned, and performance tested. The manufacturer shall furnish the manufacturer's service, supervision, and training indicated by Section 27 26 00 – SCADA and Automation.

- END OF SECTION –

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 40 90 05 – CONTROL ENCLOSURES AND DEVICES

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide control enclosures, control panels, control devices, and other control equipment for the WORK in accordance with this specification and the Contract Documents.

B. The provisions of this section apply to all control enclosures, devices, and other related equipment of the WORK, except as indicated otherwise.

C. Interconnecting wiring, raceway, and mounting hardware external to control panels shall be in accordance with the requirements of Division 26.

D. In general, the provisions of Division 26 apply to materials furnished under this section. Where the requirements of this section conflict with Division 26 requirements, only the requirements of this section shall apply.

1.2 REFERENCE

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this Section:

1. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

a.	NEMA 250	Enclosure for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
b.	NEMA AB 1	Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
c.	NEMA ICS 1	Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
d.	NEMA ICS 2	Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts
e.	NEMA ICS 5	Control Circuit and Pilot Devices

2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

a.	NFPA 70	National Electrical Code (NEC)

3. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

a.	UL 44	Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
b.	UL 83	Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
c.	UL 486E	Standard for Equipment Wiring Terminals for use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
d.	UL 486F	Bare and Covered Ferrules

e. UL 489 — Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit Breaker Enclosures

f. UL 508 — Standard for Industrial Control Equipment

g. UL 508A — Standard for Industrial Control Panels

h. UL 1059 — Standard for Terminal Blocks

i. UL 1063 — Standard for Machine-Tool Wires and Cables

1.3 SIGNAGE AND MARKINGS

A. Provide danger, caution, and warning signs and equipment identification markings in accordance with applicable federal and state OSHA and NEC requirements.

1.4 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish submittals in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 33 00 – Contractor Submittals and individual equipment specification sections.

B. All panel drawings shall, as a minimum, be 11 inches by 17 inches and data sheets and manufacturer specification sheets shall be 8-1/2 inches by 11 inches.

C. **General Submittal Requirements:** Provide the following:

1. Bill of material, with enumerated make and model of all devices used in construction of each control panel.

2. Catalog cuts of bulletins or brochures for applicable standard equipment.

3. Front, side, and backpanel elevations with dimensional data of each control panel, with matching enumeration to devices in bill of materials.

4. Schematic and elementary diagrams.

5. Interconnection diagrams that identify external connections between the control panel/control panel devices and associated equipment.

6. Method of anchoring, seismic requirements, weight.

7. Types of materials and finish.

8. Nameplates.

9. Voltage, phase, and current requirements.

1.5 SERVICE CONDITIONS

A. **Ambient Temperature Range:**

1. 50°F to 90°F for indoor equipment.

B. **Site Elevation:** 4,600 feet above sea level.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Control panels shall be fabricated and wired in accordance with UL 508A and shall bear the UL label.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Where there is more than one item of similar equipment being furnished all such similar equipment shall be the product of a singular manufacturer. For example, all VFDs shall be from the same manufacturer and series.

B. Internal control components shall be mounted on an internal backpanel.

C. Each separate source of externally derived voltage shall be isolated by providing disconnecting or pull-apart terminal blocks or a disconnect operable from the control panel front.

D. Each control panel shall be provided with identified terminal strips for the connection of external conductors.

E. Each motor starter shall be provided with relay dry-contacts for motor overload, local indication, and remote alarm, and as shown on Contract Drawings.

F. Discrete outputs from the control panel shall be provided by dry contacts rated for 5 amps at 120 VAC. Analog inputs and outputs shall be isolated 4 to 20 mA, two-wire signals with power supply, unless noted otherwise.

G. Control panel mounted devices shall be mounted a minimum of 3 feet above finished floor elevation.

2.2 CONTROL PANEL ENCLOSURE

A. Enclosure shall be UL 508A listed.

B. Material shall be steel with 12-gauge minimum thickness, or as identified on the engineering plans.

C. **Rating:** Enclosures shall be in accordance with NEMA 250 ratings and suitable for the environment in which they are installed:

1. Indoor enclosures in dry areas shall be NEMA 12.

2. Indoor enclosures in wet areas shall be NEMA 4 or better where spraying or splashing water may be present intermittently. Otherwise, enclosures shall be NEMA 3R or better.

D. All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel.

E. Seams shall be continuously welded and ground smooth, with no holes or knockouts.

F. Provide internal mounting channels welded horizontally to sides at top, bottom, and center of enclosure.

G. Provide welded-on floor stands for free-standing, two-door enclosures.

H. **Finish:** Exterior finish shall be white or stainless, as required. Interior finish shall be white.

I. **Backpanel:**

1. Installed inside enclosure at the rear for mounting control components.

2. Painted steel with 14-gauge minimum thickness.

3. Sized for the enclosure provided.

4. Same finish as enclosure interior.

J. **Doors:**

1. Gasketed door(s) with concealed, easy-to-remove hinges.

2. Equipped with key-locking handle and three-point latch mechanism.

3. Ground bonding provision on door.

4. Data pocket inside door with handle, constructed of high-impact thermoplastic.

K. **Device Mounting:**

1. Provide door cutouts and mount pilot devices indicated to be door-mounted.

2. Mount other accessory items behind the doors as required for complete functionality.

3. Mounting devices to door shall not invalidate NEMA 250 enclosure rating. Furnish gaskets and other provisions to meet rating required.

L. **Nameplates:**

1. Provide control panel nameplate in accordance with Section 26 00 00 – Basic Electrical Requirements.

2. Provide pilot device nameplates in accordance with Paragraph Pilot Devices herein, with inscriptions shown on drawings.

M. **Environmental Suitability:** Control panel enclosure shall be suitable for operation in the ambient conditions associated with the locations designated in the drawings. Heating, cooling, and dehumidifying devices shall be provided in order to maintain instrumentation devices 20 percent within the minimums and maximums of their rated environmental operating ranges.

N. **Heat Dissipation:**

1. Provide vents, fans, and cooling equipment on freestanding panels to suitably dissipate heat generated by equipment mounted in or on the panel.

2. Installed vents, fans, and cooling equipment shall not invalidate NEMA 250 enclosure rating. Furnish gaskets, hoods, screens, and other provisions to meet rating required.

2.3 CONTROL PANEL ELECTRICAL

A. Each terminal connection shall have a plastic plate with a terminal and instrument tag number. Wiring shall be identified with thermally-imprinted heat-shrink wire end markers.

B. **Wiring Methods:** Wiring methods and materials for panels shall be in accordance with the NEC requirements for General Purpose (no open wiring), unless otherwise indicated.

C. Power supply to control panel shall be as indicated on the drawings.

D. Control voltage shall be 24 Vdc or 120Vac and supplied by the DIN-rail mounted power supply local to each control panel if applicable.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, instruments, alarm systems, and control relays shall operate on 24 Vdc or 120Vac as indicated on the engineering plans.

F. The control panel shall provide the source of power for any dry contacts external to the control panel that interconnect with the control panel.

G. Interconnection wiring shall be allowed to enter from below and above control panel for indoor panels.

H. Bundle wiring neatly in wireways alongside control components.

I. Label each terminal for permanent identification of leads.

J. Wire and terminal identification shall be incorporated into the as-built drawings.

K. For case grounding, panel shall be provided with a 1/4-inch by 1-inch copper ground bus complete with solderless connector for one no. 4 AWG bare stranded copper cable.

L. Disconnecting means and overcurrent protection consists of the source breakers for both control power and motors. Enclosure shall be labeled to indicate that there are multiple sources and designate the breakers and their locations which need to be opened.

M. **Control Relays:**

1. Control relays used for switching loads (solenoids, actuators, contactors, motor starter coils, etc.) shall be heavy-duty machine tool type. Relays that have contacts used for remote interlocking or for which the switching load is not shown shall also be heavy-duty machine tool type. DIN or panel-mount, as required.

2. Coil Voltage: 24 Vdc, unless noted otherwise.

3. Contacts shall be dry and rated for 5A at 120 Vac and 24 Vdc.

4. Form C primary contacts (one normally open and one normally closed).

5. Number and configuration of auxiliary contacts as indicated in control diagrams on drawings, or as required for a complete and operable system, whichever is greater.

6. Manufacturer, or Equal:

    a. Phoenix Contact.

    b. Allen Bradley.

    c. Eaton.

    d. Square D / Schneider Electric.

    e. General Electric.

N. **Pilot Devices:**

1. Devices shall be manufactured in accordance with NEMA ICS 5.

2. Devices shall be heavy-duty, watertight, and corrosion-resistant, and sized to 30 mm.

3. All devices contacts shall be rated 10 amps at 600V.

4. Selector Switches:

    a. Standard operating lever, lockable in OFF position.

    b. Maintained contacts, unless noted otherwise.

    c. Contact arrangement as indicated in control diagrams on drawings, or as required for a complete and operable system, where not indicated.

5. Indicating Lights:

    a. LED, full-voltage, with push-to-test function.

    b. Color as indicated in control diagrams on drawings.

6. Pushbuttons:

    a. Momentary contacts, unless noted otherwise.

    b. Color:

        1) Black for ON, START, RUN OPEN, or RUN CLOSE.

2) Red for OFF or STOP.

c. Contact arrangement as indicated in control diagrams on drawings, or as required for a complete and operable system, where not indicated.

7. Nameplates:

a. Engraved laminated plastic, black with white core.

b. Stainless steel attachment screws.

c. Letter Height: 1/8-inch.

d. Text Arrangement: No more than 14 characters or spaces per line.

8. Manufacturer, or Equal:

a. General Electric.

b. Allen Bradley.

c. Square D / Schneider Electric.

d. Eaton.

O. **Control Circuit Wiring:**

1. Listed to UL 1063.

2. Wire type and sizes:

a. Conductor shall be flexible stranded copper machine tool wire, type MTW, and shall be rated 600 volts.

b. Wires for instrument signal circuits and alarm input circuits shall be 14 AWG.

c. Other wires, including shielded cables, shall be 16 AWG minimum.

3. Wire Insulation Colors:

a. Conductors supplying 24 Vdc power shall have red insulation for positive and black insulation for negative.

b. Other conductors shall have gray insulation or vendor’s standard.

4. Splicing of wires will not be acceptable.

5. Wiring Across Door Hinge: Use NEMA WC 57 Class C stranding looped for proper twist rather than bending at hinge.

6. Wire connections internal to panel using crimp-on terminations.

P. **Terminal Blocks:**

1. Components shall be manufactured in accordance with UL 486F and UL 1059.
2. Size components to allow insertion of necessary wire sizes.
3. Capable of termination of control circuits entering or leaving control panel.
4. Screw clamp compression, dead front barrier type, with current bar providing direct contact with wire between compression screw and yoke.
5. Yoke, current bar, and clamping screw of high strength and high conductivity metal.
6. Yoke shall guide all strands of wire into terminal.
7. Current bar shall ensure vibration-proof connection.
8. Terminals:
    a. Capable of wire connections without special preparation other than stripping.
    b. Capable of jumper installation with no loss of terminal or rail space.
9. Marking system, allowing use of preprinted or field-marked tags.
10. Rotary 90-degree integral disconnect, allowing separation of signals through terminal block without removal of any wire.
11. Manufacturer, or Equal:
    a. ABB; M6/8-STP.
    b. Phoenix Contact.
    c. Allen Bradley.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. **Preparation for Shipment and Shipping:**

1. Panels shall be crated for shipment using a heavy framework and skids.
2. Panel sections shall be cushioned to protect the finish of the panel during shipment. Instruments that are shipped with the panel shall have suitable shipping stops and cushioning material installed to protect parts that could be damaged due to mechanical shock.
3. Control panel testing and inspection shall be performed prior to shipping.

3.2 CONTROL PANEL SIGNAL AND CONTROL CIRCUIT WIRING

A. **Wiring Installation:**

1. Wires shall be routed in plastic wireways, except (1) field wiring, (2) wiring between mating blocks in adjacent sections, (3) wiring from components on a swing out panel to components on a part of the fixed structure, and (4) wiring to panel-mounted components.

2. Wiring routed from components on a swing out panel to other components on a fixed panel shall be made up in tied bundles. These bundles shall be tied with nylon wire ties and shall be secured to panels at both sides of the hinge loop so that conductors are not strained at the terminals.

B. Wiring routed to control devices on the doors shall be tied together at short intervals with nylon wire ties and be secured to the inside face of the panel using adhesive mounts.

C. **Wire Marking:** Each signal, control, alarm, and indicating circuit conductor connected to a given electrical point shall be designated by a single unique number which shall be shown on shop drawings. These numbers shall be marked on conductors at every terminal.

3.3 TESTING

A. **Inspection and Approval:**

1. Panel fabricator shall conduct the following tests prior to shipment:

a. Alarm circuits rung out to determine their operability.

b. Electrical circuits checked for continuity and where applicable, operability.

c. Verify the proper operation of control logic in each mode of control.

d. Nameplates shall be checked for correct spelling and size of letters.

e. Any other test required to place the panel in an operating condition.

B. **Field Testing:**

1. In accordance with Section 26 01 26 – Electrical Testing.

2. Each control panel shall be tested again for functional operation in the field after the connection of external conductors and prior to equipment startup.

3. Control Tests: Controlled systems and apparatus shall be operated from the operator interface units as well as local control devices and adjusted to verify proper control action, hand switch action, limit switch settings, remote control actions, remote feedback of status and position, and the like.

4. Interlocks: Interlocks between the instrumentation and the motor control circuits and packaged equipment controls shall be checked to the maximum extent possible.

- END OF SECTION -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 40 90 07 - LEVEL MEASURING

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide level measuring systems, complete and operable in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. “Smart” transmitters shall be furnished when or wherever possible.

C. The requirements of Section 27 26 00 – SCADA and Automation apply to this Section.

1.2 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish submittals in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 33 00 – Contractor Submittals.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMERSIBLE TRANSDUCER TYPE LEVEL MEASUREMENT

A. The level measurement system shall consist of a submersible transducer, electronic transmitter, support cable, and interconnecting cable with cable shield and vent tube for atmospheric reference. The vent tube shall be provided with a replaceable moisture barrier. The submersible transducer shall be the strain gauge type suitable for sensing pressure equivalent to the liquid level range indicated. The transducer shall have titanium process wetted parts and shall be provided with a waterproof interconnecting cable. The transducer shall be suspended by a corrosion resistant cable as recommended by the manufacturer. The installation shall allow easy removal of the transducer and cable assembly for maintenance purposes. The electronic level transmitter shall be loop powered, remote mounted and shall produce a 4 – 20 mA DC signal linearly proportional to the level range indicated. The interconnecting cable shall have a pull strength of 200 pounds, be factory attached to the transducer, and shall be terminated in a weatherproof enclosure furnished with the unit. The weatherproof enclosure shall house the vent tube moisture barrier, provisions for zero and span adjustments. The measurement system shall be suitable for the area classification and operation over a temperature range of 32 to 122° F with an accuracy of plus or minus 0.5 percent of span.

B. Submersible level transducers/transmitters shall be **Druck Model PTX 1880, Pressure Systems – KPSI Series 2005/2105, Viatran Model #516,** or equal.

C. The following submersible transducer level transmitters shall be provided:

Table Error! No text of specified style in document.**-1. Submersible Transducer Type Level Measurement Identification**

Tag No.	Span	Service
LT-101	0-5 psi	Module 1 Sump
LT-201	0-5 psi	Module 2 Sump
LT-301	0-5 psi	Module 3 Sump

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

A. Level measuring systems shall be handled, installed, calibrated, loop-tested, pre-commissioned, verified the accompanying transducer's factory calibration sheet, and performance tested. The manufacturer shall furnish the manufacturer's service, supervision, and training indicated by Section 27 26 00 – SCADA and Automation.

- END OF SECTION -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 40 90 08 - LEVEL DETECTION

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide level detection switches, complete and operable, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. The requirements of Section 27 26 00 – SCADA and Automation apply to this Section.

1.2 CONTRACTOR SUMITTALS

A. Furnish submittals in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 33 00 – Contractor Submittals.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS TIPPING FLOAT LEVEL SWITCHES

A. Tipping float level switches shall consist of a switch, a moving float, and a connecting cable that is anchored at the midpoint of a differential band. As the level rises and falls the float rights itself or inverts causing switching actions. The cable anchoring point shall be protected by strain relief. The hermetically sealed switches shall be SPDT with a minimum rating of 10 Amps at 120 VAC.

B. Manufacturer shall be **MAGNETROL T10, FLYGT ENM-10, KARI**, or equal.

C. The following tipping float level switches shall be provided: Refer to GE006 - Instrumentation List in the design drawing set.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL:

A. Level detection switches shall be executed according to Section 27 26 00 – SCADA and Automation.

- END OF SECTION -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 40 90 09 - PRESSURE MEASURING

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide pressure measuring systems, complete and operable, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. The requirements of Section 27 26 00 – SCADA and Automation apply to the WORK of this Section.

1.2 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish submittals in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 33 00 – Contractor Submittals and Section 27 26 00 – SCADA and Automation.

B. The Shop Drawings and Technical Manual shall be submitted by the CONTRACTOR to the ENGINEER.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

2.1 PRESSURE GAUGES

A. Pressure gauges shall be 4-1/2 inches in diameter, liquid-filled bottom connected, with white laminated dials and black graduations. Windows shall be acrylic. Gauges shall have a blowout disc and be encased in phenolic, steel, or cast iron. Measuring element shall be a stainless steel bourdon tube with welded, stress-relieved joints. Socket shall have wrench flats. Movement shall be rotary geared stainless steel material. Pressure gauges shall be provided with a pulsation snubber constructed of 316 stainless steel and an isolation valve. Gauges shall be calibrated to read in applicable units. Accuracy shall be plus and minus 1/2 percent range to 150 percent of the working pressure or vacuum of the pipe or vessel to which they are connected. The pressure gauge shall be **Ashcroft 1279, Ametek Solfrunt Series 1900,** or equal.

B. The following pressure gauges shall be provided:

Table 1-1. Pressure Gauge Identification

Tag No.	Range	Process Connection
PG-101	0-15 PSI	½" LOWER
PG-102	0-15 PSI	½" LOWER
PG-103	0-15 PSI	½" LOWER
PG-201	0-15 PSI	½" LOWER
PG-202	0-15 PSI	½" LOWER

PG-203	0-15 PSI	½" LOWER
PG-301	0-15 PSI	½" LOWER
PG-302	0-15 PSI	½" LOWER
PG-303	0-15 PSI	½" LOWER

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Pressure measuring systems shall be handled, installed, calibrated, loop-tested, pre-commissioned, and performance tested according to Section 27 26 00 – SCADA and Automation . The manufacturer shall furnish the manufacturer's service, supervision, and training indicated by Section 27 26 00 – SCADA and Automation .

- END OF SECTION -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 40 90 11 – TEMPERATURE MEASURING

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide temperature-measuring systems, complete and operable, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. The requirements of Section 27 26 00 – SCADA and Automation apply to this Section.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this Section:

1. International Practical Temperature Scale (IPTS) and national Bureau Standards (NBS):

a. NBS-IPTS 68 International Practical Temperature Scale

1.3 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish submittals in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 33 00 – Contractor Submittals and Section 27 26 00 – SCADA and Automation.

B. Submit Shop Drawings and Technical Manual.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPERATURE MEASURING SYSTEMS

A. Insertion type RTDs shall be 100 ohms nominal at 0° C, tip-sensitive, 3 wire platinum in 1/4-inch Type 316 stainless steel sheath with watertight potting. Either loop powered or separately powered transmitter. Time constant in agitated water shall not exceed 6.0 seconds. RTD shall comply with International Practical Temperature Scale (IPTS) 68 standards. Accuracy shall be plus or minus 0.1° C. Temperature transmitters shall be two (2) wire devices with continuously adjustable span and zero adjustments, integral direct reading indicator, solid state circuitry, and a 4 – 20 mA DC output linearly proportional to the indicated temperature span. Where indicated with thermowells, RTDs shall be provided with 316 stainless steel thermowell, spring-loading device, extensions, union coupler, and explosion-proof aluminum connection head. Union shall extend out beyond the pipe lagging. Surface type RTDs shall be a 100 ohm nominal at 0° C , three (3) wire platinum element in a flexible watertight case for strapping to a pipe surface.

B. Resistance temperature detector assemblies shall be **YSI 5500D**, **Rosemount Series 214C, Foxboro PR14U**, or equal.

C. Sensor shall be **YSI ODO**, **Leeds & Northrup Series RTS-60L, Minco S32PB11Y36B**, or equal. Output shall be 4 - 20 mA DC linear to within 0.2 percent with temperature for

100 ohm platinum sensors. Lead resistance compensation shall be provided for three (3) wire RTDs. Common mode noise rejection shall be greater than 120 db at 60 hertz. Time constant shall be 100 milliseconds or less. Input/output isolation shall be provided.

D. The following RTD temperature measuring systems shall be provided: Refer to GE006 – Instrumentation List in the design drawing set.

2.2 TEMPERATURE GAUGE

A. Bi-metallic thermometers shall have a 5-inch dial with a single direct-reading scale and scale as indicated. Each shall be rust and corrosion-resistant with a leak-proof, hermetically sealed 316 stainless steel housing. The sensing element shall be silicone dampened for vibration resistance. Stem length shall be the maximum standard size compatible with the piping or vessel but shall not exceed 9-inches. Dial shall be adjustable 360 degrees around the stem axis and tiltable to 90 degrees from vertical to obtain the best viewing angle. Accuracy shall be plus or minus 1 percent of range. Each thermometer shall be provided with a thermowell.

B. **Thermowells**: Thermowells shall have a minimum wall thickness between bore and outside of well of 3/16-inch. Wells shall have one-inch male NPT process connections except where line classification indicates some other type. Element connections shall be 1/2-inch female NPT. Material shall be Type 304 or 316 stainless steel unless the process requires otherwise. Flanged thermowells, where required, shall meet material and size requirements of the line classification. Insertion length shall be specific to the application, not exceeding the manufacturer's published recommendations for the allowable length and for the line velocity.

C. Manufacturers, or Equal:

1. **Omega Model J**;

2. **Weksler Type AU**; and,

3. **Trend Instruments Model 52**.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Temperature measuring systems shall be executed according to Section 27 26 00 – SCADA and Automation.

- END OF SECTION -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 40 91 23 - MAGNETIC FLOW METERS

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide magnetic flow measuring systems, complete and operable, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this Section:

1. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):

a. ISO 9001 Quality Systems - Model for Quality Assurance in Design/Development, Production, Installation, and Servicing

2. Military Standard (MIL-STD):

a. MIL-STD-45662A Calibration System Requirements

1.3 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish submittals in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 33 00 - Contractor Submittals.

B. Data sheets and catalog literature for the Meter and the microprocessor-based signal converter.

C. Connection diagrams for equipment wiring.

D. List of spare parts and optional equipment.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

2.1 MAGNETIC FLOW METERS

A. General

1. Magnetic flowmeter systems shall be of the low frequency electromagnetic induction type and produce a DC pulsed signal directly proportional to and linear with the liquid flow rate. Complete zero stability shall be an inherent characteristic of the flowmeter system. Each magnetic flow metering system shall include a metering tube, signal cable, transmitter and flowmeter grounding rings.

2. Magnetic flow meters and electronics shall be manufactured at facilities certified to the quality standards of ISO Standard 9001 - Quality Systems - Model for Quality Assurance in Design/Development, Production, Installation, and Servicing.

B. **Metering Tube:** The metering tube shall have the following:

1. constructed of 304 or 316 stainless steel with flanged connections;

2. utilize a minimum of two (2) bullet-nosed, self-cleaning electrodes;

3. liner in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendation for the intended service;

4. electrodes constructed of materials which are in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendation for the intended service;

5. meter housing rated for NEMA 6 submergence conditions;

6. meter coating consisting of epoxy painted finish; and,

7. two (2) grounding rings which are in conformance with the manufacturer's bore and material recommendation for the intended service. Grounding rings shall be designed to protect and shield from process abrasion the liner's edge interface at the meter's end.

C. **Transmitter:** The microprocessor-based signal converter/transmitter shall have the following:

1. utilize DC pulse technique to drive flux-producing coils;

2. convert DC pulse signal from the tube to a standard 4 - 20 mA signal into a minimum of 700 ohms;

3. a 6-digit LCD display for flowrate, percent of span, and totalizer;

4. an operator interface consisting of keypads which respond to English text entry;

5. integral zero return to provide a consistent zero output signal in response to an external dry contact closure;

6. integral low flow cut-off and zero return;

7. automatic range change;

8. capable of measuring flow in both directions;

9. programmable parameters including meter size, full scale Q, magnetic field frequency, primarily constant, time constant;

10. data retention for a minimum of five (5) years without auxiliary main or battery power;

11. self diagnostics and automatic data checking;

12. protected terminals and fuses in a separate compartment which isolates field connection from electronics;

13. Flow meter shall have Modbus RS485 serial or Modbus TCP communication capability.

14. can tolerate ambient temperature operating limits of -4 to 140° F (-20 to 60° C).

D. **Local Readout:**

1. Each meter shall be provided with a Local LCD readout that provides instantaneous flow measurement in both gallons per minute and cubic feet per second, and provides totalized flow.

2. The local readout shall be in a waterproof NEMA 4X enclosure and rated for mounting in exterior wet conditions

3. The local readout shall be provided by the same manufacturer as the meter.

E. Performance Requirements

1. Time Constant: 0.5 to 1000 seconds

2. Mounting: “Mount Anywhere” technology, requires no more than one diameter of upstream straight pipe for meeting accuracy specifications.

3. Accuracy: 0.25 percent of flow rate from 10 to 100 percent of full scale for velocities over 3-ft/sec.

4. Repeatability: 0.25 percent of full scale

5. Isolation: either galvanic or optic

6. Power consumption: 30 watts max

7. Power supply: 120 VAC, plus or minus 10 percent

F. Factory Testing

1. Each flow metering system shall be hydraulically calibrated at a facility which is traceable to the National Institute of Testing Standards. The calibration procedure shall conform to the requirements of MIL-STD-45662A.

G. Manufacturers, or equal:

1. **Bailey-Fischer & Porter**;

2. **Foxboro**; and,

3. **Yokogawa**.

4. **McCrometer**

5. **Khrone**

6. **Rosemount**

2.2 SCHEDULE

A. The magnetic flow measuring systems shall be provided as given on the Contract Drawings.

2.3 SPARE PARTS

A. Spare parts for the equipment shall include the following, unless otherwise noted:

1. One set of manufacturer's recommended spare parts for each meter.

2.4 OPERATOR FUNCTIONS

A. Calibration

1. Each flow sensor shall be N.I.S.T wet calibrated and all of the calibration information and factory settings matching the sensor shall be stored integrally within the converter's non-volatile memory. At initial commissioning, the flow meter commences measurement without any initial programming. Should the signal converter need to be replaced, the new signal converter will upload all previous settings and resume measurement without any need for reprogramming or rewiring.

2. An N.I.S.T traceable certificate of calibration shall accompany each flow sensor.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Follow manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.2 MANUFACTURER'S ASSISTANCE

A. Warranty

1. The manufacturer of the electromagnetic flow meter shall guarantee for two years of operation that the equipment shall be free from defects in design, workmanship, or materials.

2. In the event a component fails to perform as specified, or is proven defective in service during the guarantee period, the manufacturer shall promptly repair or replace the defective part at no cost to the OWNER.

- END OF SECTION-

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 40 95 01 – AIR COOLED CHILLER SYSTEM PACKAGE

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The Chiller System Supplier (CSS) shall provide an air-cooled chiller system package with closed loop glycol system capable of cooling up to 32 gpm with all associated equipment and appurtenances including, booster pumps, heat-exchangers, buffer tank, piping, valves, local control panel with PLC, operator interface, temperature transmitter, and appurtenances. This chiller shall be rated at 12.5 tons of nominal cooling capacity.

B. **Contract Drawing GM002** provides chiller schedule.

C. **Contract Drawing PF108** provides a schematic representation of the major water-based components and piping are to be provided with the chiller by the CSS and what piping, pumps, meters, and miscellaneous instruments are to be provided by the CONTRACTOR.

1.2 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish submittals in accordance with the requirements of, Section 01 33 00 - Contractor Submittals and with the requirements of Section 44 05 00 - Equipment General Provisions.

B. The submittals shall include operation, maintenance, inspection data, and service center location and telephone number.

1.3 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).

2. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).

3. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME).

4. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE).

5. American Welding Society (AWS).

6. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).

7. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).

1.4 EXPERIENCE QUALIFICATIONS

A. The CSS shall be experienced in the design and manufacture of air-cooled chiller systems with redundant compressor / condenser refrigerant systems and with complete stand-alone control panel design (including a PLC with all Inputs / Outputs (I/O), HMI, and all software, and programming for a complete and operable system). At the request of the ENGINEER, the CSS via the CONTRACTOR shall submit a list of at least five (5) project references of their chiller system installations in North America which have been in

successful operation chilling water for at least five (5) years. Each reference shall have the following minimum capacities / characteristics:

1. Individual compressor and condenser unit air-chilling tonnage capacity of at least 40 tons;

2. Experience with shell and tube heat exchanger design in direct-chilling applications.

1.5 OWNER'S MANUALS

A. The CSS shall furnish complete Owner's Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Manuals on the complete chiller system and appurtenances in accordance with the requirements of Section 44 35 00 and Section 01 33 00 - Submittals.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. The CSS shall warrant the entire chiller system and all components against defects in the workmanship, materials, or any operational issues for a minimum period of two (2) years starting at the time in which the CONTRACTOR is granted Substantial Completion from the OWNER or the first day in which water is delivered to the hatchery head tank box, whichever comes first. Warranty documents shall be issued by the CSS and submitted by the CONTRACTOR prior to final acceptance of the project.

B. If at any time during the startup, testing or 2-year warranty period, any component of the chiller skid system, including heat exchanger, local control panel and all appurtenances, require full or partial removal from the hatchery site for servicing or replacement of parts, then:

1. The CSS shall be required to perform such removal of the equipment and reinstallation of the equipment after servicing, at no added cost to the CONTRACTOR or OWNER.

2. The cost of any additional engineering, parts, materials, and other equipment needed to fix a defective or damaged chiller system component, including labor costs of field and factory pump technicians for work performed on the pump, motor, and power / instrument cable assemblies, shall be paid entirely by the CSS.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide factory assembled and run-tested water chiller complete with compressors, compressor motors, motor controllers, evaporator and condenser, thermal controls, and electrical power. The chiller system specified is an independent circuit air cooled chiller providing cooling of water up to a maximum flow of 32 gpm for grow-out tank chilled make-up water for the Logan Hatchery..

2.2 TECHNICAL DATA

A. Identification

Equipment Name	Air Cooled Chiller Package
Equipment Number	CH-401, CH-402
Quantity	2
Location	Outdoors

B. Operating Conditions

Parameter	**Value**
Chiller Operating Season	June - October
Chiller Non-Operating Season	November - May
Outdoor Air Temps (deg F)	Ranges from 5 to 100
Process Water / Fluid Service	Freshwater from Hatchery Building
Process Water Approach Temp (degrees F)	55
Process Water pH	6.2 to 6.5
Process Water Specific Gravity	1.0
Refrigerant	R-410A
Altitude (feet above mean sea level)	~4,500 (compressor motors shall be derated for elevation).

C. Performance Requirements

Parameter	**Value**
Process Water Supply	Pressurized supply from Hatchery Building
Process Water Flow Rate (gpm)	32
Pre-Chill Heat Exch Inlet Water Temp (deg F)	~60 +/- 1F
Pre-Chill Heat Exchanger Outlet Water Temp (deg F)	~50 +/- 1F
Chiller Capacity (full system total tons)	12.5
Minimum Capacity per Stage (tons)	-
Total Suspended Solids Loading (mg/l)	< 5

2.3 CHILLER SYSTEM SKID FRAME

A. Skid Construction. The system skid unit shall be suitable for outdoor service, sized such that the envelope of the system is minimized on minimum of 2-inch square or rectangular tubing, steel frame. The frame and all steel components shall be factory primed and coated with an approved liquid epoxy system. Manufacturer to supply CONTRACTOR with at least one-liter of primer and liquid epoxy system, along with manufacturer's instructions, for field touch-up preparation and coating work. CONTRACTOR shall apply all field touch-up coatings due to defects created by the shipping, handling, and installation procedures. As an alternative to a liquid epoxy coated steel frame, CSS may supply a 304-stainless steel frame which shall not require a coating system.

B. The unit shall have removable panels allowing access to all major components, including internal instruments, and electrical power supply and controls.

2.4 COMPRESSORS

A. Positive displacement direct drive type with hermetically sealed casing. Each chiller circuit shall have its own digital scroll-type compressor unit with its own internal controls and safety switches, suction and discharge valves, crank case oil heater and suction strainer. Scroll type compressors shall provide inherently low vibration with vibration isolators on each compressor and a completely enclosed compression chamber with no leakage paths. Compressors shall be suction gas cooled, direct drive, 3600 RPM full-hermetically sealed, inverter duty rated motors, two pole high torque induction type with a minimum service factor of 1.15. Compressors shall be by Trane, Copeland, or approved equal. Compressors shall include a centrifugal oil pump to provide positive lubrication to all moving parts.

B. Capacity Control: On-off compressor cycling, plus hot-gas bypass.

C. Compressor shall have voltage utilization range of plus or minus 10 percent of nameplate voltage. Crankcase heater, internal temperature and current–sensitive motor overloads shall be included on each phase for maximum protection.

D. Include acoustic enclosures of compressors for sound reduction.

E. Gas Pressure Safety Switches. Internal refrigerant gas pressure cutout switches (one for high pressure on discharge side of each compressor and one for low pressure on the inlet side to each compressor) shall be provided to safeguard the compressor from operation under abnormal conditions.

2.5 SHELL AND TUBE HEAT EXCHANGERS

A. Type. The heat exchangers shall be type 316 stainless steel or titanium in shell and U-tube design with an insulated, shell and internal U-tubes. Shell with helical coil or plate and frame style heat exchangers are not acceptable substitutes to the specified shell and tube style heat exchangers.

B. Orientation. Heat Exchangers shall be piped independent to one another, and shall be oriented in the horizontal position. Heat exchangers shall have the necessary isolation valves to allow one heat exchanger to be removed or worked on without shutting down the system. In the submittals, CSS shall indicate the required clear space on ends of heat exchanger for removal of shell for cleaning purposes.

C. Normal Operation. Heat exchangers shall be designed and operated to pass water through them at all times, regardless of whether the respective compressor unit is required to operate or not. This operation strategy should help prevent freeze up of stagnant water in the heat exchanger body, and keep water stream fresh (aerobic).

D. Characteristics of the heat exchangers shall include.

1. The minimum surface area of the U-tubes within this customized chiller shall be at least 25% greater than the surface area of the U tubes within the manufacturer's standard air-cooled chiller system.

2. Heat exchanger's internal refrigerant tubing shall be of type 316 stainless steel or titanium welded tubing with a minimum wall thickness of no less than 0.063-inches (1/16-inch). Diameter and length of tubing shall be as required by Chiller Manufacturers heat exchanger design. Tubing shall be welded to a stainless steel flange plate for positive leak proof joints.

3. Shell shall be removable from the interior U-tube bundle without disconnecting refrigeration lines for simple access and cleaning as necessary.

4. Heat exchanger shall be mounted on a 304-stainless steel rack with the heat exchangers mounted in the horizontal position on the rack.

5. The stainless steel shell shall be of minimum wall thickness equivalent to schedule 10 pipe and insulated according to the requirements below.

6. Interior of the heat exchanger shell shall be equipped with ABS or other approved plastic transverse baffles. Transverse baffles shall direct flow through the shell for maximum heat transfer efficiency.

E. Inlet & Outlet Water Connections. Water connections to the chiller heat exchanger shall be a minimum diameter of 3-inch and shall be of PVC flange or threaded construction. (CONTRACTOR shall provide connection PVC Van-Stone style flanges and all 316 SS bolts, nuts and connecting hardware.)

1. Inlet and outlet flanges shall be located to allow for simple disconnect of the water piping inlet and outlets to allow for removal of the PVC shell system and cleaning of the internal U-tubes of the heat exchanger.

2.6 REFRIGERANT PIPING AND INSULATION

A. Piping and Insulation. All refrigerant piping, except for the piping / tubing within the shell and tube heat exchangers, shall be of type K copper (refrigerant grade and cleaned for refrigerant service) and shall be of soft-tempered tubing for diameters of 7/8-inch or less, and shall be of hard-tempered piping for diameters of 1-inch or larger. All refrigerant piping downstream of the expansion valve to the evaporator / heat exchanger and back to the inlet (suction) to the Compressor unit shall be insulated with a minimum 3/4-inch thick heavy-density, unfaced, fiberglass or Nitrolite foam pipe insulation, or approved equal. Where insulation is outside of chiller cabinet enclosure, insulation shall be covered with a PVC jacket, or approved equal, to resist weather, rain, and UV radiation.

2.7 INSULATED PRESSURIZED BUFFER TANK

A. For chilling of the process water, the CSS shall supply one (1) buffer tank shall be provided of adequate size and capacity shall be provided to meet the system requirements below.

B. Tank Construction:

1. Insulated and pressurized.

2. Include two 4” inlet and two 4” outlet connections.

3.

C. .A bypass leg with a valve and isolation valves at the tank inlets and outlets shall be provided.

2.8 PVC PIPE FOR WATER CONVEYANCE

A. Material

1. PVC pipe shall be made from new rigid unplasticized polyvinyl chloride and shall be normal impact Type 1, Grade 1, class 12454, Schedule 80, listed as compliant with NSF Standard 61, unless otherwise indicated, in accordance with ASTM D 1785-PVC Plastic Pipe, Schedule 80.

B. Pipe Joints

1. Pipe joints shall be solvent-welded type with solvent cement and primer as recommended by the pipe manufacturer for the chemical in the pipe.

2. Screwed joints that are necessary to match up to threaded valves or fittings shall be made up with appropriate thread sealant, either paste or tape.

3. Flanged joints shall be made with solvent-welded PVC flanges (Van-Stone style), drilled to ASME B16.5 – Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 150, unless otherwise indicated. Gaskets shall be ANSI 150 lb. full face, 1/8-inch thick Neoprene for water or wastewater service. Gasket material for chemicals shall be suitable for the chemical service.

C. Fittings

1. Solvent Welded and Threaded Fittings: Solvent-welded and threaded fittings shall be Schedule 80 PVC fittings in accordance with ASTM D2467 – Socket-Type Poly PVC Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.

2. Flanged Fittings: Flanged fittings shall be Schedule 80 fabricated PVC fittings with 150 lb. flanges to ASME B 16.5.

2.9 PVC BUTTERFLY ISOLATION VALVES (2-inch thru 4-inch Diameter)

A. General: On the inlet and outlet of each chiller heat exchanger, and where else shown on the water piping for the Chiller System Manufacturer’s skid, Chiller System Manufacturer

shall provide PVC Butterfly Isolation Valves. The valves shall be of PVC construction suitable for steady-state water working pressures and steady-state differential pressures up to 150 psi and for water having a pH range from 6 to 9 and temperature range from 33 to 60 degrees F.

B. Body: Butterfly valves shall be all solid thermoplastic Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) butterfly valves of the lined body design and shall be suitable for bubble tight shut-off service as well as throttling service. The liner and disc shall be the only wetted parts. All non-plastic exterior valve components, including stem and miscellaneous hardware, shall be Type 316 stainless steel.

C. Disc: The disc shall be made of Ethylene-Propylene-Dene Monomer (EPDM) or Polypropylene (PP) material. The chord length of the valve disc shall be less than the internal diameter of the pipe or flange to which it is to be installed.

D. Seat: Seat shall be of EPDM material to provide bubble-tight seating. The seat shall totally encapsulate the body with no need for flange gaskets for installation. The seat shall be field-replaceable without special tools.

E. Stem: Stems shall be made of Type 316 stainless steel. If connecting pins or screws are required for a particular manufacturer's design, then the disc as well as the connecting hardware shall be Type 316 stainless steel.

F. Stem Bushing: The stem busing shall be a non-corrosive, heavy-duty acetal bushing.

G. Stem Seal: The stem seal shall be a double "U" cup seal or O-ring design which is self-adjusting and provides positive sealing in both directions, and is suitable for the service conditions.

H. Body Style: All PVC butterfly valves 6-inch and smaller shall be wafer type, unless otherwise specified.

I. Actuators: Unless otherwise specified, all PVC butterfly valves 6-inch and smaller shall have manual lever operators. Manual lever type actuators shall allow for positive throttling and have at minimum 10 stop positions from open to closed position for positive locking of the valve.

J. Manufacturers, no "or-Equals"

1. Asahi America, type 57 Wafer Style Butterfly valves

2. Hayward

2.10 PVC SWING OR WYE CHECK VALVES

A. **General:** Plastic swing or wye-check valves for corrosive fluids, in sizes up to 8-inches or as available, may be used for horizontal or vertical up-flow conditions.

B. **Construction:** The valve bodies and discs or piston shall be of PVC, PP, or PVDF construction as best suited for each individual service condition. They shall have flanged

ends conforming to ASME B16.5 Class 150, and flanged top access covers and shall shut positively at no-flow conditions. The seats and seals shall be of EPDM, Teflon, or Viton.

C. Manufacturers, or Equal

1. **ASAHI-AMERICA**

2. **George Fischer, Inc.**

3. **Hayward**

2.11 LOCAL CONTROL PANEL AND TEMPERATURE & FLOW INSTRUMENTS

A. The CSS shall provide one (1) local control panel (LCP), factory designed to include a PLC and human-machine interface (HMI) touch screen for programming and entering of all Operator setpoints. The LCP shall be wired, and programmed all within a NEMA 4 enclosure. LCP shall be mounted on the same skid as the chiller package itself. Features of the LCP, shall include but not be limited to:

1. One “Auto-Off” Mode Selector Switch for each of the two Compressor / Condenser / Heat Exchanger Units. These selector switches shall be hard-wired switches to the front panel of the LCP. Chillers shall only be allowed to operate if their Mode Selector Switch is on the “Auto” position.

2. The LCP shall be equipped with a programmable logic controller (PLC) and programmed to provide all control functions for the 2-stage chilling system. The controller shall feature an HMI touch screen for set-up and Operator adjustment with LCD display showing critical process water temperatures on the outlet of each individual shell and tube heat exchanger and refrigerant liquid temperatures approaching heat exchanger and other control functions

3. The HMI shall provide a software display screen for each of the four (4) compressor / condenser unit refrigeration loops, and shall provide a green light / red light status of each compressor's run status.

4. The PLC shall provide an adjustable anti short-cycle timer to prevent rapid on/off cycling of each compressor / condenser unit.

5. Provide one (1) flashing red light, software icon alarm signal on the HMI screen for each of the two chiller circuits, to provide a visual indication of an alarm /shutdown condition for the respective chiller circuit.

6. Inside the LCP panel, provide remote alarm and control I/O output cards - for reporting alarm / shutdown status to the plants main SCADA / PLC system. A minimum of one (1) digital output card and one (1) analog output card, each capable of transmitting up to four (4) individual outputs shall be provided with the PLC. At a minimum, the following outputs shall be programmed by the CSS for output to the main plant PLC:

a. Run / Off status of system

b. General system alarm

7. Any switches, alarm lights, or other control features and hardware on the front panel of the LCP shall be rated for NEMA 4 or more stringent service.

8. Power for all instruments located on the chiller skid unit, including all transmitters, alarms and other sensors, shall be provided from either a 24 Volt DC or a 120 VAC power source, as required, from within the LCP provided by the CSS.

B. **Chiller Outlet Water Temperature Controls**. On the common outlet water PVC tee – downstream of the individual chiller heat exchanger outlets, provide one (1) common digital temperature sensing device to transmit the actual outlet water temperature (after chilling) to the LCP's PLC. The temperature sensing device shall be a 4-20 mA output approved temperature indicating transmitter (Rosemount, or equal). The temperature transmitter shall provide an analog signal to the controller within the LCP for the following control strategy. The following control strategies assume that the respective chiller circuit Mode Selector Switches are in the “Auto” position.

1. **Chiller Call for Operation**. When the outlet water temperature is above the deadband on the Operator desired temperature setpoint (normally in the range of 45F to 49F, adjustable thru the HMI and clamped between 40F to 50F), controller shall call for start of the Lead compressor unit. If the water temperature rises to above 2-deg F above the setpoint, the PLC shall call for operation of additional compressor units.

2. During startup and testing, the CSS shall determine and program the appropriate ramp-up and ramp-down rates for any variable speed compressor units, to appropriately match the project conditions.

C. **Other Unit Temperature Controls, Flow Controls & Accessories**. Provide the unit with the following additional temperature, water flow and ancillary controls:

1. **Temp Switch Low Water Outlet**. For each of the chiller circuits provided with the package, provide one (1) low temperature switch on the water leaving the respective process water heat exchanger to shut down the respective compressor and condenser unit upon sensing low water outlet temperature. The switch shall be field adjustable and factory set at 36º F.

2. **Inlet Water Pressure High.** For each of the system inlets downstream of pumps, both on the heat exchanger inlet and recycle water inlet, provide (1) high pressure switch. In a high pressure condition, an alarm shall be generated. The switches shall be field adjustable and factory set to 55 psi.

3. **Low Flow Alarms.** The system PLC shall monitor the skid flow meters in order to alarm a low flow scenario. If the flow should drop below an Operator adjustable setpoint a system alarm shall be generated.

D. **Other Instrumentation** (by CONTRACTOR). The CONTRACTOR shall provide the following instruments:

1. **Temperature Gauges in System** Temperature gauges shall be supplied with the unit at the indicated locations, at a minimum, as shown on the contract drawings. The CONTRACTOR shall provide 316 SS, 3-inch dial, temperature gauges (32º F to 60º

F range) to indicate the approach water temperature. Gauges shall be provided with a PVC snubber and mounted between 4 ft. and 6 ft. above finish grade for easy viewing.

2. **Pressure Gauges in System**. Pressure gauges shall be supplied with the unit at the indicated locations, at a minimum, as shown on the contract drawings. The CONTRACTOR shall provide 316SS, 3-inch dial, pressure gauges with range appropriate to the location of measure. Gauge shall be provided with a PVC snubber and mounted between 4 ft. and 6 ft. above finish grade for easy viewing.

E. The controls and alarms as presented in this specification are the minimum required. The CSS shall be responsible to verify the control systems and provide a complete and operable system that operates in the manner indicated on the contract drawings and within this specification. The system shall be capable of monitoring and alarming critical components and functions necessary to safeguard the system.

2.12 ELECTRICAL ACCESS PANEL & POWER DISTRIBUTION

A. The CSS's chiller skid shall have one main electrical power supply access panel to receive the incoming 480 VAC, 3-phase, 60-hertz power supply, provided to the skid by the CONTRACTOR. This main power supply panel by the CSS shall include a local disconnect switch for the main 480 VAC, 3-phase power feed, to allow for maintenance and servicing of the chiller equipment. The CSS shall provide appropriate 480 VAC, 3-phase power distribution hardware to all equipment on the skid unit. Unit shall be completely factory wired with necessary controls, contact pressure lugs, and terminal block for power wiring and distribution to all internal equipment.

B. Electrical access panel shall be clearly labeled with appropriate “Warning” labels for voltage service.

C. All control power needs (120 VAC, 1-phase or 24 VDC) within the chiller LCP and unit shall be derived from an appropriate step down transformer provided by the CSS within their unit.

D. Within the electrical access panel, provide an oversized magnetic contactor for each compressor and any other equipment requiring magnetic contactors or starters in the chiller unit.

E. Within this electrical access panel, the CONTRACTOR shall provide one service disconnect switch for the entire chiller system, according to Electrical code requirements and those of Division 26 specifications.

2.13 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE

A. All flange bolts, nuts, washers, skid anchors and miscellaneous hardware on the chiller skid unit shall be 316 stainless steel w/ anti-seize compound.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, stainless steel bolts, anchor bolts, nuts, and washers shall be fabricated from Type 316 stainless steel, Class 2, conforming to ASTM A 193 for bolts and to ASTM A 194 for nuts.

2. Anti-seize lubricant shall be "PURE WHITE" by Anti-Seize Technology, Franklin Park, IL, 60131, AS-470 by Dixon Ticonderoga Company, Lakehurst, NJ, 08733, or equal.)

2.14 CHILLER SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS, or Equal

A. Innovative Air (208) 331 3303

B. Johnson Thermal Systems (208) 453 1000

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.1 FACTORY HYDROSTATIC TESTING

A. Shop testing shall include non-destructive testing, welded attachment inspection, and hydrostatic testing in accordance with indicated codes and industry standards.

B. Hydrostatic testing shall conform to the following requirements:

1. A hydrostatic freshwater test pressure of no less than 60 psig shall be applied to each shell and tube heat exchanger assembly.

2. The hydrostatic test pressure shall be held for a sufficient time to permit a thorough inspection and detection of small leaks, and for no less than 1 hour.

3. After the completion of the test, the heat exchanger shall be completely drained.

4. Any leaks detected in the hydrostatic testing shall be reported to the OWNER, and each leak shall be fixed, and the entire heat exchanger assembly shall be retested according to the above steps.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. CONTRACTOR shall install the entire chiller system exchangers in accordance with the recommendations and instructions of the CSS.

3.3 FIELD TESTING & STARTUP

A. After installation of chiller system is completed by CONTRACTOR, the CSS shell send a fully trained and minimum 5-yr experienced Factory Technician to the site for an on-site duration of no less than three (3) days, to assist the CONTRACTOR with system start-up and testing procedures. Equipment shall be field tested after installation to demonstrate satisfactory operation without excessive noise, vibration, or overheating of compressor bearings or motor.

B. The following field testing shall be conducted:

1. Start equipment, check, and operate the equipment over its entire operating range for a time period of at least 48-hours. Vibration level shall be within the amplitude limits as indicated or as recommended by the reference applicable standards.

2. Obtain concurrent readings of refrigerant temperature at all critical stages in the system along with water inlet and outlet temperatures to check for proper operation.

Check compressor voltage and amperage levels along with bearing temperatures, as required.

3. Over the time period of the test, confirm that the chiller is providing the minimum required chilling tonnage requirements, and submit field calculations to COTR for approval.

C. The OWNER shall have the option to be present and witness field-testing. The CONTRACTOR shall notify the OWNER of the test schedule at least 7-Days in advance.

D. In the event that any equipment fails to meet the test requirements, the equipment shall be modified and retested until it satisfies the requirement.

- END OF SECTION -

SECTION 43 25 00 – VALVES, GENERAL

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide valves, actuators, and appurtenances, complete and operable, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. The requirements of Section 44 05 00 – Equipment General Provisions, apply to the WORK of this Section.

C. The provisions of this Section shall apply to valves and valve actuators except where otherwise indicated. Valves and actuators in particular locations may require a combination of units, sensors, limit switches, and controls indicated in other Sections of the Specifications.

D. Where a valve is to be supported by means other than the piping to which it is attached, the CONTRACTOR shall obtain from the valve manufacturer a design for support and foundation that satisfies the criteria in Section 44 05 00. The design, including drawings and calculations sealed by an engineer, shall be submitted with the Shop Drawings. When the design is approved, the support shall be provided.

E. **Unit Responsibility:** A single manufacturer shall be made responsible for coordination of design, assembly, testing, and furnishing each valve; however, the CONTRACTOR shall be responsible to the OWNER for compliance with the requirements of each valve section. Unless indicated otherwise, the responsible manufacturer shall be the manufacturer of the valve.

F. **Single Manufacturer:** Where two or more valves of the same type and size are required, the valves shall be furnished by the same manufacturer.

1.2 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish submittals in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 33 00 – Contractor Submittals.

B. **Shop Drawings:** Shop Drawings shall contain the following information:

1. Valve name, size, C_v factor, pressure rating, identification number (if any), and specification section number.

2. Complete information on valve actuator, including size, manufacturer, model number, limit switches, and mounting.

3. Cavitation limits for control valves.

4. Assembly drawings showing part nomenclature, materials, dimensions, weights, and relationships of valve handles, handwheels, position indicators, limit switches, integral control systems, needle valves, and control systems.

5. Data in accordance with Section 26 05 10 – Electric Motors for electric motor-actuated valves.

6. Complete wiring diagrams and control system schematics.

7. Valve Labeling: A schedule of valves to be provided with stainless steel tags, indicating in each case the valve location and the proposed wording for the tag.

C. **Technical Manual:** The Technical Manual shall contain the required information for each valve.

D. **Spare Parts List:** A Spare Parts List shall contain the required information for each valve assembly, where indicated.

E. **Factory Test Data:** Where indicated, signed, dated, and certified factory test data for each valve requiring certification shall be submitted before shipment of the valve. The data shall also include certification of quality and test results for factory-applied coatings.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS

A. **General:** Valves and gates shall be new and of current manufacture. Shut-off valves 6-inches and larger shall have actuators with position indicators. Buried valves shall be provided with valve boxes and covers containing position indicators and valve extensions. Manual shut-off valves mounted higher than 7-feet above working level shall be provided with chain actuators.

B. **Valve Actuators:** Unless otherwise indicated, actuators shall be in accordance with Section 43 25 01 – Valve and Gate Actuators.

C. **Protective Coating:** The exterior surfaces of valves and the wet interior surfaces of ferrous valves of sizes 4-inches and larger shall be coated in accordance with Section 09 96 00 – Protective Coating. The valve manufacturer shall certify in writing that the required coating has been applied and tested in the manufacturing plant prior to shipment, in accordance with these Specifications. Flange faces of valves shall not be epoxy coated.

D. **Valve Labeling:** Except when such requirement is waived by the ENGINEER in writing, a label shall be provided on shut-off valves and control valves except for hose bibbs and chlorine cylinder valves. The label shall be of 1/16-inch plastic or stainless steel, minimum 2-inches by 4-inches in size, as indicated in Section 40 23 01 – Piping Identification, and shall be permanently attached to the valve or on the wall adjacent to the valve as directed by the ENGINEER.

E. **Valve Testing:** As a minimum, unless otherwise indicated or recommended by the reference standards, valves 3-inches in diameter and smaller shall be tested in accordance with manufacturer's standard and 4-inches in diameter and larger shall be factory tested as follows:

1. Hydrostatic Testing: Valve bodies shall be subjected to internal hydrostatic pressure equivalent to twice the water rated pressure of the valve. Metallic valve rating

pressures shall be at 100 degrees F and plastic valves shall be 73 degrees, or at higher temperature according to type of material. During the hydrostatic test, there shall be no leakage through the valve body, end joints, or shaft seals, nor shall any part of the valve be permanently deformed. The duration shall be sufficient time to allow visual examination for leakage. Test duration shall be at least 10 minutes.

2. Seat Testing: Valves shall be tested for leaks in the closed position with the pressure differential across the seat equal to the water rated pressure of the valve. The duration of test shall be sufficient time to allow visual examination for leakage. Test duration shall be at least 10 minutes. Leakage past the closed valve shall not exceed 1 fluid ounce per hour per inch diameter for metal seated valves. Resilient-seated valves shall be drop-tight.

3. Performance Testing: Valves shall be shop-operated from fully closed to fully open position and reverse under no-flow conditions in order to demonstrate the valve assembly operates properly.

F. **Certification:** Prior to shipment, the CONTRACTOR shall submit for valves over 12-inches in size, certified, notarized copies of the hydrostatic factory tests, showing compliance with the applicable standards of AWWA, ANSI, or ASTM.

G. **Valve Marking:** Valve bodies shall be permanently marked in accordance with MSS SP25 – Standard Marking Systems for Valves, Fittings, Flanges, and Unions.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. **General:** Materials shall be suitable for the intended application. Materials in contact with potable water shall be listed as compliant with NSF Standard 61. Materials not indicated shall be high-grade standard commercial quality, free from defects and imperfections that might affect the serviceability of the product for the purpose for which it is intended. Unless otherwise indicated, valve and actuator bodies shall conform to the following requirements:

1. Cast Iron: Close-grained gray cast iron, conforming to ASTM A48 – Gray Iron Castings, Class 30, or to ASTM A126 – Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings.

2. Ductile Iron: ASTM A536 – Ductile Iron Castings, or to ASTM A395 – Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures.

3. Steel: ASTM A216 – Steel Castings, Carbon Suitable for Fusion Welding for High-Temperature Service, or to ASTM A515 – Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service.

4. Bronze: ASTM B62 – Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings, and valve stems not subject to dezincification shall conform to ASTM B584 – Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications.

5. Stainless Steel: Stainless steel valve and operator bodies and trim shall conform to ASTM A351 – Steel Castings, Austenitic, for High-Temperature Service, Grade CF8M, or shall be Type 316 stainless steel.

6. PVC: Poly vinyl chloride materials for valve body, flanges, and cover shall conform to Cell Classification 12454.

7. CPVC: Chlorinated poly vinyl chloride materials for valve body, flanges, and cover shall conform to Cell Classification 23447.

8. NSF Standard 14: Materials shall be listed for use in contact with potable water.

2.3 VALVE CONSTRUCTION

A. **Bodies:** Valve bodies shall be cast, molded (in the case of plastic valves), forged, or welded of the materials indicated, with smooth interior passages. Wall thicknesses shall be uniform in agreement with the applicable standards for each type of valve, without casting defects, pinholes, or other defects that could weaken the body. Welds on welded bodies shall be done by certified welders and shall be ground smooth. Valve ends shall be as indicated, and be rated for the maximum temperature and pressure to which the valve will be subjected.

B. **Valve End Connections:** Unless otherwise indicated, valves 2-1/2 inches diameter and smaller may be provided with threaded end connections. Valves 3-inches and larger shall have flanged end connections.

C. **Bonnets:** Valve bonnets shall be clamped, screwed, or flanged to the body and shall be of the same material, temperature, and pressure rating as the body. The bonnets shall have provision for the stem seal with the necessary glands, packing nuts, or yokes.

D. **Stems:** Valve stems shall be of the materials indicated, or, if not indicated, of the best commercial material for the specific service, with adjustable stem packing, O-rings, Chevron V-type packing, or other suitable seal.

E. **Stem Guides:** Stem guides shall be provided, spaced 10-feet on centers unless the manufacturer can demonstrate by calculation that a different spacing is acceptable. Submerged stem guides shall be 304 stainless steel.

F. **Internal Parts:** Internal parts and valve trim shall be as indicated for each individual valve. Where not indicated, valve trim shall be of Type 316 stainless steel or other best suited material.

G. **Nuts and Bolts:** Nuts and bolts on valve flanges and supports shall be in accordance with Section 05 50 00 –Miscellaneous Metalworks.

2.4 VALVE ACCESSORIES

A. Valves shall be furnished complete with the accessories required to provide a functional system.

2.5 SPARE PARTS

A. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish the required spare parts suitably packaged and labeled with the valve name, location, and identification number. The CONTRACTOR shall also furnish the name, address, and telephone number of the nearest distributor for the spare

parts of each valve. Spare parts are intended for use by the OWNER, after expiration of the correction of defects period.

2.6 MANUFACTURERS

A. **Manufacturer's Qualifications:** Valve manufacturers shall have a successful record of not less than 5 years in the manufacture of the valves indicated.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. **General:** Valves, actuating units, stem extensions, valve boxes, and accessories shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions and as indicated. Gates shall be adequately braced to prevent warpage and bending under the intended use. Valves shall be firmly supported to avoid undue stresses on the pipe.

B. **Access:** Valves shall be installed with easy access for actuation, removal, and maintenance and to avoid interference between valve actuators and structural members, handrails, or other equipment.

C. **Valve Accessories:** Where combinations of valves, sensors, switches, and controls are indicated, the CONTRACTOR shall properly assemble and install such items so that systems are compatible and operating properly. The relationship between interrelated items shall be clearly noted on Shop Drawing submittals.

- END OF SECTION -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 43 25 01 - VALVE AND GATE ACTUATORS

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide valve and gate actuators and appurtenances, complete and operable, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. The provisions of this Section shall apply to valves and gates except where otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.

C. **Unit Responsibility:** The valve or gate manufacturer shall be made responsible for coordination of design, assembly, testing, and installation of actuators on the valves and gates; however, the CONTRACTOR shall be responsible to the OWNER for compliance of the valves, gates, and actuators with the Contract Documents.

D. **Single Manufacturer:** Where two (2) or more valve or gate actuators of the same type or size are required, the actuators shall be produced by the same manufacturer.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this Section:

1. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

a. ASME B31.1 Power Piping

b. ASME Section VIII Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code

2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

a. ASTM A105 Forging, Carbon Steel, for Piping Components

3. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

a. AWWA C500 Metal - Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service

b. AWWA C504 Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves

c. AWWA C540 Power-Actuating Devices for Valves and Slide Gates

4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

a. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code

1.3 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish submittals in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 33 00 - Contractor Submittals and Section 43 25 00 - Valves, General.

B. **Shop Drawings:** Shop Drawing information for actuators shall be submitted together with the valve and gate submittals as a complete package.

1. The manufacturer shall submit with the Shop Drawings a statement in writing that wetted parts of the hydraulic system are suitable for extended operation with the hydraulic fluid.

C. **Calculations:** Selection calculations showing dynamic seating and unseating torques versus output torque of actuator.

D. The hydraulic actuator manufacturer shall provide satisfactory evidence of at least 10 installations of similar systems that have been successfully in service for at least five (5) years. List of previous installations shall be submitted to the ENGINEER.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTSGENERAL

A. Unless otherwise indicated, shut-off and throttling valves and externally actuated valves and gates shall be provided with manual or power actuators. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish actuators complete and operable with mounting hardware, motors, gears, controls, wiring, solenoids, handwheels, levers, chains, and extensions, as applicable. Actuators shall have the torque ratings equal to or greater than required for valve seating and dynamic torques, whichever is greater, and shall be capable of holding the valve in any intermediate position between fully-open and fully-closed without creeping or fluttering. Actuator torque ratings for butterfly valves shall be determined in accordance with AWWA C504 - Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves. Wires of motor-driven actuators shall be identified by unique numbers.

B. **Manufacturers:** Where indicated, certain valves and gates may be provided with actuators manufactured by the valve or gate manufacturer. Where actuators are furnished by different manufacturers, the CONTRACTOR shall coordinate selection to have the fewest number of manufacturers possible.

C. **Materials:** Actuators shall be current models of the best commercial quality materials and be liberally-sized for the required torque. Materials shall be suitable for the environment in which the valve or gate is to be installed.

D. **Actuator Mounting and Position Indicators:** Actuators shall be securely mounted by means of brackets or hardware specially designed and sized for this purpose and be of ample strength. The word "open" shall be cast on each valve or actuator with an arrow indicating the direction to open in the counterclockwise direction. Gear and power actuators shall be equipped with position indicators. Where possible, manual actuators shall be located between 48- and 60-inches above the floor or the permanent working platform.

E. **Standard:** Unless otherwise indicated and where applicable, actuators shall be in accordance with AWWA C 540 - Power-Actuating Devices for Valves and Slide Gates.

F. **Functionality:** Electric, pneumatic, and hydraulic actuators shall be coordinated with the power requirements of Division 16 and instrumentation equipment indicated in Section 40 90 00 - Process Instrumentation and Control, General.

G. Fasteners shall be in accordance with Section 05 55 00 - Miscellaneous Metalwork.

H. Protective coatings shall be in accordance with Section 09 96 00 - Protective Coatings.

2.2 MANUAL ACTUATORS

A. **General:** Unless otherwise indicated, valves and gates shall be furnished with manual actuators. Valves in sizes up to and including 4-inches shall have direct acting lever or handwheel actuators of the manufacturer's best standard design. Larger valves and gates shall have gear-assisted manual actuators, with an operating pull of maximum 40 pounds on the rim of the handwheel. Buried and submerged gear-assisted valves, and where so indicated, shall have worm gear actuators, hermetically-sealed water-tight and grease-packed. Other valves 6-inches to 24-inches in diameter may have traveling nut actuators, worm gear actuators, spur or bevel gear actuators, as appropriate for each valve.

B. **Buried Valves:** Unless otherwise indicated, buried valves shall have extension stems to grade, with square nuts or floor stands, position indicators, and cast-iron or steel pipe extensions with valve boxes, covers, and operating keys. Where so indicated, buried valves shall be in cast-iron, concrete, or similar valve boxes with covers of ample size to allow operation of the valve actuators. Covers of valve boxes shall be permanently labeled as required by the local Utility Company or the ENGINEER. Wrench nuts shall comply with AWWA C 500 - Metal - Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service.

C. **Chain Actuator:** Manually-activated valves with the stem located more than 7-feet above the floor or operating level shall be provided with chain drives consisting of sprocket-rim chain wheels, chain guides, and operating chains provided by the valve manufacturer. The wheel and guide shall be of ductile iron, cast iron, or steel, and the chain shall be hot-dip galvanized steel or stainless steel, extending to 5-feet 6-inches above the operating floor level. The valve stem of chain-actuated valves shall be extra strong to allow for the extra weight and chain pull. Hooks shall be provided for chain storage where chains interfere with pedestrian traffic.

D. **Floor Boxes:** Hot dip galvanized cast iron or steel floor boxes and covers to fit the slab thickness shall be provided for operating nuts in or below concrete slabs. For operating nuts in the concrete slab, the cover shall be bronze-bushed.

E. **Tee Wrenches:** Buried valves with floor boxes shall be furnished with two (2) operating keys or one (1) key per 10 valves, whichever is greater. Tee wrenches sized so that the tee handle will be 2 to 4 feet above ground, shall fit the operating nuts.

F. **Manual Worm Gear Actuator:** The actuator shall consist of a single or double reduction gear unit contained in a weather-proof cast iron or steel body with cover and minimum 12-inch diameter handwheel. The actuator shall be capable of 90 degree rotation and shall be equipped with travel stops capable of limiting the valve opening and closing. The actuator shall consist of spur or helical gears or worm gearing. The gear ratio shall be self-locking to prevent "back-driving." The spur or helical gears shall be of hardened alloy steel and the worm gear shall be alloy bronze. The worm gear shaft and the handwheel shaft shall be of 17-4 PH or similar stainless steel. Gearing shall be accurately cut with hobbing machines. Ball or roller bearings shall be used throughout. Output shaft end shall be provided with spline to allow adjustable alignment. Actuator

output gear changes shall be mechanically possible by simply changing the exposed or helical gearset ratio without further disassembly of the actuator. Gearing shall be designed for a 100 percent overload. The entire gear assembly shall be sealed weatherproof.

2.3 ELECTRIC MOTOR ACTUATORS

A. General

1. Equipment Requirements: Where electric motor actuators are indicated, an electric motor-actuated valve control unit shall be attached to the actuating mechanism housing by means of a flanged motor adapter piece.

2. Gearing: The motor actuator shall include the motor, reduction gearing, reversing starter, torque switches, and limit switches in a weather-proof NEMA 4assembly. The actuator shall be a single or double reduction unit consisting of spur or helical gears and worm gearing. The spur or helical gears shall be of hardened alloy steel, and the worm gear shall be alloy bronze. Gearing shall be accurately cut with hobbing machines. Power gearing shall be grease- or oil-lubricated in a sealed housing. Ball or roller bearings shall be used throughout. Actuator output speed changes shall be mechanically possible by simply removing the motor and changing the exposed or helical gearset ratio without further disassembly of the actuator.

3. Starting Device: Except for modulating valves, the unit shall be so designed that a hammer blow is imparted to the stem nut when opening a closed valve or closing an open valve. The device should allow free movement at the stem nut before imparting the hammer blow. The actuator motor must attain full speed before stem load is encountered.

4. Switches

a. Electronic Type Switches: Limit switches or valve position shall be sensed by a 15 bit, optical, absolute position encoder. The open and closed positions shall be stored in a permanent, non-volatile memory. The encoder shall measure valve position continuously, including both motor and hand wheel operation, with or without use of battery. An electronic torque sensor shall be furnished. The torque limit may be adjusted from 40 to 100 percent of rating in 1 percent increments. The motor shall be de-energized if the torque limit is exceeded. A boost function shall be included to prevent torque trip during initial valve unseating, and a “jammed valve” protection feature with automatic retry sequence shall be incorporated to de-energize the motor if no movement occurs. Valve actuators with electronic type switches shall be as manufactured by **Limitorque, Rotork** or **Auma Actuators, Inc**. or equal.

b. The actuator shall be wired in accordance with the schematic diagram. Wiring for external connections shall be connected to marked terminals. One (1) 1-inch and one (1) 1-1/4 inch conduit connection shall be provided in the enclosing case. A calibration tag shall be mounted near each switch correlating the dial setting to the unit output torque. Switches shall not be subject to breakage or slippages due to over-travel. Traveling-nuts, cams, or micro switch

tripping mechanisms shall not be used. Limit switches shall be of the heavy-duty open contact type with rotary wiping action.

5. Handwheel Operation: A permanently attached handwheel shall be provided for emergency manual operation. The handwheel shall not rotate during electrical operation. The maximum torque required on the handwheel under the most adverse conditions shall not exceed 60 ft-lb, and the maximum force required on the rim of the handwheel shall not exceed 40 lb. An arrow and either the word "open" or "close" shall be cast or permanently affixed on the handwheel to indicate the appropriate direction to turn the handwheel. A clutch lever shall be provided to put actuator into handwheel operation. Valves with electric motor actuators having stems more than 7-feet above the floor shall be provided with chain activator handwheels. The clutch lever shall be provided with a cable secured to the chain to allow disengagement for manual operation.

6. Motor: The motor shall be of the totally enclosed, non-ventilated, high-starting torque, low-starting current type for full voltage starting. It shall be suitable for operation on 480 volt, 3 phase, 60 Hz current, and have Class F insulation and a motor frame with dimensions in accordance with the latest revised NEMA MG Standards. The observed temperature rise by thermometer shall not exceed 55° C above an ambient temperature of 40° C when operating continuously for 15 minutes under full rated load. With a line voltage ranging between 10 percent above to 10 percent below the rated voltage, the motor shall develop full rated torque continuously for 15 minutes without causing the thermal contact protective devices imbedded in the motor windings to trip or the starter overloads to drop-out. Bearings shall be of the ball type, and thrust bearings shall be provided where necessary. Bearings shall be provided with suitable seals to confine the lubricant and prevent the entrance of dirt and dust. Motor conduit connections shall be watertight. Motor construction shall incorporate the use of stator and rotor as independent components from the valve operation such that the failure of either item shall not require actuator disassembly or gearing replacement. Two (2) Class B thermal contacts or solid state thermistors imbedded within the motor windings shall be provided to protect against over-temperature damage. The motor shall be provided with a space heater suitable for operation on 120 volt, single phase, 60 Hz circuit unless the entire actuator is a hermetically sealed, non-breathing design with a separately sealed terminal compartment which prevents moisture intrusion. Each electric motor actuator shall be provided with a local disconnect switch or circuit breaker to isolate power from the motor and controller during maintenance activities.

7. Control of designated actuators shall be accomplished through the use of a microprocessor-based two (2) wire control system. The control system shall consist of field units located at each actuator which are linked by shielded twisted pair. The Modbus RS-485 signals shall be used over the twisted pair to communicate the digital data. Data shall be transferred to and from the field units by a PLC indicated in Division 17. The communications protocol between the PLC and the valves shall be RS-485 Modbus only. Proprietary network protocols shall not be permitted. The hardware and software required to interface the valve network with the PLC shall be provided by the CONTRACTOR per the respective actuator manufacturer's requirements. Refer to Sheet GI-4 for the number of networks required and for valve assignment.

8. Communications Network: The field units shall be controlled by a two (2) wire network that connects the actuators in a loop fashion through the use of RS-485 signals. Modbus protocol shall be utilized. The network shall be tolerant of cable faults. A single cable fault (break, open, or short circuit) shall not cause communication loss to any field unit. Network connections shall be protected by high level surge protectors including gas discharge tubes and surge suppression diodes. Surge suppression shall be in compliance with ITU-T and IEC 801.5. Loss of power shall not compromise the redundancy feature of the network. Include surge immunity to IEC 1000-4-5, magnetic field immunity to IEC 1000-4-8, conducted emissions to EN55011, radiated, ESD, and EFT immunity to EN50082-2. Loss of power to any field device shall not compromise the integrity of the network loop.

9. Polling System: The PLC shall be able to control, configure, and monitor the motor-operated valve field units. The hardware shall provide the RS-485 network ports for communication with the actuator-based field units. Wiring shall be looped between these ports to provide continuous communications path to every field unit. The system shall continuously poll every field unit via the communications path and immediately produce an alarm upon the failure of any single access path. Functions of each field unit shall be programmable and verifiable.

    a. Field Unit: A field unit shall be enclosed in each actuator. The field unit receives commands and requests for information over the network for the following capabilities:

        1) Commands - OPEN valve, CLOSE valve, STOP valve, and LOCKOUT (inhibit local and remote electrical operation). Modulating control valves shall receive a positioning control command (0 -100 percent open).

        2) Status - valve OPEN, valve CLOSED, selector switch in REMOTE, and selector switch in LOCAL. Some of the designated valves shall also have valve position (0 -100 percent) indication.

        3) Alarms - field unit “fuse blown”, “motor overload tripped”, “torque switches tripped”, and "communications failure”.

        4) Additional features: Local push buttons shall be wired directly to the motor contactor circuit and shall not depend on a microprocessor for proper operation. Malfunction or removal of the microprocessor circuit board shall not affect electrical operation.

        5) If present status lights shall be green for "open" and red for "closed."

10. Open/Close Operating Speed: Unless otherwise indicated, electric actuators shall provide a full close to full open or full open to full close operating time range from 30 to 55 seconds. Open/close speed of motor/power-actuated valves shall be indicated in the table below.

Table Error! No text of specified style in document.**-1. Valve and Gate Actuator Operating Speed**

Valve	Location	Service	Type of	Motor (AC or DC) or	Open/Close Speed,

Tag No.			Valve	Hydraulic	seconds
V-167	Module 1	Warm Water Supply	Butterfly	AC modulating	40/40
V-267	Module 2	Warm Water Supply	Butterfly	AC modulating	40/40
V-389	Module 3	Warm Water Supply	Butterfly	AC modulating	40/40

11. Valves with electric motor actuators where the valve centerline is located at a height greater than 6-feet above the floor shall provide a remote actuator control station at a location no higher than 4-feet above the floor. The CONTRACTOR shall provide conduit and wiring between the actuator controls and the valve actuator for these applications. The actuator controls shall be wall-mounted beneath the valve at a location approved by the ENGINEER.

B. Electric Motor Actuators (AC Modulating Control Type)

1. General: Where indicated, modulating electric motor actuators shall be the AC modulating type complete with a local control station with power disconnect switch or circuit breaker, local/remote switch, non-latching open/close pushbuttons, and open/close status lights

2. Actuator Appurtenances: The actuator for each valve shall be provided with a padlock-able disconnect switch, open and closed status lights, open, close and lockout stop pushbuttons, local/remote selector switch, and other devices indicated.

3. Control Module: The control module shall be of the electronic solid-state AC type with control outputs for positioning the valve via 4 - 20 mA input signals.

4. Starter: The actuator shall control a solid-state reversing starter designed for minimum susceptibility to power line surges and spikes. The solid-state starter and control module shall be rated for continuous modulating applications. Power supply shall be 480 volt, 3 phase, 60 Hz. A disconnect switch shall be included with each actuator.

5. Construction: The control unit shall be microprocessor-based and shall contain an analog/digital converter, separate input-output switches, non-volatile random access memory for storage of calibration parameters and pushbutton calibration elements for field setup. Potentiometer adjustments shall contain a PID control function internally. In addition, the controller shall contain as standard feature a loss of command signal protection selectable to lock in last or lock in pre-set valve position and a valve position output signal in 4 - 20 mA. As an alternative to the construction requirement, the motor shall be capable of modulating at a rate of 200 starts per hour at the 50 percent to 85 percent travel range of the valve. This system shall allow communications to the RTU via a Modbus RS-485 protocol over twisted shielded pair cable to monitor and control the valve as indicated. The system shall also allow control of the open, close, or percent open function when the

local/remote switch is in the remote position. Each actuator shall have a frequency shut down system which when pre-programmed, shall function as directed upon receipt of an ESD signal.

6. Manufacturers, or equal:

   a. **Limitorque**;

   b. **Rotork**; and,

   c. **Auma Actuators, Inc.**.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.1 SERVICES OF MANUFACTURER

A. **Field Adjustments:** Field representatives of manufacturers of valves or gates with pneumatic, hydraulic, or electric actuators shall adjust actuator controls and limit-switches in the field for the required function.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Valve and gate actuators and accessories shall be installed in accordance with Section 43 25 00 - Valves, General. Actuators shall be located to be readily accessible for operation and maintenance without obstructing walkways. Actuators shall not be mounted where shock or vibrations will impair their operation, nor shall the support systems be attached to handrails, process piping, or mechanical equipment.

- END OF SECTION –

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 43 25 03 - CHECK VALVES

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide check valves and appurtenances, complete and operable, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. The requirements of Section 43 25 00 - Valves, General apply to this Section.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this Section:

1. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

a.	ASME B1.20.1	Pipe Threads, General Purpose (inch)
b.	ASME B16.1	Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 25, 125, 250, and 800
c.	ASME B16.5	Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, class 150

2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

a.	ASTM A48	Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
b.	ASTM A126	Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
c.	ASTM B16	Standard Specification for Free-Cutting Brass Rod, Bar and Shapes for Use in Screw Machines
d.	ASTM B148	Standard Specification for Aluminum-Bronze Sand Castings
e.	ASTM B584	Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
f.	ASTM B763	Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for Valve Applications

3. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

a.	AWWA C508	Swing-Check Valves for Waterworks Service, 2-in. through 24-in

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL SWING CHECK VALVES (3-INCHES AND LARGER)

A. **General:** Swing check valves for water, sewage, sludge, and general service shall be of the outside lever and spring or weight type, in accordance with AWWA C 508 - Swing-Check Valves for Waterworks Service, 2-in. through 24-in. NPS, unless otherwise indicated, with full-opening passages, designed for a water-working pressure of 150 psi. Units shall have a flanged cover piece to provide access to the disc. Where indicated, swing check valves shall be provided with position indicators.

B. **Body:** The valve body and cover shall be of cast iron conforming to ASTM A 126 - Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings, with flanged ends conforming to ASME B 16.1 - Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 25, 125, 250, and 800, or be mechanical joint ends, as indicated.

C. **Disc:** The valve disc shall be of cast iron, ductile iron, or bronze conforming to ASTM B 584 - Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications.

D. **Seat and Rings:** The valve seat and rings shall be of bronze conforming to ASTM B 584 or B 148 - Aluminum-Bronze Castings or of Buna-N.

E. **Hinge Pin:** The hinge pin shall be of bronze or stainless steel.

F. Manufacturers, or Equal:

1. **APCO (Valve and Primer Corp.)**;

2. **Kennedy Valve**;

3. **Mueller Company**;

4. **Stockham Valves and Fittings**; and,

5. **Golden Anderson**.

2.2 METAL SWING CHECK VALVES (2-1/2 INCHES AND SMALLER)

A. **General:** Swing check valves for steam, water, oil, or gas in sizes 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall be suitable for a steam pressure of 150 psi and a cold water pressure of 300 psi. Units shall have screwed or flanged ends as shown on the Mechanical Schedule shop drawing.

B. **Body:** The valve body and cap shall be stainless steel with flanged ends.

C. **Disc:** Discs shall be stainless steel.

D. **Hinge Pin:** The hinge pins shall be stainless steel.

E. Manufacturers, or Equal:

1. **Crane Company**;

2. **Milwaukee Valve Company**;

3. **Stockham Valves and Fittings**; and,

4. **Wm. Powell Company**.

2.3 RUBBER FLAPPER SWING CHECK VALVES

A. **General:** Rubber flapper swing check valves for water, sewage, sludge, and abrasives shall have full pipe size flow areas, one moving part only, and body seats at 45 degrees to permit horizontal and vertical up-flow. Valves shall be designed for a minimum water-working pressure of 150 psi, with a flanged cover plate holding down the rubber flapper. The valves shall be of the non-clog design.

B. **Body:** The valve body and cover shall be of cast iron conforming to ASTM A 126 with flanged ends conforming to ASME B 16.1. There shall be a threaded tapping in the bottom of the body for insertion of a back-flow device, and provision for mounting of a signal switch.

C. **Disc:** The valve disc or flapper shall be of Buna-N or other best-suited elastomer one-piece construction, precision molded, with integral O-ring type sealing surface, steel and nylon or fabric reinforced, with non-slam closing action through a 35 degree disc stroke, for bubble-tight shut off at high and low pressures.

D. Manufacturers, or Equal:

1. **APCO (Valve and Primer Corporation)**; and,

2. **VAL-MATIC (Valve and Manufacturing Corporation)**.

2.4 PLASTIC BALL CHECK VALVES

A. **General:** Plastic ball check valves for corrosive fluids, in sizes up to 4-inches, shall be used for vertical up-flow conditions only, unless the valves are provided with spring actions.

B. **Construction:** The valve bodies and balls shall be of polyvinyl chloride (PVC), chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC), polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF), or polypropylene (PP) construction, as best suited for each individual service condition. They shall have unions with socket connections or flanged ends conforming to ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, class 150. Seals shall have Viton O-rings, and valve design shall minimize possibility of the balls sticking or chattering. The valves shall be suitable for a maximum working non-shock pressure of 150 psi at 73° F.

C. Manufacturers, or Equal:

1. **ASAHI-AMERICA**;

2. **George Fischer, Inc.**;

3. **NIBCO Inc. (Chemtrol Division)**; and,

4. **Spears Mfg. Co.** (PVC, CPVC, AND PP only).

2.5 PLASTIC SWING OR WYE-CHECK VALVES

A. **General:** Plastic swing or wye-check valves for corrosive fluids, in sizes up to 8-inches or as available, may be used for horizontal or vertical up-flow conditions.

B. **Construction:** The valve bodies and discs or piston shall be of PVC, PP, or PVDF construction as best suited for each individual service condition. They shall have flanged ends conforming to ASME B16.5 Class 150, and flanged top access covers and shall shut positively at no-flow conditions. The seats and seals shall be of EPDM, Teflon, or Viton. The PVC valves shall be rated for a maximum non-shock working pressure of 150 psi at 73° F for sizes 3-inches and smaller. For larger sizes and other materials and temperatures the pressure rating may be lower.

C. Manufacturers, or Equal:

1. **ASAHI-AMERICA**;

2. **George Fischer, Inc.**; and,

3. **Spears Mfg. Co.** (Plastic Swing Check only).

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Valves shall be installed in accordance with the provisions of Section 43 25 00 - Valves, General.

- END OF SECTION -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 43 25 04 - BALL VALVES

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide ball valves and appurtenances, complete and operable, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. The requirements of Section 43 25 00 - Valves, General apply to this Section.

C. The requirements of Section 43 25 01 - Valve and Gate Actuators apply to this Section.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this Section:

1. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

a. ASME B16.5 Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, class 150

2. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

a. AWWA C507 Standard for Ball Valves 6-in. through 48-in (resilient seated)

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL BALL VALVES (6-INCHES AND LARGER)

A. **Construction:** Unless otherwise indicated, ball valves shall be in accordance with AWWA C507 - Standard for Ball Valves 6-in. through 48-in (resilient seated), with cast iron, ductile iron, or cast steel bodies, flanged ends, suitable for velocities up to 35 fps, temperatures up to 125° F , and design pressures to 150 psi. The balls shall be of cast iron, ductile iron, or cast steel, shaft- or trunnion-mounted, with tight shut-off, single or double seat, and full bore. The valves shall be rubber-, soft- (nylon, Teflon, polymer, or similar), or metal-seated, with stainless steel, forged steel, or Monel shafts or trunnions, and not less than one thrust bearing.

B. **Actuators:** Unless otherwise indicated, ball valves shall have manual actuators with handwheel, position indicator, and 2-inch square operating nut. Operators for buried valves and for power-actuated valves shall be in accordance with provisions of Section 43 25 01 - Valve and Gate Actuators.

C. Manufacturers, or Equal:

1. **Apco/Willamette**;

2. **GA Industries, Inc.**;

3. **Grove Valve and Regulator Company**;

4. **Neles-Jamesbury, Inc.**;

5. **NIBCO, Inc.**; and,

6. **Henry Pratt Company**.

7. **Hayward**

2.2 METAL BALL VALVES (4-INCHES AND SMALLER)

A. **General:** Unless otherwise indicated, general purpose metal ball valves in sizes up to 4-inches shall have actuators in accordance with Section 43 25 01 - Valve and Gate Actuators.

B. **Body:** Ball valves up to and including 1-1/2 inches in size shall have carbon steel two (2) or three (3) piece bodies with screwed ends for a pressure rating of not less than 600 psi WOG. Valves 2-inches to 4-inches in size shall have carbon steel two (2) or three (3) piece bodies with flanged ends for a pressure rating of ANSI 125 psi or 150 psi unless otherwise indicated.

C. **Balls:** The balls shall be solid chrome-plated brass or bronze, or carbon steel, or stainless steel, with standard port (single reduction) or full port openings.

D. **Stems:** The valve stems shall be of the blow-out proof design, of bronze, stainless steel, or other acceptable construction, with reinforced Teflon seal.

E. **Seats:** The valve seats shall be Teflon or Buna-N, for bi-directional service and easy replacement.

F. Manufacturers, or Equal:

1. **Conbraco Industries, Inc. (Apollo)**;

2. **ITT Engineered Valves**;

3. **Neles-Jamesbury, Inc.**;

4. **Watts Regulator**; and,

5. **Worcester Controls**.

2.3 PLASTIC BALL VALVES

A. **General:** Plastic ball valves for shall be made of polyvinyl chloride (PVC), chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC), polypropylene (PP), or polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF), as recommended by the manufacturer for the specific application. Valves shall have manual actuators in accordance with Section 43 25 01 - Valve and Gate Actuators, unless otherwise indicated.

B. **Construction:** Plastic ball valves shall have full union ends for easy removal. The balls shall have full size ports and Teflon seats. External (without entering into the wetted area) seat packing adjustment is preferred. Metal reinforced stems to prevent accidental

breakage are preferred. Ball valves for sodium hypochlorite solution service shall be drilled through the ball or body per valve manufacturer recommendation to relieve off-gas and equalize pressure across the valve. The valves shall be suitable for a maximum working non-shock pressure of 150 psi at 73° F for PVC and CPVC, with decreasing ratings for higher temperatures and other plastics.

C. Manufacturers, or Equal:

1. **IPEX- VXE SERIES**
2. **ASAHI-America**;
3. **George Fischer, Inc.**;
4. **NIBCO Inc., (Chemtrol)**;
5. **Hayward**
6. **Spears Mfg. Co.**; and,

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Valves shall be installed in accordance with Section 43 25 00 – Valves, General. Valves in plastic lines shall be well supported at each end of the valve.

- END OF SECTION -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 43 57 11 – BOILERS AND HEAT EXCHANGERS

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The Boiler System Supplier (BSS) shall provide four (4) skid mounted boiler systems, and all associated equipment and appurtenances including, circulation pumps, heat-exchangers, buffer tanks, piping, valves, local control panel, operator interface, temperature transmitter, and appurtenances. This boiler shall be rated at 650 MBH of nominal heating capacity.

B. **Contract Drawing GM002** provides the boiler schedule.

1.2 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish submittals in accordance with the requirements of, Section 01 33 00 - Contractor Submittals and with the requirements of Section 44 05 00 - Equipment General Provisions.

B. The submittals shall include operation, maintenance, inspection data, and service center location and telephone number.

1.3 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).

2. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).

3. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME).

4. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE).

5. American Welding Society (AWS).

6. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).

7. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).

1.4 EXPERIENCE QUALIFICATIONS

A. The BSS shall be experienced in the design and manufacture of skid mounted water heating systems with complete stand-alone control panel design (including a PLC with all Inputs / Outputs (I/O), HMI, and all software, and programming for a complete and operable system). At the request of the ENGINEER, the BSS via the CONTRACTOR shall submit a list of at least five (5) project references of their water heating system installations in North America which have been in successful operation heating water for at least five (5) years.

1.5 OWNER'S MANUALS

A. The BSS shall furnish complete Owner's Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Manuals on the complete boiler system and appurtenances in accordance with the requirements of Section 44 35 00 and Section 01 33 00 - Submittals.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. The BSS shall warrant the entire boiler system and all components against defects in the workmanship, materials, or any operational issues for a minimum period of two (2) years starting at the time in which the CONTRACTOR is granted Substantial Completion from the OWNER or the first day in which water is delivered to the hatchery head tank box, whichever comes first. Warranty documents shall be issued by the BSS and submitted by the CONTRACTOR prior to final acceptance of the project.

B. If at any time during the startup, testing or 2-year warranty period, any component of the boiler skid system, including heat exchanger, local control panel and all appurtenances, require full or partial removal from the hatchery site for servicing or replacement of parts, then:

1. The BSS shall be required to perform such removal of the equipment and reinstallation of the equipment after servicing, at no added cost to the CONTRACTOR or OWNER.

2. The cost of any additional engineering, parts, materials, and other equipment needed to fix a defective or damaged boiler system component, including labor costs of field and factory pump technicians for work performed on the pump, and power / instrument cable assemblies, shall be paid entirely by the BSS.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide factory assembled and run-tested boiler complete with circulation pump, motor, valves, expansion tank, thermal controls, and electrical power.

2.2 TECHNICAL DATA

A. Identification

Equipment Name	Boiler System
Equipment Number	B-101, B-201, B-301, B-302
Quantity	4
Location	Indoors

2.3 BOILER SYSTEM SKID FRAME

A. Skid Construction. The system skid unit shall be suitable for indoor use and footprint dimensions to not exceed dimensions below.

1. Length: 72 inches, Width: 32 inches, Height: 78 inches

B. The unit shall have removable panels allowing access to all major components, including internal instruments, and electrical power supply and controls.

2.4 BOILER

A. The BOILER shall be a LOCHINVAR KNIGHT XL with a nominal capacity of 650 MBH and shall be operated on Natural Gas. The BOILER shall be capable of full modulation firing down to 20% of rated input with a turndown ratio of 10:1.

B. The 316L stainless steel combustion chamber shall be designed to drain condensation to the bottom of the heat exchanger assembly. A built-in trap shall allow condensation to drain from the heat exchanger assembly.

C. The boiler shall be supplied with a gas valve designed with negative pressure regulation and be equipped with a variable speed blower system, to precisely control the fuel/air mixture to provide modulating boiler firing rates.

2.5 IMMERSED COIL SECONDARY HEAT EXCHANGERS

A. The heat exchangers shall be type 316 stainless steel in grid coil design.

B. Inlet & Outlet Water Connections. Water connections to the heat exchanger shall be a minimum diameter of 1.5 inches.

2.6 PIPE FOR WATER CONVEYANCE

A. Material

1. Pipe shall be made from new steel, ASTM A53, Schedule 40.

2.7 LOCAL CONTROL PANEL AND TEMPERATURE & FLOW INSTRUMENTS

A. The BSS shall provide four (4) local control panel (LCP), factory designed to include a PLC and human-machine interface (HMI) touch screen for programming and entering of all Operator setpoints. The LCP shall be wired, and programmed all within a NEMA 4 enclosure. LCP shall be mounted on the same skid as the boiler package itself. Features of the LCP, shall include but not be limited to:

1. The LCP shall be equipped with a programmable logic controller (PLC) and programmed to provide all control functions for boiler system.

2. Inside the LCP panel, provide remote alarm and control I/O output cards - for reporting alarm / shutdown status to the plants main SCADA / PLC system. A minimum of one

(1) digital output card and one (1) analog output card, each capable of transmitting up to four (4) individual outputs shall be provided with the PLC. At a minimum, the following outputs shall be programmed by the BSS for output to the main plant PLC:

a. Run / Off status of system

b. General system alarm

3. Any switches, alarm lights, or other control features and hardware on the front panel of the LCP shall be rated for NEMA 4 or more stringent service.

4. Power for all instruments located on the boiler skid unit, including all transmitters, alarms and other sensors, shall be provided from either a 24 Volt DC or a 120 VAC power source, as required, from within the LCP provided by the BSS.

B. The BSS shall be responsible to verify the control systems and provide a complete and operable system that operates in the manner indicated on the contract drawings and within this specification. The system shall be capable of monitoring and alarming critical components and functions necessary to safeguard the system.

2.8 BOILER SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS, or Equal

A. Boiler: Lochinvar

B. Heat Exchanger: Delta Hydronics

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.1 FACTORY HYDROSTATIC TESTING

A. Before boiler installation, examine roughing-in for concrete equipment bases, anchor-bolt sizes and locations, and piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations, sizes, and other conditions affecting boiler performance, maintenance, and operations.

1. Final boiler locations indicated on Drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before roughing-in of piping and electrical connections.

B. Examine mechanical spaces for suitable conditions where boilers will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. CONTRACTOR shall install the entire boiler system exchangers in accordance with the recommendations and instructions of the BSS.

3.3 FIELD TESTING & STARTUP

A. After installation of boiler system is completed by CONTRACTOR, the BSS shell send a fully trained and minimum 5-yr experienced Factory Technician to the site for an on-site duration of no less than three (3) days, to assist the CONTRACTOR with system start-up

and testing procedures. Equipment shall be field tested after installation to demonstrate satisfactory operation without excessive noise, vibration, or overheating.

B. The following field testing shall be conducted:

1. Start equipment, check, and operate the equipment over its entire operating range for a time period of at least 48-hours. Vibration level shall be within the amplitude limits as indicated or as recommended by the reference applicable standards.

C. The OWNER shall have the option to be present and witness field-testing. The CONTRACTOR shall notify the OWNER of the test schedule at least 7-Days in advance.

D. In the event that any equipment fails to meet the test requirements, the equipment shall be modified and retested until it satisfies the requirement.

- END OF SECTION -

SECTION 43 98 88 – FORMALIN SYSTEM

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The Formalin System Supplier and CONTRACTOR shall furnish all components, materials and sub-assemblies, and all appurtenant work for the formalin piping and distribution system, complete as defined in this specification, and in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The CONTRACTOR shall install the supplied components to provide a fully functioning formalin distribution system.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

A. Contractor shall supply and install all components necessary for a complete and operable formalin system, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. See Division 26 for electrical components and controls for the formalin distribution system.

1.3 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Contractor Submittals.

B. **Piping**

1. Product and Material data sheets.

2. Shop Drawings: At a minimum, submit the following information:

    a. Pipe, joints, bends, special fittings, and piping appurtenances.

C. **Pumps**

1. Shop Drawings: At a minimum, submit the following information:

    a. Submit performance data curves showing head, capacity, horsepower demand, NPSH required, and pump efficiency over the entire operating range of the pump.

    b. Submit complete assembly and installation drawings including seal, coupling, bearings, anchor bolt plan, part nomenclature, material list, outline dimensions, and shipping weights.

    c. Shop drawings shall illustrate the dimensions, materials, connections, anchoring requirements, electrical components and wiring, and mechanical components of the unit.

    d. Literature on OSHA and EPA compliance, exterior finish, installation procedures, and operational procedures shall be submitted for review.

D. **Pressure Relief Valves, Ball Valves, Check Valves, Pressure Reduction Valves, Fittings & Appurtenances, Float Switches**

1. Furnish submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 and documentation verifying use of valve in corrosive chemical application (Formalin).

E. **Technical (O & M) Manual**: Submit O&M Manuals, which shall include all necessary information to operate, maintain and trouble shoot the formalin system. The O & M Manual shall be suitable for use by the OWNER's operation and maintenance staff. This is included as part of the Technical Manual from Section 01 33 00. This formalin treatment system O&M manual shall be its own section of the Technical Manual. The formalin system section shall include, at a minimum, complete information on the all components used in the formalin system, including the following:

1. Table of Contents and Equipment Summary.

2. Removal and Reinstallation of Pumps. Recommended procedures to remove the pumps for maintenance purposes – should such become necessary. Recommended procedures for reinstalling, adjusting, and realigning the pumps.

3. Normal Operational Procedures. Recommendations for normal startup, operations, and shutdown of each pump system. These procedures shall be written as separate standalone sub sections for ease in duplication and utilizing during operation.

4. Preventative Maintenance Procedures. Recommended maintenance procedures and frequency at which such procedures should be performed. Include information on lubrication schedules, including lubricant SAE grade, type, and acceptable temperature ranges

5. Parts List. A complete parts list of each pump and motor assembly shall be furnished, including description and identification numbers for each part. Provide cross-sectional and exploded detailed views of components as required

6. Wiring Diagrams

7. Safety. Provide safety precautions to be followed when operating or maintaining the pump and motor equipment.

8. The technical manual shall contain the required submittal information for each valve.

9. Documentation. Include all equipment warranties and certifications required in the technical specification sections.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. **All Components:** The Manufacturer shall furnish to the CONTRACTOR the Manufacturer standard 1-year workmanship warranty for pumps, rotameters, pressure relief valves, commencing on the date of installation and acceptance at the Project by the OWNER, through the CONTRACTOR.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. All components, parts, material and equipment shall be suitable for formalin solution. Products shall be corrosion resistant.

Fluid Properties	Formalin (37% Formaldehyde Solution)
Fluid temperature, deg F	45-85
Health hazard rating	3 per Hazardous Materials Identification System (HMIS), see MSDS Sheets
Fire hazard rating	2 per HMIS
Reactivity	0
Personal Protection	G per HMIS
Fluid pH (1% solution/water)	3 [Acidic]
Boiling point, deg F	208.4
Melting point, deg F	5
Specific gravity	1.08
Vapor pressure	2.4 kPa (@ 20°C)
Vapor density	1.03
Volatility	100% (w/w)
Storage	Store above 40°F (Solution will start to precipitate paraformaldehyde if stored below this temperature)

2.2 PIPING

A. Contractor shall provide formalin piping, complete and in place, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. **PVC SCH 80**:

1. **Pipe Material Group No. 16**. The piping material defined in this section is referred to in the Pipe Schedule on Contract Drawing Sheet GM001 as Piping Material Group No. 16.

2. **Pipe Material**: PVC pipe shall be made from new rigid un-plasticized polyvinyl chloride and shall be normal impact Type 1, Grade 1, class 12454, Schedule 80, listed as compliant with NSF Standard 61, unless otherwise indicated, in accordance with ASTM D1785-Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedule 80.

3. **Pipe Joints**:

    a. Pipe joints shall be solvent-welded type with solvent cement and primer as recommended by the pipe manufacturer for the chemical in the pipe.

    b. Screwed joints that are necessary to match up to threaded valves or fittings shall be made up with appropriate thread sealant, either paste or tape.

4. **Fittings**:

    a. Solvent Welded and Threaded Fittings: Solvent-welded and threaded fittings shall be Schedule 80 PVC fittings in accordance with ASTM D2467 - Socket-Type Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.

5. **Pipe Supports**: Provide pipe supports or supplement existing support system as required to fully support the pipe routing to the discharge locations.

2.3 BALL VALVE

A. General: Ball valves shall be PVC suitable for use in chemical and corrosive applications.

B. Body: Ball valves up to and including 1-1/2 inches in size shall have or PVC bodies for a pressure rating of not less than 300 psi WOG. Valves shall be True Union style valves.

C. Balls: The balls shall be solid stainless steel, with standard port (single reduction) or full port openings.

D. Stems: The valve stems shall be of the blow-out proof design, of stainless steel, or other acceptable construction, with reinforced Teflon seal.

E. Seats: The valve seats shall be of Teflon or Buna-N, for bi-directional service and easy replacement.

F. Manufacturers, or Equal

1. Swagelock

2. Spears

3. Hayward

4. ASAHI-America

2.4 SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Plastic swing or wye-check valves for corrosive fluids, in sizes up to 8-inches or as available, may be used for horizontal or vertical up-flow conditions.

B. Construction: The valve bodies and discs or piston shall be of PVC, PP, or PVDF construction as best suited for each individual service condition. They shall have flanged ends conforming to ASME B16.5 Class 150, and flanged top access covers or socket ends or NPT ends. The swing check valve shall shut positively at no-flow conditions The seats and seals shall be of EPDM, Teflon, or Viton. The PVC valves shall be rated for a maximum non-shock working pressure of 150 psi at 73 degrees F for sizes 3-inches and smaller. For larger sizes and other materials and temperatures the pressure rating may be lower.

C. Manufacturers, or Equal

1. ASAHI-AMERICA
2. George Fischer, Inc.
3. Hayward
4. Spears Mfg. Co. (Plastic Swing Check only)

2.5 CHEMICAL FEED PUMPS

A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide an electronic metering pump and appurtenances, complete and operable, in accordance with the contract documents.

B. The Supplier shall examine the Site conditions, intended application, and operation of the pump system and recommend the pump which will best satisfy the indicated requirements.

C. **Identification:**

Pump Name	Formalin System Pump
Equipment number	P-309
Quantity	1
Location	Chemical Treatment Room
Type	Peristaltic Metering Pump

D. **Performance Requirements:** The WORK of this Section shall be suitable for long term operation under the following conditions:

Power Supply	120V 60A

Design flow capacity, gpm	0.01 – 0.5
Maximum pressure rating, psi	40
Motor speed/control type	10:1 turn down ration
Operating temperature, deg F	40 to 104

E. **Pump Tubing**

Tubing formulation	C-Flex clear or translucent tubing, Tygon S3 clear tubing or approved equal. Piping Material Group #36 on Contract Drawing GM001
Inside diameter (nominal), inch	Varies
Outside diameter (nominal), inch	Varies
Flow range, GPM	0.01 – 1
Maximum Pressure (continuous), psi	25
Maximum Pressure (intermittent), psi	40
Maximum vacuum	24” Hg
Suction lift	27 ft H_2O

F. **Manufacturers, or Approved Equal**

1. ProMinent DULCO®flex

2.6 THREADED PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE

A. **Valve Characteristics:** The pressure relief valve shall open when the inlet water pressure exceeds a set maximum level. It shall maintain that pressure and gradually close as the pressure drops below the maximum pressure. The valve shall be a spring and hydraulically-operated, direct-acting, adjustable diaphragm or piston type globe or angle valve as indicated.

B. **Valve Body:** The valve body shall be stainless steel or plastic with threaded inlet and outlet to standard NPT and with flanged top, suitable for an inlet pressure of 150 psi. The spring shall be adjustable with an adjusting screw, to regulate the pressure setting.

C. **Valve Trim:** The valve trim shall be of stainless steel with stainless steel spring. The rubber seat shall be replaceable.

D. **Pressure Setting:** The valve shall have a minimum range of 10 – 35 psi and shall be set for a relief pressure of 15-20 psi.

E. Manufacturers, or equal

1. **Straval**

2. **Plast-o-matic Valves**

3. **Cla-Val Company**

4. **Hayward**

5. **Ross Valve Mfg. Co., Inc.**

2.7 PRESSURE REGULATING VALVES

A. Function: Pressure reducing valves shall reduce an upstream pressure to a pre-set constant lower pressure, regardless of fluctuations in the upstream pressure.

B. Operation: The valves shall be hydraulically-operated, with diaphragm or piston direct action, pilot-controlled, per paragraph 2.2, and shall be of the globe or angle pattern as indicated. Necessary repairs shall be possible without removing the valves from the pipeline. The smaller direct-acting valves with threaded ends per paragraph 2.3, shall be suitable for water or air service and shall be of the globe pattern.

C. Threaded Valves, Sizes 1/2 to 2-1/2 inches

1. **Valve Body**: The valve body shall be bronze to ASTM B62 or cast steel, with a minimum pressure rating of 300 psi, and with threaded ends. The valve shall be provided with an integral or an attached strainer with access cap or plug and a flanged or threaded valve cover. The valve shall be actuated by a diaphragm or piston.

2. **Valve Trim**: The valve stems, springs, body seats, and washers shall be of Series 300 stainless steel. The strainers shall be of stainless steel or Monel and the diaphragms shall be of reinforced neoprene. The valve pistons and piston liners shall be bronze to ASTM B62.

3. **Operating Conditions**: The valve shall be designed to operate under the following conditions:

Maximum inlet pressure, psi	80

Minimum inlet pressure, psi	20
Minimum outlet pressure, psi	10
Maximum flow, gpm	1
Valve diameter, in	¾"

4. Spare Parts: The following spare parts shall be furnished in accordance with Section 43 25 00:

    a. One complete set of resilient seals and discs

    b. One diaphragm (for diaphragm valves, only)

5. Manufacturers, or equal

    a. Cla-Val Company

    b. Fisher Controls

    c. GA Industries

    d. Watts, ACV

    e. Wilkins Regulator Div. (Zurn Industries)

2.8 10 GALLON DRUM SPILL CONTAINMENT SYSTEM

A. Spill containment system/pallets shall meet EPA requirements for secondary spill containment of hazardous systems (40 CFR 264.175).

B. Drums shall be installed within a containment system that will house all chemical treatment buckets in the event of drum leakage.

C. Containment system shall be made of HDPE and include a drain port to evacuate the pallet system upon leak.

D. Manufacturers or equal

1. UltraTech International

2.9 10 GALLON DRUM FLOAT SENSOR SYSTEM

A. Float sensor shall be a combined float sensor and suction line system that can be installed into a 10-gallon drum. The system shall include the following:

1. Ingress Rating – NEMA 4X (corrosion proof)

2. Adjustable depth

3. Flashing low level light with audible alarm

4. Battery powered

5. Enclosure shall be PVC with rubber gaskets

6. Pipe shall be Schedule 80 PVC

7. System shall include relay outputs for connection to the SCADA system

8. Incorporated check valve and screen filter

B. Manufacturers or equal

1. **Gizmo Engineering**

2. **Or Equal**

2.10 EMITTERS

A. A complete set of emitters and a complete replacement set of emitters shall be provided for flow rates of 0.5 gallons per hour. One complete set shall be understood to be 32 emitters.

B. Emitters shall be pressure compensating emitters for a pressure range of 12-20 psi minimum.

C. Emitters shall be barbed for installation into flex tubing from system. The emitters shall be sealed within clear plastic pipe for ease of visual verification of flow. Flex tubing, similar to pump tubing, shall be selected to accommodate the emitter and be connected to the main system downstream of the individual control valve at each distribution point.

D. Emitter Manufacturers/Suppliers, or equal

1. **Irrigation-Mart**

2. **OR equal**

2.11 PRESSURE GAUGES

A. Pressure gauges shall be 4-1/2 inches in diameter, bottom connected, with white laminated dials and black graduations. The pressure gauges shall be for a pressure range of 0-50 psi. Windows shall be shatterproof glass or acrylic. Gauges shall have a blowout disc and be encased in phenolic, steel, or cast iron. Measuring element shall be a stainless-steel bourdon tube with welded, stress-relieved joints. Socket shall have wrench flats. Movement shall be rotary geared stainless-steel material. Pressure gauges shall be provided with a pulsation snubber constructed of 316 stainless steel and an isolation valve. Gauges shall be calibrated to read in applicable units. Accuracy shall be plus and minus 1/2 percent range to 150 percent of the working pressure or vacuum of the pipe or vessel to which they are connected. The pressure gauge shall be Ashcroft 1279 or equal. Pressure gauges shall be installed per manufacturer direction and shall include an isolation valve for replacement as required.

B. Manufacturers/Suppliers, or equal

1. Ashcroft, 1279

2. OR equal

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. The CONTRACTOR shall install and test the formalin distribution system in the Chemical Treatment Room.

3.2 PIPING

A. **Pipe Preparation**: Prior to installation, each pipe length shall be carefully inspected, be flushed clean of any debris or dust, and be straightened of not true. Ends of threaded pipes shall be reamed and filed smooth. Fittings shall be equally cleaned before assembly.

B. **PVC SCH 80**

1. Installation:

a. General: PVC pipe shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner, properly aligned, and cut from measurements taken at the Site to avoid interferences with structural members, architectural features, openings, and equipment. Exposed pipe shall afford maximum headroom and access to equipment, and where necessary, piping shall be installed with sufficient slopes for venting or drainage of liquids and condensate to low points. It is recommended that the CONTRACTOR obtain the assistance of the pipe manufacturer's field representative to instruct the pipefitters in the correct installation and support of PVC piping.

b. Supports and Anchors: Piping shall be firmly supported with fabricated or commercial hangers or supports. Where necessary to avoid stress on equipment or structural members, the pipe shall be anchored or harnessed. Expansion joints and guides shall compensate for pipe expansion due to temperature changes.

c. Valves and Unions: Unless otherwise indicated, connections to fixtures, groups of fixtures, and equipment shall be provided with a shutoff valve and union. Unions shall be provided at threaded valves, equipment, and other devices requiring occasional removal or disconnection. Valves attached to PVC pipe shall be provided with adequate supports.

2. Pipe Preparation:

a. Prior to installation, each pipe length shall be carefully inspected, flushed clean of any debris or dust, and be straightened, if not true. Ends of threaded

pipes shall be reamed and filed smooth. Pipe fittings shall be equally cleaned before assembly.

b. Pipe Joints

c. Threaded Joints: Pipe threads shall conform to ASTM F1498 - Taper Pipe Threads 60 Degrees for Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings and shall be full and cleanly cut with sharp dies or molded. Joints shall be made with Teflon tape or thread sealant.

d. Solvent-Welded Joints: Solvent-welded joints shall be made with fresh primer and solvent cement on clean, dry pipe ends. The primer and cement cans shall be kept closed at all times and the joints shall be made up at the recommended ambient temperatures, to the pipe or cement manufacturer's written recommendations. Pipe ends shall be inserted to the full depth of the socket.

3. PIPING INSULATION

a. Piping, fittings, and valves to be insulated shall be clean and dry prior to installation of insulation.

4. INSPECTION AND FIELD TESTING

a. Inspection: Finished installations shall be carefully inspected for proper joints and sufficient supports, anchoring, interferences, and damage to pipe, fittings, and coating. Defective WORK shall be repaired.

b. Field Testing: The CONTRACTOR shall allow adequate time for the solvent cement joints to cure. Curing time shall be per the solvent cement manufacturer's recommendation. Prior to enclosure or burying, piping systems shall be pressure tested as required in the Piping Schedule, for a period of not less than one hour, without exceeding the tolerances listed in the Piping Schedule. Caution - Do not use air or gas for testing PVC pipe. Where no pressures are indicated, the pipes shall be subject to 1-1/2 times the maximum working pressure. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish test equipment, labor, materials, and devices.

c. Leakage shall be determined by loss of pressure. Fixtures, devices, or other accessories that would be damaged if subjected to the test pressure shall be disconnected and ends of the branch lines shall be plugged or capped as appropriate during the testing procedures.

d. Leaks shall be repaired, and the piping shall be re-tested until no leaks are found.

e. Piping shall be sloped so that all formalin remaining in the pipe can be drained back to the formalin barrel in the chemical treatment room by gravity.

3.3 PUMPS

A. Inspection, Startup and Field Testing: After installation, each pump, motor, and piping configuration shall be tested as per Section 3.6.

B. The chemical pump treatment system shall be controlled by a timer. Timer shall be set to 15 minutes per treatment. Timer control shall have manual override for end of season flushing with clean water.

3.4 VALVES

A. Valves shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Care shall be taken that valves in plastic lines are well supported at each end of the valve as required.

3.5 FINAL TESTING

A. The completed system shall be tested with dyed water and the incubation stacks full and flowing. The CONTRACTOR shall provide the barrels and the dye for the test. The test shall verify that the dye is distributed appropriately into the top stack of the incubators. The test shall be performed in the presence of the OWNER, or OWNERS REPRESENTATIVE, and Hatchery Personnel. Record the following:

1. Flow, discharge pressure, system pressures, and pump settings.

2. Check instruments attached to the pump and motor and record conditions. Each instrument shall read normal readings. If any instrument indicates abnormal conditions, notify the OWNER, and have the manufacturer quickly resolve the problem.

3. Ensure that the equipment is secure in position and neat in appearance. Operation of pumps shall be satisfactory without excessive noise and vibration

4. Instruction of OWNER'S Personnel: The training representative of the manufacturer shall be present at the Site for 1 Day to furnish the services required. For the purposes of this paragraph, a Day is defined as an 8-hour period at the Site, excluding travel time.

- END OF SECTION –

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 44 05 00 - EQUIPMENT GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide equipment and appurtenant WORK, complete and operable, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. The provisions of this Section shall apply to equipment throughout the Contract except where otherwise indicated.

C. **Equipment Arrangement:** Unless specifically indicated otherwise, the arrangement of equipment indicated is based upon information available at the time of design and is not intended to show exact dimensions particular to a specific manufacturer. Some aspects of the Drawings are diagrammatic and some features of the illustrated equipment arrangement may require revision to meet the actual equipment requirements. Structural supports, foundations, piping and valve connections, and electrical and instrumentation connections indicated may have to be altered to accommodate the equipment provided. No additional payment will be made for such revisions and alterations. Substantiating calculations and drawings shall be submitted prior to beginning the installation of equipment.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this Section:

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

a.	ANSI S12.6	Methods for the Measurement of the Real-Ear Attenuation of Hearing Protectors

2. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

a.	ASME B1.20.1	Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
b.	ASME B16.1	Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 25, 125, 250, and 800
c.	ASME B16.5	Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Steel, Nickel Alloy and other Special Alloys
d.	ASME B17.1	Keys and Keyseats
e.	ASME B46.1	Surface Texture (Surface Roughness, Waviness, and Lay)
f.	ASME B106.1	Design of Transmission Shafting

3. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

a.	AWWA C206	Field Welding of Steel Water Pipe

b. AWWA D100 Welded Carbon Steel Tanks for Water Storage

4. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

a. ASTM A48 Gray Iron Castings

b. ASTM A108 Steel Bars, Carbon, Cold-Finished, Standard Quality

5. Others:

a. American Bearing Manufacturer Association (ABMA)

b. American Gear Manufacturers Association (AGMA)

c. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)

d. American Welding Society (AWS)

e. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

f. Federal Specifications (FS)

g. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)

h. Manufacturer's published recommendations and specifications

i. General Industry Safety Orders (OSHA)

1.3 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish submittals in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 33 00 – Contractor Submittals.

B. **Shop Drawings:** Furnish complete drawings and technical information for equipment, piping, valves, and controls. Where indicated or required by the ENGINEER, Shop Drawings shall include clear, concise calculations showing equipment anchorage forces and the capacities of the anchorage elements proposed by the CONTRACTOR.

C. **Spare Parts List:** The CONTRACTOR shall obtain from the manufacturer and submit at the same time as Shop Drawings a list of suggested spare parts for each piece of equipment. CONTRACTOR shall also furnish the name, address, and telephone number of the nearest distributor for each piece of equipment.

D. Certifications that equipment and equipment supports comply with seismic and wind design criteria from Code.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. **Costs:** The CONTRACTOR shall perform and pay the costs of inspection, startup, testing, adjustment, and instruction services performed by factory representatives.

1. The CONTRACTOR shall be required to provide and pay for the cost of providing all temporary utilities, including electrical power and utility water, related to the startup, testing, and instruction services of equipment.

2. If electrical power or utility water is specified to be provided or derived from permanent OWNER's facilities, the OWNER shall be responsible to pay for the consumed electricity and utility water.

B. **Assistance by OWNER's Staff:** 1 of the OWNER's on-site staff will be available to provide operational assistance related to support facilities only, during field startup and testing of new equipment

C. **Inspection** The CONTRACTOR shall inform the local county and state authorities, such as building and plumbing inspectors, fire marshal, OSHA inspectors, and others, to witness required tests for piping, plumbing, fire protection systems, pressure vessels, safety systems, and related items to obtain required permits and certificates.

1. All fees required for such local and state permits and inspections shall be paid for by CONTRACTOR.

D. **Quality and Tolerances:** Tolerances and clearances shall be as shown on the approved Shop Drawings and shall meet the following criteria:

1. Machine WORK shall be of high-grade workmanship and finish, with proper consideration to the special nature or function of the parts. Members without milled ends and which are to be framed to other steel parts of the structure may have a variation in the detailed length of not greater than 1/16-inch for members 30-feet or less in length, and not greater than 1/8-inch for members over 30-feet in length.

2. Castings shall be homogeneous and free from non-metallic inclusions and defects. Surfaces of castings which are not machined shall be cleaned to remove foundry irregularities. Casting defects not exceeding 12.5 percent of the total thickness and where defects will not affect the strength and serviceability of the casting may be repaired by approved welding procedures. The ENGINEER shall be notified of larger defects. No repair welding of such defects shall be carried out without the ENGINEER'S written approval. If the removal of metal for repair reduces the stress resisting cross-section of the casting by more than 25 percent or to such an extent that the computed stress in the remaining metal exceeds the allowable stress by more than 25 percent, then the casting may be rejected. Costs of casting new material shall be the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility as part of the WORK.

3. Materials shall meet the physical and mechanical properties in accordance with the reference standards.

E. **Machine Finish:** The type of finish shall be the most suitable for the application and shall be shown in micro-inches in accordance with ASME B46.1. The following finishes shall be used:

1. Surface roughness not greater than 63 micro-inches shall be required for surfaces in sliding contact.

2. Surface roughness not greater than 250 micro-inches shall be required for surfaces in contact where a tight joint is not required.

3. Rough finish not greater than 500 micro-inches shall be required for other machined surfaces.

4. Contact surfaces of shafts and stems which pass through stuffing boxes and contact surfaces of bearings shall be finished to not greater than 32 micro-inches.

F. **Manufacturer's Experience:** Equipment manufacturer shall have a record of at least five (5) years of successful, trouble-free operation in similar applications and of size equal to or greater than the equipment required in this Contract. For any “or Equal” supplier or manufacturer submitted upon by the CONTRACTOR, the ENGINEER and OWNER shall maintain the right to require the CONTRACTOR to provide at least three (3) prior installation references (with contact names and phone numbers) who may be contacted by the ENGINEER for verification of acceptable performance.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTSGENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. **Noise Level:** When in operation, no single piece of equipment shall exceed the OSHA noise level requirement of 105 dBA for one (1) hour exposure per day.

B. **High Noise Level Location:** The CONTRACTOR shall provide one personal hearing protection station at each high noise level location. Locations are defined as follows:

1. Outdoor Location: Any single equipment item or any group of equipment items that produce noise exceeding OSHA noise level requirements for a two (2) hour exposure. Where such equipment is separated by a distance of more than 20-feet, measured between edges of footings, each group of equipment shall be provided with a separate hearing protection station.

2. Indoor Location.

a. Any single equipment item or any group of equipment items located within a single room not normally occupied, that produces noise exceeding OSHA noise level requirements for a two (2) hour exposure.

b. Any single equipment item or any group of equipment items located within a single room normally occupied by workers that produces noise exceeding OSHA noise level requirements for an eight (8) hour exposure.

C. **Drive Trains and Service Factors:** Service factors shall be applied in the selection or design of mechanical power transmission components. Components of drive train assemblies between the prime mover and the driven equipment shall be designed and rated to deliver the maximum peak or starting torque, speed, and horsepower. All of the applicable service factors shall be considered, such as mechanical (type of prime mover), load class, start frequency, ventilation, ambient temperature, and fan factors. Drive train components include couplings, shafts, gears and gear drives, drive chains, sprockets, and V-belt drives. Unless otherwise indicated, the following load classifications shall apply in determining service factors:

Table Error! No text of specified style in document.**-1. Equipment Service Factors**

Type of Equipment	Service Factor	Load Classification
Reciprocating Air Compressors		
multi-cylinder	2.0	Heavy Shock
single-cylinder	2.0	Heavy Shock
Pumps		
centrifugal or rotary	1.0	Uniform
reciprocating	1.8	Moderate Shock
progressing cavity	1.0	Uniform
Blowers		
centrifugal or vane	1.0	Uniform
lobe	1.25	Moderate Shock
Centrifugal Fans	1.0	Uniform
Cranes or Hoists	1.25	Moderate Shock
Mixers		
constant density	1.0	Uniform
variable density	1.25	Moderate Shock
rapid mixer	1.25	Moderate Shock
flocculator	1.25	Moderate Shock
sludge mixer	2.5	Moderate Shock
surface aerator	2.5	Heavy Shock

D. **Mechanical Service Factors**

Table Error! No text of specified style in document.**-2. Mechanical Service Factors**

	Mechanical Service Factors	
	Electric Motor	**Internal Combustion Engine**
Uniform	1.25	1.50
Moderate Shock	1.50	1.75
Heavy Shock	2.00	2.25

E. For thermal rating adjustments such as start frequency, ambient temperature, and hourly duty cycle factor, ventilation factor, and fan factor, refer to gear manufacturer sizing information.

F. **Electric Motor Service Factors**. Service factors of electric motors shall be a minimum of 1.15 unless noted otherwise in Section 26 05 10 - Electric Motors.

G. Where load classifications are not indicated, service factors shall be for standard load classifications and for flexible couplings.

H. **Welding:** Unless otherwise indicated, welding shall conform to the following:

1. Latest revision of AWWA D100.

2. Latest revision of AWWA C206.

3. Composite fabricated steel assemblies that are to be erected or installed inside a hydraulic structure, including any fixed or movable structural components of mechanical equipment, shall have continuous seal welds to prevent entrance of air or moisture.

4. Welding shall be by the metal-arc method or gas-shielded arc method as described in the American Welding Society's "Welding Handbook" as supplemented by other pertinent standards of the AWS. Qualification of welders shall be in accordance with the AWS Standards.

5. In assembly and during welding, the component parts shall be adequately clamped, supported, and restrained to minimize distortion and for control of dimensions. Weld reinforcement shall be as specified by the AWS code. Upon completion of welding, weld splatter, flux, slag, and burrs left by attachments shall be removed. Welds shall be repaired to produce a workmanlike appearance with uniform weld contours and dimensions. Sharp corners of material that are to be painted or coated shall be ground to a minimum of 1/32-inch on the flat.

I. **Protective Coating:** Equipment shall be painted or coated in accordance with Section 09 96 00 - Protective Coatings, unless otherwise indicated. Non-ferrous metal and corrosion-resisting, rotating or moving steel surfaces shall be coated with grease or lubricating oil. Coated surfaces shall be protected from abrasion or other damage during handling, testing, storing, assembly, and shipping.

J. **Potable water contact**: Materials immersed in or exposed to potable water shall be listed as compliant with NSF Standard 61.

K. **Protection of Equipment:** Equipment shall be boxed, crated, or otherwise protected from damage and moisture during shipment, handling, and storage. Equipment shall be protected from exposure to corrosive fumes and shall be kept thoroughly dry. Pumps, motors, drives, electrical equipment, and other equipment having anti-friction or sleeve bearings shall be stored in weather-tight storage facilities prior to installation. For extended storage periods, plastic equipment wrappers should be avoided to prevent accumulation of condensate in gears and bearings. In addition, motor space heaters shall be energized and shafts shall be rotated. Equipment delivered to the Site with rust or corroded parts shall be rejected. If equipment develops defects during storage, it shall be disassembled, cleaned, and recoated to restore it to original condition.

L. **Identification of Equipment Items**

1. At the time of shipping, each item of equipment shall have a legible identifying mark corresponding to the equipment number in the Contract Documents for the particular item.

2. After installation, each item of equipment shall be given permanent identification.

   a. Pumps, compressors, and blowers of 100 horsepower or less shall receive acrylic plastic nametags in accordance with Section 10 14 00 – Signage.

M. **Vibration Isolators:** Air compressors, blowers, engines, inline fans shall be provided with restrained spring-type vibration isolators or pads per manufacturer's written recommendations. Vibration isolations shall be provided with seismic restraint.

N. **Shop Fabrication:** Shop fabrication shall be performed in accordance with the Contract Documents and the Shop Drawings.

O. **Controls:** Equipment and system controls shall be in accordance with Division 17 - Instrumentation.

2.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND FOUNDATIONS

A. **Equipment Supports.** Unless otherwise indicated, equipment supports, anchors, and restrainers shall be adequately designed by the Supplier for worst case static, dynamic, wind, and seismic loads. The design horizontal seismic forces shall be the greater of: that noted in the general structural notes (see Contract Drawing S001) or as required by the governing building code, or 10 percent of gravity. Submitted design calculations for equipment supports shall bear the signature and seal of an engineer registered in the State wherein the project is to be built, unless otherwise indicated.

Calculations shall account for forces and distribution of forces on supporting structures resulting from normal operation, normal operation plus seismic loadings, and normal operation plus wind loadings.

1. Wall-mounted equipment weighing more than 250 pounds or which is within 18-inches above the floor shall be provided with fabricated steel supports. Pedestals shall be of welded steel. If the supported equipment is a panel or cabinet or is enclosed with removable sides, the pedestal shall match the supported equipment in appearance and dimensions.

2. Seismic requirements: Freestanding and wall-hung equipment shall be anchored in place by methods that satisfy the building code. Calculations shall be performed and signed and stamped for equipment weighing more that 400 pounds. Calculations shall analyze lateral and overturning forces and shall include a factor of safety against overturning equal to 1.5. Calculations shall include the distribution of forces imposed on the supporting structure and anchors, verifying that each anchor can develop the required resistance forces.

3. Wind requirements: Exterior freestanding equipment shall be anchored in place by methods that satisfy the building code. Calculations shall be performed and signed and stamped, analyzing lateral and overturning forces and shall include a minimum factor of safety against overturning equal to 1.5. Calculations shall include the distribution of forces imposed on the supporting structure and anchors, verifying that each anchor can develop the required resistance forces.

B. **Equipment Foundations.**

1. Mechanical equipment, tanks, control cabinets, enclosures, and related equipment shall be mounted on minimum 4-inch high concrete equipment bases, unless otherwise indicated, and shall extend at least 4-inches further horizontally than the extent of the equipment frame or skid.

2. Estimates of the required equipment foundations are indicated on the Contract Drawings. The CONTRACTOR through the equipment manufacturer shall verify the size and weight of equipment foundations to insure compatibility with equipment.

C. **Anchors.** Anchor bolts shall be in accordance with Section 05 50 00 - Miscellaneous Metalwork. CONTRACTOR shall determine the size, type, capacity, location, and other placement requirements of anchorage elements. Anchoring methods and leveling criteria in the manufacturer's literature shall be followed. Submit anchor bolt criteria, sizes, and installation methods with the Shop Drawings.

2.3 COUPLINGS

A. Mechanical couplings shall be provided between the driver and the driven equipment. Flexible couplings shall be provided between the driver and the driven equipment to accommodate slight angular misalignment, parallel misalignment, end float, and to cushion shock loads. Unless otherwise indicated or recommended by the equipment manufacturer, coupling type shall be furnished with the respective equipment as follows:

Table Error! No text of specified style in document.**-3. Mechanical Couplings**

Equipment Type	Coupling Type
Horizontal and end suction pumps	Gear or flexible spring
Vertical turbine pumps	Three (3) piece spacer for solid shaft or double nut for hollow shaft
Vertical nonclog pumps, close coupled	Flexible disc pack
Screw pumps	Flexible spring, gear coupling, fluid coupling
Vertical nonclog pumps with extended shaft	Flexible disc pack or Universal joint with carbon fiber composite shaft and steady bearing support(s)
Engine driven pumps	Universal joint type or elastomeric flexible type
Single stage centrifugal blowers	Flexible disc pack
Air compressors	Gear or flexible disc pack
Belt conveyors	Gear coupling for conveyors up to 7.5 hp, Silicone filled fluid coupling for 10 hp and larger
Sludge collector	Gear coupling or jaw clutch

B. Each coupling size shall be determined based on the rated horsepower of the motor, speed of the shaft, and the load classification service factor. The CONTRACTOR shall have the equipment manufacturer select or recommend the size and type of coupling required to suit each specific application.

C. **Differential Settlement:** Where differential settlement between the driver and the driven equipment may occur, two (2) sets of universal type couplings shall be provided.

D. **Taper-Lock** or equal bushings may be used to provide for easy installation and removal of shafts of various diameters.

2.4 SHAFTING

A. **General:** Shafting shall be continuous between bearings and shall be sized to transmit the power required. Keyways shall be accurately cut in line. Shafting shall not be turned down at the ends to accommodate bearings or sprockets whose bore is less than the diameter of the shaft. Shafts shall rotate in the end bearings and shall be turned and polished, straight, and true.

B. **Design Criteria**: Shafts shall be designed to carry the steady state and transient loads suitable for unlimited number of load applications, in accordance with ASME B106.1M - Design of Transmission Shafting. Where shafts are subjected to fatigue stresses, such as frequent start and stop cycles, the mean stress shall be determined by using the modified Goodman Diagram. The maximum torsional stress shall not exceed the endurance limit of the shaft after application of the factor of safety of two (2) in the endurance limit and the stress concentration factor of the fillets in the shaft and keyway. Stress concentration factor shall be in accordance with ASME Standard B17.1 - Keys and Keyseats.

C. **Materials:** Shafting materials shall be appropriate for the type of service and torque transmitted. Environmental elements such as corrosive gases, moisture, and fluids shall be taken into consideration. Materials shall be as indicated unless furnished as part of an equipment assembly.

1. Low carbon cold-rolled steel shafting shall conform to ASTM A 108, Grade 1018.

2. Medium carbon cold-rolled shafting shall conform to ASTM A 108, Grade 1045.

3. Other grades of carbon steel alloys shall be suitable for service and load.

4. Corrosion-resistant shafting shall be stainless steel or Monel, whichever is most suitable for the intended service.

D. **Differential Settlement:** Where differential settlement between the driver and the driven equipment may occur, a shaft of sufficient length with two (2) sets of universal type couplings shall be provided.

2.5 GEARS AND GEAR DRIVES

A. Unless otherwise indicated, gears shall be of the spur, helical, or spiral-bevel type, designed and manufactured in accordance with AGMA Standards, with a service factor suitable for load class, mechanical service and thermal rating adjustment, a minimum L-10 bearing life of 60,000 hours, and a minimum efficiency of 94 percent. Peak torque, starting torque, and shaft overhung load shall be checked when selecting the gear reducer. Worm gears shall not be used unless specifically approved by the ENGINEER.

B. Gear speed reducers or increasers shall be of the enclosed type, oil- or grease-lubricated and fully sealed, with a breather to allow air to escape but keep dust and dirt out. The casing shall be of cast iron or heavy-duty steel construction with lifting lugs and

an inspection cover for each gear train. An oil level sight glass and an oil flow indicator shall be provided, located for easy reading.

C. Gears and gear drives that are part of an equipment assembly shall be shipped fully assembled for field installation.

D. Material selections shall be left to the discretion of the manufacturer, provided the above AGMA values are met. Input and output shafts shall be adequately designed for the service and load requirements. Gears shall be computer-matched for minimum tolerance variation. The output shaft shall have two (2) positive seals to prevent oil leakage.

E. Oil level and drain locations shall be easily accessible. Oil coolers or heat exchangers with required appurtenances shall be provided when necessary.

F. Where gear drive input or output shafts from one (1) manufacturer connect to couplings or sprockets from a different manufacturer, the CONTRACTOR shall have the gear drive manufacturer furnish a matching key taped to the shaft for shipment.

2.6 DRIVE CHAINS

A. Power drive chains shall be commercial type roller chains meeting ASME Standards.

B. A chain take-up or tightener shall be provided in every chain drive arrangement to provide easy adjustment.

C. A minimum of one (1) connecting or coupler link shall be provided in each length of roller chain.

D. Chain and attachments shall be of the manufacturer's best standard material and be suitable for the process fluid.

2.7 SPROCKETS

A. **General:** Sprockets shall be used in conjunction with chain drives and chain-type material handling equipment.

B. **Materials:** Unless otherwise indicated, materials shall be as follows:

1. Sprockets with 25 teeth or less, normally used as a driver, shall be made of medium carbon steel in the 0.40 to 0.45 percent carbon range.

2. Type A and B sprockets with 26 teeth or more, normally used as driven sprockets, shall be made of minimum 0.20 percent carbon steel.

3. Large diameter sprockets with Type C hub shall be made of cast iron conforming to ASTM A 48, Class 30.

C. Sprockets shall be accurately machined to ASME Standards. Sprockets shall have deep hardness penetration in tooth sections.

D. Finish bored sprockets shall be furnished complete with keyseat and set screws.

E. To facilitate installation and disassembly, sprockets shall be of the split type or shall be furnished with **Taper-Lock** bushings as required.

F. Idler sprockets shall be provided with brass or Babbitt bushings, complete with oil hole and axial or circumferential grooving with stainless steel tubing and grease fitting extended to an accessible location. Steel collars with set screws may be provided in both sides of the hub.

2.8 V-BELT DRIVES

A. V-belts and sheaves shall be of the best commercial grade and shall conform to ASME, MPTA, and RMA Standards.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, sheaves shall be machined from the finest quality gray cast iron.

C. Sheaves shall be statically balanced. In some applications where vibration is a problem, sheaves shall be dynamically balanced. Sheaves operating at belt speeds exceeding 6,500 fpm may be required to be of special materials and construction.

D. To facilitate installation and disassembly, sheaves shall be provided complete with **Taper-Lock** or **QD** bushings as required.

E. Finish bored sheaves shall be complete with keyseat and set screws.

F. Sliding motor bases shall be provided to adjust the tension of V-belts.

2.9 DRIVE GUARDS

A. Power transmission trains, prime movers, machines, shaft extensions, and moving machine parts shall be guarded to conform to the OSHA Safety and Health Standards (29CFR1910). The guards shall be constructed of minimum 10-gauge expanded, flattened steel with smooth edges and corners, galvanized after fabrication, and securely fastened. Where required for lubrication or maintenance, guards shall have hinged and latched access doors.

2.10 BEARINGS

A. Bearings shall conform to the standards of the American Bearing Manufacturers Association, Inc. (ABMA).

B. To assure satisfactory bearing application, fitting practice, mounting, lubrication, sealing, static rating, housing strength, and lubrication shall be considered in bearing selection.

C. **Bearing Lubrication**.

1. Re-lubricatable type bearings shall be equipped with a hydraulic grease fitting in an accessible location and shall have sufficient grease capacity in the bearing chamber.

2. Lubricated-for-life bearings shall be factory-lubricated with the manufacturer's recommended grease to insure maximum bearing life and best performance

D. **Anti-Friction Type Bearing Life:** Except where otherwise indicated, bearings shall have a minimum L-10 life expectancy of five (5) years or 20,000 hours, whichever occurs first. Where so indicated, bearings shall have a minimum rated L-10 life expectancy corresponding to the type of service, as follows:

Table Error! No text of specified style in document.**-4. Design Life for Bearings**

Type of Service	Design Life, years	L-10 Design Life, hours
	(whichever comes first)	
8-hour shift	10	20,000
16-hour shift	10	40,000
Continuous	10	60,000

E. **Bearing Housings**. Bearing housings shall be of cast iron or steel and bearing mounting arrangement shall be as indicated or as recommended in the published standards of the manufacturer. Split-type housings may be used to facilitate installation, inspection, and disassembly.

F. **Sleeve Type Bearings**: Sleeve-type bearings shall have a cast iron or ductile iron housing and Babbitt or bronze liner. Bearing housing shall be bolted and doweled to the lower casing half. These housings shall be provided with cast iron caps bolted in place and the bearing end caps shall be bored to receive the bearing shells. Sleeve bearings shall be designed on the basis of the maximum allowable load permitted by the bearing manufacturer. If the sleeve bearing is connected to an equipment shaft with a coupling, the coupling transmitted thrust will be assumed to be the maximum motor or equipment thrust. Lubricant, lubrication system, and cooling system shall be as recommended by the bearing manufacturer.

G. **Plate Thrust Bearings**: Thrust bearings shall be the **Kingsbury** Type, designed and manufactured to maintain the shaft in the fixed axial position without undue heating or the necessity of adjustment or attention. Bearings shall be oil lubricated to suit the manufacturer's standard method of lubrication for the specific bearing. If bearing cooling is required, manufacturer shall provide necessary piping, filters, and valves.

2.11 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. **Pipe Hangers, Supports, and Guides:** Pipe connections to equipment shall be supported, anchored, and guided to avoid stresses and loads on equipment flanges and equipment. Supports and hangers shall be in accordance with Section 40 23 02 - Pipe Supports.

B. **Flanges and Pipe Threads:** Flanges on equipment and appurtenances shall conform to ASME B16.1, Class 125, or B16.5, Class 150, unless otherwise indicated. Pipe threads shall be in accordance with ASME B1.20.1 and Section 40 23 00 - Piping, General.

C. **Flexible Connectors:** Flexible connectors shall be installed in piping connections to engines, blowers, compressors, and other vibrating equipment and in piping systems.

Flexible connectors shall be harnessed or otherwise anchored to prevent separation of the pipe where required by the installation.

2.12 GASKETS AND PACKINGS

A. Packing around valve stems and reciprocating shafts shall be of compressible material, compatible with the fluid being used. Chevron-type "V" packing shall be **Garlock No. 432, John Crane Everseal,** or equal.

B. Packing around rotating shafts (other than valve stems) shall be "O" rings, stuffing boxes, or mechanical seals, as recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the ENGINEER, in accordance with Section 44 35 00 – Pumps, General.

2.13 EQUIPMENT LUBRICANTS

A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide lubricants for equipment during shipping, storage, and prior to testing, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Lubricants that could come in contact with potable water shall be food grade lubricants. After successful initial testing, final testing, and satisfactory completion startup testing per Section 01 75 00 - Startup, the CONTRACTOR shall conduct one complete lubricant change on all equipment. In addition, the CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the proper disposal of used lubricants. The OWNER will then be responsible for subsequent lubricant changes.

2.14 NAMEPLATES

A. Equipment nameplates of stainless steel shall be engraved or stamped and fastened to the equipment in an accessible location with No. 4 or larger oval head stainless steel screws or drive pins. Nameplates shall contain the manufacturer's name, model, serial number, size, characteristics, and appropriate data describing the machine performance ratings.

2.15 TOOLS AND SPARE PARTS

A. **Tools:** The CONTRACTOR shall furnish one complete set of special wrenches and other special tools necessary for the assembly, adjustment, and dismantling of the equipment. Tools shall be of best quality hardened steel forgings with bright finish. Wrench heads shall have work faces dressed to fit nuts. Tools shall be suitable for professional work and manufactured by **Snap On, Crescent, Stanley,** or equal. The set of tools shall be neatly mounted in a labeled toolbox of suitable design provided with a hinged cover.

B. **Spare Parts**: Spare parts shall be furnished as indicated in the individual equipment sections. Spare parts shall be suitably packaged in a metal box and labeled with equipment numbers by means of stainless steel or solid plastic nametags attached to the box.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.1 SERVICES OF MANUFACTURER

A. **Inspection, Startup, and Field Adjustment**: Where required by individual sections, an authorized, experienced, and competent service representative of the manufacturer shall visit the Site for the number of Days indicated in those sections to witness or perform the following and to certify in writing that the equipment and controls have been properly installed, aligned, lubricated, adjusted, and readied for operation.

1. Installation of equipment

2. Inspection, checking, and adjusting the equipment and approving its installation

3. Startup and field testing for proper operation, efficiency, and capacity

4. Performing field adjustments during the test period to ensure that the equipment installation and operation comply with requirements

B. **Instruction of the OWNER'S Personnel**

1. Where required by the individual equipment sections, an authorized training representative of the manufacturer shall visit the Site for the number of Days indicated in those sections to instruct the OWNER'S personnel in the operation and maintenance of the equipment, including step-by-step troubleshooting with necessary test equipment. Instruction shall be specific to the models of equipment provided.

2. The representative shall have at least two (2) years experience in training. A resume of the representative shall be submitted.

3. Training shall be scheduled three (3) weeks in advance of the scheduled session.

4. Proposed training material and a detailed outline of each lesson shall be submitted for review. Review comments from the ENGINEER shall be incorporated into the material.

5. The training materials shall remain with the trainees after the session.

6. The OWNER may videotape the training for later use by the OWNER'S personnel.

C. **Vibration Monitoring**: For the equipment types listed in paragraph 1.3D, the CONTRACTOR shall arrange for at least two (2) Site visits by the manufacturer's specialist during testing of the equipment covered by torsional and vibration analysis submittals to measure the amount of vibration and prepare written recommendations for keeping the vibration within acceptance limits. If vibration readings exceed the specified or the applicable referenced standard vibration limits for the type of equipment, the CONTRACTOR shall make necessary corrections for the equipment to meet the acceptance criteria.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. **General:** Equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. **Alignment**: Equipment shall be field tested to verify proper alignment.

3.3 PACKAGED EQUIPMENT

A. When any system is furnished as pre-packaged equipment, the CONTRACTOR shall coordinate space and structural requirements, clearances, utility connections, signals, and outputs with Subcontractors to avoid later change orders.

B. If the packaged system has any additional features (as safety interlocks, etc.) other than required by the Contract Documents, the CONTRACTOR shall coordinate such features with the ENGINEER and provide material and labor necessary for a complete installation as required by the manufacturer.

3.4 FIELD ASSEMBLY

A. Studs, cap screws, bolt and nuts used in field assembly shall be coated with **Never Seize** compound or equal.

3.5 WELDING

A. Welds shall be cleaned of weld-slag, splatter, etc. to provide a smooth surface.

3.6 FIELD TESTS

A. Where indicated by the individual equipment sections, equipment shall be field tested after installation to demonstrate satisfactory operation without excessive noise, vibration, or overheating of bearings or motor.

B. The following field testing shall be conducted:

1. Start equipment, check, and operate the equipment over its entire operating range. Vibration level shall be within the amplitude limits as indicated or as recommended by the reference applicable standards.

2. Obtain concurrent readings of motor voltage, amperage, capacity, vibration, and bearing temperatures.

3. Operate equipment indicated in Section 01 75 00 - Startup.

C. The ENGINEER shall witness field-testing. The CONTRACTOR shall notify the ENGINEER or OWNER of the test schedule no less than three (3) Days in advance.

D. In the event that any equipment fails to meet the test requirements, the equipment shall be modified and retested until it satisfies the requirement.

- END OF SECTION -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 44 35 00 - PUMPS, GENERAL

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Provide pumps and pumping appurtenances, complete and operable, as indicated in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. The provisions of this Section shall apply to pumps and pumping equipment throughout the Contract Documents, except where otherwise indicated.

C. The requirements of Section 44 05 00 – Equipment General Provisions, apply to this Section.

D. **Responsibilities**

1. The pump manufacturer shall be made responsible for furnishing the WORK and for the coordination of design, assembly, testing, and installation of the WORK of each specific pump Section.

2. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible to the OWNER for overall compliance with the requirements of each specific pump Section.

E. **Single Manufacturer**

1. Where two (2) or more pump systems of the same type / style are required, pumps shall be provided by only one (1) manufacturer and shall be of the same model type.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this Section:

1. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

a. ASME B16.1 Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250

b. ASME B16.5 Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS ½ Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

a. ASTM A48 Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings

b. ASTM B62 Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

c. ASTM B584 Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications

3. National Science Foundation (NSF):

a. NSF 61 Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

4. Hydraulic Institute (HI):

a. HI 2.6 Vertical Pump Tests

1.3 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish submittals in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 33 00 – Contractor Submittals.

B. **Shop Drawings**. At a minimum, submit the following information:

1. Submit pump name, identification number, and specification Section number.

2. Performance Information

a. Submit performance data curves showing head, capacity, horsepower demand, NPSH required, and pump efficiency over the entire operating range of the pump.

b. Require the equipment manufacturer to indicate separately the head, capacity, horsepower demand, overall efficiency, and minimum submergence required at the design flow conditions and the maximum and minimum flow conditions.

c. Submit performance curves at intervals of 100 RPM from minimum speed to maximum speed for each centrifugal pump equipped with a variable speed drive.

3. Operating Range

a. Require the manufacturer to indicate the limits on the performance curves recommended for stable operation without surge, cavitation, or excessive vibration.

b. Provide a stable operating range as wide as possible, based on actual hydraulic and mechanical tests.

4. Submit assembly and installation drawings including shaft size, seal, coupling, bearings, anchor bolt plan, part nomenclature, material list, outline dimensions, and shipping weights.

5. For the electric motor proposed for each pump, submit data in accordance with the requirements of Section 26 05 10 – Electric Motors.

6. Submit interior and front-panel elevations of the proposed local control panel, showing panel-mounted devices, details of enclosure type, a single-line diagram of power distribution, current draw of the panel, and a list of all terminals required to receive inputs or to transmit outputs from the local control panel.

7. Submit a wiring diagram of field connections, with identification of terminations between local control panels, junction terminal boxes, and equipment items.

8. Submit a complete electrical schematic diagram.

C. **Technical (O & M) Manual**

1. Submit a Technical Manual containing the required information indicated in Section 01 33 00 – Contractor Submittals and each specific pump Section.

D. **Spare Parts List**

1. Submit a spare parts list containing the required information indicated in Section 01 33 00 – Contractor Submittals and each specific pump Section.

E. **Factory Test Data**

1. Submit signed, dated, and certified factory test data for each pump system which requires factory testing.

2. Submit these data before shipment of equipment.

F. **Certifications**

1. Submit the pump manufacturer's certification of proper installation for each pump furnished for the project.

2. Submit the CONTRACTOR's certification of satisfactory field testing for each pump furnished for the project.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTSGENERAL

A. Compliance with the requirements of the specific pump Sections may necessitate modifications to the manufacturer's standard equipment.

B. **Pump Performance Curves**

1. Provide centrifugal pumps with a continuously rising curve or with the system operating range not crossing the pump curve at two (2) different flow capacities or “dip region.”

2. Unless otherwise indicated, the required shaft horsepower for the entire pump assembly at any point on the performance curve shall not exceed the rated horsepower of the motor or engine and shall not encroach on the motor service factor.

C. **Compatibility**

1. Provide entirely compatible components of each pump system provided under the specific pump Section.

2. In each unit of pumping equipment, incorporate basic mechanisms, couplings, electric motors or engine drives, necessary mountings, and appurtenances.

3. For variable frequency drive (VFD) units, the CONTRACTOR and pump manufacturer shall be responsible to ensure that the furnished VFD units are fully compatible with both the pump's inverter duty motor and with pump system controls provided.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Provide materials suitable for the intended application.

B. Pump materials shall be as indicated below, unless specified otherwise in the specific pump sections. Pump materials shall be high-grade, standard commercial quality, free from defects and imperfections that might affect the serviceability of the product for the purpose for which it is intended, and conforming to the following requirements:

1. Casing and Bowls. Provide cast iron pump casings and bowls constructed of close-grained gray cast iron, conforming to ASTM A 48 - Gray Iron Castings, Class 30, or equal.

2. Impellers. Provide bronze pump impellers conforming to ASTM B 62 - Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings, or B 584 - Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications, where dezincification does not occur.

3. Shafts. Provide pump shafts constructed of Type 416 or Type 316 stainless steel.

4. Miscellaneous stainless steel parts shall be of Type 316.

5. Anchor Bolts, Washers, and Nuts

a. Provide anchor bolts, washers, and nuts in corrosive service as defined in Section 05 50 00 – Miscellaneous Metalwork, of stainless steel in accordance with Section 05 50 00 – Miscellaneous Metalwork.

C. Materials in contact with potable water or fisheries supply water shall be listed as compliant with NSF Standard 61.

2.3 PUMP COMPONENTS - GENERAL

A. **Flanges and Bolts**

1. Provide suction and discharge flanges conforming to ASME B16.1 - Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 25, 125, 250, and 800 or ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings dimensions, unless noted otherwise in the specifications.

2. Flange bolts and hardware shall be in accordance with the requirements of Section 05 50 00 – Miscellaneous Metalwork.

B. **Lubrication**

1. Vertical pump shafts of clean water pumps shall be product water-lubricated, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Provide deep-well pumps and vertical pumps with dry barrels with water- or oil-lubricated bearings and seals, and enclosed line shafts.

3. Pumps for sewage, sludge, and other process fluids shall be lubricated as indicated.

C. **Hand holes**

1. Provide hand holes on pump casings shaped to follow the contours of the casing in order to avoid any obstructions in the water passage.

D. **Drains**

1. Pipe gland seals, air valves, and any cooling water drains to the nearest floor sink or drain, using galvanized steel pipe or copper pipe, per the contract Pipe Schedule requirements, that is properly supported with brackets and unistrut or other required hardware.

E. **Grease Lubrication**

1. For vertical propeller, mixed-flow, and turbine pumps, other than deep well pumps, of bowl sizes 10-inch and larger, provide a stainless steel tube attached to the column for grease lubrication of the bottom bearing.

F. **Stuffing Boxes**

1. Where stuffing boxes are indicated for the pump seal, provide stuffing boxes of the best quality, using the manufacturer's suggested materials best suited for the specific application.

2. For sewage, sludge, drainage, and liquids containing sediments, provide fresh-water-flushed seals, using lantern rings.

3. If fresh water is not available, the seal shall be flushed with product water cleaned by a solids separator as manufactured by **John Crane Co., Lakos (Claude Laval Corp.),** or equal.

4. Conventional Packing Gland Type Seal (for shaft speeds up to 2500 rpm)

   a. Unless otherwise indicated, provide packing material of Teflon braiding, containing 50 percent ultrafine graphite impregnation in order to satisfy the requirements listed in the table below.

b. Acceptable ring materials are asbestos-free die-molded packing rings of braided graphite material free of PTFE, **Chesterton 1400R** or equal, for non-potable water service, and braided PTFE material, **Chesterton 1725** or equal, that is listed under NSF Standard 61 for potable water service.

5. Mechanical Seals (Conventional Non-Split-Type)

a. Provide mechanical seals of the fresh water-flushed-type, unless otherwise indicated in which case use product water cleaned by a solids separator as indicated above.

b. Provide mechanical seals as manufactured by the following, or equal:

Table Error! No text of specified style in document.**-1. Mechanical Seals Conventional**

Application	Seal Types	Manufacturer
Sewage, Sludge, or Wastewater Pumps	Double seals	**John Crane Type 5620P, Flowserve Type ISCPP, Chesterton Type GDS** or **255**
Abrasives, Grit, or Lime Slurry Pumps	Double seals	**John Crane Type 5620P** (hard faces)**, Flowserve Type ISCPP** or **SLC** (check with pump manufacturer)**, Chesterton Type GDS** or **255**
Chemicals or Corrosive Liquid Pumps	Single seals	**John Crane Type 8-1** or **9, Flowserve Type ISCPX,** or **Chesterton Type UV, GSS,** or **155**
Water Pumps (hot and cold)	Single seals	**John Crane Type 5610Q, Flowserve Type ISCPX, Chesterton Type UV, GSS,** or **155**

6. Mechanical Seals (Split-Type)

a. Provide split-type mechanical seals that are fresh water-flushed, unless otherwise indicated in which case use product water cleaned by a solids separator as indicated above.

b. Provide mechanical seals as manufactured by the following, or equal:

Table Error! No text of specified style in document.**-2. Mechanical Seals Split-Type**

Application	Seal Types	Manufacturer
Sewage, Sludge, or Wastewater Pumps	Double seals	**John Crane Type 3710, Flowserve Type PSS2, Chesterton Type 442**
Abrasives, Grit, or Lime Slurry Pumps	Double seals	Split seals are not recommended.
Chemicals or	Single seals	Split seals are not recommended because

Corrosive Liquid Pumps		of leakage.
Water Pumps (Hot and cold)	Single seals	**John Crane Type 3710, Flowserve Type PSS II, Chesterton Type 442**

7. Where indicated, circulate a buffer fluid at a minimum 20 psi above discharge pressure, or as required by the manufacturer, in order to maintain reliable seal performance.

8. Equip mechanical seals with nonclogging, flexible–mounted seats with elastomer secondary seals.

9. Provide wetted metal parts constructed of Type 316 stainless steel, Alloy 20, or Hastelloy B or C, whichever has the best corrosion resistance to the pumped fluid.

10. Provide double-balanced dual cartridge seals in order to allow for seal integrity in case of flush water pressure reversal.

11. Provide springs in single and double seals, in the non-wetted end of the seal.

12. Deliver fresh water to the seals through appropriate size piping with plug valves, strainers, pressure regulators, electrically operated solenoid valves, and rotameters.

13. Wiring shall comply with the requirements of Division 26 – Electrical, and solenoid control shall comply with the requirements of Division 40 – Instrumentation and Control.

2.4 PUMP APPURTENANCES

A. **Nameplates**

1. Equip each pump with a stainless steel nameplate indicating serial number(s), rated head and flow, impeller size, pump speed, and manufacturer's name and model number.

B. **Pressure Gauges.** Provide pressure gauge assemblies as indicated on the Process Schematic Drawings or Process and Instrumentation Drawings (P&IDs), as follows:

1. Except for sample pumps, sump pumps, and hot water circulating pumps, equip pumps with pressure gauge assemblies installed at the pump discharge lines.

2. Provide pump suction lines with compound gauges, where indicated on the process schedule.

3. Locate gauges in a representative location, where not subject to shock or vibrations, in order to achieve true and accurate readings. Where subject to shock or vibrations, wall-mount the gauges or attach the gauges to galvanized channel floor stands and connect by means of flexible connectors

4. Where subject to freezing temperatures, provide gauges with glycol liquid fill fluid, and CONTRACTOR shall minimize the 3/4 or 1-inch connecting pipe nipple length to the process pipe or provide heat tracing on the gauge connection to prevent freezing.

5. Provide pressure and compound gauges in accordance with the requirements of Section 40 90 09 – Pressure Measuring.

2.5 FACTORY TESTING

A. Conduct the following tests on each indicated pump system:

1. Motors

a. Test electric motors in accordance with the requirements of Section 26 05 10 – Electric Motors.

b. Furnish test results to the pump manufacturer prior to the pump test.

2. Variable Frequency Drives

a. Test variable frequency drives in accordance with the requirements of Section 26 29 23 –Variable Frequency Drive Units.

b. Furnish test results to the pump manufacturer prior to the pump test.

The following table is copied from the *HI – Rotodynamic Pumps for Hydraulic Performance Acceptance Tests - 2011*

Guarantee point acceptance grades for pump head, flow, power, and efficiency are provided in Table 14.6.3.4.

Table 14.6.3.4 - Pump Test Acceptance Grades and Corresponding Tolerance Bands

Test Parameter	Guarantee Requirement	Grade	Grade 1			Grade 2		Grade 3
		del t_Q	10%			16%		18%
		del t_H	6%			10%		14%
		Symbol	Acceptance Grade					
			1B	1E	1U	2B	2U	3B
Rate of flow	Mandatory	t_Q (%)	± 5%	± 5%	0% to + 10%	± 8%	0% to +16%	± 9%
Total head	Mandatory	t_H (%)	/±/3%	± 3%""	0% to + 6%	± 5%	0% to +10%	± 7%
Power Efficiency *	Optional (either/or)	t_P(%)	+ 4u'o	+ 4%	+ 10%	+ 8%	+ 16%	+ 9%
		t (%)	-3%	-0%	-0%	-5%	-5%	-7%

[0] The power and efficiency tolerances are not the result of an exact calculation using the maximum values of a related column . They are instead reflecting real life experience. For grade 1E and 1U, no negative tolerance on efficiency is allowed.

NOTE: All tolerances are percentages of values guaranteed .

3. Factory Non-witnessed Test (for pumps from 1 HP to 125 HP)

   a. Test centrifugal pump systems with drives 10 hp up to and including 125 hp at the pump factory in accordance with the *ANSI / HI Rotodynamic* Pumps *for Hydraulic Performance Acceptance Tests – 2011,* per Table 14.6.3.4) acceptance Grade 1U".

   b. For sump pumps, sample pumps, and smaller pumps of motor size from 0.75 to 10 HP, acceptance grade shall be in accordance with Grade "2U" of *ANSI / HI Rotodynamic Pumps for Hydraulic Performance Acceptance Tests – 2011,* per Table 14.6.3.4, unless otherwise specified.

   c. Perform tests using the complete pump system to be furnished, including the Project motor and variable speed drive if equipped with variable speed drive.

   d. For pumps with motors of 100 HP or smaller, the manufacturer's certified test motor will be acceptable for use during factory testing.

   e. Testing of prototype pump models will not be accepted.

   f. Conduct the following minimum tests and submit the test results:

      1) Hydrostatic test;

      2) Performance Test:

         a) Conduct performance testing at maximum speed, obtain a minimum of five (5) hydraulic test readings between shutoff head and 25 percent beyond the maximum indicated capacity, and record on data sheets as defined by the Hydraulic Institute standards.

         b) For variable speed driven pumps of 125 HP or smaller, pump manufacturer shall provide either previously conducted factory test curves for the given pump model at 100 rpm increments, with application of pump affinity laws where necessary; or shall test each pump between maximum and minimum speed at 100-RPM increments.

         c) Submit pump curves showing head, flow, bhp, and efficiency results;

      3) Mechanical test;

      4) NPSH:

         a) Perform a net positive suction head required test (NPSHr3), if required by the specific pump Section.

         b) If not required by the specific pump Section, submit the published manufacturer-calculated NPSHr3 curve.

g. Submit certification signed by a senior official of the pump manufacturer that the pump shaft horsepower demand did not exceed the rated motor horsepower of 1.0 service rating at any point on the curve.

h. Submit test results to the ENGINEER for review prior to delivery to the Site.

4. Acceptance

a. In the event of failure of any pump to meet any of the requirements, make necessary modifications, repairs, or replacements in order to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, and re-test the pump until found satisfactory.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

A. **Inspection, Startup, and Field Adjustment**

1. Where required by the specific pump Section, furnish an authorized service representative of the manufacturer at the Site continuously to supervise the following items and to certify in writing that the equipment and controls have been properly installed, aligned, lubricated, adjusted, and readied for operation:

a. installation of the equipment;

b. inspection, checking, and adjusting the equipment;

c. startup and field testing for proper operation; and,

d. performance of field adjustments to ensure that the equipment installation and operation comply with the indicated requirements.

B. **Instruction of OWNER's Personnel**

1. Where required by the individual pump Section, furnish an authorized training representative of the manufacturer at the Site for the number of Days indicated in the specific pump Section, to instruct the OWNER's personnel in the operation and maintenance of the equipment, including step-by-step troubleshooting with necessary test equipment.

2. Furnish instruction specific to the model of equipment provided.

3. Qualifications

a. Furnish a representative with at least two (2) years' experience in training.

b. Submit a resume for the representative.

4. Schedule the training a minimum of three (3) weeks in advance of the first session.

5. Lesson Plan Review

   a. Submit the proposed training material and a detailed outline of each lesson for review.

   b. Incorporate review comments into the material.

6. The trainees will keep the training materials.

7. The OWNER may videotape the training for later use with the OWNER's personnel.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. **General**

1. Install pumping equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. **Alignment**

1. Field-test the equipment in order to verify proper alignment and freedom from binding, scraping, shaft runout, or other defects.

2. Measure the pump drive shafts just prior to assembly in order to ensure correct alignment without forcing.

3. Ensure that the equipment is secure in position and neat in appearance.

C. **Lubricants**

1. Provide the necessary oil and grease for initial operation.

3.3 PROTECTIVE COATING

A. Coat materials and equipment in accordance with the requirements of Section 09 96 00 – Protective Coatings, unless otherwise specified in the specific pump section.

3.4 FIELD TESTS

A. Field-test each pump system after installation in order to demonstrate:

1. Satisfactory operation without excessive noise and vibration;

2. No material loss caused by cavitation;

3. No overheating of bearings; and,

4. Pump performance and acceptance tolerances of contractual head, flow, and efficiency at the design point. Field tests of pump performance shall meet the requirements of *ANSI / HI Rotodynamic Pumps for Hydraulic Performance Acceptance Tests – 2011,* per Table 14.6.3.4) as follows:

a. Rate of flow, total dynamic head and efficiency per acceptance Grade "2U" for pumps of 10 HP or less;

b. Rate of flow, total dynamic head and efficiency per acceptance Grade "1U" for pumps of 15 HP to 125 HP. or less; and,

c. Failure to meet the above acceptance tolerance criteria for the given Grade determination shall result in the Pump Manufacturer removing the installed pump or pumps, correcting the pump deficiency, and reinstalling the pump assemblies at no added cost to the OWNER.

B. Conduct the following field testing:

1. Startup, check, and operate the pump system over its entire speed range.

2. If the pump is driven by a variable speed drive, test the pump and motor at 100-RPM increments.

3. If the pump is driven at constant speed, test the pump and motor at the maximum RPM.

4. Unless otherwise indicated, vibration shall be within the amplitude limits recommended by the Hydraulic Institute standards at a minimum of four (4) pumping conditions defined by the ENGINEER.

5. Obtain concurrent readings of motor voltage, amperage, pump suction head, and pump discharge head for at least four (4) pumping conditions at each pump rotational speed.

a. Perform tests at 100-RPM increments if equipped with a variable frequency drive unit, or

b. Perform tests at maximum RPM if equipped with a constant speed drive.

6. Check each power lead to the motor for proper current balance.

7. Bearing Temperatures

a. Determine bearing temperatures by a contact-type thermometer.

b. Precede this test with a run time sufficient to stabilize bearing temperatures, unless an insufficient liquid volume is available to furnish such a run time.

8. Ensure that electrical and instrumentation tests conform to the requirements of the Section under which that equipment is specified.

C. Witnessing

1. Field testing will be witnessed by the ENGINEER.

2. Furnish the OWNER and ENGINEER with at least seven (7) Days advance notice of field testing.

D. If the pumping system fails to meet the indicated requirements, modify or replace the pump and re-test as indicated above until it satisfies the indicated requirements.

E. Certification

1. After each pumping system has satisfied the requirements, certify in writing that it has been satisfactorily tested and that final adjustments have been performed.

2. Certification shall include the date of the field tests, a listing of persons present during the tests, and the test data.

F. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for costs of field tests, including related services of the manufacturer's representative, except for power and water, which the OWNER will bear.

G. If available, the OWNER'S operating personnel will provide assistance in field testing.

- END OF SECTION -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 44 35 34 - HORIZONTAL CLOSE-COUPLED END SUCTION PUMPS

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide horizontal close-coupled end suction pumps, complete and operable, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. The requirements of Section 44 35 00 - Pumps, General apply to this Section.

C. The Supplier shall examine the Site conditions, intended application, and operation of the pump system and recommend the pump that will best satisfy the indicated requirements.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this Section:

1. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

a. AISI C1045 Medium Carbon Steel

2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

a. ASTM A48 Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings

3. Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE)

PART 2 -- PRODUCTSGENERAL DESCRIPTION

A. Identification

Table 2-1. Horizontal Close-Coupled End Suction Pump Identification

Category	Value
Pump Name	RAS PUMP MODULE [1] [2] [3]
Equipment Number	P-X01, P-X02, P-X03 (X = MODULE NUMBER)
Quantity	3 PER MODULE, 9 TOTAL
Location	DRY SUMP AT EACH MODULE

B. **Operating Conditions:** The WORK of this Section shall be suitable for long term operation under the following conditions:

Table 2-2. Horizontal Close-Coupled End Suction Pump Operating Conditions

Category	Value/Description
Duty	Continuous
Drive	Variable speed
Ambient environment	Indoors
Ambient temperature, ° F	40 to 110
Ambient relative humidity, percent	90
Fluid service	Fish water
Fluid temperature, ° F	63-76
Fluid pH range	6-8
Fluid specific gravity	.998
Fluid viscosity absolute, centipoises at 60° F	1
Project site elevation, ft. asl	4442
Minimum available NPSH, ft absolute	31 (Modules 1, 2, 3)

C. Performance Requirements

Table 2-3. Horizontal Close-Coupled End Suction Pump Performance Requirements

Category	Value
Maximum shutoff head, ft	55 (Modules 1 and 2), 62 (Module 3)
Design flow capacity, gpm	300 (Modules 1 and 2), 550 (Module 3)
Design flow pump head TDH, ft	28 ft
Design flow minimum pump efficiency, percent	78% at rated flow
Maximum flow capacity at maximum speed, gpm	312 (Modules 1 and 2), 560 (Module 3)
Maximum flow pump head TDH, ft, plus or minus 1 feet	29.5
Maximum flow minimum pump efficiency, percent	80
Maximum flow NPSH required, ft absolute	
Minimum flow capacity at maximum speed, gpm	300 (Modules 1 and 2), 550 (Module 3)
Minimum flow pump head TDH at maximum speed, ft, plus or minus 1 ft	28

Minimum flow pump efficiency, percent	80
Maximum pump speed, rpm	2200
Minimum pump speed, rpm	
Maximum motor speed, rpm	2200
Minimum motor size, hp	3 (Modules 1 and 2), 5 (Module 3)

D. Pump Dimensions

Table 2-4. Horizontal Close-Coupled End Suction Pump Dimensions

Category	Value
Min impeller diameter, in	5.83 (Modules 1 and 2), 6.3 (Module 3)
Min shaft diameter, in	
Min suction flange size, in	4 (Modules 1 and 2), 5 (Module 3)
Min discharge flange size, in	3 (Modules 1 and 2), 4 (Module 3)
Suction flange rating, ANSI, psi	125
Discharge flange rating, ANSI, psi	125

2.2 PUMP REQUIREMENTS

A. **Construction:** Construction of horizontal close-coupled end-suction pumps shall conform to the following requirements:

Table 2-5. Horizontal Close-Coupled End Suction Pump Construction Requirements

Category	Description
Casting	Gray cast iron ASTM Class 35 or Ductile cast iron ASTM 70-50-05
Pump base	Cast iron or steel base plate with drain rim or pan
Impeller	Type 316 stainless steel statically and dynamically balanced, enclosed
Case wear ring	UNS C 90700 (SAE 65) or C 86700
Shaft	Steel AISI 304 or 316 designed for max 0.002-inch deflection at sealing face at max load
Shaft sleeve	Type 316 stainless steel

Seal	mechanical seal
Mounting	close-coupled. Support rails under pump housing and under motor with base frame.
Bearings	Ball bearings as specified in Section 26 05 10 - Electric Motors
Lubrication	Grease

B. **Drive:** Direct drive, variable speed drive with heavy duty, horizontal, electric motor suitable for 440-480 volt, 3-phase, 60-Hz power supply, in accordance with Section 26 29 23 - Variable Frequency Drive Units.

2.3 PUMP CONTROLS

A. Pumps shall be controlled in accordance with Section 40 90 30 - Control Descriptions.

2.4 SPARE PARTS: The following spare parts shall be furnished for each pump:

A. one (1) mechanical seal;

B. one (1) casing wear ring; and,

C. two (2) sets of gaskets, seals, and O-rings.

2.5 MANUFACTURERS OR EQUAL:

A. **Grundfos**

B. **Goulds Pumps, Inc.**;

C. **Peerless Pump Company**; and,

D. **Worthington (Ingersoll-Dresser Pump Company)**.

PART 3 -- EXECUTION (NOT USED).

- END OF SECTION -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 46 61 43 - ROTATING MICROSCREEN DRUM FILTER

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

The CONTRACTOR shall provide a drum microscreen filter for each of the Partial Recirculating Aquaculture Systems (Modules 1 to 3), complete and in place, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. Each microscreen filter shall consist of a drum assembly and 304 stainless steel support frame, and manufacturer supplied cover.

C. Each microscreen filter shall have an electric drive motor and reduction gear, screen panels, integrated overflow/bypass weir, stainless steel cover, solids trough, support bearings, liquid level control, high-pressure backwash spray assembly, backwash pump, all associated anchor bolts, attachment bolts, and piping connections for microscreen filter installation to comprise a complete and operable system.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. COMMERCIAL STANDARDS

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

a. ASTM A276 Stainless and Heat-Resisting Bars and Shapes

2. American Welding Society (AWS)

3. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI)

4. Underwriter’s Laboratory (UL)

6. National Electrical Manufacturer’s Association (NEMA)

7. National Electrical Code (NEC)

B. DEFINITIONS

The following are industry abbreviations:

1. TEFC Totally Enclosed Fan Cooled

2. HP Horsepower

3. GPM Gallons per Minute

4. LPM Litres per Minute

5. MIV Motorized Influent Valve

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION

Standard operation of the rotary microscreen drum filter is as follows:

1. Influent Flow: Influent flow shall be gravity fed to microscreen filters.

    a. Upon entering the drum, the flow disperses radially as it moves through the woven polyester screen panels mounted to the periphery of the drum frame.

2. Operating Liquid Levels: The influent hydrostatic head shall be sufficient to overcome headloss within the microscreen filter and ensure gravity flow through the microscreen filter.

    a. Influent flow shall enter the inside of the drum where the water level shall vary between the minimum allowable water level and a maximum of 10 inches above the minimum allowable water level.

    b. A constant water level shall remain within the enclosure by a fixed weir to keep the drum partially submerged.

    c. The microscreen filter shall be capable of operating up to 60 percent submergence of its filtering surface area.

3. Backwash Cycle: When the water level differential within the drum reaches 10 inches, a level switch shall initiate the backwash cycle.

    a. After the switch is activated, the drum drive shall rotate the drum

    b. As the drum rotates, the backwash pump shall operate to convey high-pressure filtered water to the spray bar and spray nozzles located above the drum screens.

    c. To withdraw filtered water, the inlet of the backwash pump shall be piped to the filtered water in the tank.

    d. As pressurized filtered water passes through the screens, it is collected in a solids trough located directly under the spray bar inside the drum.

    e. The collected solids water is conveyed out of the drum by the inclined trough to discharge by gravity via a pipe to a debris storage tote.

4. The filter shall also be equipped with an adjustable timer to activate the backwash cycle at set intervals. The timer shall be adjustable by the operator from the front of the filter control panel.

5. Overflow: The manufacturer shall supply with each filter a 304 SS integrated overflow weir that can pass the maximum flow capacity for the filter without exceeding the maximum allowable head differential on the filter screens.

B. General Operating Conditions

1. Fluid: Fresh Water

2. Service: Aquaculture Water

3. Fluid Temperature (Degrees Fahrenheit): 33.8 to 77

4. Operation: Continuous screening, intermittent backwash

5. Performance Requirements: The rotary microscreen drum filter for Modules 1 and 2 shall be capable of meeting the following performance requirements.

   a. Design Flow Capacity: 600 gpm

   b. Maximum Flow Capacity: 840gpm

   c. Design Influent TSS: 20 mg/L

   d. Maximum Influent TSS: 25 mg/L

   e. Average Effluent TSS: 10 mg/L (based on a 24 hr composite sample)

5. Performance Requirements: The rotary microscreen drum filter for Module 3 shall be capable of meeting the following performance requirements.

   a. Design Flow Capacity: 1100 gpm

   b. Maximum Flow Capacity: 1540 gpm

   c. Design Influent TSS: 20 mg/L

   d. Maximum Influent TSS: 25 mg/L

   e. Average Effluent TSS: 10 mg/L (based on a 24 hr composite sample)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit product data, shop drawings, and installation instructions for approval in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Contractor Submittals.

A. The product data and drawings must certify that the filter unit meets the required specifications.

B. PRODUCT DATA

Provide product data for each item in Part 2 – Products. Product data shall include the following:

1. Name of manufacturer, model number, and clear indication of screen size.

2. Performance characteristics and capacities.

3. Construction materials.

4. Installation and maintenance instructions for each type of product or component indicated.

5. Electrical characteristics.

C. SHOP DRAWINGS

Shop drawings shall include:

1. Detailed piping and equipment assemblies.

   a. Indicated dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, components, and location and size of each field connection.

2. Wiring diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

   a. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

3. Location, mounting details, and connection requirements of control panel, backwash pump, and all other field assembled components.

D. Upon completion of the work, submit the following before final acceptance and payment:

1. Certification: Written certification by the manufacturer, addressed to OWNER, stating that the equipment has been correctly installed and is operating properly.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The contractor is responsible for determining any changes to the mechanical, civil and electrical design as necessitated by the use of other manufacturer or suppliers.

1. Any design changes are the Contractor's responsibility, and both design and construction costs associated with any design changes necessitated shall be borne by the Contractor.

2. All changes shall be subject to review and approval by the OWNER.

B. MANUFACTURER QUALIFICATIONS

1. The rotary microscreen drum filter supplier must have not less than two (2) operational installations at different locations, which are currently screening a similar flow or greater, and which have been in use for not less than two (2) years.

2. Provide names and telephone numbers for the installation's design engineer and principal operating personnel.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

The OWNER reserves the right to reject delivery of the equipment, if found upon inspection, to have any cracks, foreign matter, surface porosity, or sharp discontinuity as per Section 01 45 00 – Quality Control.

1.7 WARRANTY

1. Manufacturer shall warrant all equipment furnished to be free from defects in materials and workmanship under normal use and service for a period of twelve (12) months after the date first placed in service, or eighteen (18) months after delivery, whichever occurs first.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. APPROVED MANUFACTURER(S)

1. Integrated Aqua Systems Inc.

2. PR Aqua

3. Or Approved Equal

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Install no materials containing cadmium, brass, bronze, copper, zinc, or their alloys that may come in contact with fish rearing water, as these heavy metal materials are proven to be toxic to fish.

B. The rotary microscreen filter must be constructed such that no portion requiring grease lubrication can come in contact with the water flow.

1. All portions of the microscreen filter, which require grease lubrication, shall be clearly identified in the submittal drawings.

C. All pumps, valves, piping, and wetted components that may come in contact with water are to be a material specified and approved by the OWNER.

D. All fabricated metal shall be AISI 304 stainless steel.

1. All welding shall conform to the latest standards of the American Welding Society and components shall be passivated to normalize the surface of the stainless steel.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. GENERAL

1. Verify drum filter size and access requirements and obtain approval from the OWNER.

2. If the size is larger or access requirements are greater than that shown on the drawings, the contractor is responsible for any required design modifications to the affected structures, piping systems, space arrangement, and layout of the affected structures.

3. Any design modifications by the contractor must be approved by the OWNER prior to final acceptance and procurement of the equipment.

B. IDENTIFICATION

1. Name: Microscreen Filter

2. Equipment Number(s): DF-101, DF-201, and DF-301

3. Location: PRAS Modules 1, 2, and 3

4. Quantity (Total): One (3)

C. DESIGN

Rotary microscreen drum filter design criteria for Modules 1 and 2 are as follows:

1. Screen Pore Size: 50 µm

2. Maximum Drum Submergence: 62%

3. Maximum Screen Hydraulic Head Loss: 11 inches

4. Filter Rotational Speed: 3-5 RPM

5. Filter Rotational Direction: Counter-clockwise

5. Drive Motor: 0.25 HP, TEFC, 480 volt, 3 phase, 60 Hz

7. Drive Assembly: Helical worm gear with direct drive

8. Backwash Pump (1 Per Unit): 1.5 HP, TEFC, 480 volt, 3 phase, 60 Hz

11. Backwash Pressure: 100 psi

12. Inlet/Outlet Connections: 10-Inch Flanged

13. Backwash System Connections: 1-Inch NPT

Rotary microscreen drum filter design criteria for Module 3 is as follows:

1. Screen Pore Size: 50 µm

2. Maximum Drum Submergence: 62%

3. Maximum Screen Hydraulic Head Loss: 11 inches

4. Filter Rotational Speed: 3-5 RPM

5. Filter Rotational Direction: Counter-clockwise

5. Drive Motor: 0.25 HP, TEFC, 480 volt, 3 phase,60 Hz

7. Drive Assembly: Helical worm gear with direct drive

8. Backwash Pump (1 Per Unit): 3 HP, TEFC, 480 volt, 3 phase, 60 Hz

11. Backwash Pressure: 100 psi

12. Inlet/Outlet Connections: 14-Inch Flanged

13. Backwash System Connections: 2-Inch NPT

2.4 COMPONENTS

A. SUPPORT FRAME

1. Each microscreen drum filter shall have a structural welded 304 stainless steel frame that provides support for the rotating drum assembly and all mechanical components.

2. System Overflow Assembly: The rotary microscreen drum filter manufacturer shall provide an overflow weir that attaches to intake side of the filter the and provides the ability to overflow such that if the input flow exceeds the filter capacity, excess water will overflow from the influent side of the filter and will bypass filter plates without damage to the filter. The manufacturer shall submit drawings of the overflow weir along with drawings of the filter.

3. The drum shall be supported on a three point bearing system utilizing POM plastic grease fitted roller bearings. The drum shaft shall be constructed of AISI 316SS and bolted to the drum structure. The open end of the drum shall be support by two sets of double idler wheels.

B. DRIVE TRAIN ASSEMBLY

1. The SEW helical worm gear motor shall be coupled to the drum filter drive shaft with #80 riveted roller chain and sprockets. The chain shall run in a continuous oil bath for extend life and corrosion resistance. The liquid level control panel shall contain a variable frequency drive (VFD) to ramp up and down the start and stop of the drum filter. Thus, increasing the life and reducing maintenance of the drive line.

2. Ensure that there is no risk of lubricants or grease directly contacting the process water or dripping into the process water. Al lubricants shall be food grade, non-toxic products that are approved by the OWNER.

3. The drive axle shall be constructed of 316 stainless steel and shall have a keyed shaft.

   a. The axle shall be coupled to a stainless-steel plate (32 series), forming the closed end of the drum assembly.

C. SCREEN MEDIA

1. The filter cloth shall be bonded to polyethylene grids measuring .8" x .8" x .4". Each filter element is secured to the drum frame by 1 filter strap. The filter strap consists of (2) equally spaced bands measuring 2mm x 6mm between (2) bands 2mm x 10mm along each edge of the filter element. Each individual filter element shall be easily removed without removal or disengagement of additional filter elements. The filter element shall be sealed to the drum structure utilizing EDPM type gasket material to provide watertight closure.

    a. Screen media shall be furnished in complete pre-formed panels that can be individually installed, repaired or replaced.

    b. Individual cells of the media panel grid must be designed to allow the use of patching plug(s), as furnished by the manufacturer, for repair of minor damage to filter plates.

2. Screen panels, when mounted on the drum filter, shall be capable of withstanding a maximum continuous headloss of twelve (12) inches of water.

3. Each screen panel shall be sealed continuously on all edges with a closed cell neoprene gasket, attached to the drum frame with 304 stainless steel anchoring assemblies.

4. Replacement of the filter media must be possible from outside the filter tank.

    a. Individual panel removal shall be achievable without removal or disengagement of additional panels.

D. ROTATING DRUM

1. The rotating drum shall be fabricated from structural welded, 304 stainless steel and shall be open at one end to allow the influent flow to enter.

2. The drum assembly shall be sealed sufficiently to prevent bypassing of influent flow into the filtered water tank except in an overflow condition.

E. DRUM SEAL

1. The drum seal is to consist of a synthetic elastomer seal wear ring integrally assembled to the front face of the drum filter support frame.

2. The seal shall be formed to maintain continuous contact with the surface of the open end of the rotating drum assembly.

3. The elastomer wear ring shall use hydraulic differential to seat the seal.

F. BACKWASH SYSTEM

1. Each filter shall be supplied with a backwash system comprised of a backwash spray bar assembly, a backwash collection trough, and a backwash pump.

a. The backwash system must operate automatically at high pressure differential situations.

2. Sludge Trough - The trough is capable of capturing solids from top dead center to 37° in clockwise direction from the inlet end view. Lateral arms attached to the drum frame support the sludge trough, permitting the drum to rotate unobstructed

a. The trough shall discharge by gravity.

3. Spray Bar - The drum filter shall have one common spray bar providing (5) nozzles per filter element width to provide overlapping coverage. A quick release type nozzle shall be used to allow for easy cleaning. The quick release nozzle shall be made of a nylon cap and stainless steel spray tip.

a. The replacement or cleaning of nozzles must be possible from outside of the filter enclosure.

4. The drum filter shall have (3) additional spray nozzles installed downstream of the discharge trough to direct backwash sludge down the discharge piping to the debris storage tote.

5. High Pressure Rinse System - The system shall consist of a motor starter/overload relay and Goulds or Grundfos 304SS vertical multi-stage booster pump. Appropriate lengths of $^{1}/_{2}$" flexible non-metallic conduit with watertight connectors shall be provided for connection from the liquid level control to the booster pump. The motor starter/overload relay shall be incorporated into the liquid level control panel to provide control in conjunction with the drum filter operation.

a. Backwash water source(s) shall be two fold. Provide valving such that the filtered effluent and fresh well water can be used as the backwash water source. Sources will be used independently of each other.

b. A ball valve and pressure gauge assembly shall be installed on the backwash spray header piping downstream of the pump in order to regulate to the desired nozzle pressure.

H. SPARE PARTS

The manufacturer shall supply replacement spare parts consisting of four (4) spare screen panels, forty (40) screen patching plugs, four (4) elastomeric drum seals, and six (6) spray nozzles.

The spare parts shall not be used to repair the microscreen filter from damage during shipping, installation and set-up.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. CONTROL PANEL

1. Each microscreen filter shall have a local control panel which shall house the automatic level control circuit, the timer activation circuit and motor controls.

a. The panel will have a lockable NEMA-4X enclosure.

b. The circuit shall be UL and/or CSA approved.

1) The circuit shall be capable of closing and opening the motor contacts for the drive motor, and the backwash pump motor.

c. The circuitry for the level switch shall be operated at low voltage.

2. The control panel shall activate the motors for operation when the backwash cycle is initiated.

a. Each of the motors shall have a hand-off-auto (HOA) selector switch and run indication pilot lights on the panel door.

1) “Hand” Operation – When the HOA selector switch is in “hand” or “manual” mode, the drum drive and backwash pump shall operate continuously without any interlocking logic.

2) “Auto” Operation – When the HOA selector switch is in “auto” or “automatic” mode, the level switch shall control the operation of the drum drive and backwash pump.

3. 316SS magnetic float switch

4. Variable frequency drive (VFD)

5. Sequence of Operation

a. The manual position immediately engages the solenoid valve, the variable frequency drive (VFD) to the SEW drive and the motor starter/overload relay to the Goulds booster pump. The rinse cycle runs continuously until the selector switch is returned to the off or auto position.

b. The auto position engages an off-delay relay to sense water level with the 316SS float switch. When the water level reaches the float switch and closes its contacts, the off-delay relay engages the solenoid valve, the VFD to the SEW drive and the motor starter/overload relay to the booster pump. As the drum rotates clean filter elements enter the water stream thus, lowering the water level and opening the float switch contacts. The off-delay relay continues the rinse water cycle for a selected period of time before disengaging the above described components to end the rinse cycle. Thus, ensuring the filter elements are completely cleaned. The system is reset to begin the next cycle.

PART 3 -- EXECUTON

3.1 GENERAL

A. The rotary microscreen drum filter(s) and related equipment must be fabricated, assembled, and installed in full conformity with the contract documents and manufacturer's instructions and recommendations as approved by the OWNER.

B. All parts of the mechanism are to be amply proportioned to endure stresses that may occur during fabrication, erection and intermittent or continuous operation.

1. Workmanship must be of industrial high grade in all respects and of the latest design.

C. Upon completion of the installation, each piece of equipment and each system must be tested for satisfactory operation without any leaking, excessive noise, vibration, overheating, or other operative malfunction.

1. All equipment is to be adjusted and checked for alignment, clearances, supports, and adherence to safety standards until found satisfactory.

3.2 FIELD SERVICES

A. The manufacturer shall furnish the services of a factory-trained field representative to the project site.

1. The services of the field representative shall include three (3) days, exclusive of travel time, and one (1) travel trip.

2. The Contractor shall notify the manufacturer in writing, a minimum of ten working days prior to the date when the installation will be ready for inspection and start-up.

B. Prior to system start up, the manufacturer's representative shall inspect the installation to verify system installation is satisfactory for operation.

1. Owner shall be advised in writing of any corrections or adjustments that are required for the equipment installation.

2. After the installation has been completed to the manufacturer's satisfaction, a letter of certification shall be furnished stating that all equipment is installed in accordance with its instructions and that the equipment is ready for operation.

C. The manufacturer's representative will observe the start-up of equipment, verify all functions of the equipment, and make adjustments as needed to meet the performance goals of this section.

1. Complete testing of the equipment functionality shall be performed in the presence of the OWNER before final acceptance of the system is given.

- END OF SECTION -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 46 66 11 – MOVING BED BIOLOGICAL REACTOR (MBBR) and BLOWER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

A. This section includes the MBBRs for Module 1, Module 2 and Module 3.

B. Each Partial Reuse Aquaculture System (RAS) (Mod 1, Mod 2, Mod 3) will consist of grow out tanks (8 tanks-Mod1 &2, 11 tanks- Mod 3) a 50 micron drum filter (DF), a 3 compartment fiberglass reinforced polyester tank (MBBR tank), recirculation pumps, and a gas control tower. The first compartment will have three inlets (makeup water, DF discharge, RAS Supply return), the middle compartment is to be walled in with screens and contain the media for biological reactor, the third compartments will have outlets to three pumps, and an overflow pipe. The heat exchanger(s) from the boiler will also be located in the third compartment. The system is design to operate at 90% Reuse flow and 10% makeup water from the Warm Water Well system.

C. See contract drawings for MBBR tank penetrations and locations.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
   a. B16.5, Pipe Fittings and Flange Fittings
2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
   a. ASTM C 581 Practice for Determining Chemical Resistance of Thermosetting Resins Used in Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Structures, Intended for Liquid Service
   b. ASTM D 638 Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
   c. ASTM D 695 Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Plastics
   d. ASTM D 790 Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials
   e. ASTM D 883 Definitions of Terms Relating to Plastics
   f. ASTM D 2563 Recommended Practice for Classifying Visual Defects in Glass-Reinforced Plastic Laminate Parts
   g. ASTM D 2583 Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor
   h. ASTM D 2584 Test Method for Ignition Loss of Cured Reinforced Resins
   i. ASTM D 3299 Filament-Wound Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermoset Resin Chemical-Resistant Tanks
   j. ASTM D 4097 Contact-Molded Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermoset Resin Chemical-Resistant Tanks
3. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
   a. NFPA 70 National Electric Code
4.

   B. When two (2) or more of the above regulations are applicable, the more stringent requirement shall be met.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittals
   1. Shop Drawings - Include detailed and certified design calculations by a registered engineer, bill of materials listing components, resins, catalysts, promoters, ultraviolet light absorbers, agents, reinforcing materials, etc., with manufacturer's name, trade and identification marks. The laminate sequence used for tanks must either be attached to or included on drawings used by the fabricator's shop personnel.
      a. Dimensions including anchor bolt layouts. Include on the drawings concise calculation showing equipment anchorage forces and the capacities of the anchorage elements proposed by the CONTRACTOR.
      b. Nozzle schedule including size, mark, thickness, and rating.
      c. Details of clips and lugs for ladders, hold down lugs, pipe brackets, and anchor bolts as integral parts of the tank. Pipe supports shall be spaced maximum 3-feet on centers.
      d. Details of structural support members.
      e. Equipment capacity, gallons.
      f. Maximum design specific gravity.
      g. Equipment weight, empty and filled with water.
      h. Laminate sequence of construction and materials of construction.
      i. Specifications for supplied bolting, gaskets, and accessory items.

   2. Spare Parts List - The CONTRACTOR shall obtain from the manufacturer and submit at the same time as Shop Drawings a list of suggested spare parts for each piece of equipment. CONTRACTOR shall also furnish the name, address, and telephone number of the nearest distributor for each piece of equipment.
   3. Certifications - Certify that equipment and equipment support comply with seismic and wind design criteria from Code.
   4. Warranties - All equipment shall be provided with a minimum 1-year complete warranty that will initiate upon final commissioning, and training by the CONTRACTOR and acceptance by the COR.

1.4 EXPERIENCE QUALIFICATIONS

A. The MBBR manufacturer shall be experienced in the design and manufacture of large FRP tanks used to MBBR processes. At the request of the ENGINEER, the MANUFACTURER via the CONTRACTOR shall submit a list of at least five (5) project references of similar size and complexity in installations in North America which have been in successful operation for at least five (5) years.

1.5 OWNER'S MANUALS

A. The Manufacturer shall furnish complete Owner's Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Manuls on the complete MBBR system and appurtenances in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 33 00- Submittals.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. The MBBR manufacturer shall warrant the entire MBBR system and all components against defects in the workmanship, materials, or any operational issues for a minimum of two (2) years starting at the time in which the CONTRACTOR is granted Substantial Completion from the OWNER or the first day in which the MBBR system is seeded. Warranty documents shall be issued by the Manufacturer and submitted by the CONTRACTOR prior to final acceptance of the project.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MOVING BED BIOLIGICAL REACTOR (MBBR)

A. Standards: Construction of tanks shall be in accordance with ASTM standards listed herein.

B. Design: Fiber glass tanks shall be constructed using the filament winding or contact molded method. For filament-wound tanks the design stress shall be determined using an allowable strain value of 0.0010 in/in max. For contact molded tanks, the design stress shall be 10 percent of the minimum ultimate tensile stress of the selected laminated thickness, thereby providing a factor of safety of 10:1 against shell or head rupture. Tanks shall have a minimum wall thickness of 5/16-inch thick internal baffles where necessary, manholes and accessories where indicated, and 1-1/2 inch radius sidewall knuckles. Tank sidewall thickness shall have a continuous taper not made of stepped thickness courses. Fittings- Sch 40 PVC couplings. Fittings shall be conically-gussetted with minimum strength requirements of 1,500 ft lb of bending and 200 ft lb of torque and suitable for connection to PVC pipe.

C. Cover and Connections: Each tank shall also be furnished with pipe connections, liquid level connections, drain, and an overflow pipe as indicated. Each of the tanks, shall be provided with a sight glass gauge that will give visual indication of tank liquid level from a point 6-inches above the bottom of the tank to a point 6-inches below the junction of the side and top of the tank. The gauge shall be one (1) or two (2) piece, minimum of 3/4-inch diameter, the glass tube adequately protected from breakage by use of cast or heavy duty sheet metal guards extending the length of the gauge. At the connections to the tank, the gauge shall be provided with shutoff valves equipped with ball checks to prevent tank leakage in case of tube breakage. The valves shall be threaded directly to the fittings on the tank. Wetted hardware shall be Type 316 stainless steel.

D. The extents of the MBBR will include aeration manifolds to provide the motive force to move the media, the space within the treatment unit and the blower to supply the aeration, and media screens.

E. The MBBR aeration manifold will be a series of PVC piping and 5” diameter coarse bubble diffusers. Use 4” pipe stand offs (or manufacturer recommended height) for the manifold; integrate anchorage location into the FRP MMBR tank body. The diffusers should allow for coarse bubble aeration which will provide 60/158 CFM of air flow respectively for Mod 1 & Mod 2/Mod3. The aeration should be applied to ensure that 210/480 cu ft of media is sufficiently agitated and the filter screens are kept clear from media impingement.

EQUIPMENT	T-111 (MOD 1 MBBR)	T-209 (MOD 2 MBBR)	T-314 (MOD 3 MBBR)
Quantity	One (1)	One (1)	One (1)
Fish Feed Rate	43.2 kg/day	43.2 kg/day	95.0 kg/day
Design Temperature	24.0 °C (75.2 °F)	24.0 °C (75.2 °F)	22.0 °C (71.6 °F)
Vessel size	12'L x 6'W x 7'H	12'L x 6'W x 7'H	20'L x 8'W x 7'H
Bed size	7'L x 6'W x 5'H	7'L x 6'W x 5'H	12'L x 8'W x 5'H
Filter Media Capacity	210 cu ft	210 cu ft	480 cu ft
Water Depth	5 ft	5 ft	5 ft
TAN Removal Rate	.7 g/m^2/day	.7 g/m^2/day	.7 g/m^2/day
Aeration Rate	1.4 cfm/ sq. ft of media min. or (mfr recommendation)	1.4 cfm/ sq. ft of media min. or (mfr recommendation)	1.4 cfm/ sq. ft of media min. or (mfr recommendation)

F. Internal screens- 40% open areas with 3/8" holes staggered.

G. Reinforcements- reinforce top flange and sidewalls. Note that there is approximately 2' of free board in the vessel.

H. Coatings
1. Interior: Natural
2. Exterior: Light Gray Gelcoat with UV inhibitor.

I. Biofilter media
1. Media characteristics:
   a. High density polyethylene
   b. 1" diameter x ¼" long
   c. Dry shipping weight: 7.5 lbs/ft^3
   d. Total surface area: 650 m^2/m^3 (198 ft^2/ft^3)
   e. Protected surface area: 550 m^2/m^3 (168 ft^2/ft^3)
2. Provide KONTAKT 650 high performance carrier elements for MBBR processes, by Raschig USA.

2.2 MATERIALS OF CONSTRUCTION

A. Resin: Resin shall be Derakane 411, DION 382E, or equal. To allow verification that fresh resin is used, manufacturer lot numbers of the resin used shall be shipped with the completed tank. Fillers up to 2 percent by weight of thixotropic agent may be used for viscosity control in the paraffinated topcoat on vertical surfaces, provided it will not interfere with visual inspection. The cure system used for the resin shall be in

accordance with resin manufacturer's current recommendations. Proper curing of the resin is the CONTRACTOR's responsibility. Products in this specification shall be cured to at least 90 percent of the minimum Barcol hardness set by the resin manufacturer. This requirement applies to both interior and exterior surfaces. A separately cured, unreinforced gel coat shall not be used. No chemical-resistant surface, either interior or exterior, shall be acetone sensitive. Where application of polyester film to prevent air inhibition of these surfaces is impractical, a wax containing resin coating formulated according to the resin manufacturer's most recent recommendations must be used. The minimum thickness of the polyester film shall be 4-mils. The outside surface of the tanks shall not be pigmented. By weight, 5 percent ultraviolet stabilizer shall be added to exterior surfaces.

B. Reinforcement: Chemical surfacing mat (veil) shall be Type C (chemical) glass, 10-mils thick, with a silane finish and a binder compatible with the lay-up resin. C-Glass shall be OCF M-514-236 or OCF M-514-234. Chopped strand mat shall be Type E (electrical borosilicate) glass, 1-1/2 oz per sq ft, with silane finish and a styrene-soluble reactive binder. Continuous roving used in chopper gun for spray-up shall be Type E glass. Woven roving shall be Type E glass, nominal 24 oz/sq yd, 4 by 5 weave, with silane finish. Continuous roving used for filament winding shall be Type E glass with a silane finish.

C. Insulation: Insulation, if required, shall be 1-inch thick polyurethane foam board with a minimum density of 2 lb/cu ft. The insulation shall be of uniform density and thickness. The vertical sides of the tanks shall be insulated. The insulation shall be protected by a minimum 1/8-inch thick fiber glass covering of chopped glass strand and filament winding. External expansion joints shall be provided in the insulation covering. They shall be designed to prevent seepage from resin or an overflowing tank. Nozzles and fittings shall have insulation replaced around lay-up areas. Closed tanks shall be properly vented. False bottoms, where indicated, shall be filled with closed core material such as foamed urethane.

2.3 CONSTRUCTION

A. General: Tanks that can be constructed with a continuous shell shall be fabricated using the filament winding technique. Those tanks that must be built in sections, shall be constructed using the contact molded or filament wound technique. Tanks too small to filament wind may also be fabricated using contact molded techniques.

B. Laminate Construction: Laminate construction shall be as follows:

C. Chemical-Resistant Barrier: Tanks, whether they are constructed using the filament winding or contact molded process, shall consist of an inner surface and an interior layer which constitutes the chemical-resistant barrier, and an exterior or structural layer. The inner surface shall be free from cracks and crazing, with a smooth finish. The resin-rich surface shall be between 0.010- and 0.020-inch thick and be reinforced with C-glass. The resin to glass ratio should be approximately 90 percent resin and 10 percent glass. The interior layer shall consist of either (1) three layers of 1-1/2 oz/sq ft E-glass chopped strand mat, or two (2) layers of 1-1/2 oz/sq ft E-glass chopped strand mat followed by one pass by the spray-up process. In no case shall the combined thickness of the inner

surface and the interior layer be less than 0.100-inch. The glass content for the interior layer shall be 20 to 30 percent.

D. Contact Molded Laminates: The contact molded process includes fabrication by the hand lay-up, contact pressure molding, and spray processes or combinations thereof, according to ASTM D 4097, except as otherwise noted. In addition, inner surface and interior layer shall be constructed as required in the preceding paragraph. The exterior layer or body of the laminate shall provide the additional strength necessary to meet the tensile and flexural requirements. Where separate layers such as mat or woven roving are used, layers shall be lapped a minimum of 1-inch (2-inches for woven roving). Laps shall be staggered as much as possible. If woven roving is used, a layer of chopped strand glass shall be placed as alternate layer. The exterior surface shall be relatively smooth with no exposed fibers or sharp projections. On laminates containing woven roving, cut edges exposed to the chemical environment shall be coated with resin, surfacing mat, and C-glass veil, and machined flange faces shall be faced with C-glass.

E. Filament-Wound Laminates
   1. Materials: Filament wound glass fiber reinforced polyester chemical resistant tanks shall be according to ASTM D 3299, unless otherwise indicated. In addition, inner-surface and interior layer shall be constructed as required above. The exterior or structural layer of filament-wound tanks shall include chopped glass strand interspersed between the windings to provide additional strength and resistance to permeation and chemical attack. The exterior surface shall be relatively smooth with no exposed fibers or sharp projections.
   2. Filament Wrap Angle: The filament wrap angle (the projected angle between the longitudinal axis of the tank and the velocity vector of the filament as it leaves the wrapping head during fabrication) shall be small enough to provide sufficient longitudinal strength to resist longitudinal stresses to be incurred by the tank and shall agree with the wrap angle in the certified tank design.

F. Outer Surface: When air-inhibited resins are cured with an air-exposed surface, a wax-containing resin coating, formulated according to the resin manufacturer's most recent recommendations, shall be used.

G. Tank Connections: Unless otherwise indicated, connections shall be PVC couplings. Bolt holes shall be spot-faced for SAE size washers if required. Nozzles shall be reinforced with plate gussets. Conical gussets having comparable strength may be substituted for the plate gussets, but a drain hole must be provided in the base of the conical gusset at its lowest point of installation on the tank wall. The reinforcement pad of nozzle in the vessel walls shall consist of alternate plies of mat and woven roving with the final top layer being of mat surfacing veil.

2.4 WORKMANSHIP

A. Visual Defects: ASTM D2563 shall be used for quality control of both filament-wound and hand lay-up construction. Acceptance levels shall be as follows:

Process Surface:	Defects:
Blisters	None
Burned Areas	None
Chips	None

Cracks	None
Crazing	None
Dry Spots	None
Entrapped Air	None at surface. If in laminate 1/16-in dia max and 5/sq in max.
Exposed Glass	None
Exposed Cut Edges	None
Foreign Matter	None
Pits	Max 1/8-in dia X 1/32-in deep, max 10/sq ft.
Scratches	None (coated)
Surface Porosity	None
Wrinkles	Max deviation 10 percent of wall thickness.
Sharp Discontinuity	None

Non-Process Surface: Defects:

Blisters	Max 1/4-in X dia 1/16-in high.
Burned Areas	None
Chips	Max 1/4-in with max thickness of 20 percent of wall.
Cracks	None
Crazing	Slight
Dry Spots	Max 2 sq in/sq ft
Entrapped Air	1/8-in dia max; no more than 3 percent of area.
Exposed Glass	None
Exposed Cut Edges	None
Foreign Matter	None if it affects the properties of laminate.
Pits	Max 1/8-in dia X 1/16-in deep.
Scratches	None (coated)
Surface Porosity	None
Wrinkles	Max deviation 20 percent of wall thickness, but not exceed 1/8-in.
Sharp Discontinuity	None

B. If the area fails to meet the requirements of entrapped air or voids in less than 40 percent of the total surface, those areas shall be repaired and reinspected. If the defective areas exceed 40 percent of the total surface, the entire vessel shall be rejected.

2.5 BOLTS, ANCHOR BOLTS, WASHERS, SUPPORTS, AND HOLD DOWN LUGS

A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide bolts, anchor bolts, nuts, washers, and supports as required for the plastic and fiber glass items in this Section and in accordance with the requirements of the manufacturers of the plastic and fiber glass items. Bolts, anchor bolts, washers, hold down lugs, and supports required in connection with the plastic or fiber glass items shall be of Type 316 stainless steel.

2.6 MANUFACTURERS, OR EQUAL

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   1. Mahi International (mahiint.com)

2.7 ROTARY LOBE BLOWERS

A. Rotary lobe blowers will be located inside each of the RAS module equipment rooms. The blowers shall be secured to equipment bases that elevate the mounting feet 5 ft above the dry sump invert. The blowers and equipment base will be in an enclosure to protect the equipment and provide sound dampening. Air intake will extrude from the enclosure and be equipped with an inlet filter manifold suitable for the specified air flow.

B. **Equipment requirements**: All blowers shall meet the following specifications:
1. Blowers shall be suitable for continuous operation 24 hours per day.
2. UL and CSA certified TEFC motor.
3. IP54 Rate motor enclosure or better.
4. Starter Controls to reduce current starting.
5. Pulsation dampeners on inlet and discharge sides.
6. Tri-lobe blower design.
7. Sound enclosure for noise reduction and heavy-duty dampers to absorb vibrations.
8. Automatic belt tensioner
9. Suited for high humidity use applications.
10. Variable frequency drive (3 phase motors)
11. Communication modules for Modbus.

C. **Operating Conditions**: Rotary Lobe blowers shall conform to the following operating conditions:

Rotary Lobe Blower	BL-101	BL-201	BL-301
Location	Module 1	Module 2	Module 3
Service	Aeration of MBBR	Aeration of MBBR	Aeration of MBBR
Elevation above sea level	4442 ft	4442 ft	4442 ft
Water Depth	5 ft	5 ft	5 ft
Diffuser QTY	50 estimated (MBBR mfr to determine)	50 estimated (MBBR mfr to determine)	84 estimated (MBBR mfr to determine)
Total Air Flow	Min. 60 ICFM at 4.4 psig	Min. 60 ICFM at 4.4 psig	Min. 158 ICFM at 4.4 psig
Inlet Air Temp (^{0}F) Max Min	 86 55	 86 55	 86 55
Blower motor/drive	5 HP (est.) / variable with Integrated VFD	5 HP (est.) / variable with Integrated VFD	10 HP (est.) / variable with Integrated VFD
Service	480/3/60	480/3/60	480/3/60
Flange size (in) Suction Discharge	 2 4	 2 4	 2 4

D. Manufacturer, or Equal:
1. Kaeser, Com-paK Series, Model BB 52C

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLTION

A. Fiber glass reinforced plastic tanks shall be installed on level concrete pads to the manufacturer's instructions. Pipes and equipment connecting to the tanks shall be firmly supported to avoid stresses on the tank.
- Ensure that the MBBR tank is set level.
- Position the tank as to align with the various inlet/outlets.
- Connect all inlet/outlets.
- Secure the tank in place.

B. Blowers shall be installed in accordance with the Shop Drawing and as indicated.

C. General installation requirements shall be in accordance with Section 44 05 00 - Equipment General Provisions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 46 66 13 – ULTRAVIOLET DISINFECTOR

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide ultraviolet (UV) disinfector units UV-101, UV-201 AND UV-301, complete and in place, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. All WORK covered by this section shall be the responsibility of a single Manufacturer.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this Section:

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

a. ASTM A276 Stainless and Heat-Resisting Bars and Shapes

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. **Manufacturer's Experience:** The single manufacturer supplying this equipment must be able to furnish proof of over (5) successful, trouble-free installations and (5) years of manufacturing equipment of similar technology systems.

B. The equipment manufacturer must maintain an ongoing quality assurance program, including ISO-9000 certification.

C. Provide a warranty of at least one year.

1.4 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish submittals in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 33 00 – Contractor Submittals.

B. **Shop Drawings**

1. Dimensional drawings of the UV disinfector, showing:

2. Overall dimensions, internal weir elevations, required water surface elevations (WSELs) for effective operation;

3. Required clearances for operation and maintenance;

4. Minimum and maximum water surface elevations

5. Microbial testing performance data.

6. Process fluid inlet and outlet dimensions;

C. **Experience:** UV disinfection manufacturer shall furnish references (names and phone numbers) of successful projects, as described in Part 1.3 above.

D. **Warranty:** Submit a statement of manufacturer's warranty.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. The UV disinfector unit shall be an in-pipe (or, "closed vessel") UV unit, with high-output lamps. Lamps shall be protected with quartz sleeves, which shall be cleaned by a sleeve wiping system.

B. Provide flanged inlet and outlet ports on the vessel for the process water. Provide a weir inside the vessel if necessary to ensure submergence of the lamps.

C. The manufacturer shall design a complete system that includes control panel and power distributor, sleeve wiping system, and automatic controls.

2.2 UV DISINFECTOR

A. **General:** UV disinfector shall be designed and furnished by an approved System Supplier. The approved System Supplier shall provide a complete working system to function in the installation described herein and as shown in the contract drawings.

B. **Requirements:** UV disinfector shall be compatible with the installation shown on the contract drawings and shall conform to the following requirements:

1.	Unit shape:	single, cylindrical
2.	Unit Type:	Closed vessel
3.	Process Inlet and Outlet Ports	AWWA C207, Class D flanged
4.	Fluid Service:	Fish Effluent
5.	Average Suspended Solids Loading:	10 mg/l
6.	Operation:	Continuous
7.	Cleaning Method:	Sleeve wiping system
8.	UVC Dose:	100 mJ/cm^2
9.	UV Transmittance (UVT)	90%

C. **Materials:** The vessel shall be ASTM A276 Type 316 stainless steel. Bolts, nuts, and washers shall be Type 316 stainless steel. applied with a thread lubricant to prevent galling. Lubricant shall be classified as acceptable for potable water use by the NSF.

D. **Lamps:** Provide high-efficiency, high-output, low-pressure amalgam lamps, quantity 8 or 12. Lamp Lifetime to be 16,000 hours. Lamp driver shall be variable output (50 to 110% power).

E. **Frame**: The UV disinfector shall be provided with a minimum of two lifting slots or hooks, which shall have sufficient strength to allow lifting and moving of the entire assembly.

F. **End Cap:** Provide an end cap that protects and isolates connections to lamps, sleeves, and sleeve wiping system. Removal of the end cap shall automatically disconnect power.

G. **Control Cabinet:** Provide a control cabinet with a color touchscreen. Protection class IP66 / NEMA 4x. Ambient temperature ranges 40-113 Deg F. Power supply 230V/1PH, 60Hz.

H. **Control Features:** Lamp dimming 50%-110%- Manual or Automatic (flow pacing).

Accessible information:

- Reactor temperature
- Control panel temperature
- UV Irridance %
- UV transmittance-%UVT
- Flow rate
- Residual Lamp Life – hours
- Individual Lamp Reactor Temperature
- Individual Lamp Off
- Individual Change Lamps
- Automatic Cleaning System
- Alarms-All

Analog inputs-- 4-20mA: Flow meter

Analog outputs— 4-20mA: Irradiance & Vessel Temperature, 4-20mA : Flowmeter & UVT signal duplication (optional)

External communication – CAN, Ethernet, USB, Serial (Modbus, TCP/IP)

I. **Alarm Signals:**

1. Each system, through its microprocessor board shall be capable of providing the following outputs for remote monitoring and control:

2. One (1) master analog output relay for remote monitoring of any alarm condition.

   The master alarm relay shall be a normally open “Form A” contacts rated at 200 milliamps at 24 VDC/AC.

J. **Manufacturers, or equal:**

1. Trojan

2. Sita

PART 3 -- EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION AND FIELD ASSISTANCE

A. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the installation of the UV disinfector in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. Manufacturer's field representatives shall provide installation assistance, as necessary, to the CONTRACTOR.

- END OF SECTION -

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK